



Ektron® eWebEditPro Developer's Reference Guide

Release 4.3, Revision 1

Ektron® Inc.
5 Northern Blvd., Suite 6
Amherst, NH 03031
Tel: +1 603-594-0249
Fax: +1 603-594-0258
Email: sales@ektron.com
<http://www.ektron.com>

Copyright 2005 Ektron®, Inc. All rights reserved.

EKTRON is a registered trademark of Ektron, Inc.

Release 4.3, Revision 1, June 10, 2005

EKTRON, INC. SOFTWARE LICENSE AGREEMENT

**** READ THIS BEFORE LOADING SOFTWARE****

YOUR RIGHT TO USE THE PRODUCT DELIVERED IS SUBJECT TO THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS SET OUT IN THIS LICENSE AGREEMENT. USING THIS PRODUCT SIGNIFIES YOUR AGREEMENT TO THESE TERMS. IF YOU DO NOT AGREE TO THIS SOFTWARE LICENSE AGREEMENT, DO NOT DOWNLOAD.

CUSTOMER should carefully read the following terms and conditions before using the software program(s) contained herein (the "Software"). Downloading and/or using the Software or copying the Software onto CUSTOMER'S computer hard drive indicates CUSTOMER'S acceptance of these terms and conditions. If CUSTOMER does not agree with the terms of this agreement, CUSTOMER should not download.

Ektron, Inc. ("Ektron") grants, and the CUSTOMER accepts, a nontransferable and nonexclusive License to use the Software on the following terms and conditions:

1. Right to use: The Software is licensed for use only in delivered code form. Each copy of the Software is licensed for use only on a single URL. Each license is valid for the number of seats listed below (the "Basic Package"). Any use of the Software beyond the number of authorized seats contained in the Basic Package without paying additional license fees as provided herein shall cause this license to terminate. Should CUSTOMER wish to add seats beyond the seats licensed in the Basic Package, the CUSTOMER may add seats on a block basis at the then current price for additional seats (see product pages for current price). The Basic Packages are as follows:

Ektron eMPower for ColdFusion -- Licensed for ten seats (10 named users) per URL.

Ektron CMS100 — Licensed for ten seats (10 named users) per URL.

Ektron CMS200 — Licensed for ten seats (10 named users) per URL.

Ektron CMS300 — Licensed for ten seats (10 named users) per URL.

Ektron eWebEditPro — Licensed for ten seats (10 named users) per URL.

Ektron eWebEditPro+XML — Licensed for ten seats (10 named users) per URL.

Ektron eWebWP — Licensed for unlimited seats per URL.

For purposes of this section, the term "seat" shall mean an individual user provided access to the capabilities of the Software.

The CUSTOMER may not modify, alter, reverse engineer, disassemble, or decompile the Software. This software product is licensed, not sold.

2. Duration: This License shall continue so long as CUSTOMER uses the Software in compliance with this License. Should CUSTOMER breach any of its obligations hereunder, CUSTOMER agrees to return all copies of the Software and this License upon notification and demand by Ektron.

3. Copyright: The Software (including any images, "applets," photographs, animations, video, audio, music and text incorporated into the Software) as well as any accompanying written materials (the "Documentation") is owned by Ektron or its suppliers, is protected by United States copyright laws and international treaties, and contains confidential information and trade secrets. CUSTOMER agrees to protect the confidentiality of the Software and Documentation. CUSTOMER agrees that it will not provide a copy of this Software or Documentation nor divulge any proprietary information of Ektron to any person, other than its employees, without the prior consent of Ektron; CUSTOMER shall use its best efforts to see that any user of the Software licensed hereunder complies with this license.

4. Limited Warranty: Ektron warrants solely that the medium upon which the Software is delivered will be free from defects in material and workmanship under normal, proper and intended usage for a period of three (3) months from the date of receipt.

Ektron does not warrant the use of the Software will be uninterrupted or error free, nor that program errors will be corrected. This limited warranty shall not apply to any error or failure resulting from (i) machine error, (ii) Customer's failure to follow operating instructions, (iii) negligence or accident, or (iv) modifications to the Software by any person or entity other than Company. In the event of a breach of warranty, Customer's sole and exclusive remedy, is repair of all or any portion of the Software. If such remedy fails of its essential purpose, Customer's sole remedy and Ektron's maximum liability shall be a refund of the paid purchase price for the defective Products only. This limited warranty is only valid if Ektron receives written notice of breach of warranty within thirty days after the warranty period expires.

5. Limitation of Warranties and Liability: THE SOFTWARE AND DOCUMENTATION ARE SOLD "AS IS" AND WITHOUT ANY WARRANTIES AS TO THE PERFORMANCE, MERCHANTABILITY, DESIGN, OR OPERATION OF THE SOFTWARE. NO WARRANTY OF FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE IS OFFERED. EXCEPT AS DESCRIBED IN SECTION 4, ALL WARRANTIES EXPRESS AND IMPLIED ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED.

NEITHER COMPANY NOR ITS SUPPLIERS SHALL BE LIABLE FOR ANY LOSS OF PROFITS, LOSS OF BUSINESS OR GOODWILL, LOSS OF DATA OR USE OF DATA, INTERRUPTION OF BUSINESS NOR FOR ANY OTHER INDIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OF ANY KIND UNDER OR ARISING OUT OF, OR IN ANY RELATED TO THIS AGREEMENT, HOWEVER, CAUSED, WHETHER FOR BREACH OF WARRANTY, BREACH OR REPUDIATION OF CONTRACT, TORT, NEGLIGENCE, OR OTHERWISE, EVEN IF COMPANY OR ITS REPRESENTATIVES HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH LOSS.

6. Miscellaneous: This License Agreement, the License granted hereunder, and the Software may not be assigned or in any way transferred without the prior written consent of Ektron. This Agreement and its performance and all claims arising from the relationship between the parties contemplated herein shall be governed by, construed and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of New Hampshire without regard to conflict of laws principles thereof. The parties agree that any action brought in connection with this Agreement shall be maintained only in a court of competent subject matter jurisdiction located in the State of New Hampshire or in any court to which appeal therefrom may be taken. The parties hereby consent to the exclusive personal jurisdiction of such courts in the State of New Hampshire for all such purposes. The United Nations Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods is specifically excluded from governing this License. If any provision of this License is to be held unenforceable, such holding will not affect the validity of the other provisions hereof. Failure of a party to enforce any provision of this Agreement shall not constitute or be construed as a waiver of such provision or of the right to enforce such provision.

If you fail to comply with any term of this License, YOUR LICENSE IS AUTOMATICALLY TERMINATED. This License represents the entire understanding between the parties with respect to its subject matter. YOU ACKNOWLEDGE THAT YOU HAVE READ THIS AGREEMENT, THAT YOU UNDERSTAND THIS AGREEMENT, AND UNDERSTAND THAT BY CONTINUING THE INSTALLATION OF THE SOFTWARE, BY LOADING OR RUNNING THE SOFTWARE, OR BY PLACING OR COPYING THE SOFTWARE ONTO YOUR COMPUTER HARD DRIVE, YOU AGREE TO BE BOUND BY THIS AGREEMENT'S TERMS AND CONDITIONS. YOU FURTHER AGREE THAT, EXCEPT FOR WRITTEN SEPARATE AGREEMENTS BETWEEN EKTRON AND YOU, THIS AGREEMENT IS A COMPLETE AND EXCLUSIVE STATEMENT OF THE RIGHTS AND LIABILITIES OF THE PARTIES.

Summary Table of Contents

| | |
|--|------------|
| Introduction | 1 |
| eWebEditPro Object Model | 2 |
| eWebEditPro API Cheat Sheet..... | 27 |
| Using eWebEditPro | 179 |
| Design and Implementation Guidelines | 179 |
| eWebEditPro Dataflow..... | 182 |
| Defining the Toolbar | 186 |
| Dynamically Changing the Editor..... | 221 |
| Customizing the Popup Button | 225 |
| Customizing Context Menus | 229 |
| Modifying the Language of eWebEditPro | 240 |
| Customizable JavaScript Files..... | 269 |
| Client Installation Pages | 276 |
| JavaScript Objects | 280 |
| ActiveX Control | 289 |
| The Configuration Data..... | 292 |
| Encoding Special Characters..... | 427 |
| Style Sheets | 441 |
| Managing Hyperlink Dialogs | 459 |
| Managing Image Selection | 471 |

| | |
|--|-----|
| Content Upload | 598 |
| WebImageFX | 609 |
| Integrating eWebEditPro | 635 |
| Appendices | 685 |
| Appendix A: Naming the eWebEditPro Editor | 685 |
| Appendix B: Error Messages | 686 |
| Appendix C: eWebEditPro Architecture | 692 |
| Appendix D: Automatic Upload File Types | 695 |

Detailed Table of Contents

| | |
|--|------------|
| Introduction | 1 |
| | |
| eWebEditPro Object Model | 2 |
| ewebeditproevents Object | 3 |
| eWebEditProUtil Object | 4 |
| eWebEditPro Object | 4 |
| Event Object | 6 |
| Parameters Object | 7 |
| Popups Object | 8 |
| Instances Object | 9 |
| InstallPopup Object..... | 11 |
| Popup Object | 11 |
| Button Tag Object | 12 |
| Image Tag Object..... | 13 |
| eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object..... | 14 |
| Image Editor Object | 16 |
| Toolbars Object | 19 |
| Media File Object | 20 |
| ObjectCommand Item Object..... | 22 |
| Automatic Upload Object | 24 |
| | |
| eWebEditPro API Cheat Sheet | 27 |
| Alphabetical List of Methods, Properties and Events..... | 27 |
| Master List of Methods..... | 45 |
| Master List of Properties | 119 |
| Master List of Events | 164 |
| | |
| Using eWebEditPro | 179 |
| | |
| Design and Implementation Guidelines | 179 |
| System Requirements..... | 179 |
| Maximum Size of Content..... | 180 |
| Placing More Than One Editor on a Page | 180 |
| Samples..... | 180 |
| Memory Considerations..... | 180 |
| Recommendations..... | 181 |
| | |
| eWebEditPro Dataflow | 182 |

| | |
|---|------------|
| Integrating eWebEditPro into a Web Page | 182 |
| Content Flow Diagram | 183 |
| 1. The Edit Page: Read Content..... | 184 |
| 2. The Hidden Field | 184 |
| 3. The onload Event | 185 |
| 4. The onsubmit Event..... | 185 |
| 5. The Action Page: Write Content | 185 |
| Defining the Toolbar..... | 186 |
| Modifying Configuration Data..... | 186 |
| Toolbar Menus | 187 |
| Defining the eWebEditPro Toolbar..... | 187 |
| Determining Which Menus Appear on the Toolbar | 188 |
| Finding a Toolbar Menu's Internal Name..... | 188 |
| Creating a Custom Toolbar Menu..... | 190 |
| Removing a Toolbar Menu..... | 191 |
| Removing All Toolbars..... | 191 |
| Placing a Toolbar Menu on a Row with Another Menu | 191 |
| Determining if a Toolbar Menu Should Wrap to the Next Row | 192 |
| Creating or Editing the Toolbar Menu Caption..... | 193 |
| Determining Which Buttons and Dropdown Lists Appear on a Menu .. | 194 |
| Adding a Toolbar Button | 195 |
| Adding a Dropdown List | 196 |
| Removing a Toolbar Button or Dropdown List | 198 |
| Rearranging Buttons/Dropdown Lists on a Toolbar Menu | 198 |
| Adding a Space Between Two Toolbar Menu Items | 199 |
| Adding a Separator Bar Between Two Toolbar Menu Items | 200 |
| Changing the Image that Appears on a Toolbar Button..... | 200 |
| Displaying Button Caption Text..... | 201 |
| Defining the Alignment of Caption Text | 202 |
| Translating Button Captions and Tool Tips | 203 |
| Creating a Custom Command | 204 |
| Defining a Custom Function for All Occurrences of the Editor | 204 |
| Writing a Custom JavaScript Event Function for One or More Occurrences of the Editor | 211 |
| Detecting When a Standard Command is Executed | 212 |
| Defining the Custom JavaScript Function | 213 |
| Using JavaScript to Send Commands | 214 |
| Method to Send Commands Programmatically | 214 |
| Parameter Requirements for Commands | 215 |
| Creating a Popup Menu..... | 215 |
| Determining which Fonts, Font Sizes, and Headings are Available..... | 217 |
| Changing Available Fonts..... | 218 |
| Changing Available Font Sizes..... | 218 |
| Changing Available Headings | 219 |
| Creating a List Item that Generates No Command | 219 |

| | |
|---|------------|
| Dynamically Changing the Editor | 221 |
| Dynamically Creating Configuration Data on the Server Side | 221 |
| Avoiding Problems When Dynamically Changing the Toolbar on the Server | 222 |
| Dynamically Changing the Editor on the Client Using JavaScript..... | 222 |
| Disabling and Enabling Menu Items within Scripting | 223 |
| Accessing Menus and Commands | 223 |
| Enabling and Disabling a Command | 224 |
| Customizing the Popup Button..... | 225 |
| Customizing the <code>createButton</code> Command | 226 |
| Customizing Context Menus | 229 |
| Removing Commands from a Context Menu..... | 229 |
| Context Menu Commands and their Internal Names | 230 |
| Suppressing the Context Menu..... | 230 |
| The Toolbar Object Interface | 232 |
| Defining Menus and Commands..... | 232 |
| Toolbar Object Quick Reference | 233 |
| Command Object Quick Reference | 233 |
| Script Example..... | 233 |
| Command Values..... | 233 |
| <code>etbToolbarOptions</code> | 234 |
| <code>etbToolbarStyles</code> | 234 |
| <code>etbCaptionAlignment</code> | 235 |
| <code>etbToolbarLocation</code> | 235 |
| <code>etbToolbarModifications</code> | 236 |
| <code>etbCommandOptions</code> | 236 |
| <code>etbCommandStyles</code> | 237 |
| <code>etbCommandModifications</code> | 237 |
| <code>etbErrorValues</code> | 238 |
| Modifying the Language of eWebEditPro | 240 |
| How eWebEditPro Determines the User Interface Language..... | 240 |
| Locale Files | 241 |
| Standard Locale Files | 242 |
| Translating eWebEditPro 's User Interface | 243 |
| Displaying the User Interface in a Translated Language | 243 |
| Translating the User Interface to a Windows-Supported Language | 244 |
| Languages Supported by Windows | 256 |
| Terms on the Supported Languages Table | 256 |
| Working with non-English Content | 262 |
| Accented Characters | 262 |
| Using the Languages Sample | 262 |

| | |
|---|------------|
| Displaying Menus and Dialogs in a non-European Language | 263 |
| Setting the Language of Spell Checking | 265 |
| Modifying Standard Text (including English) | 265 |
| Location of Translated Strings | 266 |
| Modifying American English Text..... | 267 |
| Modifying the Standard Text of a Translated Language | 267 |
| Modifying the Standard Text of a Windows-Supported Language . | 268 |
| Customizable JavaScript Files..... | 269 |
| The ewebeditpro.js File..... | 269 |
| The ewebeditprodefaults File..... | 269 |
| The ewebeditpromessages File | 271 |
| Disabling the "Click OK to Preserve Changes" Message | 273 |
| The ewebeditproevents File | 273 |
| The ewebeditpromedia File..... | 274 |
| Client Installation Pages | 276 |
| Customizing the Client Installation Pages..... | 277 |
| Disabling the Installation Pages | 278 |
| What Happens When Auto Install Fails or is Cancelled..... | 278 |
| JavaScript Objects | 280 |
| The JavaScript Object Model..... | 280 |
| JavaScript Object Properties, Methods and Events..... | 281 |
| Event Handler Functions..... | 281 |
| Double-Click Element Handlers | 281 |
| The eWebEditProExecCommandHandlers Array | 281 |
| The Toolbar Reset Command | 282 |
| Reacting to the Initialization of a Toolbar | 283 |
| When the Event is Sent to the Script..... | 283 |
| Using ToolbarReset to Reset Customization | 284 |
| The Redisplay Toolbars Command | 284 |
| The Instance Object..... | 285 |
| The onerror Event..... | 285 |
| The instanceTypes Array | 286 |
| The Parameters Object..... | 286 |
| Parameters Object Properties | 287 |
| Installation Popup Window Defaults | 287 |
| Popup Window Defaults | 287 |
| eWebEditProUtil JavaScript Object..... | 288 |
| ActiveX Control | 289 |
| Accessing the ActiveX Control Using JavaScript..... | 289 |
| eWebEditPro JavaScript object..... | 289 |
| eWebEditPro ActiveX control | 290 |

| | |
|--|------------|
| Instance JavaScript object..... | 290 |
| ActiveX Properties, Methods and Events..... | 291 |
| The Configuration Data..... | 292 |
| Managing the Configuration Data | 292 |
| Editing the Configuration Data..... | 293 |
| Providing Configuration Files for User Groups | 293 |
| Changing the Configuration Data's Location | 294 |
| Troubleshooting Problems with the Configuration Data | 295 |
| Organization of Configuration Documentation | 295 |
| Managing the Configuration Data | 296 |
| Editing the Configuration Data | 296 |
| Providing Configuration Files for User Groups..... | 297 |
| Changing the Configuration Data's Location..... | 298 |
| Troubleshooting Problems with the Configuration Data..... | 298 |
| Letting Users Customize the Toolbar | 299 |
| Allowing User Customization | 300 |
| Preventing Customization by Users | 300 |
| Overriding User Customization | 301 |
| Determining Which Configuration Data to Use | 301 |
| Changes to config.xml Have No Effect | 302 |
| Overview of Configuration Data | 304 |
| Configuration Data: Functional View..... | 305 |
| Configuration Data: Functional View Topic List | 306 |
| Configuration Data: Hierarchical View | 307 |
| Configuration Elements in Alphabetical Order | 307 |
| The Config Element | 311 |
| The Interface Element..... | 311 |
| Buttons not Assigned to Menus | 312 |
| The Features Element | 312 |
| Attribute Types | 312 |
| Boolean | 312 |
| Integer | 313 |
| String | 313 |
| User Interface Elements: Standard, Menu, and Popup | 314 |
| User Interface Element Hierarchy | 315 |
| User Interface Elements in Alphabetical Order | 316 |
| User Interface Element Definitions | 317 |
| bar | 317 |
| button..... | 319 |
| Caption | 320 |
| command..... | 322 |
| cmd..... | 324 |
| config | 325 |
| features..... | 326 |
| image..... | 327 |

| | |
|--|------------|
| interface..... | 328 |
| listchoice..... | 330 |
| menu..... | 334 |
| popup..... | 336 |
| selections..... | 337 |
| space | 338 |
| standard..... | 339 |
| style | 342 |
| toolTipText | 343 |
| Commands | 345 |
| Command Guidelines | 345 |
| Standard Commands | 346 |
| Table Commands..... | 353 |
| The cmdfontcolorvalue Command..... | 354 |
| Find and Replace and Find Next Commands..... | 355 |
| Special Character Commands | 359 |
| Custom Commands | 362 |
| Button Images..... | 364 |
| Formats Supported | 364 |
| Sources of Images | 364 |
| Images Supplied by eWebEditPro | 365 |
| Creating Your Own Images | 374 |
| Image File Extensions | 374 |
| Size of Button Images | 374 |
| Background Color of Button Images..... | 374 |
| Button Image Specification Summary..... | 375 |
| Managing Tables | 376 |
| The Table Element of the Configuration Data | 376 |
| Element Hierarchy | 376 |
| Child Elements | 377 |
| Attributes | 377 |
| Allowing Users to Create Tables | 377 |
| Customizing the Table Dialogs..... | 377 |
| Restricting Table Options | 380 |
| Customizing the Tables Menu..... | 381 |
| Customizing the Tables Toolbar Menu | 382 |
| Setting Default Values for the Insert Table Dialog | 382 |
| Controlling Alignment Field Responses | 384 |
| Controlling Responses for the Horizontal Alignment Field | 384 |
| Controlling Responses for the Vertical Alignment Field..... | 385 |
| Fonts and Headers | 386 |
| fonts | 386 |
| Element Hierarchy | 386 |
| Attributes | 387 |
| fontname | 387 |
| Remarks | 387 |
| Element Hierarchy | 387 |

| | |
|--|------------|
| Attributes | 388 |
| fontsize..... | 388 |
| Remarks | 388 |
| Element Hierarchy | 389 |
| Attributes | 389 |
| headings | 389 |
| Element Hierarchy | 389 |
| Attributes | 390 |
| heading[x] | 390 |
| Remarks | 390 |
| Element Hierarchy | 391 |
| Attributes | 392 |
| External Features..... | 393 |
| Description | 393 |
| Element Hierarchy | 393 |
| Attributes | 393 |
| Adding External Features | 393 |
| Examples | 394 |
| Viewing and Editing HTML Content..... | 395 |
| The ViewAs Feature | 395 |
| Disabling Custom Toolbar Buttons View as HTML Mode | 395 |
| The EditHTML Feature | 397 |
| Form Elements..... | 399 |
| Description..... | 399 |
| Element Hierarchy | 399 |
| Attributes | 399 |
| Cleaning HTML..... | 401 |
| Clean Element Hierarchy | 402 |
| Providing User Access to the Clean Feature | 402 |
| Clean Element | 403 |
| Element Hierarchy | 403 |
| Child Elements | 403 |
| Attributes | 404 |
| Remove Element | 408 |
| Element Hierarchy | 408 |
| Child Elements | 408 |
| Attributes | 409 |
| Endtag Element | 409 |
| Element Hierarchy | 409 |
| Attribute | 410 |
| Example..... | 410 |
| Attribute Element | 410 |
| Element Hierarchy | 410 |
| Attribute | 411 |
| Example..... | 411 |
| Tagonly and Tagelement Elements | 411 |
| Element Hierarchy | 411 |

| | |
|---|------------|
| Attribute | 412 |
| Example..... | 412 |
| TagWoAttr Element | 412 |
| Element Hierarchy | 412 |
| Attribute | 412 |
| Example..... | 412 |
| The Spellcheck Feature..... | 414 |
| Spellcheck..... | 415 |
| Element Hierarchy | 415 |
| Child Elements | 415 |
| Attributes | 415 |
| Spellayt | 418 |
| Element Hierarchy | 418 |
| Attributes | 418 |
| Spellingsuggestion | 419 |
| Element Hierarchy | 419 |
| Attributes | 419 |
| Example of Spell Check Features..... | 419 |
| Editing in Microsoft Word | 420 |
| Element Hierarchy | 420 |
| Child Elements | 421 |
| Attributes | 421 |
| Using the Long Parameter with cmdmsword..... | 422 |
| How Microsoft Word Content is Processed..... | 422 |
| Conserve Word Formatting | 422 |
| Convert Styles | 423 |
| Conform by Discarding | 425 |
| Options | 425 |
| Using Word to Edit XML Documents..... | 426 |
| Encoding Special Characters..... | 427 |
| Factors that Affect the Display of Special Characters | 427 |
| Viewing and Saving Unicode Characters | 429 |
| Displaying Asian Languages | 429 |
| Unicode Characters..... | 430 |
| Configuring for Extended and Special Characters | 430 |
| charencode Attribute | 430 |
| Choosing a charencode Value..... | 433 |
| Character Encoding Checklist..... | 435 |
| UTF-8 | 436 |
| How to Store Unicode Characters So They Are Searchable | 437 |
| References | 437 |
| Implementing a Web Site that Uses UTF-8 Encoding | 438 |
| Implementing UTF-8 | 438 |
| Tips | 439 |
| Setting the charset Parameter..... | 439 |
| Browser Support for UTF-8 | 439 |

| | |
|--|------------|
| For More Information about UTF-8 | 440 |
| Style Sheets | 441 |
| Using Style Sheets to Standardize Formatting..... | 442 |
| The Default Style Sheet | 442 |
| Changing the Default Style Sheet..... | 442 |
| Applying Style Sheets | 443 |
| Specifying a Style Sheet in the Configuration Data | 443 |
| Adding a Style Sheet to a Single Page..... | 444 |
| Dynamically Changing a Style Sheet for a Single Instance of the Editor | 444 |
| The BodyStyle Parameter | 445 |
| Preserving Tags When Office Content is Pasted | 445 |
| Saving Style Sheet Tags When Content is Saved | 446 |
| Setting Publishstyles to True | 446 |
| Setting Publishstyles to False..... | 446 |
| Inserting span or div Tags | 446 |
| Applying Two Style Classes to the Same Content | 449 |
| Location of equivClass Attribute | 449 |
| How the Editor Determines if Two Classes Are Equivalent | 449 |
| New Class is Equivalent to Original Class..... | 450 |
| New Class is not Equivalent to Original Class..... | 450 |
| Forcing Two Classes to be Equivalent | 451 |
| Tips for Using this Feature..... | 451 |
| Implementing Style Class Selectors | 452 |
| Example of Using Style Class Selectors..... | 452 |
| Types of Style Classes | 453 |
| Determining Which Style Classes Appear in the Dropdown List ... | 453 |
| Determining the Names in the Dropdown List | 454 |
| Suppressing Styles from the Dropdown List..... | 455 |
| Style Classes and Matching Attributes | 455 |
| Managing Hyperlink Dialogs | 459 |
| Customizing Dropdown Lists in the Hyperlink Dialog Box | 460 |
| Customizing the Lists of the Hyperlink Dialog Box | 460 |
| Quick Link List | 461 |
| Type List | 463 |
| Target Frame List..... | 465 |
| Specifying Default Values for the Insert Hyperlink Dialog | 467 |
| Editing the New HyperLink Dialog Box | 468 |
| Editing Quick Links | 469 |
| Dynamically Creating the Quick Links File | 470 |
| Managing Image Selection | 471 |
| How Image Selection Works | 471 |
| Organization of the Image Selection Documentation..... | 473 |

| | |
|---|------------|
| Customizing the Alignment Field of the Picture Properties Dialog | 473 |
| Modifying Alignment Field Responses | 474 |
| Setting a Default Response for the Alignment Field | 475 |
| Removing the Alignment Field from the Picture Properties Dialog | 476 |
| Examples of Implementing Image Selection | 476 |
| Example 1: No Restrictions, No Saving to a Database | 476 |
| Example 2: File Size Restriction, No Saving to Database | 480 |
| Example 3: FTP | 484 |
| Example 4: Database Samples | 488 |
| Implementing Image Upload | 491 |
| FTP File Upload..... | 491 |
| HTTP File Upload | 492 |
| Using EktronFileIO for Your Own Image Uploads | 497 |
| Step 1: Create a Selection Web Page | 498 |
| Step 2: Create a Form with a File Selection Field Item | 498 |
| Step 3: Creating an ASP Page to Activate the Posted Upload.... | 500 |
| Step 4: Providing Upload Feedback | 501 |
| ColdFusion | 505 |
| Manipulating Media File Methods and Properties | 507 |
| Using Local or Given Image Path Resolutions | 507 |
| Base URL | 508 |
| Given Resolution Type | 508 |
| Programmatically Accessing Media File Properties | 510 |
| Accessing the Media File Object | 510 |
| Using Netscape to Access Image Properties | 510 |
| Entry Point for Using External Scripts | 511 |
| Setting External Page Parameters | 512 |
| Changing the Transfer Method on the Fly | 513 |
| Programmatically Changing from the Default of FTP to the ASP Library..... | 513 |
| Specifying an Image to Insert | 513 |
| Modifying the Upload Directory | 514 |
| The Mediafiles Feature | 516 |
| Mediafiles Element Hierarchy | 517 |
| User Interface Elements in Alphabetical Order | 518 |
| Mediafiles Element..... | 519 |
| Description..... | 519 |
| Element Hierarchy | 519 |
| Child Elements | 519 |
| Attributes | 520 |
| Validext Element | 520 |
| Description..... | 520 |
| Element Hierarchy | 520 |
| Attributes | 520 |
| Example..... | 520 |
| Maxsizek Element..... | 520 |
| Description..... | 520 |

| | |
|---------------------------|-----|
| Element Hierarchy | 521 |
| Attributes | 521 |
| Mediaconfig Element | 521 |
| Description..... | 521 |
| Element Hierarchy | 521 |
| Attributes | 522 |
| Example..... | 522 |
| Transport Element..... | 522 |
| Description..... | 522 |
| Element Hierarchy | 522 |
| Child Elements | 522 |
| Attributes | 523 |
| Autoupload Element..... | 523 |
| Description..... | 523 |
| Element Hierarchy | 523 |
| Attributes | 524 |
| Username Element | 527 |
| Description..... | 527 |
| Element Hierarchy | 527 |
| Attributes | 527 |
| Password Element..... | 527 |
| Description..... | 527 |
| Element Hierarchy | 527 |
| Attributes | 528 |
| Proxyserver Element..... | 528 |
| Description..... | 528 |
| Element Hierarchy | 528 |
| Attributes | 528 |
| Domain Element | 528 |
| Description..... | 528 |
| Element Hierarchy | 529 |
| Attributes | 529 |
| Xferdir Element | 529 |
| Description..... | 529 |
| Element Hierarchy | 529 |
| Attributes | 530 |
| Webroot Element | 530 |
| Description..... | 530 |
| Element Hierarchy | 530 |
| Attributes | 531 |
| Defsource Element | 531 |
| Description..... | 531 |
| Element Hierarchy | 531 |
| Attributes | 532 |
| Port Element | 532 |
| Description..... | 532 |
| Element Hierarchy | 532 |
| Attributes | 533 |

| | |
|--|------------|
| Resolvemethod Element..... | 533 |
| Description..... | 533 |
| Element Hierarchy | 533 |
| Attributes | 534 |
| Imageedit element | 534 |
| Description..... | 534 |
| Element Hierarchy | 534 |
| Child Elements | 534 |
| Control Element | 535 |
| Description..... | 535 |
| Element Hierarchy | 535 |
| Attributes | 535 |
| Setting up an Image Repository..... | 536 |
| The Image Repository Folder | 536 |
| Inserting an Image into a Web Page..... | 537 |
| Example..... | 538 |
| Dynamically Selecting Upload Destinations | 540 |
| Setting Up Image Upload..... | 540 |
| Media File Object..... | 541 |
| Modifying the Upload Location | 542 |
| Sample HTML Page | 542 |
| User Selection – Changing the Upload Location..... | 544 |
| Full Example..... | 545 |
| Automatic Upload | 548 |
| Automatic Upload of Files and Images from an External Application .. | 548 |
| Installing the Automatic Upload Feature | 550 |
| Modules that Enable Automatic Upload | 550 |
| An Example of Customizing Automatic Upload | 551 |
| cmdmfuploadall Command | 551 |
| Overview of the Automatic Upload Process..... | 552 |
| The Upload Process | 552 |
| Information Components..... | 554 |
| Concepts | 555 |
| eWebEditPro Fields Sent with Post | 555 |
| Image Upload Fields..... | 555 |
| Custom Field Set..... | 558 |
| Example HTML Form | 558 |
| Creating an Automatic File Receive Script | 559 |
| What This Section Covers | 559 |
| What This Section Does Not Cover | 560 |
| The Automatic Upload Server-Side Receiving Module | 560 |
| Steps to Receiving a File | 560 |
| Step 1 – Act on the Command..... | 561 |
| Step 2 – Extract the File Information | 561 |
| Step 3 – Determine the File Destination | 561 |
| Step 4 – Extract the File Binary and Save | 562 |
| Step 5 – Build the Return XML Data..... | 562 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| Step 6 – Respond Back to the Client..... | 564 |
| Creating the Script..... | 564 |
| Data Island | 565 |
| Steps to Receiving Content..... | 570 |
| Step 1 - Act on the Command | 570 |
| Step 2 - Extract the Content | 570 |
| Step 3 - Save the Content | 570 |
| Step 4 - Return a Response | 571 |
| EWepAutoSvr Object API | 571 |
| ClientMajorRev | 571 |
| ClientMinorRev | 572 |
| EkFileSave | 572 |
| EkFileSave2 | 573 |
| EkFormFieldValue | 574 |
| EkFileSize..... | 575 |
| FileObject | 576 |
| FileCount | 576 |
| ResponseData..... | 576 |
| EkFileObject API..... | 577 |
| Description..... | 577 |
| FileDimensions | 577 |
| FileError..... | 578 |
| FileID | 579 |
| FileName | 579 |
| FileSize..... | 579 |
| FileType | 580 |
| FileUrl | 581 |
| Fragment | 581 |
| Thumbnail..... | 582 |
| ThumbReference..... | 583 |
| XML Element Descriptions..... | 583 |
| DBORDER..... | 584 |
| DESC..... | 584 |
| DHEIGHT | 584 |
| DWIDTH | 585 |
| FERROR | 585 |
| FID..... | 585 |
| FILEINFO | 586 |
| FRAGMENT | 586 |
| FSIZE | 587 |
| FSRC..... | 587 |
| FTYPE | 588 |
| FURL | 588 |
| THUMBNAIL..... | 588 |
| THUMBHREF | 589 |
| UPLOAD..... | 589 |
| Image Upload Response Example with Proprietary Information..... | 590 |
| ColdFusion Example..... | 591 |

| | |
|---|------------|
| ASP Example | 593 |
| Automatic Upload Object..... | 596 |
| Media File Object Properties..... | 596 |
| Automatic Upload Object Properties as a Subset of the Media Object Settings..... | 596 |
| Content Upload | 598 |
| Retrieving Content from eWebEditPro | 598 |
| The Content Upload Command | 599 |
| Content Setting API | 599 |
| Automatic Upload Object Interface Properties..... | 600 |
| JavaScript Example | 600 |
| Fields in the Posted Form | 601 |
| Steps to Receiving Content..... | 603 |
| Step 1 - Act on the Command | 603 |
| Step 2 - Extract the Content | 604 |
| Step 3 - Save the Content | 604 |
| Step 4 - Return a Response | 604 |
| The Receiving Page..... | 604 |
| Creating a Receiving Page..... | 605 |
| Content Types..... | 606 |
| What Happens if a Content Type is Not Supported..... | 606 |
| Content Type Categories..... | 606 |
| How Content Type is Determined..... | 608 |
| WebImageFX | 609 |
| Using the WebImageFX Object..... | 610 |
| Assigning Configuration..... | 610 |
| Retrieving the Object..... | 610 |
| Checking Availability..... | 611 |
| Displaying WebImageFX | 611 |
| Controlling WebImageFX | 611 |
| Full Example..... | 612 |
| Adding a Toolbar Button to Launch WebImageFX | 612 |
| New Configuration Variable | 612 |
| WebImageFX's Configuration Data..... | 613 |
| fmtchange..... | 615 |
| imgcreate..... | 615 |
| imgedit..... | 616 |
| imgfmt..... | 616 |
| namechange..... | 617 |
| operations..... | 618 |
| valformats | 619 |
| valoutformats | 620 |
| Image Names | 622 |
| Specifying Image Format..... | 623 |

| | |
|--|------------|
| Specifying Color Depth | 623 |
| Methods to Manipulate WebImageFX | 624 |
| Events to Manipulate WebImageFX | 626 |
| Commands Unique to WebImageFX | 626 |
| The IData Parameter | 629 |
| Client Script Interface for Automatic File Upload | 630 |
| Initializing the Automatic Upload..... | 630 |
| Interface Retrieval..... | 630 |
| Properties..... | 631 |
| AllowUpload..... | 631 |
| WebRoot..... | 631 |
| ValidExtensions | 631 |
| TransferRoot..... | 631 |
| Port..... | 631 |
| LoginRequired | 631 |
| LoginName | 631 |
| Password..... | 631 |
| TransferMethod | 631 |
| ServerName | 631 |
| Methods | 632 |
| GetFileDescription(FileName) | 632 |
| SetFileDescription(FileName, Description)..... | 632 |
| ReadResponseHeader()..... | 632 |
| AddNamedData(FileName, DataName, DataValue)..... | 632 |
| ReadNamedData(FileName, DataName)..... | 632 |
| RemoveNamedData(FileName, DataName) | 632 |
| GetFileStatus(FileName) | 632 |
| SetFileStatus(FileName, Status)..... | 633 |
| ReadUploadResponse() | 633 |
| UploadConfirmMsg(Message, Title) | 633 |
| SetFieldValue(DataName, DataValue) | 633 |
| GetFieldValue(DataName) | 633 |
| RemoveFieldValue(DataName) | 633 |
| AddFileForUpload(LocalFileName, Description) | 633 |
| ListFilesWithStatus(Status, Delim)..... | 633 |
| RemoveFileForUpload(LocalFileName) | 634 |
| Property Setting Methods | 634 |
| Integrating eWebEditPro | 635 |
| Integrating eWebEditPro with ASP | 636 |
| Using the Sample Pages | 636 |
| Creating Your Own Page | 636 |
| Including a Reference to ewebeditpro.asp..... | 636 |
| Entering a Relative Path..... | 637 |
| Entering an Absolute Path..... | 637 |
| Setting Up a Form..... | 637 |
| Placing the Editor on the Form | 637 |

| | |
|--|------------|
| Changing Parameter Values..... | 638 |
| Inserting the Editor as a Box | 639 |
| Inserting the Editor as a Button | 640 |
| Adding a Submit Button | 641 |
| Integrating eWebEditPro with ASP.NET..... | 642 |
| Using the Sample Pages | 642 |
| Integrating eWebEditPro on an ASP.NET Page | 642 |
| Using a Function..... | 643 |
| Using a Custom User Control..... | 644 |
| Using a Custom Server Control..... | 647 |
| Declaring the Schema File..... | 655 |
| Integrating eWebEditPro with ColdFusion..... | 656 |
| Creating Your Own Page | 656 |
| Setting Up a Form..... | 656 |
| Calling the eWebEditPro Custom Tag..... | 657 |
| First Time Installation of eWebEditPro | 657 |
| Adding a Submit Button | 658 |
| eWebEditPro's Custom Tag..... | 658 |
| Custom Tag Attributes | 658 |
| Integrating eWebEditPro with JSP | 662 |
| Using the Sample Pages | 662 |
| Creating Your Own Page | 662 |
| Including a Reference to ewebeditpro.jsp | 662 |
| Setting Up a Form..... | 663 |
| Placing the Editor on the Form | 663 |
| Changing Parameter Values..... | 664 |
| Inserting the Editor | 664 |
| Adding a Submit Button | 665 |
| Integrating eWebEditPro with PHP | 666 |
| Using the Sample Pages | 666 |
| Creating Your Own Page | 666 |
| Including a Reference to ewebeditpro.php | 667 |
| Setting Up a Form..... | 667 |
| Placing the Editor on the Form | 667 |
| Changing Parameter Values..... | 668 |
| Inserting the Editor | 669 |
| Adding a Submit Button | 670 |
| Integrating eWebEditPro Using JavaScript..... | 671 |
| Using the Sample Pages | 671 |
| Formats for Placing the Editor on the Page | 671 |
| Creating Your Own Page | 673 |
| Create an HTML Page with Header and Body Tags..... | 673 |
| Include the eWebEditPro JavaScript File | 673 |
| Enter a Form Element | 673 |
| Changing Parameter Values..... | 674 |
| Inserting the Editor as a Box | 674 |
| Inserting the Editor as a Button | 676 |

| | |
|--|------------|
| Encoding Characters in the Value Attribute | 677 |
| Loading the Content..... | 679 |
| Detecting the Load Method | 679 |
| Manually Loading Content into the Editor..... | 680 |
| Saving the Content | 680 |
| Detecting when the Save Method is Invoked | 681 |
| Terminating the Save Method..... | 681 |
| Saving Content Manually..... | 681 |
| Closing a Window without Saving Content..... | 681 |
| Prevent Detecting the onsubmit Event | 682 |
| Prevent Detecting the onbeforeunload/onunload Event..... | 682 |
| Preventing the Save Caused by an onbeforeunload Event..... | 682 |
| Saving from One Instance of the Editor..... | 683 |
| Detecting When the Popup Editor is Activated..... | 683 |
| Testing the Page | 684 |
| Appendices | 685 |
| Appendix A: Naming the eWebEditPro Editor | 685 |
| Appendix B: Error Messages | 686 |
| Appendix C: eWebEditPro Architecture..... | 692 |
| Appendix D: Automatic Upload File Types | 695 |
| Images | 696 |
| Audio..... | 698 |
| Video..... | 699 |
| Text | 700 |
| Application (file for a specific application) | 701 |
| Other..... | 708 |

Introduction

This documentation provides Web developers with information they need to deploy and customize **eWebEditPro**. It explains how to perform common tasks, such as removing a button from the toolbar and creating a custom command.

IMPORTANT!

Two key sections that you *must* read are "eWebEditPro Object Model" on page 2 and "eWebEditPro API Cheat Sheet" on page 27. They describe how to customize **eWebEditPro** using the API.

The documentation also describes how to work with the following files.

- JavaScript files
- the JavaScript objects
- the ActiveX control
- the localization files
- the configuration file
- ewebeditpropopup.htm

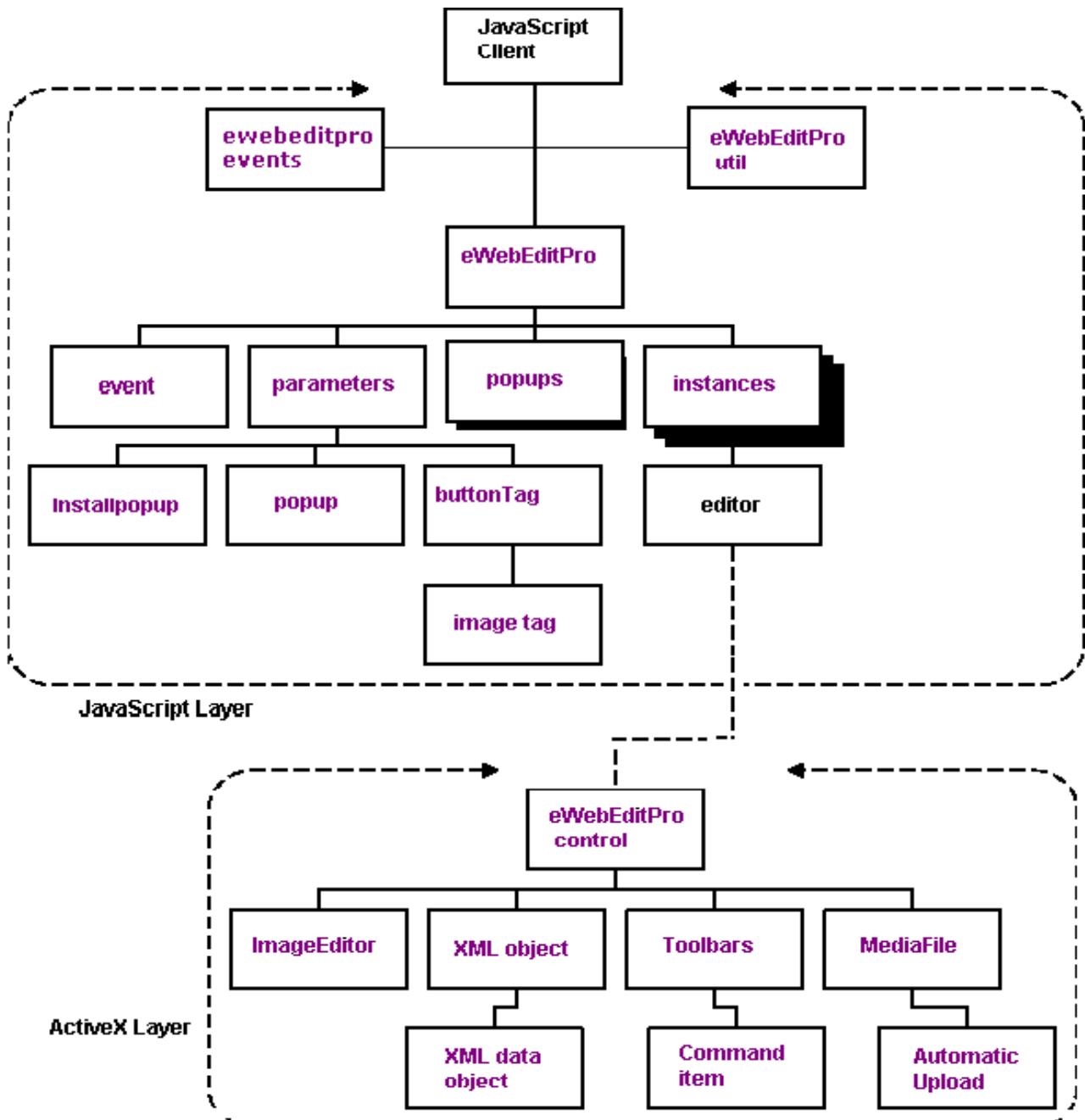
After you install **eWebEditPro**, these files reside in your ewebeditpro4 directory.

NOTE

Typically, you would not change the JavaScript files. Instead, you would create a new file, define a set of functions, and include this file in the HTML. You could also define the functions directly in the HTML file.

Finally, the documentation explains other topics such as the image upload feature, style sheets, encoding special characters, and how to integrate **eWebEditPro** onto a Web page using JavaScript.

eWebEditPro Object Model



| | |
|-------------|--|
| NOTE | Methods, properties and events in the XML objects and XML Data object are only available with eWebEditPro+XML. |
|-------------|--|

ewebeditproevents Object

Description: Lists eWebEditPro events.

Hierarchy Location:

JavaScript Client

+-->ewebeditproevents

Child Objects: none

Syntax for retrieving object:

`ewebeditpro.event`

For example:

```
eWebEditPro.onready = "initTransferMethod(eWebEditPro.event.srcName)";
```

For more information see: "Event Handler Functions" on page 281; "Double-Click Element Handlers" on page 281

| Name | API Type | Return Type | Description | Details |
|------------------------------|----------|-------------|---|---------------------|
| eWebEditProReady | event | | Indicates it is safe to send commands to or access the MediaFile Object. | 174 |
| eWebEditProExecCommand | event | | JavaScript that is called after an internal command is executed, or when an external command should be executed. | 175 |
| eWebEditProMediaSelection | event | | Lets you add a media file handler. | 176 |
| eWebEditProMediaNotification | event | | | |
| eWebEditProDblClickElement | event | | Occurs when a user double-clicks a hyperlink, applet, object, image or table within the editor, unless a specific event handler for hyperlink, image or table is defined. | 176 |
| eWebEditProDblClickHyperlink | event | | Occurs when user double-clicks a hyperlink. | 177 |
| eWebEditProDblClickImage | event | | Occurs when user double-clicks an image. | 177 |

| Name | API Type | Return Type | Description | Details |
|-----------------------------|----------|-------------|---|---------------------|
| eWebEditProDoubleClickTable | event | | Occurs when user double-clicks a table. | 178 |

eWebEditProUtil Object

Description: Offers utility functions.

Hierarchy Location:

```
JavaScript Client
+-->eWebEditProUtil JavaScript
```

Child Objects: none

Syntax for retrieving object:

```
eWebEditProUtil;
```

For more information see: “[eWebEditProUtil JavaScript Object](#)” on page [288](#)

| Name | API Type | Return Type | Description | Details |
|-------------------|----------|-------------|--|---------------------|
| editorName | property | | Holds the name of the editor that opened the popup. | 162 |
| getOpenerInstance | method | | Returns a reference to Instance JavaScript object responsible for opening the popup. | 77 |
| HTMLEncode | method | | HTML encodes the given string. | 81 |
| isOpenerAvailable | method | | Determines if page that opened the popup is still open. | 86 |
| languageCode | property | | The language code of the browser. | 163 |
| queryArgs | property | | The array of URL query string parameters passed to the page. | 163 |

eWebEditPro Object

Description: Lets you add custom properties dynamically at run-time.

Hierarchy Location:

```
JavaScript Client
```

+--> eWebEditPro JavaScript Object

Child Objects: event, parameters, instances, popups

Syntax for retrieving object:

```
eWebEditPro;
```

For more information see: "JavaScript Objects" on page 280

| Name | API Type | Return Type | Description | Details |
|------------------------|----------|-------------|--|---------|
| {editor name} | property | | A reference to an instance of the eWebEditPro ActiveX control. | 158 |
| actionOnUnload | property | | Determines how content is saved when Web page is unloaded. | 158 |
| addEventHandler | method | | Defines event handlers for eWebEditPro events, such as onready. | 45 |
| autoInstallExpected | method | | Indicates if an automatic download and installation of eWebEditPro is expected. | 51 |
| create | method | | Creates an instance of an in-line editor in the page. | 56 |
| createButton | method | | Creates an instance of a button which, if clicked, opens a popup window with the editor in it. | 57 |
| defineField | method | | Loads more than one content field into the editor. | 474 |
| edit | method | | Opens a popup window with the editor in it. | 59 |
| EstimateContentSize | method | long | Estimates the size of current content. | 65 |
| installPopup | property | boolean | If true, a window with the intro.htm page pops up. | 159 |
| instances collection | property | | An array of in-line editor objects of type eWebEditProEditor or eWebEditProAlt. | 159 |
| isAutoInstallSupported | property | boolean | If true, eWebEditPro can be automatically installed. | 160 |
| isChanged | method | boolean | Determines if editor content has changed. | 82 |
| isEditor | method | boolean | Indicates if an instance of an editor exists by the given name, and if the instance has a valid 'editor' property. | 83 |
| isInstalled | property | boolean | If true, eWebEditPro is installed. | 160 |
| isSupported | property | boolean | If true, eWebEditPro is supported in this environment. It may not be installed yet. | 160 |
| load | method | | Loads content into all in-line editors on page from standard HTML elements with the same name. | 91 |
| onbeforeedit | event | | Occurs when the onbeforeedit method is invoked. | 171 |
| onbeforeload | event | | Occurs when the load method is invoked. | 171 |

| Name | API Type | Return Type | Description | Details |
|------------------|----------|-------------|--|---------|
| onbeforesave | event | | Occurs when the save method is invoked. | 172 |
| oncreate | event | | Occurs when the create method is invoked. | 170 |
| oncreatebutton | event | | Occurs when the createButton method is invoked. | 170 |
| onedit | event | | Occurs after the popup window closes. | 171 |
| onerror | event | | Occurs when an error occurs because the save method failed. | 174 |
| onload | event | | Occurs when the load method is complete. | 173 |
| onready | event | | Occurs when it is safe to send commands or access the Media File Object. | 173 |
| onsave | event | | Occurs when the save method is complete. | 172 |
| ontoolbarreset | event | | Occurs when the editor's toolbar is initialized or reset. | 172 |
| openDialog | method | | Opens the popup Web page specified by fileName. | 93 |
| parametersobject | property | | An object of type eWebEditProParameters containing the default set of parameters used when creating an instance of the editor or button. | 160 |
| refreshStatus | method | | Updates the value of several properties such as status, isIE, and isNetscape, | 99 |
| resolvePath | method | | Prepends the URL with the eWebEditPro path. | 102 |
| save | method | | Saves content into all in-line editors on page from standard HTML elements with the same name. | 103 |
| status | property | | Reflects the current state of eWebEditPro . | 161 |
| upgradeNeeded | property | boolean | If true, an older version eWebEditPro is installed and needs to be upgraded. | 161 |
| versionInstalled | Property | | Retrieves the version of the control. | 142 |

Event Object

Description: The **eWebEditPro.event** object is available during an event. Its properties are determined by the event.

Hierarchy Location:

eWebEditPro JavaScript Object

+-->event

Child Objects: none

Syntax for retrieving object:

```
eWebEditPro.event;
```

For more information see: “JavaScript Objects” on page 280

| Name | API Type | Return Type | Description | Details |
|----------------|----------|-------------|---|---------|
| onbeforeedit | event | | Occurs when the user clicks the button created by the createButton method. | 171 |
| onbeforeload | event | | Occurs when the load method is invoked. | 171 |
| onbeforesave | event | | Occurs when the save method is invoked. | 172 |
| oncreate | event | | Occurs when the create method is invoked. | 170 |
| oncreatebutton | event | | Occurs when the createButton method is invoked. | 170 |
| onedit | event | | Occurs after the popup window closes. | 171 |
| onerror | event | | Occurs when an error occurs because the save method failed. | 174 |
| onload | event | | Occurs when the load method is complete. | 173 |
| onready | event | | Occurs when it is safe to send commands or access the Media File Object. | 173 |
| onsave | event | | Occurs when the save method is complete. | 172 |
| ontoolbarreset | event | | Occurs when the toolbar is initialized or reset. | 172 |
| srcName | property | | The name of the instance of the editor that is the source of the current event. | 146 |
| type | property | | The name of the current event without the “on” prefix. | 146 |

Parameters Object

Description: The eWebEditPro.event object is available during an event. Its properties are determined by the event.

Hierarchy Location:

eWebEditPro JavaScript Object

+-->parameters

Child Objects: installpopup, popup, Button Tag

Syntax for retrieving object:

eWebEditPro.parameters

For more information, see: “The Parameters Object” on page 286

| Name | API Type | Return Type | Description | Details |
|--------------------|----------|-------------|---|---------------------|
| buttonTag | property | | Object consisting of • eWebEditProDefaults.buttonTagStart • eWebEditProDefaults.buttonTagEnd • eWebEditProMessages.popupButtonCaption See Also: " "Button Tag Object" " | 147 |
| cols | property | | The number of columns in the TEXTAREA element if eWebEditPro is not installed or not supported. | 147 |
| editorGetMethod | property | | Lets you save either the body only or the entire HTML document from the editor. | 164 |
| embedAttributes | property | | Optional attributes to the EMBED tag. | 147 |
| locale | method | | Specifies the locale file to use. | 92 |
| maxContentSize | property | | The largest number of characters that can be saved in editor. | 148 |
| objectAttributes | property | | Optional attributes to the OBJECT tag. | 148 |
| onblur | event | | An event that fires when the editor loses the focus. | 169 |
| ondblclickelement | event | | The JavaScript event that occurs when a user double-clicks any selectable element object. | 168 |
| onexeccommand | event | | The default JavaScript onexeccommand handler. | 169 |
| onfocus | event | | An event that fires when the editor gains the focus. | 169 |
| path | property | | The path to the eWebEditPro files relative to the hostname. | 149 |
| preferredType | property | | Specifies the type of editor to create. | 149 |
| readOnly | property | | Prevents the user from modifying the editor content. | 149 |
| relocate | method | | Relocates the 'on' event handlers to point to the frame where the functions are defined. | 99 |
| reset | method | | Reinitializes all values to the default defined in eWebEditProDefaults (ewebeditprodefaults.js). | 102 |
| rows | property | | The number of rows in the TEXTAREA element if eWebEditPro is not installed or not supported. | 150 |
| textareaAttributes | property | | Optional attributes to the TEXTAREA tag. | 150 |

Popups Object

Description: An array of objects that tracks the number of "popup" editors. A popup editor is created when the createButton method is called and when the "section" editor is created.

The array can be used to determine if any popup windows are open.

Hierarchy Location:

eWebEditPro JavaScript Object
+-->popups

Child Objects: none

Syntax for retrieving object:

eWebEditPro.popups [sPopupName] ;

| Name | API Type | Return Type | Description | Details |
|----------------|----------|-------------|--|---------------------|
| query | property | | A query to pass parameters to the popup window. | 153 |
| url | property | | The URL to the Web page that contains the editor that appears in the popup window. | 153 |
| windowFeatures | property | | The parameters passed to the standard JavaScript window.open() method. | 154 |
| windowName | property | | The name assigned to the popup window created by the standard JavaScript function window.open(). | 154 |
| isOpen | method | | Can count the number of open popup windows. | 85 |

Instances Object

Description: Methods, properties and events that function as they do with the eWebEditPro object but only apply to this instance of the editor.

Hierarchy Location:

eWebEditPro JavaScript Object
+-->instances

Child Objects: eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object

Syntax for retrieving object:

eWebEditPro.instances [sEditorName] ;

For more information see: “The Instance Object” on page 285

| Name | API Type | Return Type | Description | Details |
|-----------------|----------|-------------|--|---------|
| addEventHandler | method | | Defines event handlers for eWebEditPro events, such as onready. | 45 |
| editor | property | | A reference to the eWebEditPro ActiveX control. | 154 |
| elemName | property | | The name of the field element that contains the editor content. | 155 |
| formName | property | | The name or index of the form that contains this instance of the editor. | 155 |
| height | property | | The height of the editor assigned when created. | 155 |
| html | property | | A string containing the HTML. | 155 |
| id | property | | The name of the eWebEditPro editor element in the object (Internet Explorer) or embed (Netscape) tag. | 156 |
| insertMediaFile | method | | Inserts an image file (or other media file) to the editor. | 81 |
| isChanged | method | boolean | Returns true if content in any editor on the page was modified. | 82 |
| isEditor | method | boolean | Returns true if the .editor object is available. | 84 |
| load | method | | Loads content into editor. | 91 |
| maxContentSize | property | | The largest number of characters that can be saved in the editor window. | 156 |
| name | property | | The name assigned to this instance of the editor when it was created. | 156 |
| onbeforeload | event | | Occurs when the load method is invoked. | 171 |
| onbeforesave | event | | Occurs when the save method is invoked. | 172 |
| onerror | event | | Occurs when an error occurs because the save method failed. See Also: " The onerror Event " | 174 |
| onload | event | | Occurs when the load method is complete. | 173 |
| onsave | event | | Occurs when the save method is complete. | 172 |
| readOnly | property | | Prevents user from modifying editor content. | 157 |
| receivedEvent | property | boolean | "True" if an event has been received from ActiveX control. | 157 |
| save | method | | Saves content. | 102 |
| status | property | | The status of this editor. | 157 |
| type | property | | Indicates which type of editor was created on page. | 157 |
| width | property | | The width of editor assigned when created. | 158 |

InstallPopup Object

Description: This set of defaults determines the attributes of the instance of **eWebEditPro** that appears as a popup window.

Hierarchy Location:

```
eWebEditPro JavaScript Object  
+-->parameters  
      +-->installPopup
```

Child Objects: none

Syntax for retrieving object:

```
eWebEditPro.parameters.installPopup;
```

For more information see: “Parameters Object” on page 7

| Name | API Type | Return Type | Description | Details |
|----------------|----------|-------------|--|---------|
| close | method | | Closes popup window. | |
| open | method | | Displays page specified by the installPopup parameters in popup window. | |
| popup | property | | Lets you pass four parameters to popup Web page. | 151 |
| query | property | | An optional parameter that specifies query string values to pass to page specified by URL parameter. | 153 |
| url | property | | Specifies URL of Web page to display in popup window when an automatic installation is expected. | 152 |
| windowFeatures | property | | Specifies popup window features as defined for standard JavaScript window.open() method. | 152 |
| windowName | property | | Specifies the name of the popup window. | 152 |

Popup Object

Description: These defaults determine how the popup window is launched.

Hierarchy Location:

```
eWebEditPro JavaScript Object
```

+-->parameters

+-->popup

Child Objects: none

Syntax for retrieving object:

eWebEditPro.parameters.popup;

For more information see: “Parameters Object” on page 7

| Name | API Type | Return Type | Description | Details |
|----------------|----------|-------------|--|---------------------|
| query | property | | A query to pass parameters to the popup window. | 153 |
| url | property | | The URL to the Web page that contains the editor that appears in the popup window. | 153 |
| windowFeatures | property | | The parameters passed to the standard JavaScript window.open() method. | 154 |
| windowName | property | | The name assigned to the popup window created by the standard JavaScript function window.open(). | 154 |

Button Tag Object

Description: Lets you determine the form of the popup edit button.

Hierarchy Location:

eWebEditPro JavaScript Object

+-->parameters

+-->buttonTag

Child Objects: image tag

Syntax for retrieving object:

eWebEditPro.parameters.buttonTag;

For more information see: “Customizing the createButton Command” on page 226

| Name | API Type | Return Type | Description | Details |
|------|----------|-------------|---|---------------------|
| End | property | | Determines the end of the HTML that appears on the popup edit button. | 144 |

| Name | API Type | Return Type | Description | Details |
|---------------|----------|-------------|---|---------------------|
| Start | property | | Determines the beginning of the HTML that appears on the popup edit button. | 144 |
| tagAttributes | property | | Used to assign custom attributes to the popup edit button. | 145 |
| type | property | | Determines the form of the popup edit button. | 145 |
| value | property | | Determines the value of the popup edit button. | 145 |

Image Tag Object

Description: Lets you customize the image that appears on the popup edit button.

Hierarchy Location:

```
eWebEditPro JavaScript Object
    +-->parameters
        +-->buttonTag
            +-->imageTag
```

Child Objects: none

Syntax for retrieving object:

```
eWebEditPro.parameters.buttonTag.imageTag;
```

For more information see: “Customizing the createButton Command” on page 226

| Name | API Type | Return Type | Description | Details |
|--------|----------|-------------|--|---------------------|
| alt | property | | Determines the alt text that appears on the popup edit button. | 144 |
| border | property | | Determines the size of the border on the popup edit button. | 143 |
| height | property | | Determines the height of the popup edit button. | 144 |
| src | property | | Determines the source of the image that appears on the on the popup edit button. | 144 |
| width | property | | Determines the width of the popup edit button. | 144 |

eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object

Description: Lets you exert control over eWebEditPro's functionality and content.

Hierarchy Location:

eWebEditPro JavaScript Object

+-->instances

+-->eWebEditPro ActiveX Control

Child Objects: Image editor, XML Object, Toolbars, Media File

Syntax for retrieving object:

```
eWebEditPro.instances[sEditorName].editor;
```

For more information see: "ActiveX Control" on page 289

| Name | API Type | Return Type | Description | Details |
|-----------------------|--------------------|-------------|--|---------|
| addInlineStyle | Style Sheet Method | string | Adds an inline <STYLE>... </STYLE> to document header. | 46 |
| addLinkedStyleSheet | Style Sheet Method | string | Adds linked style sheet reference to document header. | 48 |
| BaseUrl | Property | string | This property sets the current URL of the editor to the specified location. | 145 |
| bodyStyle | Property | | Cascading style sheet (CSS) attribute values. | 137 |
| BodyStyle | Style Sheet Method | string | Sets/gets the document's body style. | 51 |
| CharSet | Property | | The charset value for a page. | 138 |
| ClearStylesFromTags | Style Sheet Method | | Removes style attribute from all tags in document. | 52 |
| Config | Property | | The URL of the config XML file. | 138 |
| disableAllStyleSheets | Style Sheet Method | | Enables or disables all style sheets for an editor. | 59 |
| Disabled | Property | boolean | When set to true, the editor is disabled. | 138 |
| disableStyleSheet | Style Sheet Method | | Enables or disables linked or inline style sheet as identified by its title. | 59 |
| ExecCommand | Method | | Causes the editor to perform the specified operation. | 67 |
| Focus | Method | | Programmatically sets focus to eWebEditPro editor using JavaScript. | 69 |

| Name | API Type | Return Type | Description | Details |
|---------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|--|---------|
| Get WDDX | Property | string | Sets or retrieves assigned WDDX data. | 140 |
| GetActiveStyleSheetTitles | Style Sheet Method | string | Returns a comma-delimited list of the titles of active styles. | 69 |
| getBodyHTML | Method | | Saves content within the BODY tags as HTML. | 70 |
| getBodyText | Method | | Returns content text without formatting. | 71 |
| GetContent | Method | string | Retrieves specified content type from current edit session. | 72 |
| getDocument | Method | | Saves entire HTML document currently in editor. | 72 |
| getHeadHTML | Method | | Returns <HEAD> through </HEAD> HTML of current document as a string, including the HEAD tags. | 75 |
| getProperty | Method | | Reads from ActiveX control property. | 78 |
| getPropertyBoolean | Method | | Returns value of a Boolean property. | 78 |
| getPropertyInteger | Method | | Returns value of a Numeric property. | 78 |
| getPropertyString | Method | | Returns value of a String property. | 78 |
| getSelectedHTML | Method | string | Returns currently selected content including any HTML tags. | 79 |
| getSelectedText | Method | string | Returns currently selected text with no formatting. | 80 |
| hideAboutButton | Property | boolean | Can remove the About button from the toolbar. | 140 |
| IsDirty | Property | boolean | Returns "true" if content has changed. | 140 |
| isEditorReady | Method | boolean | If "true", editor is ready to process a command. | 84 |
| IsTagApplied | Method | boolean | Indicates if a specified XML tag can be applied at the current cursor location. | 87 |
| License | Property | | The license keys of the editor. | 140 |
| Locale | Property | | The URL of the localization directory or file. | 141 |
| MediaFile | Method | media file object | Returns reference to the Media File object. | 93 |
| onblur | event | | An event that fires when the editor loses the focus. | 169 |
| ondblclickelement | event | | Double-clicking on a hyperlink, applet, object, image, or table causes this event to fire. | 168 |
| onexeccommand | event | | Raised after a toolbar button is pressed, a toolbar dropdown list item is selected, or a context menu (right-click menu) item is selected. | 169 |
| onfocus() | event | | An event that fires when the editor gains the focus. | 169 |

| Name | API Type | Return Type | Description | Details |
|-------------------------|--------------------|------------------------|--|---------------------|
| pasteHTML | Method | | Replaces selected content with string passed to pasteHTML. | 94 |
| pasteText | Method | | Replaces selected content with string passed to pasteText. | 95 |
| PopulateTagsWithStyles | Style Sheet Method | boolean | Applies current, active styles to content's tags. | 95 |
| ReadOnly | Property | boolean | Prevents user from modifying editor content. | 141 |
| SetContent | Method | string | Assigns given content to the editor session. | 106 |
| setDocument | Method | | Replaces entire document with specified document. | 110 |
| setHeadHTML | Method | | Sets <HEAD> through </HEAD> portion of the document header. | 105 |
| setProperty | Method | | Writes to ActiveX control property. | 111 |
| ShowActiveStylesDetails | Style Sheet Method | string | Returns a comma-delimited list of the active style sheet titles and style information | 113 |
| SrcPath | Property | string | Specifies where eWebEditPro is installed. | 141 |
| StyleSheet | Property | string | Specifies style sheet file (CSS) to apply to editor content. | 141 |
| TagCount | Method | long | Indicates how many times a specified XML tag exists in the content. | 114 |
| Title | Property | | A document title for page. | 142 |
| Toolbars | Method | Toolbar Control Object | Returns a reference to the Toolbar Interface object. | 117 |
| version | property | | The version of the control. | 162 |
| xmlInfo | Property | | Dynamically assigns XML and custom tag configuration data that is external to normal configuration data. | 143 |
| XMLProcessor | Method | XML Object | Retrieves interface to XML Object. | 118 |

Image Editor Object

Description: All all methods available to manipulate WebImageFX, such as displaying the dialog that lets the user save the file.

Hierarchy Location:

eWebEditPro JavaScript Object

+-->instances

+-->eWebEditPro ActiveX Control

+-->ImageEditor

Child Objects: none

Syntax for retrieving object:

```
eWebEditPro.instances[sEditorName].editor.ImageEditor();
```

For more information see: “[WebImageFX](#)” on page 609

| Name | API Type | Return Type | Description | Details |
|---------------------|----------|-------------|---|---------------------|
| AskOpenFile | Method | boolean | Displays a dialog that prompts the user to select an image to edit. | 49 |
| AskSaveAs | Method | string | Displays a dialog that asks user to select a format and file name for current image. | 50 |
| AskSelectColor | Method | none | Displays a dialog for user to choose color and line size of recently-drawn annotation. | 50 |
| ConvertImage | Method | string | Converts specified image into file format requested by client. | 55 |
| CreateNew | Method | boolean | Creates or saves a new image. | 58 |
| EditCommandComplete | Event | n/a | Notifies client application or script that user edit command has completed. | 164 |
| EditCommandStart | Event | n/a | Notifies client application or script that user edit command has started. | 165 |
| EditComplete | Event | n/a | Notifies client application or script that editing session has completed. | 165 |
| EditFile | Method | boolean | Loads the given file for user editing. | 60 |
| EditFromHtml | Method | string | Parses specified HTML tag and extracts information about image and associated named data from attributes. | 60 |
| EnableCreation | Method | boolean | Enables or disables user interface that allows user to create new image. | 61 |
| EnableFormatChange | Method | boolean | Enables or disables user's ability to change the file format and select the number of colors for image. | 62 |
| EnableNameChange | Method | boolean | Enables or disables user's ability to change the name of image file. | 63 |
| ErrorClear | Method | void | Clears any current errors. | 64 |

| Name | API Type | Return Type | Description | Details |
|---------------------|----------|-------------|--|---------------------|
| ErrorDescription | Method | string | Retrieves a text description of the last error encountered. | 65 |
| ErrorValue | Method | long | Returns a numeric value representing the last error encountered. | 65 |
| ExecCommand | Method | none | Directly executes a command name with parameters, without going through eWebEditPro 's command mechanism. | 67 |
| GetImageInformation | Method | string | Retrieves specified information about an image. | 76 |
| GetValidFormats | Method | string | Retrieves current set of valid file formats supported by feature. | 80 |
| ImageEditor | Method | | Retrieves Image Edit object that exists within WebImageFX. | 81 |
| ImageError | Event | n/a | Notifies client application or script that error has occurred. | 166 |
| IsDirty | Method | boolean | Returns a non-zero (boolean true) value if user modified image. | 83 |
| IsPresent | Method | boolean | Returns true if WebImageFX is installed properly on client system. | 86 |
| IsVisible | Method | boolean | This method returns true if WebImageFX is visible to user from within eWebEditPro . | 87 |
| LoadedFileName | Method | string | Returns name of loaded image file. | 92 |
| LoadingImage | Event | n/a | Notifies client application or script that image file has loaded. | 166 |
| PublishHTML | Method | string | Formats named values into HTML tag that contains attribute/value combinations. | 97 |
| Save | Method | string | Saves currently edited image with currently selected file parameters. | 103 |
| SaveAs | Method | string | Saves the currently edited image with the specified parameters. | 103 |
| SavedFileName | Method | string | Returns name that file was actually saved as. | 104 |
| SavingImage | Event | n/a | Called before current image is saved to local file system. | 167 |
| SetConfig | Method | string | Specifies which configuration file to use for controlling WebImageFX. | 105 |
| SetLocale | Method | string | Specifies a Locale translation file to use. | 110 |
| SetValidFormats | Method | long | Specifies a set of formats that are considered valid by a client application or script. | 112 |
| Thumbnail | Method | string | Creates a thumbnail of the current image or a specified image file. | 115 |

Toolbars Object

Description: Contains properties and methods that let you control menu, button, and command functionality.

Hierarchy Location:

```
eWebEditPro JavaScript Object  
+-->instances  
      +-->eWebEditPro ActiveX Control  
            +-->Toolbars
```

Child Objects: CommandItem

Syntax for retrieving object:

```
eWebEditPro.instances[sEditorName].editor.Toolbars();
```

For more information see: “The Toolbar Object Interface” on page 232

| Name | API Type | Return Type | Description | Details |
|-------------------|----------|-----------------------------|--|---------|
| CommandAdd | method | string | Adds a command to the specified toolbar. | 54 |
| CommandDelete | method | none | Deletes a command from a toolbar. | 55 |
| CommandItem | method | string | Retrieves the interface directly to the command item. | 55 |
| HideAbout | method | boolean | Hides the about command button. | 80 |
| HideAllMenus | method | none | Hides all toolbar menus. | 81 |
| PopupMenu | method | none | Brings up a popup menu. | 96 |
| SeparatorBarAdd | method | boolean | Adds a separator bar to the specified toolbar. | 104 |
| SeparatorSpaceAdd | method | boolean | Adds a separator space to the specified toolbar. | 105 |
| ShowAbout | method | boolean | Shows the about button | 112 |
| ShowAllMenus | method | none | Restores the view of menus hidden with HideAllMenus. | 114 |
| ToolbarAdd | method | etb ErrorValues value | Creates a toolbar and adds it to the toolbars available to the user. | 116 |
| ToolbarModify | method | etb ErrorValues value | Modifies an existing toolbar. | 117 |

Media File Object

Description: Contains information about the uploaded file, such as the source location, the destination and size of the image.

Hierarchy Location:

```
eWebEditPro JavaScript Object  
+-->instances  
      +-->eWebEditPro ActiveX Control  
            +-->Media File
```

Child Objects: Automatic Upload

Syntax for retrieving object:

```
eWebEditPro.instances[sEditorName].editor.MediaFile();
```

For more information see: “Managing Image Selection” on page 471 and “Programmatically Accessing Media File Properties” on page 510

| Name | API Type | Return Type | Description | Details |
|---------------------|----------|-------------|---|---------|
| Alignment | property | string | Determines image's alignment on the page. | 125 |
| AllowSubDirectories | property | boolean | Determines if user can select subdirectories. | 125 |
| AllowUpload | property | boolean | Determines if user can upload files from local PC to server. | 124 |
| BaseUrl | property | string | The base URL value set in the editor. | 126 |
| BorderSize | property | integer | The size of the image's border in pixels. | 126 |
| DefDestinationDir | property | string | The destination path where the image will be placed. | 126 |
| DefSourceDir | property | string | The initial directory that appears when the user is selecting a local file. | 127 |
| Domain | property | string | The domain name of the upload server. | 127 |
| FileExistsLocally | method | boolean | Determines if file exists on local system. | 68 |
| FileSize | property | long | The size of the image file in bytes. | 127 |
| FileName | property | string | The title of the file. | 127 |
| FileType | property | string | The type of file. | 127 |
| FWLoginName | property | string | User's login name for the firewall. Not currently used. | 128 |

| Name | API Type | Return Type | Description | Details |
|----------------------------|----------|-------------|--|---------------------|
| FWPassword | property | string | User's password for the firewall. Not currently used. | 128 |
| FWPort | property | integer | The firewall port to use for any transfer. | 128 |
| FWProxyServer | property | string | Firewall proxy server. Not currently used. | 128 |
| FWUse | property | boolean | If true, a firewall mechanism is used. Not currently used. | 129 |
| FWUsePassV | property | boolean | If true, PASV mode FTP is enabled. | 129 |
| Get EnablePathResolution | property | boolean | Enables path resolution functionality. | 129 |
| Get IsValid | property | boolean | Returns whether current upload connection is valid. | 130 |
| Get ShowResolutionOverride | property | boolean | If "true", user can manually enable or disable path resolution mechanism. | 129 |
| Get XferType | property | string | Retrieves or sets the transfer type string. | 129 |
| getProperty | method | string | Retrieves the property name given. | 77 |
| getPropertyBoolean | method | boolean | Retrieves the property name given as a boolean. | 79 |
| getPropertyInteger | method | integer | Retrieves the property name given as an integer. | 79 |
| getPropertyString | method | string | Retrieves the property name given as a string. | 78 |
| HandledInternally | property | boolean | Determines if the upload has already been handled internally. | 130 |
| HorizontalSpacing | property | integer | Horizontal spacing attribute to use in HTML. | 130 |
| ImageHeight | property | integer | The height of the image. | 130 |
| ImageWidth | property | integer | The width of the image. | 131 |
| IsLocal | property | boolean | Set to true if a local file will be placed into the SrcFileName property. | 131 |
| LoginName | property | string | The login name of the user uploading the image. | 131 |
| MaxFileSizeK | property | integer | Maximum size in kilobytes of image to be uploaded. | 131 |
| MediaType | property | string | Determines which valid extensions are provided in the Media File Selection dialog. | 131 |
| NeedConnection | property | boolean | Determines if a connection is necessary with the current upload method. | 132 |
| Password | property | string | The password of the user uploading the image. | 132 |
| Port | property | integer | The port to use for uploads. | 132 |
| ProxyServer | property | string | The name of the proxy server to use with uploads. | 133 |
| RemotePathFileName | property | string | The remote path and name of the currently selected file. | 133 |
| ResolveMethod | property | string | The method by which the image source path is resolved. | 133 |

| Name | API Type | Return Type | Description | Details |
|---------------------|----------|-------------|--|---------|
| ResolvePath | property | string | The path used to resolve an image path when GIVEN is the resolution method. | 133 |
| RetrieveHTMLString | method | boolean | Returns HTML string to be used for insertion into HTML. | 102 |
| setProperty | method | none | Sets the named property to the value given. | 111 |
| ShowHeight | property | integer | The height attribute of the HTML image tag. | 134 |
| ShowWidth | property | integer | The width attribute for the HTML image tag. | 134 |
| SrcFileLocationName | property | string | The full location of the source file. | 134 |
| TransferMethod | property | string | The name of the upload method used if the ProvideMediaFile method is called. | 135 |
| TransferRoot | property | string | The destination path where the image will be placed. | 135 |
| UseHTMLString | method | string | Information from given HTML string is placed into the appropriate Media object properties. | 118 |
| UsePassV | property | boolean | If true, FTP works in passive mode. | 135 |
| ValidConnection | property | boolean | If true, system made valid connection with current connection parameters. | 135 |
| ValidExtensions | property | string | File extensions of images that can be uploaded. | 136 |
| VerticalSpacing | property | integer | The value of the vertical spacing attribute of the HTML image tag. | 136 |
| WebPathName | property | string | The Web accessible name of the specified file. | 136 |
| WebRoot | property | string | The base location for accessing uploaded images from a Web page. | 136 |

ObjectCommand Item Object

Description: Lets you manage the user interface commands. For example, you can disable a command, modify the button caption or tooltip text, etc.

Hierarchy Location:

eWebEditPro JavaScript Object

+-->instances

+-->eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object

+-->toolbars

+-->Command Item

Child Objects: none

Syntax for retrieving object:

```
eWebEditPro.instances[sEditorName].editor.Toolbars().CommandItem(sCommandName);
```

For more information see: “The Toolbar Object Interface” on page 232

| Name | API Type | Return Type | Description | Details |
|----------------|----------|----------------------|--|---------|
| AddlItem | method | none | In an edit control, it sets the text. In a list box, it adds an item to the dropdown list. | 47 |
| Clear | method | none | In a list box, it clears all entries. In an edit box, it clears the text. In a toggle, it ensures that it is un-toggled. | 52 |
| CmdCaption | property | string | Retrieves the caption. | 119 |
| CmdData | property | long | Sets the current item to the entry that contains the long data value associated with the text. | 119 |
| CmdFirst | method | boolean | Sets the command object to look at the first command in the menu or toolbar. | 53 |
| CmdGray | property | boolean | The command is disabled and displayed as a grayed image. | 119 |
| Cmdlndex | property | integer | Sets the currently selected index and retrieves the currently selected index into the list box. | 119 |
| CmdName | property | string | Returns the command name associated with the button. | 119 |
| CmdNext | method | boolean | Sets the command object to look at the next command in the menu or toolbar. | 53 |
| CmdStyle | property | integer | Reflects the style of the command. | 120 |
| CmdText | property | string | Sets the current selection for a list box. | 120 |
| CmdToggledOn | property | boolean | Only available to Toggle style buttons. If true, the button appears pressed in or selected. If false, it appears popped out or unselected. | 120 |
| CmdToolTipText | property | string | Contains the tooltip text associated with a command. | 120 |
| CmdType | property | etbCommand Styles | The command type assigned during the creation of the command. | 121 |
| CmdVisible | property | boolean | Reflects the visibility of a command. If true, the user can see the command. | 121 |
| FirstCommand | method | boolean | Sets the current reference to the first command available. | 68 |
| getProperty | method | string | Reads from the ActiveX control property. | 77 |

| Name | API Type | Return Type | Description | Details |
|--------------------|----------|-------------|--|---------|
| getPropertyBoolean | method | boolean | Returns the value of a Boolean property. | 79 |
| getPropertyInteger | method | integer | Returns the value of a numeric property. | 79 |
| getPropertyString | method | string | Returns the value of a String property. | 78 |
| isValid | method | boolean | Returns “true” if the interface references a valid command. | 87 |
| ListCommandName | method | string | Returns the name of the command associated with the item at the index specified. | 88 |
| MaxListboxWidth | property | integer | Sets or retrieves the width of an edit box or a list box in characters. | 121 |
| NextCommand | method | boolean | Sets the current reference to the next command available. | 93 |
| setProperty | method | none | Writes to the ActiveX control property. | 111 |

Automatic Upload Object

Description: Lets you programatically control the Automatic Upload feature. For example, you can specify the server to use with the receiving page.

Hierarchy Location:

```
eWebEditPro JavaScript Object
    +-->instances
        +-->eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object
            +-->Media File
                +-->Automatic Upload
```

Child Objects: none

Syntax for retrieving object:

```
eWebEditPro.instances[sEditorName].editor.MediaFile().AutomaticUpload();
```

For more information see: “Automatic Upload Object” on page 596

| Name | API Type | Return Type | Description | Details |
|------------------|----------|-------------|---------------------------------------|---------|
| AddFileForUpload | method | none | Adds file to list of files to upload. | 46 |

| Name | API Type | Return Type | Description | Details |
|---------------------|----------|-------------|--|---------|
| AddNamedData | method | boolean | Adds named data set to individual upload files in file store. | 49 |
| AllowUpload | property | boolean | Enables or disables automatic upload feature. | 124 |
| ContentDescription | property | string | Description string sent to the server when content is posted. | 123 |
| ContentTitle | property | string | The title of the content posted to the serve. | 124 |
| ContentType | property | string | The type of content posted to the server. | 124 |
| GetFieldValue | method | string | Reads value from the given data item. | 72 |
| GetFileDescription | method | string | Returns description of file in list of files added for upload. | 74 |
| GetFileStatus | method | long | Retrieves upload status of file in list of files added for upload. | 74 |
| ListFilesWithStatus | method | string | Retrieves a list of files with a specified status. | 88 |
| LoginName | property | string | The login name of the user uploading the image. | 122 |
| LoginRequired | property | boolean | Enables or disables the act of logging into a remote site. | 122 |
| Password | property | string | The password of the user uploading the image. | 122 |
| Port | property | long | The port used for HTTP posting or FTP transfer. | 124 |
| ReadNamedData | method | string | Retrieves the data value of the data name from the file specified. | 97 |
| ReadResponseHeader | method | string | Retrieves the header of the response sent by the server. | 98 |
| ReadUploadResponse | method | string | Reads the full text returned from the server as a response to the upload. | 99 |
| RemoveFieldValue | method | none | Removes given data item so it is not sent with the upload. | 100 |
| RemoveFileForUpload | method | none | Removes a specified file from the list of files for uploading. | 100 |
| RemoveNamedData | method | boolean | Removes the named data set from the file specified. | 101 |
| ServerName | property | string | Specifies the server to use with the receiving page. | 122 |
| SetFieldValue | method | none | Assigns a data item to be sent with the file. | 107 |
| SetFileDescription | method | none | Sets description of specified file. | 108 |
| SetFileStatus | method | none | Sets status of given file. | 109 |
| TransferMethod | property | string | Specifies how the Automatic Upload mechanism performs an upload when local files are detected. | 135 |
| TransferRoot | property | string | The destination path where the image will be placed. | 123 |
| UploadConfirmMsg | method | none | Sets user message displayed on the user intervention dialog. | 117 |
| ValidExtensions | property | string | The file extensions of images that can be uploaded, entered as a comma-delimited string. | 123 |

| Name | API Type | Return Type | Description | Details |
|---------|----------|-------------|--|---------------------|
| WebRoot | property | string | The base location for accessing uploaded images from a Web page. | 136 |

eWebEditPro API Cheat Sheet

This section first lists and briefly describes all elements in alphabetical order. After that, it provides a detailed description for each **method**, **property**, and **event**.

You can use this information to customize your implementation of **eWebEditPro** via scripting.

NOTE

Methods, properties and events in the XML objects and XML Data object are only available with eWebEditPro+XML.

Alphabetical List of Methods, Properties and Events

| Method/Property/ Event | Details | In object | Description |
|---------------------------|---------|-----------------------------|--|
| {editor name} | 158 | "eWebEditPro Object" | A reference to an instance of the eWebEditPro ActiveX control. |
| actionOnUnload | 158 | "eWebEditPro Object" | Determines how content is saved when Web page is unloaded. |
| addEventHandler | 45 | "eWebEditPro Object" | Defines event handlers for eWebEditPro events, such as onready. |
| addEventHandler | 45 | "Instances Object" | Defines event handlers for eWebEditPro events, such as onready. |
| AddFileForUpload | 46 | "Automatic Upload Object" | Adds file to list of files to upload. |
| addInlineStyle | 46 | "Parameters Object" | Adds an inline <STYLE>... </STYLE> to document header. |
| AddItem | 47 | "ObjectCommand Item Object" | In an edit control, it sets the text. In a list box, it adds an item to the dropdown list. |
| addLinkedStyleSheet | 48 | "Parameters Object" | Adds linked style sheet reference to document header. |
| AddNamedData | 49 | "Automatic Upload Object" | Adds named data set to individual upload files in file store. |
| Alignment | 125 | "Parameters Object" | Determines image's alignment on the page. |
| AllowSubDirectories | 125 | "Parameters Object" | Determines if user can select subdirectories. |

| Method/Property/ Event | Details | In object | Description |
|-----------------------------------|----------------|--------------------------------------|--|
| allowupload | 126 | "Parameters Object" | Determines if user can upload files from local PC to server. |
| AllowUpload | 124 | "Automatic Upload Object" | Enables or disables automatic upload feature. |
| alt | 144 | "Image Tag Object" | Determines the alt text that appears for a popup window. |
| AskOpenFile | 49 | "Image Editor Object" | Displays a dialog that prompts the user to select an image to edit. |
| AskSaveAs | 50 | "Image Editor Object" | Displays a dialog that asks user to select a format and file name for current image. |
| AskSelectColor | 50 | "Image Editor Object" | Displays a dialog for user to choose color and line size of recently-drawn annotation. |
| autoInstallExpected | 51 | "eWebEditPro Object" | Indicates if an automatic download and installation of eWebEditPro is expected. |
| BaseURL | 145 | "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object" | This property sets the current URL of the editor to the specified location. |
| BaseURL | 126 | "Parameters Object" | The base URL value set in the editor. |
| bodyStyle | 137 | "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object" | Cascading style sheet (CSS) attribute values. |
| BodyStyle | 51 | "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object" | Sets/gets the document's body style. |
| border | 143 | "Image Tag Object" | Determines the size of the border in a popup window. |
| BorderSize | 126 | "Parameters Object" | The size of an image's border in pixels. |
| buttonTag | 147 | "Parameters Object" | Object consisting of <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • eWebEditProDefaults.buttonTagStart • eWebEditProDefaults.buttonTagEnd • eWebEditProMessages.popupButtonCaption See Also: " Button Tag Object " |
| CharSet | 138 | "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object" | The charset value for a page. |
| Clear | 52 | "ObjectCommand Item Object" | In a list box, it clears all entries. In an edit box, it clears the text. In a toggle, it ensures that it is un-toggled. |

| Method/Property/ Event | Details | In object | Description |
|-----------------------------------|----------------|--------------------------------------|--|
| ClearStylesFromTags | 52 | "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object" | Removes style attribute from all tags in document. |
| clientInstall | 147 | "Parameters Object" | The directory in which the client installation file resides. |
| CmdCaption | 119 | "ObjectCommand Item Object" | Retrieves the caption. |
| CmdData | 119 | "ObjectCommand Item Object" | Sets the current item to the entry that contains the long data value associated with the text. |
| CmdFirst | 53 | "ObjectCommand Item Object" | Sets the command object to look at the first command in the menu or toolbar. |
| CmdGray | 119 | "ObjectCommand Item Object" | The command is disabled and displayed as a grayed image. |
| CmdIndex | 119 | "ObjectCommand Item Object" | Sets the currently selected index and retrieves the currently selected index into the list box. |
| CmdName | 119 | "ObjectCommand Item Object" | Returns the command name associated with the button. |
| CmdNext | 53 | "ObjectCommand Item Object" | Sets the command object to look at the next command in the menu or toolbar. |
| CmdStyle | 120 | "ObjectCommand Item Object" | Reflects the style of the command. |
| CmdText | 120 | "ObjectCommand Item Object" | Sets the current selection for a list box. |
| CmdToggledOn | 120 | "ObjectCommand Item Object" | Only available to Toggle style buttons. If true , the button appears pressed in or selected. If false , it appears popped out or unselected. |
| CmdToolTipText | 120 | "ObjectCommand Item Object" | Contains the tooltiptext associated with a command. |
| CmdType | 121 | "ObjectCommand Item Object" | The command type assigned during the creation of the command. |
| CmdVisible | 121 | "ObjectCommand Item Object" | Reflects the visibility of a command. If true , the user can see the command. |
| cols | 147 | "Parameters Object" | The number of columns in the TEXTAREA element if eWebEditPro is not installed or not supported. |
| CommandAdd | 54 | "Toolbars Object" | Adds a command to the specified toolbar. |
| CommandDelete | 55 | "Toolbars Object" | Deletes a command from a toolbar. |
| CommandItem | 55 | "Toolbars Object" | Retrieves the interface directly to the command item. |

| Method/Property/ Event | Details | In object | Description |
|-----------------------------------|----------------|--------------------------------------|--|
| Config | 138 | "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object" | The URL of the config XML file. |
| ContentDescription | 123 | "Automatic Upload Object" | Description string sent to the server when content is posted. |
| ContentTitle | 124 | "Automatic Upload Object" | The title of the content posted to the serve. |
| ContentType | 124 | "Automatic Upload Object" | The type of content posted to the server. |
| ConvertImage | 55 | "Image Editor Object" | Converts specified image into file format requested by client. |
| create | 56 | "eWebEditPro Object" | Creates an instance of an in-line editor in the page. |
| createButton | 57 | "eWebEditPro Object" | Creates an instance of a button which, if clicked, opens a popup window with the editor in it. |
| CreateNew | 58 | "Image Editor Object" | Creates or saves a new image. |
| DefDestinationDir | 126 | "Parameters Object" | The destination path where the image will be placed. |
| DefineField | 474 | "eWebEditPro Object" | Loads more than one content field into the editor. |
| DefSourceDir | 127 | "Parameters Object" | The initial directory that appears when the user is selecting a local file. |
| disableAllStyleSheets | 59 | "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object" | Enables or disables all style sheets for an editor. |
| Disabled | 138 | "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object" | When set to true , the editor is disabled. |
| disableStyleSheet | 59 | "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object" | Enables or disables linked or inline style sheet as identified by its title. |
| Domain | 127 | "Parameters Object" | The domain name of the upload server. |
| edit | 59 | "eWebEditPro Object" | Opens a popup window with the editor in it. |
| EditCommandComplete | 164 | "Image Editor Object" | Notifies client application or script that user edit command has completed. |
| EditCommandStart | 165 | "Image Editor Object" | Notifies client application or script that user edit command has started. |

| Method/Property/ Event | Details | In object | Description |
|-----------------------------------|----------------|-----------------------------|---|
| EditComplete | 165 | "Image Editor Object" | Notifies client application or script that editing session has completed. |
| EditFile | 60 | "Image Editor Object" | Loads the given file for user editing. |
| EditFromHtml | 60 | "Image Editor Object" | Parses specified HTML tag and extracts information about image and associated named data from attributes. |
| editor | 154 | "Instances Object" | A reference to the eWebEditPro ActiveX control. |
| editorGetMethod | 164 | "Parameters Object" | Lets you save either the body only or the entire HTML document from the editor. |
| editorName | 162 | "eWebEditProUtility Object" | Holds the name of the editor that opened the popup. |
| elemName | 155 | "Instances Object" | The name of the field element that contains the editor content. |
| embedAttributes | 147 | "Parameters Object" | Optional attributes to the EMBED tag. |
| EnableCreation | 61 | "Image Editor Object" | Enables or disables user interface that allows user to create new image. |
| EnableFormatChange | 62 | "Image Editor Object" | Enables or disables user's ability to change the file format and select the number of colors for image. |
| EnableNameChange | 63 | "Image Editor Object" | Enables or disables user's ability to change the name of image file. |
| End | 144 | "Button Tag Object" | Determines the end of the HTML that appears on the popup edit button. |
| ErrorClear | 64 | "Image Editor Object" | Clears any current errors. |
| ErrorDescription | 65 | "Image Editor Object" | Retrieves a text description of the last error encountered. |
| ErrorValue | 65 | "Image Editor Object" | Returns a numeric value representing the last error encountered. |
| EstimateContentSize | 65 | "eWebEditPro Object" | Estimates the size of current content. |
| eWebEditProDblClickElement | 176 | "ewebeditproevents Object" | The JavaScript event that occurs when a user double-clicks a hyperlink, applet, object, image or table within the editor, unless a specific event handler for hyperlink, image or table is defined. |
| eWebEditProDblClickHyperlink | 177 | "ewebeditproevents Object" | The JavaScript event that occurs when a user double-clicks a hyperlink. |
| eWebEditProDblClickImage | 177 | "ewebeditproevents Object" | The JavaScript event that occurs when a user double-clicks an image. |

| Method/Property/ Event | Details | In object | Description |
|-----------------------------------|----------------|--|--|
| eWebEditProDoubleClickTa ble | 178 | "ewebeditproeve nts Object" | The JavaScript event that occurs when a user double-clicks a table. |
| eWebEditProExecCom mand | 175 | "ewebeditproeve nts Object" | The JavaScript defined in this function is called after an internal command is executed, or when an external command should be executed. |
| eWebEditProMediaNotifi cation | | "ewebeditproeve nts Object" | |
| eWebEditProMediaSele ction | 176 | "ewebeditproeve nts Object" | Lets you add a media file handler. |
| eWebEditProReady | 174 | "ewebeditproeve nts Object" | Indicates it is safe to send commands to or access the MediaFile Object. |
| ExecCommand | 67 | "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object" | Causes the editor to perform the specified operation. |
| ExecCommand | 67 | "Image Editor Object" | Directly executes a command name with parameters, without going through eWebEditPro 's command mechanism. |
| FileExistsLocally | 68 | "Parameters Object" | Determines if file exists on local system. |
| FileSize | 127 | "Parameters Object" | The size of the image file in bytes. |
| FileName | 127 | "Parameters Object" | The title of the file. |
| FileType | 127 | "Parameters Object" | The type of file. |
| FirstCommand | 68 | "ObjectComman d Item Object" | Sets the current reference to the first command available. |
| Focus | 69 | "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object" | Programmatically sets focus to eWebEditPro editor using JavaScript. |
| formName | 155 | "Instances Object" | The name or index of the form that contains this instance of the editor. |
| FWLoginName | 128 | "Parameters Object" | User's login name for the firewall. Not currently used. |
| FWPassword | 128 | "Parameters Object" | User's password for the firewall. Not currently used. |
| FWPort | 128 | "Parameters Object" | The firewall port to use for any transfer. |
| FWProxyServer | 128 | "Parameters Object" | Firewall proxy server. Not currently used. |

| Method/Property/ Event | Details | In object | Description |
|-----------------------------------|----------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| FWUse | 129 | "Parameters Object" | If true , a firewall mechanism is used. Not currently used. |
| FWUsePassV | 129 | "Parameters Object" | If true , PASV mode FTP is enabled. |
| GetActiveStyleSheetTitles | 69 | "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object" | Returns a comma-delimited list of the titles of active styles. |
| getBodyHTML | 70 | "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object" | Saves content within the BODY tags as HTML. |
| getBodyText | 71 | "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object" | Returns content text without formatting. |
| GetContent | 72 | "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object" | Retrieves specified content type from current edit session. |
| getDocument | 72 | "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object" | Saves entire HTML document currently in editor. |
| GetEnablePathResolution | 129 | "Parameters Object" | Enables path resolution functionality. |
| GetFieldValue | 72 | "Automatic Upload Object" | Reads value from the given data item. |
| GetFileDescription | 74 | "Automatic Upload Object" | Returns description of file in list of files added for upload. |
| GetFileStatus | 74 | "Automatic Upload Object" | Retrieves upload status of file in list of files added for upload. |
| getHeadHTML | 75 | "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object" | Returns <HEAD> through </HEAD> HTML of current document as a string, including the HEAD tags. |
| GetImageInformation | 76 | "Image Editor Object" | Retrieves specified information about an image. |
| Get IsValid | 130 | "Parameters Object" | Returns whether current upload connection is valid. |
| getOpenerInstance | 77 | "eWebEditProUtility Object" | Returns a reference to Instance JavaScript object responsible for opening the popup. |
| getProperty | 77 | "ObjectCommand Item Object" | Retrieves the property name given. |
| getProperty | 78 | "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object" | Reads from ActiveX control property. |

| Method/Property/ Event | Details | In object | Description |
|-----------------------------------|----------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| getProperty | 77 | "Parameters Object" | Retrieves the property name given. |
| getPropertyBoolean | 78 | "ObjectCommand Item Object" | Retrieves the property name given as a string. |
| getPropertyBoolean | 78 | "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object" | Returns value of a Boolean property. |
| getPropertyBoolean | 79 | "Parameters Object" | Retrieves the property name given as a string. |
| getPropertyInteger | 79 | "ObjectCommand Item Object" | Retrieves the property name given as an integer. |
| getPropertyInteger | 78 | "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object" | Returns value of a Numeric property. |
| getPropertyInteger | 79 | "Parameters Object" | Retrieves the property name given as an integer. |
| getPropertyString | 78 | "ObjectCommand Item Object" | Retrieves the property name given as a boolean. |
| getPropertyString | 78 | "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object" | Returns value of a String property. |
| getPropertyString | 78 | "Parameters Object" | Retrieves the property name given as a boolean. |
| getSelectedHTML | 79 | "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object" | Returns currently selected content including any HTML tags. |
| getSelectedText | 80 | "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object" | Returns currently selected text with no formatting. |
| Get ShowResolutionOverride | 129 | "Parameters Object" | If true , user can manually enable or disable path resolution mechanism. |
| GetValidFormats | 80 | "Image Editor Object" | Retrieves current set of valid file formats supported by feature. |
| Get WDDX | 140 | "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object" | Sets or retrieves assigned WDDX data. |
| GetXferType | 129 | "Parameters Object" | Retrieves or sets the transfer type string. |
| HandledInternally | 130 | "Parameters Object" | Determines if the upload has already been handled internally. |

| Method/Property/ Event | Details | In object | Description |
|-----------------------------------|----------------|--|--|
| height | 144 | "Image Tag Object" | Determines the height of a popup window. |
| height | 155 | "Instances Object" | The height of the editor assigned when created. |
| HideAbout | 80 | "Toolbars Object" | Hides the about command button. |
| hideAboutButton | 140 | "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object" | Can remove the About button from the toolbar. |
| HideAllMenus | 81 | "Toolbars Object" | Hides all toolbar menus. |
| HorizontalSpacing | 130 | "Parameters Object" | Horizontal spacing attribute to use in HTML. |
| html | 155 | "Instances Object" | A string containing the HTML. |
| HTMLEncode | 81 | "eWebEditProUti l Object" | HTML encodes the given string. |
| id | 156 | "Instances Object" | The name of the eWebEditPro editor element in the object (Internet Explorer) or embed (Netscape) tag. |
| ImageEditor | 81 | "Image Editor Object" | Retrieves Image Edit object that exists within WebImageFX. |
| ImageError | 166 | "Image Editor Object" | Notifies client application or script that error has occurred. |
| ImageHeight | 130 | "Parameters Object" | The height of the image. |
| ImageWidth | 131 | "Parameters Object" | The width of the image. |
| insertMediaFile | 81 | "Instances Object" | Inserts an image file (or other media file) to the editor. |
| installPopup | 159 | "eWebEditPro Object" | If true , a window with the intro.htm page pops up. |
| instances collection | 159 | "eWebEditPro Object" | An array of in-line editor objects of type eWebEditProEditor or eWebEditProAlt. |
| isAutoInstallSupported | 160 | "eWebEditPro Object" | If true , eWebEditPro can be automatically installed. |
| isChanged | 82 | "eWebEditPro Object" | Determines if editor content has changed. |
| isChanged | 82 | "Instances Object" | Returns true if content in any editor on the page was modified. |

| Method/Property/ Event | Details | In object | Description |
|-----------------------------------|----------------|--------------------------------------|--|
| IsDirty | 140 | "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object" | Returns true if content has changed. |
| IsDirty | 83 | "Image Editor Object" | Returns a non-zero (boolean true) value if user modified image. |
| isEditor | 83 | "eWebEditPro Object" | Indicates if an instance of an editor exists by the given name, and if the instance has a valid 'editor' property. |
| isEditor | 84 | "Instances Object" | Returns true if the .editor object is available. |
| isEditorReady | 84 | "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object" | If "true", editor is ready to process a command. |
| isInstalled | 160 | "eWebEditPro Object" | If "true", eWebEditPro is installed. |
| IsLocal | 131 | "Parameters Object" | Set to true if a local file will be placed into the SrcFileName property. |
| isOpenerAvailable | 86 | "eWebEditProUtility Object" | Determines if page that opened the popup is still open. |
| IsPresent | 86 | "Image Editor Object" | Returns true if WebImageFX is installed properly on client system. |
| isSupported | 160 | "eWebEditPro Object" | If true , eWebEditPro is supported in this environment. It may not be installed yet. |
| IsTagApplied | 87 | "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object" | Indicates if a specified XML tag can be applied at the current cursor location. |
| IsValid | 87 | "ObjectCommand Item Object" | Returns "true" if the interface references a valid command. |
| isVisible | 87 | "Image Editor Object" | This method returns true if WebImageFX is visible to user from within eWebEditPro . |
| languageCode | 163 | "eWebEditProUtility Object" | The language code of the browser. |
| License | 140 | "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object" | The license keys of the editor. |
| ListCommandName | 88 | "ObjectCommand Item Object" | Returns the name of the command associated with the item at the index specified. |
| ListFilesWithStatus | 88 | "Automatic Upload Object" | Retrieves a list of files with a specified status. |
| load | 91 | "eWebEditPro Object" | Loads content into all in-line editors on page from standard HTML elements with the same name. |

| Method/Property/ Event | Details | In object | Description |
|-----------------------------------|----------------|--------------------------------------|--|
| load | 91 | "Instances Object" | Loads content into editor. |
| LoadedFileName | 92 | "Image Editor Object" | Returns name of loaded image file. |
| LoadingImage | 166 | "Image Editor Object" | Notifies client application or script that image file has loaded. |
| locale | 92 | "Parameters Object" | Specifies the locale file to use. |
| Locale | 141 | "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object" | The URL of the localization directory or file. |
| LoginName | 122 | "Automatic Upload Object" | The login name of the user uploading the image. |
| LoginName | 131 | "Parameters Object" | The login name of the user uploading the image. |
| LoginRequired | 122 | "Automatic Upload Object" | Enables or disables the act of logging into a remote site. |
| maxContentSize | 156 | "Instances Object" | The largest number of characters that can be saved in the editor window. |
| maxContentSize | 148 | "Parameters Object" | The largest number of characters that can be saved in editor. |
| MaxFileSizeK | 131 | "Parameters Object" | Maximum size in kilobytes of image to be uploaded. |
| MaxListboxWidth | 121 | "ObjectCommand Item Object" | Sets or retrieves the width of an edit box or a list box in characters. |
| MediaFile | 93 | "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object" | Returns reference to the Media File object. |
| MediaType | 131 | "Media File Object" | Determines which valid extensions are provided in the Media File Selection dialog. |
| name | 156 | "Instances Object" | The name assigned to this instance of the editor when it was created. |
| NeedConnection | 132 | "Parameters Object" | Determines if a connection is necessary with the current upload method. |
| NextCommand | 93 | "ObjectCommand Item Object" | Sets the current reference to the next command available. |
| objectAttributes | 148 | "Parameters Object" | Optional attributes to the OBJECT tag. |
| onbeforeredit | 171 | "Event Object" | Occurs when the user clicks the button created by the createButton method. |

| Method/Property/ Event | Details | In object | Description |
|-----------------------------------|----------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| onbeforeedit | 171 | "eWebEditPro Object" | Occurs when the onbeforeedit method is invoked. |
| onbeforeload | 171 | "Event Object" | Occurs when the load method is invoked. |
| onbeforeload | 171 | "eWebEditPro Object" | Occurs when the load method is invoked. |
| onbeforeload | 171 | "Instances Object" | Occurs when the load method is invoked. |
| onbeforesave | 172 | "Event Object" | Occurs when the save method is invoked. |
| onbeforesave | 172 | "eWebEditPro Object" | Occurs when the save method is invoked. |
| onbeforesave | 172 | "Instances Object" | Occurs when the save method is invoked. |
| onblur | 169 | "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object" | An event that fires when the editor loses the focus. |
| onblur | 169 | "Parameters Object" | An event that fires when the editor loses the focus. |
| oncreate | 170 | "Event Object" | Occurs when the create method is invoked. |
| oncreate | 170 | "eWebEditPro Object" | Occurs when the create method is invoked. |
| oncreatebutton | 170 | "Event Object" | Occurs when the createButton method is invoked. |
| oncreatebutton | 170 | "eWebEditPro Object" | Occurs when the createButton method is invoked. |
| ondblclickelement | 168 | "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object" | Double-clicking on a hyperlink, applet, object, image, or table causes this event to fire. |
| ondblclickelement | 168 | "Parameters Object" | The JavaScript event that occurs when a user double-clicks any selectable element object. |
| onedit | 171 | "Event Object" | Occurs after the popup window closes. |
| onedit | 171 | "eWebEditPro Object" | Occurs after the popup window closes. |
| onerror | 174 | "Event Object" | Occurs when an error occurs because the save method failed. |
| onerror | 174 | "eWebEditPro Object" | Occurs when an error occurs because the save method failed. |
| onerror | 174 | "Instances Object" | Occurs when an error occurs because the save method failed. <i>See Also:</i> "The onerror Event" |

| Method/Property/ Event | Details | In object | Description |
|-----------------------------------|----------------|--------------------------------------|--|
| onexeccommand | 169 | "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object" | Raised after a toolbar button is pressed, a toolbar dropdown list item is selected, or a context menu (right-click menu) item is selected. |
| onexeccommand | 169 | "Parameters Object" | The default JavaScript onexeccommand handler. |
| onfocus | 169 | "Parameters Object" | An event that fires when the editor gains the focus. |
| onfocus() | 169 | "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object" | An event that fires when the editor gains the focus. |
| onload | 173 | "Event Object" | Occurs when the load method is complete. |
| onload | 173 | "eWebEditPro Object" | Occurs when the load method is complete. |
| onload | 173 | "Instances Object" | Occurs when the load method is complete. |
| onready | 173 | "Event Object" | Occurs when it is safe to send commands or access the Media File Object. |
| onready | 173 | "eWebEditPro Object" | Occurs when it is safe to send commands or access the Media File Object. |
| onsave | 172 | "Event Object" | Occurs when the save method is complete. |
| onsave | 172 | "eWebEditPro Object" | Occurs when the save method is complete. |
| onsave | 172 | "Instances Object" | Occurs when the save method is complete. |
| ontoolbarreset | 172 | "Event Object" | Occurs when the toolbar is initialized or reset. |
| ontoolbarreset | 172 | "eWebEditPro Object" | Occurs when the editor's toolbar is initialized or reset. |
| openDialog | 93 | "eWebEditPro Object" | Opens the popup Web page specified by fileName. |
| parametersobject | 160 | "eWebEditPro Object" | An object of type eWebEditProParameters containing the default set of parameters used when creating an instance of the editor or button. |
| Password | 122 | "Automatic Upload Object" | The password of the user uploading the image. |
| Password | 132 | "Parameters Object" | The password of the user uploading the image. |
| pasteHTML | 94 | "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object" | Replaces selected content with string passed to pasteHTML. |

| Method/Property/ Event | Details | In object | Description |
|-----------------------------------|----------------|--------------------------------------|--|
| pasteText | 95 | "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object" | Replaces selected content with string passed to pasteText. |
| path | 149 | "Parameters Object" | The path to the eWebEditPro+XML files relative to the hostname. |
| PopulateTagsWithStyles | 95 | "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object" | Applies current, active styles to content's tags. |
| popup | 151 | "Parameters Object" | Lets you pass four parameters to the popup Web page. |
| PopupMenu | 96 | "Toolbars Object" | Brings up a popup menu. |
| Port | 124 | "Automatic Upload Object" | The port used for HTTP posting or FTP transfer. |
| Port | 132 | "Parameters Object" | The port to use for uploads. |
| preferredType | 149 | "Parameters Object" | Specifies the type of editor to create. |
| ProxyServer | 133 | "Parameters Object" | The name of the proxy server to use with uploads. |
| PublishHTML | 97 | "Image Editor Object" | Formats named values into HTML tag that contains attribute/value combinations. |
| query | 153 | "InstallPopup Object" | An optional parameter that specifies query string values to pass to the page specified by URL parameter. |
| query | 153 | "Popup Object" | A query to pass parameters to the popup window. |
| queryArgs | 163 | "eWebEditProUtility Object" | The array of URL query string parameters passed to the page. |
| ReadNamedData | 97 | "Automatic Upload Object" | Retrieves the data value of the data name from the file specified. |
| readOnly | 157 | "Instances Object" | Prevents user from modifying editor content. |
| readOnly | 149 | "Parameters Object" | Prevents the user from modifying the editor content. |
| ReadOnly | 141 | "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object" | Prevents user from modifying editor content. |
| ReadResponseHeader | 98 | "Automatic Upload Object" | Retrieves the header of the response sent by the server. |
| ReadUploadResponse | 99 | "Automatic Upload Object" | Reads the full text returned from the server as a response to the upload. |

| Method/Property/ Event | Details | In object | Description |
|-----------------------------------|----------------|---------------------------|---|
| receivedEvent | 157 | "Instances Object" | "True" if an event has been received from ActiveX control. |
| refreshStatus | 99 | "eWebEditPro Object" | Updates the value of several properties such as status, is IE, and isNetscape, |
| relocate | 99 | "Parameters Object" | Relocates the 'on' event handlers to point to the frame where the functions are defined. |
| RemotePathFileName | 133 | "Parameters Object" | The remote path and name of the currently selected file. |
| RemoveFieldValue | 100 | "Automatic Upload Object" | Removes given data item so it is not sent with the upload. |
| RemoveFileForUpload | 100 | "Automatic Upload Object" | Removes a specified file from the list of files for uploading. |
| RemoveNamedData | 101 | "Automatic Upload Object" | Removes the named data set from the file specified. |
| reset | 102 | "Parameters Object" | Reinitializes all values to the default defined in eWebEditProDefaults (ewebeditprodefaults.js). |
| ResolveMethod | 133 | "Parameters Object" | The method by which the image source path is resolved. |
| resolvePath | 102 | "eWebEditPro Object" | Prepends the URL with the eWebEditPro path. |
| ResolvePath | 133 | "Parameters Object" | The path used to resolve an image path when GIVEN is the resolution method. |
| RetrieveHTMLString | 102 | "Parameters Object" | Returns HTML string to be used for insertion into HTML. |
| rows | 150 | "Parameters Object" | The number of rows in the TEXTAREA element if eWebEditPro is not installed or not supported. |
| save | 103 | "eWebEditPro Object" | Saves content into all in-line editors on page from standard HTML elements with the same name. |
| save | 102 | "Instances Object" | Saves content. |
| Save | 103 | "Image Editor Object" | Saves currently edited image with currently selected file parameters. |
| SaveAs | 103 | "Image Editor Object" | Saves the currently edited image with the specified parameters. |
| SavedFileName | 104 | "Image Editor Object" | Returns name that file was actually saved as. |
| SavingImage | 167 | "Image Editor Object" | Called before current image is saved to local file system. |
| SeparatorBarAdd | 104 | "Toolbars Object" | Adds a separator bar to the specified toolbar. |

| Method/Property/ Event | Details | In object | Description |
|-----------------------------------|----------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| SeparatorSpaceAdd | 105 | "Toolbars Object" | Adds a separator space to the specified toolbar. |
| ServerName | 122 | "Automatic Upload Object" | Specifies the server to use with the receiving page. |
| SetConfig | 105 | "Image Editor Object" | Specifies which configuration file to use for controlling WebImageFX. |
| SetContent | 106 | "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object" | Assigns given content to the editor session. |
| setDocument | 110 | "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object" | Replaces entire document with specified document. |
| SetFieldValue | 107 | "Automatic Upload Object" | Assigns a data item to be sent with the file. |
| SetFileDescription | 108 | "Automatic Upload Object" | Sets description of specified file. |
| SetFileStatus | 109 | "Automatic Upload Object" | Sets status of given file. |
| setHeadHTML | 105 | "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object" | Sets <HEAD> through </HEAD> portion of the document header. |
| SetLocale | 110 | "Image Editor Object" | Specifies a Locale translation file to use. |
| setProperty | 111 | "ObjectCommand Item Object" | Sets the named property to the value given. |
| setProperty | 111 | "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object" | Writes to ActiveX control property. |
| setProperty | 111 | "Parameters Object" | Sets the named property to the value given. |
| SetValidFormats | 112 | "Image Editor Object" | Specifies a set of formats that are considered valid by a client application or script. |
| ShowAbout | 112 | "Toolbars Object" | Shows the about button |
| ShowActiveStylesDetails | 113 | "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object" | Returns a comma-delimited list of the active style sheet titles and style information |
| ShowAllMenus | 114 | "Toolbars Object" | Restores the view of menus hidden with HideAllMenus. |
| ShowHeight | 134 | "Parameters Object" | The height attribute of the HTML image tag. |

| Method/Property/ Event | Details | In object | Description |
|-----------------------------------|----------------|--------------------------------------|--|
| ShowWidth | 134 | "Parameters Object" | The width attribute for the HTML image tag. |
| src | 144 | "Image Tag Object" | Determines the source of the image that appears on the button used to open the popup window. |
| SrcFileName | 134 | "Parameters Object" | The full location of the source file. |
| srcName | 146 | "Event Object" | The name of the instance of the editor that is the source of the current event. |
| SrcPath | 141 | "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object" | Specifies where eWebEditPro is installed. |
| Start | 144 | "Button Tag Object" | Determines the beginning of the HTML that appears on the popup edit button. |
| status | 161 | "eWebEditPro Object" | Reflects the current state of eWebEditPro . |
| status | 157 | "Instances Object" | The status of this editor. |
| StyleSheet | 141 | "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object" | Specifies style sheet file (CSS) to apply to editor content. |
| tagAttributes | 145 | "Button Tag Object" | Used to assign custom attributes to the popup edit button. |
| TagCount | 114 | "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object" | Indicates how many times a specified XML tag exists in the content. |
| textareaAttributes | 150 | "Parameters Object" | Optional attributes to the TEXTAREA tag. |
| Thumbnail | 115 | "Image Editor Object" | Creates a thumbnail of the current image or a specified image file. |
| Title | 142 | "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object" | A document title for page. |
| ToolbarAdd | 116 | "Toolbars Object" | Creates a toolbar and adds it to the toolbars available to the user. |
| ToolbarModify | 117 | "Toolbars Object" | Modifies an existing toolbar. |
| Toolbars | 117 | "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object" | Returns a reference to the Toolbar Interface object. |
| TransferMethod | 135 | "Automatic Upload Object" | Specifies how the Automatic Upload mechanism performs an upload when local files are detected. |

| Method/Property/ Event | Details | In object | Description |
|-----------------------------------|----------------|--------------------------------------|--|
| TransferMethod | 135 | "Parameters Object" | The name of the upload method used if the ProvideMediaFile method is called. |
| TransferRoot | 123 | "Automatic Upload Object" | The destination path where the image will be placed. |
| TransferRoot | 135 | "Parameters Object" | The destination path where the image will be placed. |
| type | 145 | "Button Tag Object" | Determines the form of the popup edit button. |
| type | 146 | "Event Object" | The name of the current event without the "on" prefix. |
| type | 157 | "Instances Object" | Indicates which type of editor was created on page. |
| upgradeNeeded | 161 | "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object" | If true, an older version eWebEditPro is installed and needs to be upgraded. |
| UploadConfirmMsg | 117 | "Automatic Upload Object" | Sets user message displayed on the user intervention dialog. |
| url | 152 | "InstallPopup Object" | Specifies URL of Web page to display in popup window when an automatic installation is expected. |
| url | 153 | "Popup Object" | The URL to the Web page that contains the editor that appears in the popup window. |
| UseHTMLString | 118 | "Parameters Object" | Information from given HTML string is placed into the appropriate Media object properties. |
| UsePassV | 135 | "Parameters Object" | If true, FTP works in passive mode. |
| ValidConnection | 135 | "Parameters Object" | If true , system made valid connection with current connection parameters. |
| ValidExtensions | 123 | "Automatic Upload Object" | The file extensions of images that can be uploaded, entered as a comma-delimited string. |
| ValidExtensions | 136 | "Parameters Object" | File extensions of images that can be uploaded. |
| value | 145 | "Button Tag Object" | Determines the value of the popup edit button. |
| Version | 162 | "eWebEditPro Object" | The version of the control. |
| versionInstalled | 142 | "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object" | Retrieves the version of the control. |
| VerticalSpacing | 136 | "Parameters Object" | The value of the vertical spacing attribute of the HTML image tag. |

| Method/Property/ Event | Details | In object | Description |
|-----------------------------------|----------------|--------------------------------------|--|
| WebPathName | 136 | "Parameters Object" | The Web accessible name of the specified file. |
| WebRoot | 123 | "Automatic Upload Object" | The base location for accessing uploaded images from a Web page. |
| width | 144 | "Image Tag Object" | Determines the width of a popup window. |
| width | 158 | "Instances Object" | The width of editor assigned when created. |
| windowFeatures | 152 | "InstallPopup Object" | Specifies popup window features as defined for standard JavaScript window.open() method. |
| windowFeatures | 154 | "Popup Object" | The parameters passed to the standard JavaScript window.open() method. |
| windowName | 152 | "InstallPopup Object" | Specifies the name of the popup window. |
| windowName | 154 | "Popup Object" | The name assigned to the popup window created by the standard JavaScript function window.open(). |
| xmlInfo | 143 | "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object" | Dynamically assigns XML and custom tag configuration data that is external to normal configuration data. |
| XMLProcessor | 118 | "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object" | Retrieves interface to XML Object (only available with eWebEditPro+XML). |

Master List of Methods

Method: addEventHandler

Description: Defines event handlers for **eWebEditPro** events, such as onready.

Instead of setting `eWebEditPro.onready = your_onready_handler`, which replaces any handler that may have been assigned, use the following:

```
eWebEditPro.addHandler( "onready" , your_onready_handler );
```

This method adds an event handler to a list of handlers that are called when the onready event fires. The generic syntax is:

```
object.addHandler( event_name , event_handler )
```

Parameters: the name of the event, the event handler
Object: "eWebEditPro Object" and "Instances Object"

Method: AddFileForUpload

Description: Adds a file to the list of files to upload. This file does not need to exist and does not need to be in the content. When a file is added, the status is set to 1.

See Also: "Method: ListFilesWithStatus"

Object: "Automatic Upload Object"

Parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|---------------|--------|--|
| LocalFileName | String | The name and path of the local file to upload. |
| Description | String | The description of the file. |

Example

```
objAuto.AddFileForUpload(strLocalFile, strDescription)
objAuto.AddFileForUpload("C:\My Pictures\images\me.gif, "A picture of me last weekend.")
```

Return: None

Method: addInlineStyle

Description: Adds an inline <STYLE>...</STYLE> to the document header.

Object: "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object"

Syntax

```
strReturnValue = eWebEditPro.Editor1.addInlineStyle (strSelector, strStyle)
```

Parameters

strReturnValue - If successful, strReturnValue is equal to strStyle. If unsuccessful, strReturnValue is an error message.

strSelector - The tag to which the strStyle is applied. Note that the strSelector should not represent more than one tag. To apply the same style to multiple tags, add a style for each tag.

strStyle - The CSS syntax style to apply to the strSelector tags in the content.

Remarks

The new style sheet overrides rules for existing tags. For example, if a style sheet affects P, LI and DIV, and there is a call to addInlineStyle that "adds" a style for the P tag, the new P style overrides the existing P style, but the LI and DIV styles remain in effect.

The strStyle syntax starts and ends with the style information. The function supplies the curly brackets that surround the style information. For example:

```
strResult = eWebEditPro.Editor1.addInlineStyle("P", "font-family:Arial")
```

Example

This adds style H4, identified by the style title "UserH4," to the document header.

```
strNewStyle = eWebEditPro.Editor1.addInlineStyle("H4", "font-size:22pt; margin:15px; color:blue; font-family:\"Century Gothic\"", "UserH4")
```

As a result, the header HTML now has this extra content.

```
<STYLE title=UserH4>H4 {COLOR: blue; FONT-FAMILY: "Century Gothic"; FONT-SIZE: 22pt; MARGIN: 15px
```

Method: AddItem

Description: In an edit control, this method sets the text. In a list box, it adds an item to the dropdown list. Otherwise, it does nothing.

Object: "ObjectCommand Item Object"

Parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|--|
| ItemText | String | The text of the selection. |
| ItemData | Long | Data associated with the command. If this is omitted or 0 (zero), the data returned with the selection is the 0-based index into the list. |

| | | |
|------------|--------|--|
| StrCmdName | String | Command to associate with the list selection. If this is a value, the specified command name is sent to the client in place of the command that contains the list. |
|------------|--------|--|

Return: Nothing

Method: addLinkedStyleSheet

Description: Adds a linked style sheet reference to the document header.

Object: "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object"

Syntax

```
strReturnValue = eWebEditPro.Editor1.addLinkedStyleSheet(strURL)
```

Parameters

| Parameter | Description |
|----------------|---|
| strReturnValue | If successful, strReturnValue is equal to strURL. If unsuccessful, strReturnValue is blank. |
| strURL | The URL of the style sheet to link to. |

Remarks

The new style sheet overrides rules for existing tags. For example, if a style sheet affects P, LI and DIV, and there is a call to addLinkedStyle that "adds" a style for the P tag, the new P style overrides the existing P style, but the LI and DIV styles remain in effect.

Example

```
strMyStyleReturn = eWebEditPro.Editor1.addLinkedStyleSheet("http://www.ourcompany.com/styles/mystyles.css")
```

As a result, the header HTML now has this extra content.

```
<LINK href="http://www.ourcompany.com/styles/mystyles.css" rel=stylesheet title= http://www.ourcompany.com/styles/mystyles.css>
```

Method: AddNamedData

Description: Adds the named data set to individual upload files in the file store.

Object: "Automatic Upload Object"

Parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|------------|--------|--|
| filename | string | The filename in the file store to which the named data set is added. |
| data name | string | The name/id of the named data set. |
| data value | string | the value/data of the named data set. |

Example

```
objAuto.AddNamedData(sFileName, sDName, sDValue);
```

or

```
objAuto.AddNamedData("c:\abc.jpg", "id", "123");
```

Return: boolean

See Also: "Working with Schemas" on page [541](#)

See Also: "Working with Schemas" on page [541](#)

Method: AskOpenFile

Description: Displays a dialog that prompts the user to select an image to edit.

Object: "Image Editor Object"

Parameters

None

Remarks

This method lets the client application or script externally bring up the Open File dialog.

Return: Boolean - The status of bringing up the dialog.

A **True** value means the dialog was successful. Otherwise, there was an error. A cancel does not count as an error.

Method: AskSaveAs

Description: Displays a dialog that asks the user to select a format and file name for the current image.

Object: "Image Editor Object"

Parameters: None

Remarks

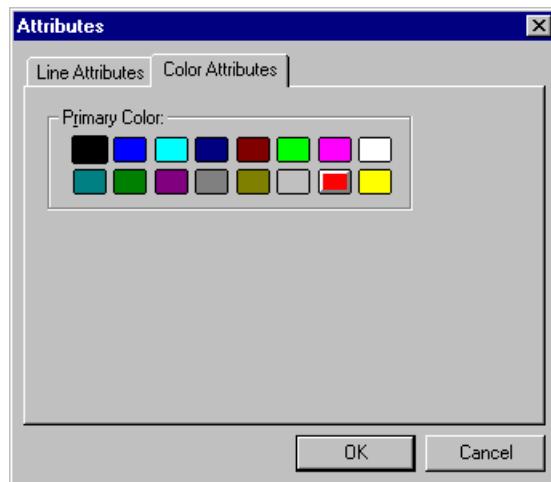
This method offers the client application or script the ability to display the "Save As" dialog to the user.

Return: String - the full file name that the user saved as the image. An empty string denotes an error or a cancel.

Method: AskSelectColor

Description: Displays a dialog in which the user can choose a color and line size of a recently-drawn annotation.

Object: "Image Editor Object"



Parameters

None

Method: autoInstallExpected

Description: Returns a boolean that indicates whether an automatic download and installation of **eWebEditPro** is expected or not. This value can be used to display a message informing the user what to expect while **eWebEditPro** is installed.

See Also: "Client Installation Pages" on page [276](#)

Parameters

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|---|
| true | Automatic installation is supported and eWebEditPro is either not installed or requires upgrading. |
| false | Either automatic installation is not supported or the correct version of eWebEditPro is installed. |

Object: "eWebEditPro Object"

See Also: "Working with Schemas" on page [541](#)

Method: BodyStyle

Description: Sets/gets the document's body style.

BodyStyle adds an inline style to the document header. It does *not* add attributes to the Body tag.

Object: "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object"

Syntax

```
eWebEditPro.Editor1.bodyStyle = strCssText
```

Parameters Set

New_BodyStyle - The CSS style (without curly braces) for the new body style.

Parameters Get

(return value) - The CSS of the current body style.

Example

The following creates an inline body style that sets the document font to red Arial.

```
eWebEditPro.Editor1.bodyStyle = "color:red;font-family:Arial"
```

strBodyStyle now looks like this.

```
BODY {  
    COLOR: red; FONT-FAMILY: Arial  
}
```

Method: Clear

Description: In a list box, this method clears all entries. In an edit box, it clears the text. In a toggle, it ensures that it is un-toggled.

Object: "ObjectCommand Item Object"

Parameters: none

Return: Nothing

Method: ClearStylesFromTags

Description: Removes the style attribute from all tags in the document.

Object: "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object"

Syntax

```
eWebEditPro.Editor1.clearStylesFromTags
```

Parameters

none

Example

Given the style sheet added inline and the call to PopulateTagsWithStyles:

```
Dim bResult As Boolean  
strResult = eWebEditPro.Editor1.addLinkedStyleSheet(App.Path & "\testpage.css")  
bResult = eWebEditPro1.PopulateTagsWithStyles
```

The resulting HTML looks like this.

```
<H1 style="BOTTOM: 0px; FILTER: ; FONT-FAMILY: 'Arial'; FONT-SIZE: 11pt; MARGIN: 0in">This  
text is styled by testpage3.css</H1>  
<H2 style="BOTTOM: 0px; FILTER: ; FONT-FAMILY: 'Arial'; FONT-SIZE: 10pt; MARGIN: 0in">This  
text is styled by testpage3.css</H2>
```

Calling ClearStylesFromTags removes the styles and produces:

```
<H1>This text is styled by testpage3.css</H1>  
<H2>This text is styled by testpage3.css</H2>
```

Method: CmdFirst

Description: Sets the command object to look at the first command in the menu or toolbar. All methods in the CCommandItem interface apply to that command. You must use the object's other properties and methods to obtain information on the command.

This method works with CmdNext.

Object: "ObjectCommand Item Object"

Method: CmdNext

Description: Sets the command object to look at the next command in the menu or toolbar. All methods in the CCommandItem interface will apply to that command. You must use the object's other properties and methods to obtain information on the command.

A return value of "**false**" means there is no next command. If "**false**", the command reference does not change and remains on the previous command.

This method works with CmdFirst.

Here is an example of how to use these methods.

```
function ListAllMenuItems(sEditorName)  
{  
    var objMenus = eWebEditPro.instances[sEditorName].editor.Toolbars();  
    var objCmdItem = objMenus.CommandItem(""); // no command name for no specific command  
  
    if(objCmdItem.CmdFirst() == true)  
    {  
        do  
        {  
            ShowText (objCmdItem.getPropertyString("CmdName") + " - " +  
                      objCmdItem.getPropertyString("CmdCaption"));  
        } while(objCmdItem.CmdNext() == true);  
    }  
}
```

```
}
```

Object: "ObjectCommand Item Object"

Method: CommandAdd

Description: Adds a command to the specified toolbar.

Object: "Toolbars Object"

Parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|----------------|--------|---|
| CommandName | String | The name of the command to add. When selected, this is the string value sent up as the command. <i>See Also:</i> "Commands" |
| CommandCaption | String | The caption to use next to the command. |
| ToolTip | String | Tool tip text that pops up when the cursor hovers over a command. |
| ImageFile | String | The file to use as the icon image. This can also be one of the internal image definitions. |
| Options | Long | Bit field of etbToolbarOptions bits describing specific options for the toolbar. <i>See Also:</i> "etbToolbarOptions". |
| Style | Long | The style from the etbCommandStyles set of values. <i>See Also:</i> "etbCommandStyles". |
| ToolbarName | String | The name of the toolbar to attach this command to. If left blank, it is not assigned to a toolbar but is available for customization. |

Return:

This command returns a reference to the command item that was created. Be sure to check that the command is *not* nothing (that is, null) before using it.

Method: CommandDelete

Description: Deletes a command from a toolbar. If a toolbar name is not specified, it is deleted from all locations.

Object: "Toolbars Object"

Parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-------------|--------|--|
| CommandName | String | The command to remove. |
| ToolbarName | String | The toolbar from which to remove the command. If this is blank, or not included, the command is removed from all toolbars. |

Return: There is no return value from this routine.

Method: CommandItem

Description: Retrieves the interface directly to the command item.

For a list of methods and properties available to the CommandItem object, see "ObjectCommand Item Object" on page [22](#).

Object: "Toolbars Object"

Parameters:

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-------------|--------|--------------------------|
| CommandName | String | The command to retrieve. |

Return: This returns a reference directly to the command item.

Method: ConvertImage

Description: Converts a specified image into a file format requested by the client. The `imgfmt` element of the configuration data determines which graphic file formats are available in your system.

See Also: "imgfmt" on page [616](#)

This method differs from the SaveAs method in that it does not depend on the current image. Instead, it lets the client application or script quickly change any file's format.

Object: "Image Editor Object"

Parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|---------------|--------|---|
| SrcImagePath | String | The path to the image to convert. If this is empty, the current image is converted and saved. |
| DestImagePath | String | The location and name to which to save the image. If the file extension specified in this parameter does not match the format parameter, the extension is modified to match the format. |
| Format | String | The format in which to save the image. See Also: "Specifying Image Format" on page 623 |
| ColorDepth | Long | The depth of the color conversion. See Also: "Specifying Color Depth" on page 623 |

Remarks

If an image is identified, it is loaded and saved to the given destination in the given format.

See Also: "Method: SaveAs" on page [103](#)

Return: String - The path to the saved file, with any extension modifications.

If not an empty string, the conversion was a success. If empty, the conversion failed.

See Also: "Method: ErrorDescription" on page [65](#)

Method: create

Description: Creates an instance of an in-line editor in the page. Returns an **instance object**, which is also added to the instances array.

If successful, the editor's name is added to the **eWebEditPro** object to permit easy access to the ActiveX control.

Parameters:

name - Name of the editor. Must match the name of a standard HTML element (typically an input type= hidden) unless the content is to be manually loaded and saved. If the editor is placed on the popup editor page (e.g., ewebeditpropopup.htm), the name is arbitrary.

See Also: "Appendix A: Naming the eWebEditPro Editor" on page [685](#)

width - The width of the editor in pixels or a percent. For example, 700 or "100%".

height - The height of the editor in pixels.

If the editor cannot be displayed because **eWebEditPro** is not supported or not installed, a textarea element appears in its place as close in size as possible. Textarea size is specified in rows and columns instead of pixel width and height. You can specify the rows and columns in the parameters object.

parameters (optional) - Optional parameters object for **eWebEditPro**. If not specified, the parameters in the **eWebEditPro** object are used. Parameters supplied to the popup editor take precedence over these.

Object: ["eWebEditPro Object"](#)

Method: **createButton**

Description: Creates an instance of a button which, if clicked, opens a popup window with the editor in it.

This method must be called even when a custom button is used instead of the standard HTML button. The creation of a standard HTML button may be suppressed by clearing the parameters.buttonTag, in which case, the custom button must call the edit method.

Parameters:

buttonName - The name of the HTML button element to create. The caption that appears on the button is defined as `popupButtonCaption` in `ewebeditpromessages.js`. (See “The `ewebeditpromessages` File” on page [271](#).)

elementName - The name of the HTML element that stores the content. The element name may contain the form name to differentiate elements of the same name in different forms, for example: “`frmMain.Content`”.

This name is passed to the `edit` method when the button is clicked.

parameters (optional) - Optional parameters object for **eWebEditPro**. If not specified, the parameters in the **eWebEditPro** object are used.

Object: “`eWebEditPro Object`”

Method: CreateNew

Description: Creates or saves a new image.

Object: “`Image Editor Object`”

Parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|------|--|
| Width | Long | Width of new image in pixels |
| Height | Long | Height of new image in pixels |
| Depth | Long | Number of colors to give the image See Also: “Specifying Color Depth” on page 623 |

Remarks

If the current image has been edited but not saved, the user is asked to save the image.

If there is no current image, a new image is created with no prompting.

Return: Boolean - The success of the creation. A true denotes success, a false failure.

Method: disableStyleSheet

Description: Enables or disables a linked or inline style sheet as identified by its title.

Object: "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object"

Syntax

```
eWebEditPro.Editor1.disableStyleSheet (strTitle, bDisabled As Boolean)
```

Parameters

strTitle - A unique identifier that represents this style sheet. For an inline style sheet, the title is the tag that the style affects; for a linked style sheet, the title is the style sheet's URL.

bDisabled - Boolean: True: disable the style sheet; (False is not operational as a value)

Example

Assume that you added an inline style sheet.

```
strResult = eWebEditPro.Editor1.addInlineStyle("P", "font-family:Arial")
```

This code disables that style sheet.

```
eWebEditPro.Editor1.disableStyleSheet "P", True
```

This code re-enables it.

```
eWebEditPro.Editor1.disableStyleSheet "P", False
```

Method: disableAllStyleSheets

Description: Enables or disables all style sheets for an editor.

Object: "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object"

Syntax

```
eWebEditPro.Editor1.disableAllStyleSheets()
```

Method: edit

Description: Opens a popup window with the editor in it. This method is called when the button created by [createButton](#) is clicked.

Parameters:

elementName - The name of the HTML element that stores the content. The element name may contain the form name to differentiate elements of the same name in different forms, for example: "frmMain.Content".

Object: "eWebEditPro Object"

Method: EditFile

Description: Loads the given file for user editing.

Object: "Image Editor Object"

Parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|
| FilePath | String | The location of the file to edit. This file could be <ul style="list-style-type: none">• on the local system• available on the server• a remote file accessed over the Internet |

Remarks

If the file is accessed over the Internet, it should be saved locally.
See Also: "Method: Save" on page [103](#)

Return: Boolean -The success of the load. A true denotes success, a false failure.

Method: EditFromHtml

Description: Parses a specified HTML tag and extracts information about the image and associated named data from the attributes.

Object: "Image Editor Object"

Parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|
| HTML | String | The full HTML tag with all required attributes. |

Remarks

The HTML string consists of a fully valid HTML tag. Only one tag is included. Here are some examples:

```
  
  
<table background="\\\\imgserver\\backgrounds\\trees.gif">  
  
<body background="c:\\mystuff\\images\\smooth.gif">
```

All valid attributes and custom attributes are maintained as named data values. The title or alt text is maintained as the description.

For non-IMG tags, the image name is contained in the BACKGROUND attribute. Otherwise, it is contained in the SRC attribute.

| Tag | Image FileAttribute | TitleAttribute |
|-------|---------------------|----------------|
| body | background | title |
| img | src | alt |
| table | background | title |
| td | background | title |

Return: String - the name of the file contained within the tag.

Method: EnableCreation

Description: Enables or disables the user interface that allows the user to create a new image.

Object: "Image Editor Object"

Parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|---------|--|
| Allow | Boolean | If true , the user can create a new image. The default is true . Even if image creation is not allowed, the client application or script can create a new image. To prevent users from creating new images, make sure the script does not let the user do so through the user interface. |

Remarks

One of several methods that control the user interface so that content management systems can operate efficiently and effectively.

Return: Boolean - The setting's previous value so that the caller can restore the value later if needed.

Method: EnableFormatChange

Description: Enables or disables the user's ability to change the file format and select the number of colors for an image.

Object: "Image Editor Object"

Parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|---------|---|
| Allow | Boolean | <p>If true, the user can change the image file's format and color depth. The default is true.</p> <p>See Also: "imgfmt" on page 616; "Specifying Color Depth" on page 623</p> <p>Even if changing an image's format and color depth is not allowed, the client application or script can still change its format or depth.</p> <p>To prevent users from changing the format and color depth, make sure the script does not let the user do so through the user interface.</p> |

Remarks

If an image was created, and no format is specified, this setting is ignored.

This is one of several methods that control the user interface so that content management systems can operate efficiently and effectively. For example, changing a file's format may break links to it.

Return: Boolean - The setting's previous value so that the caller can restore the value later if needed.

Method: EnableNameChange

Description: Enables or disables a user's ability to change the name of the image file.

Object: "Image Editor Object"

Parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|---------|--|
| Allow | Boolean | <p>If true, the user can change the image file's name. The default is true. See Also: "namechange" on page 617</p> <p>Even if changing an image's name is not allowed, the client application or script can still change the file name.</p> <p>To prevent users from changing the name, make sure the script does not let the user do so through the user interface.</p> |

Remarks

If an image was created and no name is specified, this setting is ignored.

This is one of several methods that control the user interface so that content management systems can operate efficiently and effectively. For example, changing a file's format may break links to it.

Return: Boolean - The setting's previous value so that the caller can restore the value later if needed.

Method: ErrorClear

Description: Clears any current errors.

Object: "Image Editor Object"

Parameters: None

Remarks

Errors are maintained internally. The client can always retrieve the last error, no matter how far back in the process the error occurred.

This method allows the client to clear errors to ensure that when the user sees an error, it occurred after the error was cleared.

Return: Void

Method: ErrorDescription

Description: Retrieves a text description of the last error encountered.

Object: "Image Editor Object"

Parameters: None

Remarks

Errors are maintained internally. The client can always retrieve the last error, no matter how far back in the process the error occurred.

There should be an attempt to translate all errors. The return string should be in the language of the user's system.

Return: String - the text description

Method: ErrorValue

Description: Returns a numeric value representing the last error encountered.

Object: "Image Editor Object"

Parameters: None

Remarks

Errors are maintained internally. The client can always retrieve the last error, no matter how far back in the process the error occurred.

This method is used when there is a need to quickly check an error or to avoid the translation issue.

See Also: "Method: ErrorValue" on page [65](#)

Return: Long - A number value defining the error.

Method: EstimateContentSize

Description: Estimates the size of current content. Use this method with routines that quickly need to know the content size.

The true size is the size of the buffer returned when published content is cleaned and removed.

Parameters:

ContentType - The part of the content to examine. The value can one of these case-insensitive values.

- "whole" - The whole HTML document.
- "body" - The body of the content.
- "text" - The size of the text in the content.

Object: "eWebEditPro Object"

Return: The returned long value is an estimate of the number of characters in the selected content.

Example

Examples of how the EstimateContentSize method can be used in ewep.js.

```
function eWebEditProEditor_save(objValueDestination)
{
    . . .

    if(!this.isSizeExceeded(this.editor.EstimateContentSize("WHOLE")))
    {
        this.status = EWEP_STATUS_SAVING;
        var sContent = eval('this.editor.' + this.editorGetMethod + '()' );

        if (!this.isSizeExceeded(sContent.length))
        {
            objValueDestination.value = sContent;
            this.status = EWEP_STATUS_SAVED;
            this.initEvent("onsave");
            if (this.raiseEvent("onsave") == false)
            {
                return false;
            }
        }
        else
        {
            ShowSizeIsTooLarge(this, "save");
            return false;
        }
    }
    else
    {
        ShowSizeIsTooLarge(this, "save");
        return false;
    }

    . . .
}

function ShowSizeIsTooLarge(objedit, seventsourc)
```

```

objedit.status = EWEPE_STATUS_SIZEEXCEEDED;
objedit.initEvent("onerror");
objedit.event.source = seventsource;
if (objedit.raiseEvent("onerror") != false)
{
    if (eWebEditProMessages.sizeExceeded)
    {
        alert(eWebEditProMessages.sizeExceeded);
    }
}
}

```

Method: ExecCommand

Description: Directly executes a command name, with parameters, without going through the **eWebEditPro** command mechanism.

The command is not returned to the client as with the higher level ExecCommand method.

Object: "Image Editor Object"

Parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|------------|--------|--|
| strCommand | String | A string containing the command, for example, cmdopen |
| strText | String | A string that may contain text data related to the command. Typically not used. |
| iData | Long | A long integer value that may contain numeric data related to the command. Typically not used. |

Return: None

Method: ExecCommand

Description: Causes the editor to perform the specified operation.

Object: "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object"

For more information, see "Using JavaScript to Send Commands" on page 214 and "Standard Commands" on page 346.

Method: FileExistsLocally

Description: Uses the value given to `SrcFilePath` to determine if the file exists on the local system.

This can be used for error checking: if the user types in a bad path, this method can detect it.

Object: "Parameters Object"

Return: Boolean

Method: FindDataField

Description: Finds the CXML data object specified by the given xpath. The xpath must start at the root, for example, `/root/Group1/Field1`.

The xpath can include numeric predicates, for example, `/root/Group1[2]/Field1`, where Group1 allows more than one. Also, the xpath can be appended with pound sign (#) and number, for example, `/root/Group1/Field1#2`. This means "select the second field with xpath of `/root/Group1/Field1`".

NOTE This is *not* standard XPath.

NOTE Predicate and #n are not useful in design mode because fields are not repeated.

Object: "Parameters Object"

Parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|--------------|--------|------------------------------------|
| string xpath | String | The xpath to the specified object. |

Return: the CXMLData object

Method: FirstCommand

Description: Sets the current reference to the first command available. The reference value held by the script does not change. The reference change is internal to the command mechanism.

To further any enumeration, see “Method: NextCommand” on page 93.

Object: “ObjectCommand Item Object”

Parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|------------|--------|---|
| StrName | String | Receives the name of the first command. |
| StrCaption | String | Receives the caption of the command. If a text item, it is the text. If a list box, it is the currently selected item text. |

Return: If true is returned, it was able to find a command.

Method: Focus

Description: Programmatically sets the focus to the eWebEditPro editor using JavaScript. For example:

```
eWebEditPro.instances[sEditorName].editor.focus();
```

Object: “eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object”

Method: GetActiveStyleSheetTitles

Description: Returns a comma-delimited list of the titles of the active styles.

Object: “eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object”

Syntax

```
strResult = eWebEditPro.Editor1.getActiveStyleSheetTitles
```

Parameters

strResult - The comma-delimited result set

Example

Given this sequence of adding styles:

```
strResult = eWebEditPro.Editor1.addLinkedStyleSheet(App.Path & "\" & "ektNormal.css")
strResult= eWebEditPro.Editor1.addLinkedStyleSheet(App.Path & "\testpage.css")
strResult = eWebEditPro.Editor1.addInlineStyle("P", "font-family:Arial")
strResult = eWebEditPro.Editor1.addLinkedStyleSheet(App.Path & "\testpage3.css")
```

And this disable call:

```
eWebEditPro.Editor1.disableStyleSheet App.Path & "\" & "ektNormal.css", True
```

The call:

```
strResult = eWebEditPro.Editor1.getActiveStyleSheetTitles
```

Yields the three remaining active styles (testpage.css, P, testpage3.css):

```
[value of App.Path]\testpage.css,
P,
[value of App.Path]\testpage3.css
```

Method: **getBodyHTML**

Description: Saves the content within the BODY tags as HTML.
The HTML is a valid fragment.

Object: "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object"

*Using **getBodyHTML** with **eWebEditPro***

If you are using **eWebEditPro+XML** and a full XML document loads into the editor, **getBodyHTML** returns the full XML document. (That is, its behavior matches the **getDocument** method.) This happens for the following reasons:

- There is no “body” in an XML document.
- Any transformations may prevent the detection of any “body”-like content section.
- **getBodyHTML** is the default method used by the core JavaScript for retrieving content. The method ensures that if you use the default settings in the core JavaScript, the settings work with XML.

If you want to transform an XML document to make it look as well formatted as an HTML document, you must use the internal Load and Save transformation file settings. (An XML document internally transformed into HTML is still recognized as an XML document.)

If you load an XML document that was transformed into an HTML document outside of **eWebEditPro**, the document is considered

HTML, *not* XML. In this case, getBodyHTML retrieves only the body information.

Example:

```
<p>Both of the buttons below return the same content if a full XML document is loaded.</p>

<input type="button" value="View Full" onClick="window.document.frmeditor1.ViewHTML.value = eWebEditPro.instances['MyContent1'].editor.getDocument()">

<input type="button" value="View Body" onClick="window.document.frmeditor1.ViewHTML.value = eWebEditPro.instances['MyContent1'].editor.getBodyHTML()">
```

Method: **getBodyText**

Description: Returns the content text without formatting. Note that *only* the text is returned, not the html code.

This method is used by browser-based email applications that need both content with HTML tags and content that is text only.

To use this method, first add a hidden field to post the text to the server. Then, when the content is saved, copy the text from the editor into the hidden field.

These steps illustrate how to use this method.

1. Add a hidden field to store the text. For example,
`<input type=hidden name="MyContentText1" value="">`
2. Add JavaScript to copy the text to the hidden field. Use the eWebEditPro.onsave event. This event fires when the content is saved, that is, copied from the editor to the hidden content field.

For example, if `formName` is the name of your form and `MyContent1` is the name of the **eWebEditPro** editor, use this code.

```
<script language="JavaScript1.2">
eWebEditPro.onsave = "document.formName.MyContentText1.value =
eWebEditPro.instances.MyContent1.editor.getBodyText();
</script>
```

3. Modify your server-side code to process the text. You may wish to save it in a database field for text searches without the HTML tags. Alternatively, you may wish to email the text to clients with text-only viewers.

Object: "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object"

Method: GetContent

Description: Retrieves the specified content type from the current edit session. This can be the body of the content, the data entered, or just the header information. Supported content types are listed in "Content Type Categories" on page [606](#).

Object: ["eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object"](#)

Parameter: String - the content type to retrieve

Return Type: String - the content retrieved

Example:

```
sContent = objInstance.editor.GetContent("htmlheader");
```

Method: getDocument

Description: Saves the entire HTML document that is currently in the editor.

Object: ["eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object"](#)

Method: GetFieldValue

Description: Reads the value from the given data item. The return value is the value currently assigned to the data item.

Object: ["Automatic Upload Object"](#)

Parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|----------------------------|
| ItemName | String | The name of the data item. |

Example

```
txtDataValue.Text = _  
m_objUpload.GetFieldValue(txtDataName.Text)
```

Return

String

Definition of a Field

A field is a named piece of data. When a file is transmitted to the server, fields transmit additional information about the file to the server. Fields consist of a *Field Name* and *Field Data*. The name identifies the field, while the data is the field's contents.

A server can examine the field data and act on the values. An example is a field that transmits the file's category. The server can read this field and, from the category value, determine where to upload the file.

The following is a subset of standard fields. They are normally filled in by the editor when a file is uploaded to the server.

| Field | Description |
|--------------|---|
| extension_id | A numeric ID that identifies the extension. This can be used to categorize the file in a database. It is offered as a convenience only. |
| extensions | The list of valid extensions specified in the configuration file. The receiving client can review these extensions to ensure the file being uploaded is acceptable. If the file extension is not acceptable, set the <code>discard</code> attribute of the FILEINFO element to <code>true</code> . See Also: " FILEINFO " |
| file_size | The file's size in bytes – cannot change. |
| file_title | The file's description, title, or alt text. |
| file_type | A numeric value that corresponds to a file type. The value lets a server script determine the type of file being uploaded. The server can then decide how to store and process the file. For a list of file types and their corresponding numeric values, see " Appendix D: Automatic Upload File Types ". |
| height | The height of the image in the file. If 0, the height is unknown. |
| img_date | The date of the file – cannot change. |

| Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| uploadfilephoto | The file selection field – cannot change. |
| web_media_path | The requested logical location where a browser can find the file, such as <code>http://www.mysite.com/uploads</code> . |
| width | The width of the image in the file. If 0, the width is unknown. |

Method: GetFileDescription

Description: Returns the description of a given file in the list of files added for upload. If the file does not exist in the current list of files, the return value is blank.

Object: "Automatic Upload Object"

Return Type: String

Parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|--|
| FileName | String | The full path and name of the file. It cannot be an abbreviated or relative path. The FileName is not case sensitive. |

Syntax

```
var sFileDesc = objAutoUpload.GetFileDescription(sUploadFilePathName)
```

Example

```
var objAutoUpload =
    eWebEditPro.instances[g_sEditorName].editor.MediaFile().AutomaticUpload();
var sFileDesc = objAutoUpload.GetFileDescription(sUploadFilePathName);
```

Method: GetFileStatus

Description: Retrieves the current upload status of the specified file in the list of files added for upload. The status can be a combination of any values below.

| Value | Description |
|-------|--|
| 0x00 | No activity/doesn't exist in the list of files |
| 0x01 | Local file not selected by user for upload |
| 0x02 | Local file selected by user for upload. |
| 0x04 | Keeping local and not allowing user selection |
| 0x08 | Already uploaded |
| 0x10 | Local path but doesn't exist locally |

If the specified file does not exist in the list, the return value is 0.

Object: "Automatic Upload Object"

Return Type: Long

Parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|--|
| FileName | String | The full path and name of the file. It cannot be an abbreviated or relative path. It is not case sensitive. |

Syntax

```
ar sFileStat = objAutoUpload.GetFileStatus(sUploadFilePathName);
```

Example

```
var objAutoUpload =
  eWebEditPro.instances[g_sEditorName].editor.MediaFile().AutomaticUpload();
var sFileStat = objAutoUpload.GetFileStatus(sUploadFilePathName);
```

Method: getHeadHTML

Description: Returns the <HEAD> through </HEAD> HTML of the current document as a string, including the HEAD tags.

Object: "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object"

Syntax

```
strHead = eWebEditPro.Editor1.getHeadHTML
```

Example

```
eWebEditPro1.Editor1.getHeadHTML
```

returns

```
<HEAD><TITLE>eWebEditPro Test Page</TITLE>  
</HEAD>
```

Method: GetImageInformation

Description: Retrieves specified information about an image.

Object: "Image Editor Object"

Parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|
| InfoName | String | <p>The name of the data item to retrieve:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">● width - Image width in pixels. (Not the display width -- the actual width.)● height - The height of the image in pixels.● colors - The color depth, in the format described for colors. (See Also: "Specifying Color Depth" on page 623)● format - The image's format, such as image/gif, image/png, or image/jpg.(See Also: "Specifying Image Format" on page 623)● file name - The saved file name of the image. This is not the assigned name, but the name of the image file saved on the local system. <p>The case is ignored.</p> |

Remarks

The method retrieves each item separately to avoid conflicts with structures, collections, or objects that are part of different client applications and scripts.

Here is a VB example:

```
Dim strVal As String  
strVal = objEditImage.GetImageInformation("width")
```

After this call, the string value is a number, such as 1280.

Return: String - The value of the requested image property.
Numeric values return as a string value representing the number in a decimal format.

Method: getOpenerInstance

Description: Valid in popup pages opened using `eWebEditPro.openDialog()`, this method returns a reference to the Instance JavaScript object responsible for opening this popup.

Example

```
if (eWebEditProUtil.isOpenerAvailable())  
{  
    var objInstance = eWebEditProUtil.getOpenerInstance();  
    var oEditor = objInstance.editor;  
    var sSelectedHTML = oEditor.getSelectedHTML();  
    :  
}
```

Object: "eWebEditProUtil Object"

Method: getProperty

Description: Retrieves the property name given.

This method provides Netscape compatibility.

It is better to use the other getProperty methods to return the correct type. If this method is used, the data type is not guaranteed.

Object: "ObjectCommand Item Object" and "Parameters Object"

Parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|---------------------------------------|
| Name | String | The name of the property to retrieve. |

Return: The data as a variant. The data type is not guaranteed.

Method: getProperty

Description: Reads from the ActiveX control property.

Object: "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object"

Method: getPropertyBoolean

Description: Returns the value of a Boolean property.

Object: "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object"

Method: getPropertyInteger

Description: Returns the value of a Numeric property.

Object: "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object"

Method: getPropertyString

Description: Returns the value of a String property.

Object: "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object"

Method: getPropertyString

Description: Retrieves the property name given as a string.

Object: "ObjectCommand Item Object" and "Parameters Object"

Parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|------|-------------|
| | | |

| | | |
|------|------|---------------------------------------|
| Name | Type | The name of the property to retrieve. |
|------|------|---------------------------------------|

Return: The data of the property as a string.

Method: getPropertyInteger

Description: Retrieves the property name given as an integer.

Object: "ObjectCommand Item Object" and "Parameters Object"

Parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|---------------------------------------|
| Name | String | The name of the property to retrieve. |

Return: The data of the property as an integer.

Method: getPropertyBoolean

Description: Retrieves the property name given as a boolean.

Object: "ObjectCommand Item Object" and "Parameters Object"

Parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|---------------------------------------|
| Name | String | The name of the property to retrieve. |

Return: The data of the property as a boolean.

Method: getSelectedHTML

Description: Returns the currently selected content including any HTML tags. The HTML will be a valid fragment.

Pasting the content back into the editor may cause side effects. For example, selecting part of a table returns any HTML tags for a complete table. Pasting it back will insert a table within the table.

Object: "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object"

Method: getSelectedText

Description: Returns the currently selected text with no formatting. Only the text is returned, not the html code.

Object: "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object"

Method: GetValidFormats

Description: Retrieves the current set of valid file formats supported by the feature. See *Also: "imgfmt" on page 616*

Object: "Image Editor Object"

Parameters: None

Remarks

The list of valid formats may not match the list of formats specified with the "SetValidFormats" method. Any formats not supported by the core feature are discarded.

Return: String - the list of valid image formats. See "Specifying Image Format" on page 623.

Method: HideAbout

Description: Hides the about command button, if it is shown.

NOTE

It is better to use the `ShowAbout` property, contained within the `eWebEditPro` interface.

Object: "Toolbars Object"

Parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|------|-------------|
| none | | |

Return: This returns the previous setting for hide.

Method: HideAllMenus

Description: Quickly hides all toolbar menus.

Object: "Toolbars Object"

Parameters: none

Return: There is no return value with this item.

Method: HTMLEncode

Description: HTML encodes the given string.

Example

```
sInputTag += ' value=' + eWebEditProUtil.HTMLEncode(sValue) + '';
```

Object: "eWebEditProUtil Object"

Method: ImageEditor

Description: Retrieves the Image Edit object that exists within WebImageFX.

The Image Editor object is always returned even if WebImageFX is not installed. It is always best to check with the object to ensure that WebImageFX is available.

Object: "Image Editor Object"

Parameters: None

Example

```
function CheckImageEditor(sEditorName)
{
    var objInstance = eWebEditPro.instances[sEditorName];
    var objImageEdit = objInstance.editor.ImageEditor();
    if(false == objImageEdit.IsPresent())
    {
        alert("The Image Editor is not available.");
    }
}
```

Method: insertMediaFile

Description: Inserts an image file (or other file) to the editor. For images, the IMG tag is used.

This method sets properties in the ActiveX control's Media File Object (see "The Mediafiles Feature" on page [516](#)) and then executes the cmdmfuinsert command.

Object: "Instances Object"

Parameters: (strSrcFileLocation, bLocalFile, strFileTitle, nWidth, nHeight)

- **strSrcFileLocation** - the path to file being inserted. The path can be the full path or relative to the host name. If a relative path, the editor uses the current page location/BaseURL to determine the file's location.
- **bLocalFile** - **true** if the file is on the user's computer; **false** if the file is on the server.
- **strFileTitle** - the image title; if one is not passed, the user must enter one in the Title field of the Image Selection Screen. It is used as the image's alt text.
- **nWidth** - the width of the image in pixels (if the file is an image)
- **nHeight** - the height of the image in pixels (if the file is an image)

Example

```
eWebEditPro.instances[ "MyContent1" ].insertMediaFile( "mypic.jpg", false, "My Picture Title",  
80, 60 );
```

Method: isChanged

Description: This method returns

- **true** if the content in any editor on the page was modified
- **false** if no content was changed

See Also: "Method: IsDirty" on page [83](#)

Object: "Instances Object"

Method: isChanged

Description: Use this method to determine if the editor content has changed, for example `eWebEditPro.isChanged()`.

You can also use the **Instance object** method
`eWebEditPro.instances[i].isChanged()`.

This method returns

- **true** if the content in any editor on the page was modified
- **false** if no content was changed

Only editors with modified content have their content copied to the hidden field.

Object: "eWebEditPro Object"

How this Method Emulates onchange

This method enables **eWebEditPro** to emulate the `onchange` event common to standard HTML input elements and the TEXTAREA field. You can combine the `onblur` event with the `isChanged()` method to determine when focus has left the editor and content has been modified.

Method: IsDirty

Description: Returns a non-zero (boolean true) value if the user has modified the image.

Object: "Image Editor Object"

Parameters: None

Return: Boolean

Method: isEditor

Description: Returns true if an instance of an editor exists by the given name and that instance has a valid 'editor' property.

Return false if an instance of the editor does not exist or does not have an 'editor' property. For example, the instance may be a textarea field because ActiveX is not supported.

Object: "eWebEditPro Object"

Example:

```
if (eWebEditPro.isEditor("MyContent1"))
{
    eWebEditPro.instances[ "MyContent1" ].editor.pasteHTML("Hello World");
}
```

Method: isEditor

Description: Returns **true** if the .editor object is available. Returns false if the .editor object is undefined or null.

Object: "Instances Object"

Example:

```
var objInstance = eWebEditPro.instances[0];
if (objInstance && objInstance.isEditor())
{
    objInstance.editor.pasteHTML( "<b>Hello World</b>" );
}
```

Method: isEditorReady

Description: If this is **true**, the editor is ready to process a command. If **false**, any commands given or methods called are ignored. This function is normally used only during the “Ready” notification when the editor is loading.

This function is only required when a long series of configuration methods is called in the editor. Because JavaScript is asynchronous, the editor may be processing the previous method when the next JavaScript line is run.

It is good practice to use the time out functionality before checking whether the editor is ready. Often, the next JavaScript line will execute before the editor receives the previous method call.

Object: "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object"

The following is an example of using this function.

```

function RunEditorReadyProcess(sEditorName)
{
    // This starts the process of setting up the editor.
    // We need to have timeouts due to the asynchronous nature
    // of JavaScript.  We need to have a wait for each step.

    // We are going to turn off the borders so that the usage looks better.

    eWebEditPro.instances[sEditorName].editor.ExecCommand( "cmdshowborders" ,
    "", 0);

    // The timeout is done before we make the call to
    // check if the editor is ready so that the command
    // can reach the editor and start processing.
    setTimeout('RunPoemTagStep("' + sEditorName + '")', 10);
}

function RunPoemTagStep(sEditorName)
{
    // JavaScript is re-entrant, so the editor may be busy with another
    // script command when this is encountered.  The ready state
    // of the editor should be checked when many commands are run
    // in immediate succession.  This ONLY needs to be checked when many
    // editor commands are run in immediate succession.

    if(eWebEditPro.instances[sEditorName].editor.isEditorReady() == false)
    {
        //Not yet ready, come back later.
        setTimeout('RunPoemTagStep("' + sEditorName + '")', 10);
    }
    else
    {
        RunBasicTempateStep(sEditorName);
    }
}

```

Method: isOpen

Description: Can be used to count the number of open popup windows. A popup window is opened when the user clicks the 'Edit' button created by an **eWebEditPro** function.

This information could be used to alert the user to save and close the popup window prior to submitting.

Example

```
function countOpenPopups()
{
    var iCount = 0;
    for (var i = 0; i < eWebEditPro.popups.length; i++)
    {
        if (eWebEditPro.popups[i].isOpen())
        {
            iCount++;
        }
    }
    return iCount;
}
```

Object: "Popup Object"

Method: isOpenerAvailable

Description: Valid for popup pages, this method determines if the page that opened the popup is still open.

Example

```
if (eWebEditProUtil.isOpenerAvailable())
{
    var objInstance = eWebEditProUtil.getOpenerInstance();
    var oEditor = objInstance.editor;
    var sSelectedHTML = oEditor.getSelectedHTML();
    :
}
```

Object: "eWebEditProUtil Object"

Method: IsPresent

Description: This method returns true if WebImageFX is installed properly on the client's system.

If this method returns **false**, WebImageFX is not installed or is not installed properly. Ektron suggests that a **false** return should disable client scripting functionality that interacts with WebImageFX.

NOTE

If the feature exists on a client but has not been installed properly, this method returns **false**.

Object: "Image Editor Object"

Parameters

None

Method: IsTagApplied

Description: Indicates if a specified XML tag can be applied at the current cursor location.

Object: "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object"

Parameters: StrTagName (String) - The number of instances of the custom tag specified with this parameter is counted.

Returns: True if the specified custom tag wraps the current selection. The tag can be *any* tag applied the selection.

If no text is selected, the current cursor location is considered the selection.

Example: You want to verify that a selected style can be applied at the current cursor location. For example, you may want to verify that a tag is being entered at the correct location within your DTD.

```
function ApplyThisTag(sEditorName, strTagInfo)
{
    var objEditor = eWebEditPro.instances[sEditorName];

    if(objEditor.editor.IsTagApplied("NewsML"))
    {
        eWebEditPro.instances[sEditorName].editor.ExecCommand("cmdcustapplytag", strTagInfo, 0);
    }
    else
    {
        alert("You need to be somewhere within the NewsML section to apply this tag.");
    }
}
```

Method: IsValid

Description: Returns “true” if the interface references a valid command. If the interface does not reference a valid command, all interface methods and properties are inactive.

The interface may not reference a valid command if you originally set it by referencing a command, and then you delete the command through another interface.

Object: "ObjectCommand Item Object"

Method: IsVisible

Description: This method returns true if WebImageFX is currently visible to the user from within **eWebEditPro**. A true value means that the user is currently editing an image.

This method returns **False** if WebImageFX is currently not available to the end user. It may not be currently displayed or it may not be installed.

You can use the `IsPresent` method to determine if the editor is installed on the client system. See Also: "Method: `IsPresent`" on page 86.

Object: "Image Editor Object"

Parameters: None

Method: `ListCommandName`

Description: Available only with list box commands. Returns the name of the command associated with the item at the index specified.

If there is no command associated with that index, it returns an empty string.

Object: "ObjectCommand Item Object"

Parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|---------|--|
| idx | Integer | The 0-based index into the list of commands. |

Return: The command name associated with the index. If no command is associated, either the name of the list command or nothing is returned.

NOTE

To retrieve the index of the selected list item, use the `CommandItem`'s `CmdIndex` property: `objCommand.CmdIndex`; or
`objCommand.getPropertyInteger("CmdIndex")`.

Method: `ListFilesWithStatus`

Description: Retrieves a list of files with a specified status.

The list organizes the files and their descriptions in pairs. All values are delimited by the given delimiter value. The file name is the first value, and the description is the second. The first/second list continues for all files.

The editor uses these bit values to designate file status.

| Value | Description |
|-------|--|
| 0 | No activity; will never show in any file retrieval |
| 1 | Local file waiting for upload selection |
| 2 | Selected by user for upload |
| 4 | User selects to keep local |
| 8 | Already uploaded to the server |
| 16 | Local file but doesn't exist locally |
| 32 | File is reserved for later use |

When a file is added, it is automatically assigned a status value of 1.

Object: "Automatic Upload Object"

Parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|------|---|
| Status | Long | <p>The or'ed bit value that designates the file's status.</p> <p>Examples of How to Use this Parameter</p> <p>To get a list of files that are either "Local file waiting for upload selection" or "Selected by the user for upload," you can bit wise 'or' the bits together into a number. The files with those statuses are returned.</p> <p>1 or 2 = 3.</p> <p>When a file is uploaded, its status automatically changes to "Already Uploaded." So, to get a list of already uploaded files, specify the "Already Uploaded" bit without or'ing anything with it.</p> <p>To see a list of files that are used but currently local, you could or together the "Local file waiting for upload selection", "Selected by the user for upload," and "User selects to keep local" bits.</p> <p>1 or 2 or 4 = 7</p> <p>Finally, to get a list of every file in the list, regardless of status, set all the bits on. A good shortcut is to use the value -1 because, for PCs, that value sets all the bits on.</p> |

Return

String

Example

```

function ListFilesWithStatus(iSelectStat)
{
    if((iSelectStat >= 0) && (iSelectStat < 8))
    {
        var objAutoUpload = GetAutoUploadObject();
        if((null != objAutoUpload) && ("undefined" != typeof objAutoUpload))
        {
            var sList =
                objAutoUpload.ListFilesWithStatus(g_iFileStatusList[iSelectStat], " | ");
            if(sList.length > 0)
            {
                var aryQuery = sList.split(" | ");
                var pair = [];

                for(var i = 0; i < aryQuery.length; i+=2)
                {
                    alert(aryQuery[i+1] + " [" + aryQuery[i] + "]");
                }
            }
            else
            {
                alert("No files came back with that status.");
            }
        }
        else
        {
            alert("Could not get an Auto-Upload object. Can't list files.");
        }
    }
    else
    {
        alert("Invalid status of '" + iSelectStat + "' -- can't list files.");
    }
}

```

Method: load

Description: Loads content into editor. Not typically needed.
valueSource may be

- undefined (content is loaded from the content element)
- an object with a 'value' property
- a string

Object: "[Instances Object](#)"

Method: load

Description: Loads content into all the in-line editors on the page from the standard HTML elements (typically an `input type=hidden` field) with the same name.

Object: "eWebEditPro Object"

Method: LoadedFileName

Description: Returns the name of the loaded image file. This is the original name, not the one selected by the user. This is normally the remote location of the image, but it can be an image loaded from the local system.

This can be used as a key to the image.

This will match the value returned by SavedFileName if a local file was loaded.

Object: "Image Editor Object"

Parameters: none

Return: string

Method: Locale

Description: Specifies the locale file to use. If this method is not set, the locale is determined by system settings. If this is set, the locale file specified is used.

See Also: ["Displaying Menus and Dialogs in a non-European Language"](#)

Object: "Parameters Object"

Parameters: none

Return: string

Example:

```
<input type=hidden name="MyContent1" value">
<script language="JavaScript1.2">
<!--
if (typeof eWebEditPro == "object")
{
    eWebEditPro.parameters.locale = "locale0000b.xml";
    eWebEditPro.create("MyContent1", "100%", 400);
}
//-->
</script>
```

Method: MediaFile

Description: Returns a reference to the Media File object. All media file functionality is accessed through this object.

See Also: "Media File Object" on page [541](#)

Object: ["eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object"](#)

Method: NextCommand

Description: Sets the current reference to the next command available. The reference value held by the script does not change. The reference change is internal to the command mechanism.

To initiate any enumeration, see "Method: FirstCommand" on page [68](#).

Object: ["ObjectCommand Item Object"](#)

Parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|------------|--------|---|
| StrName | String | Receives the name of the first command. |
| StrCaption | String | Receives the caption of the command. If a text item, it is the text. If a list box, it is the currently selected item text. |

Return: If true is returned, the method found a command. If it returns false, there are no more commands to enumerate. The reference will be on the last command enumerated.

Method: openDialog

Description: Opens the popup Web page specified by fileName. The given editor name is defined as 'editorName' in the URL query string parameter.

In the popup page, include eweputil.js and then use eWebEditProUtil.editorName to retrieve the editor name.

See Also: "eWebEditProUtil Object" on page [4](#)

You can also specify the window name and window features. The window name and window features are parameters to the standard window.open() JavaScript method.

Object: "eWebEditPro Object"

Parameters: editorName, fileName, query, windowName, windowFeatures

Example:

```
function showFormElementDialog(sEditorName, sFormElement, sWin, width, height)
{
    var sWindowFeatures = "scrollbars,resizable,width=" + width + ",height=" + height;
    var sFilename = "formelementinsert.htm";
    eWebEditPro.openDialog(sEditorName, sFilename, "formelement=" + escape(sFormElement),
sWin, sWindowFeatures);
}
```

Method: openDialog

Description: Opens the popup Web page specified by fileName. The given editor name is defined as 'editorName' in the URL query string parameter.

In the popup page, include eweputil.js and then use eWebEditProUtil.editorName to retrieve the editor name.

See Also: "eWebEditProUtil Object" on page 4

You can also specify the window name and window features. The window name and window features are parameters to the standard window.open() JavaScript method.

Object: "eWebEditPro Object"

Parameters: editorName, fileName, query, windowName, windowFeatures

Example:

Method: pasteHTML

Description: replaces the selected eWebEditPro content with the string passed to pasteHTML.

sHTMLText: the string pasted into the content at the current cursor location when `pasteHTML` is executed. This string replaces any selected content. For example

```
eWebEditPro.Editor1.pasteHTML( "<hr><br><b>Hello World!</b>" );
```

sHTML text can be plain text (for example, "hello world") or HTML (for example, "Hello <i>World!</i>").

The following example pastes HTML from a text field (Text1) into an editor named MyContent1 when the Paste button is pressed.

```
<input type="text" name="Text1" value="<i>paste</i> <b>this</b>">
<input type="button" name="btnPaste1" value="Paste"
onclick="eWebEditPro.instances.MyContent1.editor.pasteHTML(Text1.value)">
```

For a complete sample, see the **eWebEditPro** sample page, [ewebeditpro.htm](#).

Object: "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object"

Method: pasteText

Description: Replaces selected content in **eWebEditPro** with the string passed to `pasteText`. The content is pasted as is. HTML tags are not interpreted.

sText: the content to be pasted into the editor's content at the current cursor location. Any editor content that is selected when `pasteText` is executed is replaced.

For example:

```
eWebEditPro.Editor1.pasteText( "Hello World!" );
```

Object: "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object"

Method: PopulateTagsWithStyles

Description: Applies the current, active styles to the content's tags.

Object: "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object"

Syntax

```
bResult = eWebEditPro.Editor1.populateTagsWithStyles
```

Parameters

bResult - Boolean True: Success; False: Failure

Defaults

This function adds some harmless default values: note "BOTTOM" and "FILTER" in the example below.

Precedence

When rendering content, styles embedded in content tags take precedence over header style tags.

Example

Given the style sheet added inline:

```
strResult = eWebEditPro.Editor1.addInlineStyle("P", "font-family:Arial")
```

Where the resulting style is:

```
<STYLE disabled title=P>P {
    FONT-FAMILY: Arial
}
```

And content represented by this HTML:

```
<P>Sentence one</P>
<P>Sentence two</P>
<P>&nbsp;</P>
```

Calling PopulateTagsWithStyles yields:

```
<P style="BOTTOM: 0px; FILTER: ; FONT-FAMILY: Arial">Sentence one</P>
<P style="BOTTOM: 0px; FILTER: ; FONT-FAMILY: Arial">Sentence two</P>
<P style="BOTTOM: 0px; FILTER: ; FONT-FAMILY: Arial">&nbsp;</P>
```

Method: PopupMenu

Description: Brings up a popup menu.

Object: "Toolbars Object"

Parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-------------|--------|--|
| MenuName | String | The name of the Popup Menu to bring up. If the menu does not exist or is not a popup menu style, nothing happens |
| RelativeCmd | String | The command associated with the popup. Optional |

Return: There is no return value.

Method: PublishHTML

Description: Takes the named values and formats them into an HTML tag that contains attribute/value combinations.

Object: "Image Editor Object"

Parameters: None

Remarks

The HTML string consists of a fully valid HTML tag. Only one tag is included. Here are some examples:

```
  
  
<table background="\\\\imgserver\\backgrounds\\trees.gif">  
  
<body background="c:\\mystuff\\images\\smooth.gif">
```

All valid attributes and custom attributes are maintained as named data values. The title or alt text is maintained as the description.

For non-IMG tags, the image name is contained in the BACKGROUND attribute. Otherwise, it is contained in the SRC attribute.

| Tag | Image FileAttribute | TitleAttribute |
|-------|---------------------|----------------|
| body | background | title |
| img | src | alt |
| table | background | title |
| td | background | title |

Return: String - The correctly formatted HTML that contains the information about the image

Method: ReadNamedData

Description: Retrieves the data value of the data name from the file specified.

Object: "Automatic Upload Object"

Parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|
| filename | string | The filename in the file store where the named data set is located. |
| data name | string | The name/id of the named data set. |

Example

```
example: sDValue = objAuto.ReadNamedData(sFileName, sDName);
```

or

```
sDValue = objAuto.ReadNamedData("c:\abc.jpg", "id");
```

Return: string

Method: ReadResponseHeader

Description: Retrieves the header of the response sent by the server.

Object: "Automatic Upload Object"

Parameters: None

Example

```
function ShowResponseHeader()
{
    var objAutoUpload = GetAutoUploadObject();
    if((null != objAutoUpload) && ("undefined" != typeof
objAutoUpload))
    {
        window.document.frmeditor1.ServerResponse.value =
            objAutoUpload.ReadResponseHeader();
    }
    else
    {
        alert("Could not get an Auto-Upload object.");
    }

    alert("Completed retrieving the response header.");
}
```

Return: String

Method: ReadUploadResponse

Description: Reads the full text returned from the server as a response to the upload. The return value is normally an HTML page or XML data.

Object: "Automatic Upload Object"

Parameters: None

Example

```
txtResponse.Text = m_objUpload.ReadUploadResponse
```

Return: String

Method: refreshStatus

Description: Updates the values of the following properties:

- status
- isIE
- isNetscape
- browserVersion
- isSupported
- isAutoInstallSupported
- isInstalled
- versionInstalled
- upgradeNeeded

Object: "eWebEditPro Object"

Method: relocate

Description: frameName = name of the frame that includes ewebeditpro.js

This method relocates the 'on' event handlers to point to the frame where the functions are actually defined. The frame that includes

ewebeditpro.js is the frame that defines the event handler functions.

For example

```
var eWebEditPro = top.eWebEditPro;  
eWebEditPro.parameters.relocate("top");
```

This method is typically not required.

Object: "Parameters Object"

Method: RemoveFieldValue

Description: Removes the given data item so it is not sent with the upload. When a data item is removed, it is no longer sent with the file upload.

IMPORTANT!

Be careful! Standard fields can be removed, just as they can be changed, and it may be necessary to remove them. However, if a standard field is removed, undesired consequences may result.

Object: "Automatic Upload Object"

Parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|---------------------------|
| ItemName | String | The name of the data item |

Example

```
m_objUpload.RemoveFieldValue txtDataName.Text
```

Return: None

Method: RemoveFileForUpload

Description: Removes a specified file from the list of files for uploading.

Object: "Automatic Upload Object"

Parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|---------------|--------|--|
| LocalFileName | String | The name and path of the local file to upload. |

Example

```
function RemoveSelectedFile(sFileName)
{
    var objAutoUpload = GetAutoUploadObject();
    if((null != objAutoUpload) && ("undefined" != typeof objAutoUpload))
    {
        objAutoUpload.RemoveFileForUpload(sFileName);
    }
    else
    {
        alert("Could not get an Auto-Upload object. Can't list files.");
    }
}
```

Return

None

Method: RemoveNamedData

Description: Removes the named data set from the file specified.

Object: "Automatic Upload Object"

Parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|
| filename | string | The filename in the file store where the named data set is located. |
| data name | string | The name/id of the named data set. |

Example

```
objAuto.RemoveNamedData(sFileName, sDName);
```

or

```
objAuto.RemoveNamedData("c:\abc.jpg", "id");
```

Return: boolean

Method: reset

Description: Reinitializes all values to the default defined in eWebEditProDefaults (ewebeditprodefaults.js). This method should be called after creating an editor if properties were changed for that instance of the editor.

If reset() is not called, any changed property values apply to all subsequent instances of the editor.

Object: "Parameters Object"

Method: resolvePath

Description: Prepends the URL with the eWebEditPro path (for example, /ewebeditpro4/).

Object: "eWebEditPro Object"

Method: RetrieveHTMLString

Description: Returns the HTML string that will be used for insertion into HTML.

Object: "Parameters Object"

Return: Boolean

Parameter: bAsIs (Boolean) Keep the name and path as assigned. Do not modify to use the remote path or resolve the reference path.

A value of **True** usually means use the local path and not the remote path.

Return: The HTML string that would be inserted into the document.

Method: save

Description: Saves content. Not typically needed. objValueDestination may be

- undefined (content is stored to the content element)

-
- an object (the value property will be set)

Object: "Instances Object"

Method: Save

Description: Saves the currently edited image with the currently selected file parameters.

Object: "Image Editor Object"

Parameters: None

Remarks

If parameters are missing, such as the file name, the user is prompted to supply those values.

Return: String - the full file name of the saved image. An empty string denotes an error.

Method: save

Description: Saves content from all the in-line editors to the standard HTML elements (typically an `input type=hidden` field) with the same name.

Object: "eWebEditPro Object"

Method: SaveAs

Description: Saves the currently edited image with the specified parameters.

Object: "Image Editor Object"

Parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|--|
| FileName | String | The name of a file that will hereafter exist on the local system. Remote Internet addresses are not allowed. |

Remarks

To change the format as well as the file name, see "Method: ConvertImage" on page [55](#).

Return: String - the full file name of the saved image. An empty string denotes an error.

Method: SavedFileName

Description: Returns the name that the file was actually saved as. Since this is quite often a temp name, or one chosen by the user, the client can't depend on the save name matching the loaded file name.

This will match the value returned by LoadedFileName if a local file was loaded.

Object: "Image Editor Object"

Parameters: None

Return: String

See Also: "Working with Schemas" on page [541](#)

Method: SeparatorBarAdd

Description: Adds a separator bar to the specified toolbar. On a toolbar, it is a vertical bar. On a popup menu, it is a horizontal bar. It is mostly used to organize commands into groups.

See Also: "Adding a Separator Bar Between Two Toolbar Menu Items"

Object: "Toolbars Object"

Parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-------------|--------|---|
| CommandName | String | The separator bar is assigned an internal name. This value receives that name. It is used as a reference if it is modified. |
| ToolbarName | String | The name of the toolbar or menu to which to add the bar. |

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|---------|--|
| iPosition | Integer | Position of the command within the given toolbar. If omitted or - 1, it is placed at the end. |

Return: This returns true if it successfully created the separator.

Method: SeparatorSpaceAdd

Description: Adds a separator space to the specified toolbar. It is used mainly to organize commands into groups.

Object: "Toolbars Object"

Parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-------------|---------|---|
| CommandName | String | The separator space is assigned an internal name. This value receives that name. It is used as a reference if it is modified. |
| ToolbarName | String | The name of the toolbar or menu to which to add the bar. |
| iPosition | Integer | Position of the command within the given toolbar. If omitted or - 1, it is placed at the end. |

Return: This returns true if it successfully created the separator.

Method: setBodyHTML

Description: This method does not exist. To load HTML content into the editor, use the setDocument() method.

Object: "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object"

Method: SetConfig

Description: Specifies which configuration file to use for controlling WebImageFX. This can be either a local file, a remote file, or an XML data stream.

Object: "Image Editor Object"

Parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|---------------|--------|---|
| Configuration | String | The location of the configuration or the stream of XML characters defining the configuration. |

Method: SetContent

Description: Assigns the given content to the editor session. Supported content types are listed in "Content Type Categories" on page [606](#).

If a content type requires the editor be in a special mode, such as Data Design, XML, HTML mode, the editor switches into the mode that allows the content to be processed.

Object: "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object"

Parameters:

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|
| Type | String | The type of content being set. |
| Content | String | The content to place into the current session. |
| Data | String | If this is not an empty string, it is a string of data to associate with the given content. |

Return Value: Boolean - True if successful

Example:

```
objInstance.editor.SetContent("htmlbody", strBody, "");
```

NOTE

If the editor and the field have the same name, but you want to set the value of the editor content to something other than the default text, the value that you set does not get displayed. This is because the editor and field names are the same, so the default text of the editor takes precedence over the set value. To change the default content, assign unique names to the editor and field.

Method: setDocument

Description: Replaces the entire document, including all tags outside of the body tag and style information, with the specified document. Any previous document is completely lost.

Object: "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object"

Parameter

strDoc - String - The HTML document to place into the editor. This must be a complete and valid document that contains the doctype, html, head, and any other tags required for correct display of the document.

Return: Nothing

Example 1:

```
function SetFullDocument()
{
    var objEdit = eWebEditPro.instances.MyContent1.editor;

    objEdit.setDocument(DocHTML.value);
}
```

Example 2:

```
<input type="button" value="Set Document"
onClick="eWebEditPro.instances.MyContent1.editor.setDocument(DocHTML.value)">
```

Method: SetFieldValue

Description: Adds or modifies a field which is posted with either the content or file. This value is received by the server as if it were a text field on a form.

The name given is the name of the posted field. The value is the string data to place in that field. The receiving server extracts the value as it would any posted text field.

If the field already exists, the given value replaces the data. If a script must append, it needs to read, append, then write the data.

See Also: "Definition of a Field"

Object: "Automatic Upload Object"

Parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|
| FieldName | String | The name of the data item. |
| Value | String | The value to assign to the data item. This can be a blank string. |

Example

```
var objAutoUpload =
    eWebEditPro.instances[g_sEditorName].editor.MediaFile().AutomaticUpload();
objAutoUpload.SetFieldValue(sField, sDataValue);
```

Return

None

Method: SetFileDescription

Description: Sets the description of the specified file. This description is posted to the server with the file. Each file has its own description posting.

If the file does not exist, the file is added with the given description.

Object: "Automatic Upload Object"

Parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-------------|--------|---|
| FileName | String | The full path and name of the file. It cannot be an abbreviated or relative path. It is not case sensitive. |
| Description | String | The description to post with the file. |

Example

```
var objAutoUpload =
    eWebEditPro.instances[g_sEditorName].editor.MediaFile().AutomaticUpload();
objAutoUpload.SetFileDescription(sUploadFilePath, sDescription);
```

Return

None

Method: SetFileStatus

Description: Sets the status of the given file. This allows a script to select or unselect a file for upload. (The user must still approve any upload process.)

The status value can be a combination of any of the values below.

| Value | Description |
|-------|--|
| 0x00 | No activity/doesn't exist in the list of files |
| 0x01 | Local file not selected by user for upload |
| 0x02 | Local file selected by user for upload. |
| 0x04 | Keeping local and not allowing user selection |
| 0x08 | Already uploaded |
| 0x10 | Local path but doesn't exist locally |

If the file does not exist, no action is taken.

Object: "Automatic Upload Object"

Parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-------------|--------|---|
| FileName | String | The full path and name of the file. It cannot be an abbreviated or relative path. It is not case sensitive. |
| Description | String | The description to post with the file. |

Example

```
var objAutoUpload =
eWebEditPro.instances[g_sEditorName].editor.MediaFile().AutomaticUpload();
objAutoUpload.SetFileStatus(sUploadFilePath, 0x01);
```

Return

None

Method: setHeadHTML

Description: Sets the <HEAD> through </HEAD> portion of the document header.

Object: "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object"

Syntax

```
eWebEditPro.Editor1.setHeadHTML(strReplacementHead)
```

Parameter

strReplacementHead - The HTML <HEAD>...</HEAD> replacement string.

Remarks

WARNING!

Do not add styles using this method. They are not supported, and the header will reflect incorrect information.

This feature replaces all header information. If the new header information includes styles, the style information will appear in the HEAD tag area, but will not remove, replace or add any style information.

Example

This replaces the header with just a TITLE element:

```
eWebEditPro.Editor1.setHeadHTML "<HEAD<TITLE>New Header</TITLE></HEAD>"
```

Method: SetLocale

Description: Specifies a Locale translation file to use. This can be a local file, a remote file, or an XML data stream.

See Also: "Modifying the Language of eWebEditPro" on page [240](#)

Object: "Image Editor Object"

Parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|
| Locale | String | The location of the localization data or the stream of XML characters defining the localization data. |

Method: setProperty

Description: Sets the named property to the value given.

See the getProperty series of methods (beginning with "Method: getProperty") on how to retrieve values.

Object: "ObjectCommand Item Object"

Parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|---------|------------------------------------|
| Name | String | The name of the property. |
| Value | Variant | The data to set into the property. |

Return: Nothing

Method: setProperty

Description: Writes to the ActiveX control property.

NOTE This property is intended for environments such as Netscape, which do not directly support properties.

Object: "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object" and "Parameters Object"

Example

```
function SetAutoUploadProperty(sVarName, sVarValue)
{
    var objAutoUpload = GetAutoUploadObject();
    if((null != objAutoUpload) && ("undefined" != typeof objAutoUpload))
    {
```

```

        objAutoUpload.setProperty(sVarName, sVarValue);
    }
else
{
    alert("Could not get an Auto-Upload object.");
}
}

```

Method: SetValidFormats

Description: Specifies a set of formats that are considered valid by a client application or script.

Object: "Image Editor Object"

Parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|--------------|--------|---|
| ValidFormats | String | The list of valid formats. See "Specifying Image Format" on page 623 to learn about image file formats |

Remarks

If a format is not supported by WebImageFX, that format is discarded. If the number of supported formats is 0, an error is generated.

Return: Long - The number of formats now supported

Method: ShowAbout

Description: Shows the about button if defined in the XML data.

NOTE

It is better to use the [ShowAbout](#) property, contained within the [eWebEditPro](#) interface.

Object: "Toolbars Object"

Parameters

none

Return: This returns the previous show state of the about button.

Method: ShowActiveStylesDetails

Description: Returns a comma-delimited list of the active style sheet titles and style information (CSS syntax text).

If all of a style's rules are overridden but the style is still active (that is, not "disabled"), the value of that style returns the phrase: "No Active Rules".

Object: "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object"

Syntax

```
strStyles = eWebEditPro.Editor1.showActiveStylesDetails
```

Parameters

(result) - The comma-delimited list of style sheet titles and their values

Example

Given adding these styles:

```
strResult = eWebEditPro.Editor1.addLinkedStyleSheet(App.Path & "\testpage.css")
strResult = eWebEditPro.Editor1.addLinkedStyleSheet(App.Path & "\testpage3.css")
strResult = eWebEditPro.Editor1.addInlineStyle("P", "font-family: ""lucida console""")
```

Where:

testpage.css defines a style for the P tag

testpage3.css defines styles for P, H1 and H2

The third line inserts an inline P tag style

So that:

testpage.css adds a P style

testpage3.css overrides that P style and adds a style for H1 and H2

the inline style overrides the P style yet again

Calling `eWebEditPro.Editor1.showActiveStylesDetails` yields the following results.

Stylesheet:

```
C:\EKTRON~1\DEVELO~1\EWEBED~1\v2\Test\TestApp\testpage.css, No Active Rules
```

Stylesheet:

```
C:\EKTRON~1\DEVELO~1\EWEBED~1\v2\Test\TestApp\testpage3.css, cssText:  
H1 {FONT-FAMILY: "Arial"; FONT-SIZE: 11pt; MARGIN: 0in}  
H2 {FONT-FAMILY: "Arial"; FONT-SIZE: 10pt; MARGIN: 0in}
```

Stylesheet:

```
P, cssText: P {FONT-FAMILY: "lucida console"
```

Method: ShowAllMenus

Description: Restores the view of menus hidden with "Method: HideAllMenus".

Object: "Toolbars Object"

Parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|------|-------------|
| none | | |

Return: There is no return value.

Method: TagCount

Description: Indicates how many times a specified XML tag exists in the content.

Object: "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object"

Parameters: StrTagName (String) - The name of the custom tag to search for and count the occurrences of.

Returns: The number of times a custom tag is used in the content. This is a long integer value.

Example: Before loading content, you want to check and see if it has already been loaded. To check for this, use this code.

```
if(objEditor.editor.TagCount( "NewsML" ) == 0)  
{  
    objEditor.editor.pasteHTML("content goes here");  
}  
else  
{  
    alert("You already have a news item in your content.");  
}
```

Method: Thumbnail

Description: Creates a thumbnail of the current image or a specified image file.

Object: "Image Editor Object"

Parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|
| ImageFile | String | The location of a file to load and from which to create a thumbnail. If this value is empty, a thumbnail is made of the current image. If there is no current image and no ImageFile location, an error occurs. |
| DestFile | String | The thumbnail's destination location. If this value is empty, an error occurs. |
| Width | Long | The thumbnail's width in pixels. If the value is 0, the width maintains proportionality with the height. If both width and height are 0, the width defaults to 32 and the height maintains proportionality with the width. |
| Height | Long | The height in pixels. If the value is 0, the height maintains proportionality with the width. |
| Colors | Long | The bit depth. If no value is specified, the bit depth is 8 (256 colors). See Also: "Specifying Color Depth" on page 623 |
| Format | String | The image file format. If blank, the format is determined by the extension of the current or loaded file. See Also: "Specifying Image Format" on page 623 |

Remarks

If a current image has unsaved edits and it must be replaced with a specified image (via the `ImageFile` parameter), the user is asked to save the modified image.

If information is missing, the user is prompted to supply it.

Return: String - The resulting full file name. This may not match the given file name because the specified format extension may not match the given filename extension.

Method: ToolbarAdd

Description: Creates a toolbar and adds it to the toolbars available to the user.

Object: "Toolbars Object"

Parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|------------------|---------------------|---|
| ToolbarName | String | The name of the toolbar. This must be unique among all currently created toolbars. |
| Caption | String | The toolbar caption. |
| CaptionAlignment | etbCaptionAlignment | The alignment of the toolbar caption. See Also: "etbCaptionAlignment" on page 235 |
| Style | etbToolbarStyles | The style of the toolbar. See Also: "etbToolbarStyles" on page 234 |
| Options | Long | Bit field of etbToolbarOptions bits describing specific options for the toolbar. See Also: "etbToolbarOptions" |
| Position | etbToolbarLocation | Toolbar position. See Also: "etbToolbarLocation" |
| ParentMenu | String | The name of the parent menu. This is for use with sub-menus. Optional. |

Return:

Returns an etbErrorValues value.

Method: ToolbarModify

Description: Modifies an existing toolbar.

Object: "Toolbars Object"

Parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|--------------|------------------------|--|
| ToolbarName | String | The name of the toolbar to change. |
| Modification | etbToolbarModification | How to modify the toolbar. <i>See Also:</i> "etbToolbarModifications" on page 236 |

Return: Returns an etbErrorValues value.

Method: Toolbars

Description: Returns a reference to the Toolbar Interface object. All toolbar functionality and toolbar interfaces are accessed through this interface.

See Also: "Toolbars Object" on page [19](#); "The Toolbar Object Interface" on page [232](#)

Object: "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object"

Method: UploadConfirmMsg

Description: Sets the user message displayed on the user intervention dialog. This dialog is required for security. The user must perform an action before an upload is allowed.

The message specified is shown to the user. There must be two possible answers to this message:

- Yes - the upload will proceed
- No - the upload will not proceed

For example, the message can indicate the proposed upload location. The user can decide if he or she wants to place the file in

that location. The user can select **No** and, instead, use the server's external mechanism to select a category or location.

Object: "Automatic Upload Object"

Parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|---------------|--------|---|
| YesNoQuestion | String | The question asking the user whether or not they want to proceed with the upload. |
| Title | String | The title of the dialog |

Example

```
m_objUpload.UploadConfirmMsg strQuestion, strTitle
```

Return: None

Method: UseHTMLString

Description: The information from the given HTML string is extracted and placed into the appropriate Media object properties. This includes the file name, size, position, and other values that can be specified in HTML.

Object: "Parameters Object"

Parameter: StrHTML (String) The HTML string to extract values from.

Return: None

See Also: "Validating XML Content" on page [538](#)

Method: XMLProcessor

Description: Retrieves the interface to the XML Object. All advanced XML functionality is through this object. (Only available with eWebEditPro+XML.)

Object: "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object"

Master List of Properties

Property: CmdCaption

Description: Retrieves the caption. If a special button, the caption is a key word.

Object: "ObjectCommand Item Object"

Property: CmdData

Description: If this is a list item, this property sets the current item to the entry that contains the long data value associated with the text. For a combo-box, it is either the long value given to the item or the index into the item. For a text box, it is the length of the string. For a toggle, it is the 1/0 (on/off) state.

Object: "ObjectCommand Item Object"

Property: CmdGray

Description: If set to **true**, the command is disabled and displayed as a grayed image. The button does not produce a command when selected by the user. If set to **false**, the command is available to the user.

Object: "ObjectCommand Item Object"

Property: CmdIndex

Description: This property only applies to list items. It sets the currently selected index and retrieves the currently selected index into the list box.

Object: "ObjectCommand Item Object"

Property: CmdName

Description: This returns the command name associated with the button. If the command name of a list item is required, use `ListCommandName()`.

Object: "ObjectCommand Item Object"

Property: CmdSorted

Description: Sets or retrieves whether the list box command referenced is a sorted list.

Object: "ObjectCommand Item Object"

Property: CmdStyler

Description: Reflects the style of the command. The style is assigned when the command is created.

This is a read-only property.

Object: "ObjectCommand Item Object"

Property: CmdText

Description: Sets the current selection for a list box. It sets the edit text for an edit box. The text is displayed on the button, no matter what.

Object: "ObjectCommand Item Object"

Property: CmdToggledOn

Description: This property is only available to buttons that are created with the Toggle style. If the value is **true**, the button appears pressed in or selected. If false, it appears popped out or unselected.

Object: "ObjectCommand Item Object"

Property: CmdToolTipText

Description: Contains the tooltiptext associated with a command. You can modify the tooltip through this property.

Object: "ObjectCommand Item Object"

Property: CmdType As etbCommandStyles

Description: The command type assigned during the creation of the command.

This is a read-only property.

Object: "ObjectCommand Item Object"

Property: CmdVisible

Description: Reflects the visibility of a command. If **true**, the user can see the command. If false, the command is invisible.

Do not use this property to disable buttons. Use the **CmdGray** property instead.

If the button is made invisible, an empty space replaces the button.

Object: "ObjectCommand Item Object"

Property: MaxListboxWidth

Description: Sets or retrieves the width of an edit box or a list box in characters.

Object: "ObjectCommand Item Object"

See Also: "Working with Schemas" on page [541](#)

If this value is **true** and the user inserts an element contained within a loaded schema, all required elements within the inserted element are also inserted.

If the automatically inserted elements have required elements, they are also inserted. If the inserted elements and any required elements have required attributes, these are included with the elements with either their default values, the first value in their value list, or as an empty value.

If this is false, only the selected element is inserted.

Property: ServerName

Description: This property specifies the server to use with the receiving page. It is not needed if the server is specified with the receiving page in the TransferMethod property.

```
objAuto.setProperty("ServerName", strRcvServer);
```

Object: "Automatic Upload Object"

Property: LoginName

Description: The login name of the user uploading the image. This may be encrypted in the configuration data.

Object: "Automatic Upload Object"

Type: String

Property: LoginRequired

Description: Enables or disables the act of logging into a remote site. This property must be set to **True** to activate the login name and password transmission to the server.

Object: "Automatic Upload Object"

Type: Boolean

Property: Password

Description: The password of the user uploading the image. This may be encrypted in the configuration data.

Object: "Automatic Upload Object"

Type: String

Property: TransferRoot

Description: The same as “Property: DefDestinationDir” on page 126.

Object: “Automatic Upload Object”

Type: String

Property: ValidExtensions

Description: The file extensions of images that can be uploaded, entered as a comma-delimited string. For example

“gif,tif,jpg”

Object: “Automatic Upload Object”

Type: String

Property: WebRoot

Description: The base location for accessing uploaded images from a Web page.

For example `http://www.ektron.com/images`

Object: “Automatic Upload Object”

Type: String

Property: ContentDescription

Description: Contains the description string that is sent to the server when the content is posted.

Object: “Automatic Upload Object”

Type: String

Example

```
var objAutoUpload =
    eWebEditPro.instances[g_sEditorName].editor.MediaFile().AutomaticUpload();
objAutoUpload.setProperty("ContentDescription", "News Article");
```

Property: AllowUpload

Description: Enables or disables automatic upload feature.

Object: "Automatic Upload Object"

Type: boolean

Property: ContentTitle

Description: The title of the content posted to the server. This value is posted with the content.

Object: "Automatic Upload Object"

Type: String

Example

```
var objAutoUpload =  
    eWebEditPro.instances[g_sEditorName].editor.MediaFile().AutomaticUpload();  
objAutoUpload.setProperty("ContentTitle", "Man Bites Dog");
```

Property: ContentType

Description: The type of the content posted to the server. Valid types for this property are the same as the GetContent and SetContent methods.

See Also: "Content Type Categories"

Object: "Automatic Upload Object"

Type: String

Example

```
var objAutoUpload =  
    eWebEditPro.instances[g_sEditorName].editor.MediaFile().AutomaticUpload();  
objAutoUpload.setProperty("ContentType", "htmlbody");
```

Property: Port

Description: The port used for the HTTP posting or the FTP transfer. If the value is 0, the default port for the upload process is used.

Object: "Automatic Upload Object"

Type: Long

Example

```
var objAutoUpload =  
    eWebEditPro.instances[g_sEditorName].editor.MediaFile().AutomaticUpload();  
objAutoUpload.setProperty("port", 80);
```

Property: Alignment

Description: The image's alignment on the page. Possible values are:

- left
- right
- top
- middle
- bottom
- AbsMiddle
- AbsBottom

For documentation of the alignment values, please refer to the "Inserting Images" chapter in the **eWebEditPro** User Guide.

The user can edit this value in the Picture Properties dialog box.

Object: "Parameters Object"

Type: String

Property: AllowSubDirectories

Description: Determines whether or not a user can select sub-directories. If false, the user cannot.

Currently set but not implemented.

Object: "Parameters Object"

Type: Boolean

Property: allowupload

Description: If **true**, the user can upload files from the local PC to the server. If **false**, the user can only insert files that reside on the server.

NOTE

It is up to the upload mechanism to use this value. For FTP, if this value is **false**, FTP does not let the user upload files. It only lists the available files. The ASP and ColdFusion samples work the same way. If the value is **false**, the upload frame is blank.

Type: Boolean

Object: "Parameters Object"

Example: `objEditor.setProperty("AllowUpload", true);`

Property: baseURL

Description: The base URL value set in the editor. This is a friend property. It should be set by a routine that knows the base URL.

Type: String

Object: "Parameters Object"

Property: BorderSize

Description: The size of the image's border in pixels. The user can edit this value in the Picture Properties dialog box.

Type: Integer

Object: "Parameters Object"

Property: DefDestinationDir

Description: The destination path to where the image will be placed. This is the same as the **TransferRoot**.

Type: String

Object: "Parameters Object"

Property: DefSourceDir

Description: The initial directory that appears when the user is selecting a local file.

Type: String

Object: "Parameters Object"

Property: Domain

Description: The domain name of the upload server. This is mainly for use with FTP, but may also be important for other upload mechanisms.

Type: String

Object: "Parameters Object"

Property: FileSize

Description: The size of the image file in bytes. This value is set when the user selects a local file.

Type: Long

Object: "Parameters Object"

Property: FileTitle

Description: The title of the file. This is not the file name but a descriptive title that users assign after selecting the file. It is used as the image's alt text.

Type: String

Object: "Parameters Object"

Property: FileType

Description: The type of file. These are the choices.

- bitmap

- video
- audio
- document
- other

Type: String

Object: "Parameters Object"

Property: FWLoginName

Description: User's login name for the firewall. Not currently used.

Type: String

Object: "Parameters Object"

Property: FWPassword

Description: User's password for the firewall. Not currently used.

Type: String

Object: "Parameters Object"

Property: FWPort

Description: The firewall port to use for any transfer. If this value is zero (0), the transfer mechanism determines the port. Not currently used.

Type: Integer

Object: "Parameters Object"

Property: FWProxyServer

Description: Firewall proxy server. Not currently used.

Type: String

Object: "Parameters Object"

Property: FWUse

Description: If **true**, a firewall mechanism is used. Not currently used.

Type: Boolean

Object: "Parameters Object"

Property: FWUsePassV

Description: If **true**, PASV mode FTP is enabled.

Type: Boolean

Object: "Parameters Object"

Property: Get ShowResolutionOverride

Description: If set to **true** or returns **true**, the user is offered the check box to manually enable or disable the path resolution mechanism.

Type: Boolean

Object: "Parameters Object"

Property: Get EnablePathResolution

Description: If set to **true** or returns **true**, the path resolution functionality is enabled. If disabled, it is the responsibility of the user or administrator to properly set the path.

Type: Boolean

Object: "Parameters Object"

Property: Get XferType

Description: Retrieves or sets the transfer type string. A developer can use this to dynamically change the transfer type.

For example, the developer can go from FTP to loading a Web page through this value.

Type: String

Object: "Parameters Object"

Property: Get IsValid

Description: Returns whether the current upload connection is valid. If there are problems connecting to the upload location or the connection has not been tried, this is "**false**".

Type: Boolean

Object: "Parameters Object"

Property: HandledInternally

Description: The upload has already been handled internally. If **true**, the upload is skipped, and only the notification is done.

Type: Boolean

Object: "Parameters Object"

Property: HorizontalSpacing

Description: Horizontal spacing attribute to use in the HTML. The user can edit this value in the Picture Properties dialog box.

Type: Integer

Object: "Parameters Object"

Property: ImageHeight

Description: The height of the image. This value is set when an image is selected.

See Also: [ShowHeight](#)

Type: Integer

Object: "Parameters Object"

Property: ImageWidth

Description: The width of the image. This value is set when an image is selected. This is not a rendered size, but the actual size of the image.

See Also: [ShowWidth](#)

Type: Integer

Object: "Parameters Object"

Property: IsLocal

Description: Set this to **true** if a local file will be placed into the [SrcFileLocationName](#) property.

The object processes the path information differently for local files.

If this value is not set, the object resolves the source location to a remote path, and upload is not possible.

Type: Boolean

Object: "Parameters Object"

Property: LoginName

Description: The login name of the user uploading the image. This may be encrypted in the configuration data.

Type: String

Object: "Parameters Object"

Property: MediaType

Description: This property determines which file extensions are available in the Media File Selection dialog. It overrides the list of extensions provided in the configuration data.

This property has three possible values: `images`, `nonimages`, or `all`.

- `images` allows only the following extensions:
`gif,jpg,png,jpeg,jif,bmp,tif,tiff`

-
- nonimages allows any extension other than images
 - all allows all file extensions

Type: String

Object: "Media File Object"

Property: MaxFileSizeK

Description: The maximum size in kilobytes of an image to be uploaded. A value of zero (0) means no size limit.

Type: Integer

Object: "Parameters Object"

Property: NeedConnection

Description: A read-only property that determines if a connection is necessary with the current upload method.

Type: Boolean

Object: "Parameters Object"

Property: Password

Description: The password of the user uploading the image. This may be encrypted in the configuration data.

Type: String

Object: "Parameters Object"

Property: Port

Description: The port to use for uploads. If zero (0), the file's upload type determines the port.

Type: Integer

Object: "Parameters Object"

Property: ProxyServer

Description: The name of the proxy server to use with uploads.
This property is not required.

Proxy servers are primarily used with FTP.

Type: String

Object: "Parameters Object"

Property: RemotePathFileName

Description: The remote path and name of the currently selected file. This path may have been generated using the path parameters when a local file is entered into [SrcFileLocationName](#).

The application can also set a remote path and name to override the generated one.

Type: String

Object: "Parameters Object"

Property: ResolveMethod

Description: The method by which the image source path is resolved. The choices are:

- FULL - fully qualified to server
- HOST - relative to host
- LOCAL - relative to page
- GIVEN - relative to given location - WebRoot

See Also: "Using Local or Given Image Path Resolutions" on page [507](#)

Type: String

Object: "Parameters Object"

Property: ResolvePath

Description: The path used to resolve an image path when GIVEN is the resolution method. It defaults to the WebRoot, since files are uploaded there.

Type: String

Object: "Parameters Object"

Property: ShowHeight

Description: The height attribute of the HTML image tag.

Enter a value here if you want to determine the image's height, regardless of its actual size (which is stored in the [ImageHeight](#) property).

This value defaults to the ImageHeight property value.

The user can edit this value in the Picture Properties dialog box.

Type: Integer

Object: "Parameters Object"

Property: ShowWidth

Description: The width attribute for the HTML image tag.

Enter a value here if you want to determine the image's width, regardless of its actual size (which is stored in the [ImageWidth](#) property). This value defaults to the ImageWidth property value.

The user can edit this value in the Picture Properties dialog box.

Type: Integer

Object: "Parameters Object"

Property: SrcFileLocationName

Description: The full location of the source file. This includes the server, if applicable, and the path and file name with extension.

Type: String

Object: "Parameters Object"

Property: TransferMethod

Description: The name of the upload method used if the ProvideMediaFile method is called. The value of this parameter determines what the upload mechanism should do.

The string can be anything from a key word to a URL. If it is not an internal value, a script must interpret it. The internal values are FTP and FILE.

For more information on FILE, see “Setting up an Image Repository” on page [536](#).

Type: String

Object: [“Parameters Object”](#)

Example:

```
function ReadTransferMethod()
{
    var objAutoUpload = GetAutoUploadObject();
    return objAutoUpload.getPropertyString("TransferMethod");
```

Property: TransferRoot

Description: The same as the [DefDestinationDir](#).

Type: String

Object: [“Parameters Object”](#)

Property: UsePassV

Description: If **true**, FTP works in passive mode.

Type: Boolean

Object: [“Parameters Object”](#)

Property: ValidConnection

Description: If **true**, the system has made a valid connection with the current connection parameters.

Type: Boolean

Object: "Parameters Object"

Property: ValidExtensions

Description: The file extensions of images that can be uploaded, entered as a comma-delimited string. For example

"gif,tif,jpg"

Type: String

Object: "Parameters Object"

Property: VerticalSpacing

Description: The value of the vertical spacing attribute of the HTML image tag.

The user can edit this value in the Picture Properties dialog box.

Type: Integer

Object: "Parameters Object"

Property: WebPathName

Description: The Web accessible name of the specified file. The name is resolved using the rules assigned to the ResolveMethod value specified.

For example `http://www.ektron.com/images/me.gif`.

Type: String

Object: "Parameters Object"

Property: WebRoot

Description: The base location for accessing uploaded images from a Web page.

For example `http://www.ektron.com/images`.

Type: String

Object: "Parameters Object"

Property: bodyStyle

Object: "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object"

Description: Specifies Cascading style sheet (CSS) attribute values, such as background color, default font style, size, color and more. The bodyStyle parameter sets any valid CSS style supported by your browser.

Note that this property affects the same values as the style attribute in the body tag, for example:

```
<body style="background-color: black; font-size: 24pt">
```

If both are set, the bodyStyle parameter takes precedence.

Effect of Style Sheet on bodyStyle Parameter

If a style sheet is being referenced by the editor, the style sheet's specifications override any font styles defined in the bodyStyle parameter except for the BODY element. So, for example, while you can set the default font using bodyStyle, that setting will have no effect on text within the <P> tag.

If a style sheet is being used, you have three options for resolving the clash of style specifications between the bodyStyle parameter and the style sheet.

- disable the style sheet
- change the style sheet so that it specifies the desired default font
- change the style sheet so that it does not specify font attributes for the content. The style sheet can continue to specify other attributes, such as page break after, widow/orphan control, and margins

When to Set the Parameter

This parameter may be set before or after the editor is created. It may also be changed while the editor is loading, and the change will apply immediately.

Examples

Examples of how to set the body style property appear below.

In ewebeditprodefaults.js

```
this.bodyStyle = "background-color: black; font-size: 24pt";
```

JavaScript Parameter Before the Editor is Created

```
eWebEditPro.parameters.bodyStyle = "background-color: black; font-size: 24pt";
```

Property: CharSet

Description: Specifies the charset value for a page. For example

```
<meta content="text/html; charset=iso-8859-1">.
```

This is only needed if saving the entire document.

See Also: "Encoding Special Characters" on page [427](#) and
"Implementing a Web Site that Uses UTF-8 Encoding" on
page [438](#)

Object: ["eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object"](#)

Property: Config

Description: Specifies the URL of the config XML file. Although this ActiveX control property can contain the XML content, it typically refers to an XML file. (For details, see "Managing the Configuration Data" on page [296](#).)

Object: ["eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object"](#)

Property: Disabled

Description: Specifies when set to `true`, the editor is disabled, that is, content cannot be edited and all toolbar items are inactive.

You can use this property instead of `ReadOnly` if you want to make the whole editor inaccessible to the user. (With the `ReadOnly` property, the entire toolbar is not disabled.)

See Also: "Property: ReadOnly" on page [141](#)

This is a boolean type field with a default value of `False`.

Object: ["eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object"](#)

Examples

There are two ways to get access to the editor property at load time:

-
- When the editor is created, if you know what the property setting should be, set it in the parameters object before creating the editor.

See Also: "The Parameters Object" on page [286](#)

In the examples below, the `disabled` property starts with a lower case letter. Properties and methods that are *not* directly accessed in the editor `[object.editor...]` always start with a lower case letter. So, to access the `disabled` property through the JavaScript parameters object, begin with a lower case letter:

```
[eWebEditPro.parameters.disabled = true]
```

On the other hand, to access the property through the editor, begin with an upper case letter:

```
[eWebEditPro.instances["myeditor"].editor.Disabled = true]
```

or

```
object.editor.setProperty("Disabled", true)]
```

Here is a complete example.

```
<script language="JavaScript1.2">
<!--
if (typeof eWebEditPro == "object")
{
    eWebEditPro.parameters.disabled = true;
    eWebEditPro.create("MyContent1", "100%", 400);
}
//-->
</script>
```

- If you need an external function to set the editor parameters, use the `oncreate` event, which is called just before the editor is created.

```
<script language="JavaScript1.2">
<!--
if (typeof eWebEditPro == "object")
{
eWebEditPro.addHandler("oncreate", "initEditorValues('MyContent1')");
eWebEditPro.create("MyContent1", "100%", 400);
}
function initEditorValues(sEditorName)
{
    eWebEditPro.parameters.disabled = true;
}
//-->
</script>
```

If at run time, after the editor is created and operational, you want to disable the editor, set the `disabled` property to `true`. To later enable it, change it to `false`.

```
<script language="JavaScript1.2">
<!--
function DisableEditor(sEditorName, bDisabled)
{
eWebEditPro.instances[sEditorName].editor.setProperty("disabled", bDisabled);
}
//-->
</script>
```

Property: Get WDDX

Description: Sets or retrieves assigned WDDX data. This is to maintain version 1.8 compatibility.

Object: "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object"

Property: hideAboutButton

Description: Set to **True** to remove the About () button from the toolbar.

Object: "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object"

Property: IsDirty

Description: This property returns **true** if the content has changed, **false** if no changes were made to content in this editor.

For more information, see "Method: isChanged" on page [82](#).

Object: "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object"

Property: License

Description: The license keys of the editor. Separate each with a comma.

Ektron provides these keys after purchase. For development purposes, the license keys for 127.0.0.1 and localhost are built into the editor.

| | |
|-------------|--|
| NOTE | eWebEditPro displays an "Invalid License" message if the license key is improperly entered. |
|-------------|--|

Object: "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object"

Property: Locale

Description: The URL of the localization directory or file. (For details, see "Modifying the Language of eWebEditPro" on page 240.)

Object: "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object"

Property: ReadOnly

Description: see "Property: readOnly" on page 149

Object: "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object"

Property: SrcPath

Description: Where **eWebEditPro** is installed, that is, the eWebEditProPath. The configuration data has an environment variable **[eWebEditProPath]**, which is replaced by the value in srcPath.

Do not change the value of srcPath.

Object: "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object"

Property: StyleSheet

Description: Which style sheet file (CSS) to apply to the editor content. If the entire document is retrieved from the editor, the style sheet is included in the head section using the link element.

The value of the StyleSheet property is the value of the link tag's href attribute.

Object: "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object"

Examples

- via parameter before the editor is created:

```
eWebEditPro.parameters.styleSheet = "mystyle.css";
```

- via ActiveX after the editor is loaded and ready:

```
eWebEditPro.myEditor1.setProperty("StyleSheet", "mystyle.css");
```

Both examples produce this line between the document's head tags:

```
<link rel="stylesheet" type="text/css" href="mystyle.css">
```

If only the content within the body tags is retrieved, you need to also apply the style sheet to the HTML document that displays the content.

If you change the StyleSheet property, the changes are visible immediately.

See Also: "Style Sheets" on page [441](#)

Property: Title

Description: A document title for the page. For example

```
<head>
<title>Ektron, Inc. - dynamic Web content management - html editor</title>
```

This is only needed if saving the entire document.

Object: ["eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object"](#)

Property: versionInstalled

Description: Retrieves the version of the control. It is a comma delimited list with this format:

Major Major, Minor Major, Major Minor, Minor Minor

Or

Version, Point Release, 0, Revision

(The Major Minor value is not used, so it is always 0.)

Object: ["eWebEditPro Object"](#)

Syntax

```
strData = [form!]ewebeditpro4.Version
```

Remarks

The Major Minor value of 0 is in the format because of the agreed upon format for software object versions. If comparing versions, the string must be parsed and each item converted to an integer.

Examples

Displays the control version:

```
function ShowVersion()
{
    alert(testItem1.Version);
}
```

or

```
alert(eWebEditPro.instances.MyContent1.editor.version);
```

or

```
alert(eWebEditPro.instances.MyContent1.editor.getPropertyString("version"));
```

or

```
var strVersion = "unknown";
if (eWebEditPro.versionInstalled)
{
    strVersion = eWebEditPro.versionInstalled;
}
document.write("Version of ewebeditpro4.ocx actually installed: <span class=value>" +
strVersion + "</span><br>");
```

Currently only available with IE.

Property: xmlInfo

NOTE This method is used with **eWebEditPro** only.

Description: Dynamically assigns XML and custom tag configuration data that is external to the normal configuration data.

See Also: "The **xmlInfo** Property" on page [521](#)

Object: "[eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object](#)"

Property: border

Description: The border attribute of the popup edit button.

Object: "[Image Tag Object](#)"

Type: integer

Property: height

Description: The height attribute of the popup edit button.

Object: "Image Tag Object"

Type: integer

Property: width

Description: The width attribute of the popup edit button.

Object: "Image Tag Object"

Type: integer

Property: src

Description: The source attribute of the popup edit button.

Object: "Image Tag Object"

Property: alt

Description: The source of the image that appears on the popup edit button.

Object: "Image Tag Object"

Property: Start

Description: Determines the beginning of the HTML that appears on the popup edit button.

Object: "Button Tag Object"

Property: End

Description: Determines the end of the HTML that appears on the popup edit button.

Object: "Button Tag Object"

Property: Type

Description: Determines the form of the popup edit button.

Object: "Button Tag Object"

Property: tagAttributes

Description: Use to assign custom attributes to the popup edit button.

Object: "Button Tag Object"

Property: value

Description: Determines the value of the popup edit button.

Object: "Button Tag Object"

Property: baseURL

Description: This property sets the current URL of the editor to the specified location. All references are based on, and relative to, this location. The control uses this value to find items to display.

This property does *not* need to be set. If it is not set, the ActiveX control determines its current location. The property is useful for allowing a script to point the editor at another location.

IMPORTANT!

A trailing slash is required.

Also, if image paths are relative, you must set the `xferdir` and `webroot` attributes of the `mediafiles` element to match this value. Otherwise, the transfer and reference directories may not be on the same server, and the current URL defaults to a full path resolution.

Type: String

Object: "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object"

Example

Change to match the setting of the BaseURL in the config.xml data.

```
<features>
    .
    .
    <mediafiles>
        .
        <transport>
            .
            <xferdir src="http://msimg.com/w"/>
            <!-- set to new location -->
            <webroot src="" />
            <!-- Keep blank so it matches xferdir -->
        </transport>
    </mediafiles>
</features>
```

Example addition in the script that can change this value.

```
function myOnReady(sEditorName)
{
    eWebEditPro.instances[sEditorName].setProperty("BaseUrl", "http://msimg.com/w");
}
```

Property: type

Description: The name of the current event without the "on" prefix. The type is always lowercase.

Object: "Event Object"

Example:

```
if (eWebEditPro.event.type == "dblclickelement")
{
    .
}
```

Property: srcName

Description: The name of the instance of the editor that is the source of the current event.

Object: "Event Object"

Example:

```
onDblClickElementHandler(oElement)
```

```
{  
// Replace element that was double-clicked with a horz line.  
eWebEditPro.instances[eWebEditPro.event.srcName].editor.pasteHTML("<hr>");  
or  
eWebeditPro[eWebeditPro.event.srcName].pasteHTML("<hr>");
```

Property: buttonTag

Description: Object consisting of

- eWebEditProDefaults.buttonTagStart
- eWebEditProDefaults.buttonTagEnd
- eWebEditProMessages.popupButtonCaption

If null, the popup button does not appear.

See Also: ["Button Tag Object"](#)

Object: ["Parameters Object"](#)

Property: clientInstall

Description: The directory in which the client installation file (ewebeditproclient.exe) resides.

Object: ["Parameters Object"](#)

Property: cols

Description: The number of columns in the TEXTAREA element if **eWebEditPro** is not installed or not supported. If undefined, the number of columns approximates the width specified when the browser is created.

Object: ["Parameters Object"](#)

Property: embedAttributes

Description: Optional attributes to the EMBED tag. Applies only to Netscape.

Object: ["Parameters Object"](#)

Property: maxContentSize

Description: The largest number of characters that can be saved in the editor window. If a user enters content that exceeds this size, an error message appears.

The maximum size of the content may be increased in some circumstances. Several factors affect the maximum size allowed.

- Netscape 4 fields are limited to 64K, that is 65535.
- ColdFusion limits the results received from ODBC queries' columns to 64K for performance reasons. It may be possible to edit ColdFusion's settings of your ODBC data source. Refer to your ColdFusion documentation for more information.
- The Web server may limit the size of form variables (for example, hidden fields), although typically the size is very large.
- If using a database, the database field type may be limited in size (for example, 64K bytes). Check your database documentation.
- If using ODBC, the ODBC driver on the server may limit the content.

Also, you may want to limit content size as a matter of corporate policy, personal preference, or to implement quotas where a user has a limited amount of space allocated.

If none of these restrictions applies to your situation (for example, all users have Internet Explorer), you can increase the value of `maxContentSize` in `ewebeditprodefaults.js` or set it in JavaScript.

To have no limit, set `maxContentSize = 0`.

NOTE

This parameter checks the number of characters, which may be different from the number of bytes, depending on the encoding method.

Object: "Parameters Object"

Property: objectAttributes

Description: Optional attributes to the OBJECT tag. Applies only to Internet Explorer. For example, the OBJECT tag has an attribute 'standby' that the developer could set to a string.

```
objectAttributes="standby='Please wait while the editor initializes.'";
```

Object: "Parameters Object"

Property: path

Description: The path to the **eWebEditPro** files relative to the hostname. For example, /ewebeditpro4/.

This value is set in the ewebeditpro.js file.

Object: "Parameters Object"

Property: preferredType

Description: Specifies the type of editor to create. This property has three possible values:

- textarea - creates a standard HTML textarea field
- section - creates an edit button which, when pressed, displays a popup window with **eWebEditPro**
- activex - creates the **eWebEditPro** editor

If the editor was not installed on the client and the value is set to **section** or **activex**, an Edit button appears on the page. When the user clicks the button, he is prompted to download **eWebEditPro**.

Examples:

In ewebeditprodefaults.js: `this.preferredType = "textarea";`

Or, on the page with the editor before it is created:

```
eWebEditPro.parameters.preferredType = "textarea";
```

Object: "Parameters Object"

Property: readOnly

Description: Prevents the user from modifying the editor content. This property is useful when you want the editor to display content that a user should not change.

You can set the parameter before creating the editor in JavaScript, or at run-time using the JavaScript **Instance object** or ActiveX property.

```
eWebEditPro.parameters.readOnly = true;  
eWebEditPro.instances[sEditorName].setReadOnly(true);  
eWebEditPro.instances[sEditorName].getReadOnly();  
eWebEditPro.instances[sEditorName].editor.setProperty("ReadOnly", true);
```

If you set `ReadOnly` to `true` from the client script, the editor content becomes read-only, and all toolbar buttons become inactive and ignore any API call or user selection.

Set the `ReadOnly` property to `false` to enable editing of the content and the toolbar buttons.

The `ReadOnly` property is *not* available if in Data Design or Data Entry mode. See Also: "Supporting the Data Designer" on page [467](#)

The `readOnly` parameter and JavaScript Instance object methods, `setReadOnly` and `getReadOnly`, are compatible with the TEXTAREA field that displays if **eWebEditPro** is not supported.

Object: "Parameters Object"

Property: rows

Description: The number of rows in the TEXTAREA element if **eWebEditPro** is not installed or not supported.

If undefined, the number of rows approximates the height specified when the editor is created.

Object: "Parameters Object"

Property: textareaAttributes

Description: Optional attributes to the TEXTAREA tag. Apply only when a textarea field appears in place of **eWebEditPro**, typically because the operating system does not support **eWebEditPro**.

You can specify the row and column attributes of the textarea field using the `rows` and `cols` parameters. For example, you could use

the `textareaAttributes` property to specify an `onchange` attribute value. For example

```
textareaAttributes = "onchange='mychangehandler()'" ;
```

Object: "Parameters Object"

Property: `popup`

Description: Lets you pass four parameters to the `popup` Web page (specified in `popupUrl` property).

- `url` (see “Property: `url`” on page 153)
- `windowName` (see “Property: `windowName`” on page 154)
- `windowFeatures` (see “Property: `windowFeatures`” on page 154)
- `query` (see “Property: `query`” on page 153)

By default, the `popupUrl` page is a static HTML page, but it could be a dynamically generated page. In either case, you may want to pass additional information to the `popup` page. For example, you may want to display the number of times the content has been edited, the title of the content, or anything else.

Here is an example that passes a title and instructions relevant to the content being edited.

On the page with the `popup` button:

```
<script language="JavaScript">
var sTitle = "Summary Description";
var sInstr = "Please enter a paragraph summarizing the page.";
with (eWebEditPro.parameters.popup)
{
    url = "cif_t0007popup.htm";
    windowName = "";
    windowFeatures = "location,scrollbars,resizable";
    query = "title=" + escape(sTitle) + "&instr=" + escape(sInstr);
...
eWebEditPro.createButton(...);
</script>
```

NOTE

The JavaScript `escape()` function ensures the text is saved to pass in a URL. For example, it changes all space characters to %20. The `unescape()` function restores the text.

On the `popup` page:

```

<script language="JavaScript">
var objQuery = new Object();
var strQuery = location.search.substring(1);
var aryQuery = strQuery.split("&");
var pair = [];
for (var i = 0; i < aryQuery.length; i++)
{
pair = aryQuery[i].split("=");
if (pair.length == 2)
{
objQuery[unescape(pair[0])] = unescape(pair[1]);
}
}
}

document.writeln("<p>" + objQuery["title"] + "</p>");
document.writeln(objQuery["instr"] + "<br>");
</script>

```

Object: "Parameters Object"

Property: url

Description: Specifies the URL of a Web page to display in a popup window when an automatic installation is expected.

Example in ewebeditprodefault.js

```
this.installPopupUrl = this.path + "clientinstall/intro.htm";
```

See Also:

- “Client Installation Pages” on page [276](#)

Object: "InstallPopup Object"

Property: windowName

Description: Specifies the name of the popup window. Typically, this is left as an empty string.

Example in ewebeditprodefault.js:

```
this.installPopupWindowName = "";
```

Object: "InstallPopup Object"

Property: windowFeatures

Description: Specifies the popup window features as defined for the standard JavaScript `window.open()` method. (For more details on the JavaScript `window.open()` method, see a JavaScript reference.)

Example in `ewebeditprodefault.js`

```
this.installPopupWindowFeatures = "height=540,width=680,resizable,scrollbars,status";
```

See Also: “Property: `windowFeatures`” on page 154

Object: “`InstallPopup Object`”

Property: query

Description: An optional parameter that specifies query string values to pass to the page specified by the URL parameter. Typically, the `query` property is left as an empty string.

If specified, the query string is appended to the URL, separated by a question mark (?) character. Do not include the ? in the query string value.

Example in `ewebeditprodefault.js`

```
this.installPopupQuery = "";
```

Example in JavaScript

```
eWebEditPro.parameters.installPopup.query = "firstname=Bob&lastname=Smith";
```

Object: “`InstallPopup Object`”

Property: url

Description: The URL to the Web page that contains the editor that appears in the popup window. The default value is

```
this.path + "ewebeditpropopup.htm";
```

Object: “`Popup Object`”

Property: query

Description: Enter a query to pass parameters to the popup window.

NOTE The `popup.query` property must not include the question mark (?) character.

Object: "Popup Object"

Property: windowFeatures

Description: The parameters passed to the standard JavaScript `window.open()` method.

To enable a feature (for example, scrollbars), include the keyword. To disable a feature, exclude the keyword. Separate each feature keyword by a comma, but *include no spaces* between parameters. A few of the possible features include:

- `width=x`, where x is the window width in pixels
- `height=y`, where y is the window height in pixels
- `scrollbars`: displays scrollbars
- `status`: displays the status bar
- `resizable`: the user can change the window size
- `location`: displays the location (or address) bar
- `menubar`: displays the menu bar
- `toolbar`: displays toolbar buttons

For more details on the JavaScript `window.open()` method, see a JavaScript reference.

Object: "Popup Object"

Property: windowName

Description: The name assigned to the popup window created by the standard JavaScript function `window.open()`.

Object: "Popup Object" and

Property: editor

Description: A reference to the **eWebEditPro** ActiveX control. For example

```
eWebEditPro.Editor1.pasteHTML("<HR>") is equivalent to  
eWebEditPro.instances["Editor1"].editor.pasteHTML("<HR>")
```

Read-only.

Object: "Instances Object"

Property: elemName

Description: The name of the field element that contains the editor content. This is typically the name specified when creating the editor.

Object: "Instances Object"

Property: formName

Description: The name or index of the form that contains this instance of the editor.

See Also: "Property: elemName" on page 155

Example:

```
function myOnEventHandler()  
{  
    var objInstance = eWebEditPro.instances[eWebEditPro.event.srcName];  
    var strContent =  
    document.forms[objInstance.formName].elements[objInstance.elemName].value;  
}
```

Object: "Instances Object"

Property: height

Description: The height of the editor assigned when created.
Read-only.

Object: "Instances Object"

Property: html

Description: A string containing the HTML. To create the editor in a window other than the current one, set eWebEditPro.parameters.editorWindow to the name of the window. For example

```
<script>
frame2, document, open();
eWebEditPro.parameters.editorWindow="frame2";
eWebEditPro.create(...);
frame2.document.close();
</script>
```

To prevent the editor from writing the HTML to the window document, set eWebEditPro.parameters.writeDisabled to **true**.

For example,

```
<script>
eWebEditPro.parameters.writeDisabled="true";
var Obj Editor=eWebEditPro.create(...);
var strHTML=objEditor.html;
</script>
```

Object: "Instances Object"

Property: id

Description: The name of the **eWebEditPro** editor element in the object (Internet Explorer) or embed (Netscape) tag. Typically not used. Read-only.

Object: "Instances Object"

Property: maxContentSize

Description: See "Property: maxContentSize" on page [148](#)

Object: "Instances Object"

Property: name

Description: The name assigned to this instance of the editor when it was created. Read-only.

Object: "Instances Object"

Property: readOnly

Description: See "Property: readOnly" on page [149](#)

Object: "Instances Object"

Property: receivedEvent

Description: This boolean value is **true** if an event has been received from the ActiveX control.

This property is used internally and is for reference only. It is not necessary for typical development.

Object: "Instances Object"

Property: status

Description: The status of this editor. (It has the same status value as the **eWebEditPro** JavaScript object, but only applies to this instance of the editor). Do not change.

The status of the **eWebEditPro** JavaScript object is described in "Property: status" on page [161](#).

Object: "Instances Object"

Property: type

Description: Indicates which type of editor was created on a page. Some values are listed below. You should not set this property -- consider it read-only.

activex - the editor implemented as an ActiveX control was created

textarea - a standard HTML textarea field was created instead of a full-featured editor

Example:

```
if ("activex" == eWebEditPro.instances[0].type)
{
:
}
else if ("textarea" == eWebEditPro.instances[0].type)
{
:
}
```

Object: "Instances Object"

Property: width

Description: The width of the editor assigned when created.
Read-only.

Object: "Instances Object"

Property: {editor name}

Description: A reference to an instance of the **eWebEditPro** ActiveX control.

See Also: "Appendix A: Naming the eWebEditPro Editor" on page [685](#)

Object: "eWebEditPro Object"

Property: actionOnUnload

Description: applicable to Internet Explorer only

| Value | Description |
|----------------------------------|---|
| EWEP_ONUNLOAD _SAVE (default) | When the Web page is unloaded, the content is saved to a hidden field on the Web page without prompting. The content is posted to the server only when the user clicks a Submit button. |

| Value | Description |
|----------------------|--|
| EWEP_ONUNLOAD_NOSAVE | <p>When the Web page is unloaded, the content is <i>not</i> saved to a hidden field.</p> <p>Warning! <i>All changes since the last save are lost. For example, if the user presses the Back button, content in standard HTML elements is preserved, but any changes made in the eWebEditPro editor are lost.</i></p> |
| EWEP_ONUNLOAD_PROMPT | <p>When the Web page is unloaded (except for submit), a dialog box prompts the user to click OK to save changes. (The dialog box text is defined by querySave in ewebeditpromessages.js).</p> <p>If the user clicks Cancel, another dialog box prompts whether to discard the changes or stay on the same Web page. (The dialog box text is defined by confirmAway in ewebeditpromessages.js).</p> |

Object: "eWebEditPro Object"

Property: instances collection

Description: An array of in-line editor objects of type eWebEditProEditor or eWebEditProAlt (if the editor could not be created).

This array may be indexed by an integer (0 to instances.length-1) or by the name of an instance of an editor (for example, instances ["Editor1"]).

The **eWebEditPro** Editor object has an editor property that provides a reference to the **eWebEditPro** ActiveX control. For more information, see "Event Handler Functions" on page [281](#).

Object: "eWebEditPro Object"

Property: installPopup

Description: If **true**, a window with the intro.htm page pops up.

See Also: "Client Installation Pages" on page [276](#)

Return: boolean

Object: "eWebEditPro Object"

Property: isAutoInstallSupported

Description: If true, eWebEditPro can be automatically installed. Currently, automatic installation is only supported on IE 5.0 or later.

If false, eWebEditPro cannot be automatically installed. The client installation program is required to install eWebEditPro on the client computer.

Return: boolean

Object: "eWebEditPro Object"

Property: isInstalled

Description: If true, eWebEditPro is installed (or presumed installed). For Netscape, this indicates the Esker plug-in was installed. For IE, this indicates the editor is installed.

If false, eWebEditPro is supported in this environment but needs to be installed on the client. By default, a message will appear prompting the user to install the client software.

Return: boolean

Object: "eWebEditPro Object"

Property: isSupported

Description: If true, eWebEditPro is supported in this environment. It may not be installed yet.

If false, eWebEditPro cannot run in this environment.

Return: boolean

Object: "eWebEditPro Object"

Property: parametersobject

Description: An object of type eWebEditProParameters containing the default set of parameters used when creating an instance of the editor or button.

To edit the default values set for the parameters, edit the ewebeditprodefaults.js file.

For more information, see “Parameters Object” on page [7](#).

Object: ["eWebEditPro Object"](#)

Property: status

Description: Reflects the current state of **eWebEditPro**.

Values:

- EWEP_STATUS_INSTALLED
- EWEP_STATUS_NOTLOADED
- EWEP_STATUS_LOADING
- EWEP_STATUS_LOADED
- EWEP_STATUS_SAVING
- EWEP_STATUS_SAVED
- EWEP_STATUS_NOTSUPPORTED
- EWEP_STATUS_NOTINSTALLED
- EWEP_STATUS_FATALError
- EWEP_STATUS_UNABLETOSAVE
- EWEP_STATUS_SIZEEXCEEDED
- EWEP_STATUS_NOTINSTALLED (The save was canceled because one or more popup editor windows is open)
- EWEP_STATUS_INVALID See Also: "Saving Invalid Documents" on page [494](#)

Object: ["eWebEditPro Object"](#)

Property: upgradeNeeded

Description: If **true**, An older version **eWebEditPro** is installed and needs to be upgraded. Currently only available with IE.

If **false**, **eWebEditPro** is either the same or newer version, or could not be determined.

Return: boolean

Object: ["eWebEditPro Object"](#)

Property: Version

Description: The version of the control. It is a comma delimited list with this format:

Major Major, Minor Major, Major Minor, Minor Minor

Or

Version, Point Release, just 0, Revision

(The Major Minor value is not used, so it is always 0.)

Object: "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object"

Syntax: strData = [form!]ewebeditpro3.Version

Remarks

The Major Minor value of 0 is in the format because of the agreed upon format for software module versions. If comparing versions, the string must be parsed and each item converted to an integer.

Examples

Displays the control version:

```
function ShowVersion()
{
    alert(testItem1.Version);
}
or
alert(eWebEditPro.instances.MyContent1.editor.version);
or
alert(eWebEditPro.instances.MyContent1.editor.getPropertyString("version"));
```

Property: editorName

Valid in popup pages opened using eWebEditPro.openDialog(), this property holds the name of the editor that opened the popup. To access the instance JavaScript object associated with editorName, use getOpenerInstance().

Example

```
document.write("The page was opened by editor: " + eWebEditProUtil.editorName);
```

Object: "eWebEditProUtil Object"

Property: queryArgs

The array of URL query string parameters passed to the page. If the page is used in a frame, the queryArgs[] array holds the URL parameters of the topmost window.

Example

```
var whichFormElement = eWebEditProUtil.queryArgs[ "formelement" ];
```

Object: "eWebEditProUtil Object"

Property: languageCode

The language code of the browser. If the language is not one of the known translated languages for the editor's menus and dialogs, this property is an empty string, that is, "". The languages for the editor's menus and dialogs are listed below.

| Code | Language |
|------|------------|
| ar | Arabic |
| da | Danish |
| de | German |
| es | Spanish |
| fr | French |
| he | Hebrew |
| it | Italian |
| ja | Japanese |
| ko | Korean |
| nl | Dutch |
| pt | Portuguese |

| Code | Language |
|-------|-----------------------|
| ru | Russian |
| sv | Swedish |
| zh | Chinese (simplified) |
| zh-tw | Chinese (traditional) |

Object: "eWebEditProUtil Object"

Property: editorGetMethod

Description: Lets you save either the body only or the entire HTML document from the editor. You can set this method in ewebeditprodefaults.js by editing this line:

```
this.editorGetMethod = "getBodyHTML"; // "getBodyHTML" or "getDocument"
```

Or, you can set this method directly in the Web page that calls the editor using the following JavaScript:

```
eWebEditPro.parameters.editorGetMethod = "value"
```

The possible values are `getBodyHTML` (see “Method: `getBodyHTML`” on page 70) and `getDocument` (see “Method: `getDocument`” on page 72).

Object: "Parameters Object"

Master List of Events

Event: EditCommandComplete

Occurs when: This event notifies the client application or script that a user edit command has completed.

Object: "Image Editor Object"

Parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-------------|--------|---------------------------------|
| CommandName | String | The command that has completed. |

Remarks: This is an informational event for a client application, which may want to keep a log or look for certain commands to trigger certain functions.

Event: EditCommandStart

Occurs when: This event notifies the client application or script that a user edit command has started.

Object: "Image Editor Object"

Parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-------------|--------|-------------------------------|
| CommandName | String | The command that has started. |

Remarks: This is an informational event for a client application, which may want to keep a log or look for certain commands to trigger functions.

Event: EditComplete

Occurs when: This notifies the client application or script that an editing session has completed.

Object: "Image Editor Object"

Parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|
| ImageName | String | The name of the image. See Also: "Image Names" on page 622 |

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|--------------|--------|--|
| SaveFileName | String | The file name to which the image was saved. This includes the path and file extension. |

Remarks: A user may have decided to complete the edit session, or an application may have closed WebImageFX.

Event: ImageError

Occurs when: This event notifies a client application or script that an error has occurred.

Object: "Image Editor Object"

Parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------|--|
| ErrorID | Long | A numeric value describing the error. |
| ErrorDesc | String | A string value describing the error. |
| ImageName | String | The name of the image that caused the error. See Also: "Image Names" on page 622 If a file could not be loaded or downloaded, this parameter lists the failed file. If the error is due to an initialization problem, this is an empty string. |
| Command | String | The command that was executed and caused the error. If there was no command, this is an empty string. |

Remarks: See "Method: ErrorDescription" on page [65](#) to learn how errors are reported.

Event: LoadingImage

Occurs when: This event notifies a client application or script that an image file has loaded.

Object: "Image Editor Object"

Parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|--------------|--------|--|
| ImageName | String | The name of the image. <i>See Also:</i> "Image Names" on page 622 If the image is new, this is the name under which it is saved. |
| SaveFileName | String | The path and name of the file that contains changes for the image. If the image is remote, this is a temporary file name. |
| OldImageName | String | If a new image replaces an old image, this is the old image's name. If there is no old image, this is an empty string. <i>See Also:</i> "Image Names" on page 622 |
| OldSaveName | String | The name of the image file being replaced. If the image is a remote image, this is a temporary file name. If there was no previous image, this is an empty string. |

Remarks: When a user decides to edit a file, this event is called before an image is replaced or a new image is created. As a result, a client application or script can extract information about an image that is being replaced.

All functionality, such as producing HTML, works on the old image. The functionality against the new image is only available after this event completes.

This event is called even when a client application or script calls the `EditFile` or `EditFromHTML` methods.

Event: SavingImage

Occurs when: Before the current image is saved to the local file system.

Object: ["Image Editor Object"](#)

Parameters

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|--------------|--------|---|
| ImageName | String | The name of the image being saved. See Also: "Image Names" on page 622 |
| SaveFileName | String | The path and file name of the saved image. If the image is remote, this is a temporary file name. |

Remarks: When a file is saved, all changes are referenced in the name of the saved file. If content or a database is being updated, use the SaveFileName to reference the file.

The Image Name does not change when it is saved to a secondary file.

Event: ondblclickelement

Occurs when: Double-clicking on a hyperlink, applet, object, image, or table. See the ewebeditproevents.js file for an example of how to respond to this event.

oElement is a reference to the element object. The Variant returned is an HTML element object suitable for dynamic HTML (DHTML) scripting.

See a DOM reference for complete details on the element object. A few of the most useful common properties of the element object are listed below. Other properties are dependent on the type of element.

- tag name - the element's tag. For example,
`oElement.tagName+"";`

NOTE

The plus sign (+) converts the tag name to a string.

- outerHTML - the entire HTML text of the element including the tag.

Object: ["eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object"](#)

Event: onexeccommand

Occurs when: After a toolbar button is pressed, a toolbar dropdown list item is selected, or a context menu (right-click menu) item is selected.

Object: "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object"

Parameters

ByVal strCmdName As String - The command that the user action executes

ByVal strTextData As String - Text associated with the command (typically not used)

ByVal IData As Long - Numeric data associated with the command (typically not used)

The IData parameter does not reflect the index of the list box item. Instead, it only returns the data assigned to the item.

If, in the processing of the command notification, you need the index of the selected item, use

```
objCommand.getPropertyInteger( "CmdIndex" )
```

Event: onfocus

Occurs when: The editor gains the focus. onfocus is a standard DHTML event.

Object: "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object"

See Also: <http://msdn.microsoft.com/library/default.asp?url=/workshop/author/dhtml/reference/events.asp>

Event: onblur

Occurs when: The editor loses the focus. onblur is a standard DHTML event.

Object: "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object"

See Also: <http://msdn.microsoft.com/library/default.asp?url=/workshop/author/dhtml/reference/events.asp>

Event: oncreate

Occurs when: The create method is invoked. If the event function returns false, the operation is aborted.

Object: "Event Object"

The eWebEditPro.event object properties:

The arguments passed to the create method. You can change the values of these properties in the oncreate event to alter the values used to create an instance of the editor.

Refer to the **create** method for a description of these arguments.

- name
- width
- height
- parameters

Event: oncreatebutton

Occurs when: The **createButton** method is invoked. If the event function returns false, the operation is aborted.

The eWebEditPro.event object properties:

The arguments passed to the createButton method.

You can change the values of these properties in the **oncreatebutton** event to alter the values used to create an instance of a popup button to the editor.

Refer to the **createButton** method for a description of these arguments.

- buttonName
- elementName
- parameters

Object: "Event Object"

Event: onbeforeedit

Occurs when: The onbeforeedit method is invoked. If the event function returns **false**, the operation is aborted.

The onbeforeedit method is called when the user clicks the button created by the [createButton](#) method.

The eWebEditPro.event object properties:

The argument passed to the [edit](#) method.

You can change the value of this property in the **onbeforeedit** event to change which instance of the editor is opened in the popup window.

Refer to the [edit](#) method for a description of this argument.

Object: "Event Object" and "eWebEditPro Object"

Event: onedit

Occurs when: After the popup window closes.

The eWebEditPro.event object properties:

Indicate which popup editor just closed.

- elementName - The name of the element that was just edited
- popup - A reference to the popup object

Object: "Event Object" and "eWebEditPro Object"

Event: onbeforeload

Occurs when: The load method is invoked. If the event function returns false, the operation is aborted.

The eWebEditPro.event object properties:

Undefined

Object: "Event Object", "Instances Object" and "eWebEditPro Object"

Event: onbeforesave

Occurs when: The save method is invoked. If the event function returns false, the operation is aborted.

The eWebEditPro.event object properties:

Undefined

Object: "Event Object", "Instances Object" and "eWebEditPro Object"

Event: ontoolbarreset

See Also: "Method: addEventHandler" on page [45](#) and "Reacting to the Initialization of a Toolbar" on page [283](#)

Occurs when: The editor's toolbar is initialized or reset. Previously, you handled the toolbarreset command in the `eWebEditProExecCommand()` event handler function. Although that method still works, the preferred method is to add an event handler. For example:

```
eWebEditPro.addEventHandler("ontoolbarreset", "loadStyleSheet(this.event.srcName)");
eWebEditPro.create("MyContent1", "100%", 400);
```

Object: "Event Object"

Event: onsave

Occurs when: The save method is complete. If the event function returns a boolean value (true or false), the save method returns the value.

A false value can be used to cancel leaving the page in some browsers. The save method is called when the page is unloaded, that is, in the document's onbeforeunload (IE only) or the onunload event, and also on the onsubmit event.

Note that the onsubmit event is not fired when the form's submit method is called. It only occurs when the user clicks the submit button.

If you are manually calling the submit method, also call the `eWebEditPro.save` method. The save method is not called on the

onunload event if the window.eWebEditProUnloadHandled property is set true prior to calling the create method.

You can also prevent **eWebEditPro** from copying content to the hidden field when the onsubmit event fires. To do this, set the document.yourFormsName.eWebEditProSubmitHandled property to **true** prior to calling the create method.

The eWebEditPro.event object properties:

Undefined

Object: "Event Object", "Instances Object" and "eWebEditPro Object"

Event: onload

Occurs when: The load method is complete.

The load method is called when the page is loaded, that is, in the document's onload event. The load method is not called if the window.eWebEditProLoadHandled property is set to **true** prior to calling the create method.

Object: "Event Object", "Instances Object" and "eWebEditPro Object"

The eWebEditPro.event object properties:

Undefined

Event: onready

Occurs when: It is safe to send commands or access the Media File Object.

NOTE

The preferred way to set an onready event handler is:

eWebEditPro.addHandler("onready", your_event_handler);
For more information, see "[Method: addEventHandler](#)" on page 45.

For example

```
eWebEditPro.onready = "initTransferMethod(eWebEditPro.event.srcName)";  
  
function initTransferMethod(strEditorName)  
{  
    eWebEditPro[strEditorName].MediaFile().setProperty("TransferMethod", "mediamanager.asp");  
}
```

Object: "Event Object" and "eWebEditPro Object"

The eWebEditPro.event object properties:

- **type** - Ready
- **srcName** - The name of the instance of the editor that is the source of the current event.

Event: onerror

Occurs when: An error occurs because the save method failed. Inspect the status property to determine the cause of the error. See Also: "Property: status" on page [161](#)

Object: "Event Object", "Instances Object" and "eWebEditPro Object"

The eWebEditPro.event object properties:

Provide information about the source and cause of the error.

- **source** - The method that caused the error. For example, "load" if the `load` method failed.
- **name** - The name of the editor, where `name` is the argument passed to the `create` method.
- **instance** - A reference to the `instance` object.

Event: eWebEditProReady

Occurs when: It is safe to send commands or access the Media File Object.

Object: "ewebeditproevents Object"

The eWebEditPro.event object properties:

- `type = "ready"`
- `srcName = name of the editor that is ready`

See Also: "Appendix A: Naming the eWebEditPro Editor" on page [685](#).

Example

```
eWebEditPro.onready = "initTransferMethod(eWebEditPro.event.srcName)";  
  
function initTransferMethod(strEditorName)  
{  
    eWebEditPro[strEditorName].MediaFile().setProperty("TransferMethod", "mediamanager.asp");  
}
```

Event: eWebEditProExecCommand

NOTE

[Ektron recommends using the eWebEditProExecCommandHandlers\[\] array instead of this function. See "The eWebEditProExecCommandHandlers Array" on page 281.](#)

Occurs when: After an internal command is executed, or when an external command should be executed. That is, when a toolbar button is pressed or a command is selected, such as on the context menu or dropdown list on the toolbar.

Writing the function eWebEditProExecCommand is the preferred way to add custom commands, rather than modifying onExecCommandDeferred or onExecCommandHandler in ewebeditproevents.js.

Return **true** to allow the default external commands to run.

Return **false** to prevent default external commands from running.

Internally handled commands are executed prior to this event's firing.

Object: "ewebeditproevents Object"

The eWebEditPro.event object properties:

sEditorName - the name of the version of **eWebEditPro** whose command was executed (for example, "MyContent1").

To access the **eWebEditPro** methods, use

`eWebEditPro.instances[sEditorName].editor.`

See Also: "Appendix A: Naming the eWebEditPro Editor" on page [685](#).

strCmdName - a string containing the command, for example, "cmdCut"

strTextData - a string that may contain text data related to the command. Typically not used.

IData - a long integer value that may contain numeric data related to the command. Typically not used. The IData parameter does not

reflect the index of the list box item. Instead, it only returns the data assigned to the item.

If, in the processing of the command notification, you need to retrieve the index of the selected item, use

```
objCommand.getPropertyInteger( "CmdIndex" ).
```

Event: eWebEditProMediaSelection

Occurs when: You want to add your own media file handler. This event occurs when the picture button is pressed.

Object: "ewebeditproevents Object"

The eWebEditPro.event object properties:

(sEditorName) *sEditorName* is the name of the **eWebEditPro** editor whose command was executed.

To access **eWebEditPro** methods, use
eWebEditPro.instances[sEditorName].editor.

See Also: "[The ewebeditpromedia File](#)"

Event: eWebEditProMediaNotification

Occurs when:

Object: "ewebeditproevents Object"

The eWebEditPro.event object properties:

Event: eWebEditProDblClickElement

Occurs when: A user double-clicks a hyperlink, applet, object, image or table within the editor, unless a specific event handler for hyperlink, image or table is defined.

To add a double-click element handler, define a JavaScript function in your Web page to run as shown below.

```
eWebEditProDblClickElement(oElement)
{
    return true or false
}
```

The `eWebEditProDbClickElement` function runs when certain elements are double-clicked. It may be easier, however, to define the applicable handler function for a specific object. The `hyperlink`, `image`, and `table` element objects have their own functions that run when they are double-clicked.

The default event handlers are defined in the `ewebeditproevents.js` file.

Object: "ewebeditproevents Object"

The `eWebEditPro.event` object properties:

(`oElement`)

`oElement` is a reference to the HTML element that was double-clicked. Return

- **true** to allow the default external commands to run
- **false** to prevent them from running

Note that internally handled commands will have been executed prior to this event firing.

Event: `eWebEditProDbClickHyperlink`

Occurs when: A user double-clicks a hyperlink. The default hyperlink event handler is defined in the `ewebeditproevents.js` file.

Object: "ewebeditproevents Object"

The `eWebEditPro.event` object properties:

(`oElement`)

`oElement` is a reference to the HTML element that was double-clicked. Return

- **true** to allow the default external commands to run
- **false** to prevent them from running

Note that internally handled commands will have been executed prior to this event firing.

Event: `eWebEditProDbClickImage`

Occurs when: A user double-clicks an image.

Object: "ewebeditproevents Object"

The eWebEditPro.event object properties:

(oElement)

oElement is a reference to the HTML element that was double-clicked. Return

- **true** to allow the default external commands to run
- **false** to prevent them from running

Note that internally handled commands will have been executed prior to this event firing.

Event: eWebEditProDbIClickTable

Occurs when: a user double-clicks a table.

Object: "ewebeditproevents Object"

The eWebEditPro.event object properties:

(oElement)

oElement is a reference to the HTML element that was double-clicked. Return

- **true** to allow the default external commands to run
- **false** to prevent them from running

Note that internally handled commands will have been executed prior to this event firing.

Using eWebEditPro

Design and Implementation Guidelines

System Requirements

| | |
|---------------------|---|
| Browser for Editing | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Microsoft Internet Explorer, version 4.01 or higher• Netscape Navigator, version 4.7x (with IE 4.01 or higher installed)• Netscape 6 (with IE 4.01 or higher installed) <p>Browsers must run under Microsoft Windows 95, 98, NT, 2000 or later.</p> |
| Browser for Viewing | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Microsoft Internet Explorer, version 3.0 or higher• Netscape Navigator, version 3.0 or higher• Netscape 6• Opera <p>or any other browser</p> |
| Dynamic Web Server | Based on the system requirements of the dynamic application server and/or web server you are using. |

| | |
|-------------------------|--|
| Server Operating System | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Windows NT Server, Windows 2000 Server ● Windows 98, ME, 2000, XP with PWS ● Sun Solaris ● Linux ● HP-UX |
| Client Hardware | <p>Any IBM-PC compatible system. Suggested minimum requirement: IBM compatible Pentium 166 with 64 Mb RAM.</p> |

Maximum Size of Content

See "Property: maxContentSize" on page 148.

Placing More Than One Editor on a Page

You can easily place several editors on one Web page. To see an example of this, see the test drive on our Web site at <http://www.ektron.com/ewebeditpro4/testdrive/multiedit.htm>.

Samples

Ektron also provides sample code that shows how to put two editors on a Web page. The sample files reside in the folder to which you installed *eWebEditPro\samples\your server platform\multiedit.xxx* (xxx is the server extension, such as, asp, cfm, jsp).

For example,

C:\Inetpub\wwwroot\ewebeditpro4\samples\asp\multiedit.asp.

Memory Considerations

If you place more than one editor on a page, make sure that adequate memory resources are available. Windows '95 and '98 are not extremely reliable for memory. Windows 2000 is better able to manage the space needed to run several editors at once.

Recommendations

Ektron suggests running no more than 5 editors per page.

To place more than 5 editors on a page, we recommend using a popup button that opens one editor at a time. Alternatively, you could group them with a "next" key to bring up the next batch.

NOTE

There is no known limit to the number of popup editors.

eWebEditPro Dataflow

This section describes how content flows from a database or file system on a Web server into the **eWebEditPro** editor and then back to a Web server.

Integrating eWebEditPro into a Web Page

The **eWebEditPro** editor is a browser plug-in. It does not directly connect to a Web server or database. It may be used with any dynamic Web server and any database or no database at all.

eWebEditPro includes JavaScript that facilitates integration into a Web page. Most of the details of moving the content are handled for you.

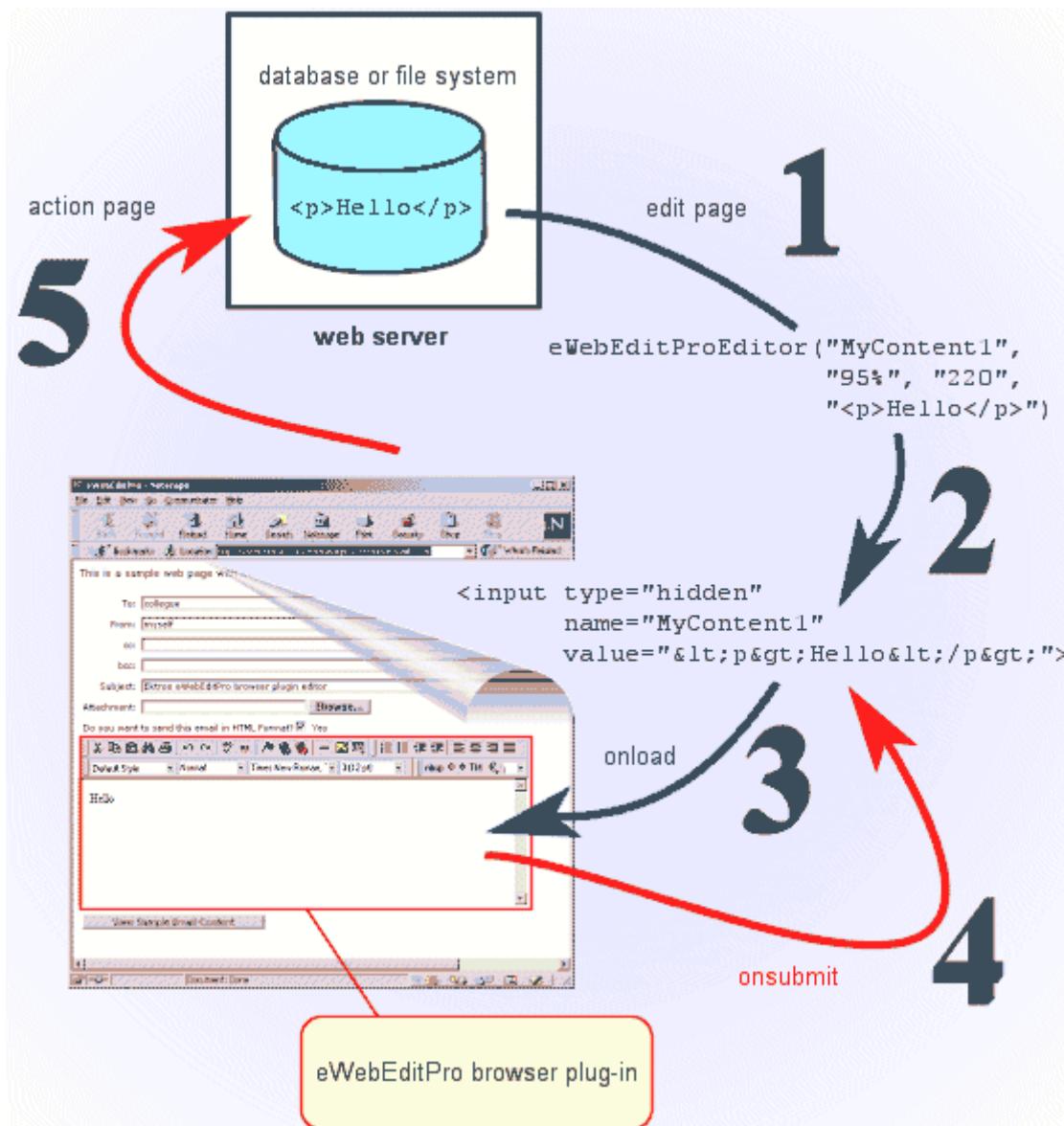
The **eWebEditPro** editor replaces a standard HTML textarea field. The editor's content is stored in a standard HTML hidden text field. This means processing on the server-side is standard. In fact, if your Web application currently uses a textarea field that permits HTML tags, there is very little to change on the server-side--typically just a few lines of code to create the **eWebEditPro** plug-in instead of a textarea field.

Integration files are provided for many platforms, including ASP, JSP, and many more. See the "Integrating eWebEditPro" on page [635](#) for a complete list. If your platform language is not included, you can still easily integrate **eWebEditPro** in a Web page using HTML and JavaScript. Many HTML samples are included.

See Also: "Integrating eWebEditPro Using JavaScript" on page [671](#)

Content Flow Diagram

The illustration below shows how content flows from the Web server to the editor and then back to the server. Text following the illustration explains it in more detail.



1. The Edit Page: Read Content

The Web page that hosts the editor reads the initial content from a database or a static file on the server. Of course, if a new content block or email message is being created, the initial content is an empty string.

You, as the developer, need to create this page (or use one of the samples provided). The editor plug-in is placed in a Web page by including the **eWebEditPro** integration file for your platform and calling a function or custom tag (depending on your language). The initial content (or empty string) is passed to the function or custom tag.

| Language | Example |
|---------------------|---|
| ASP | <% =eWebEditProEditor("MyContent1", "95%", "220", "<p>Hello</p>") %> |
| ASP.NET | <ewep:eWebEditProEditor id="MyContent1" runat="server" width="95%" height="220" Text="<p>Hello</p>"></ewep:eWebEditProEditor> |
| ColdFusion | <CF_ewebeditpro4 Name="MyContent1" Width="95%" Height="220" Value="<p>Hello</p>"> |
| JSP | <%= eWebEditProEditor("MyContent1", "95%", "220", "<p>Hello</p>") %> |
| Perl | ewebeditpro::eWebEditProEditor("MyContent1", "95%", "220", "<p>Hello</p>"); |
| PHP | <?php echo eWebEditProEditor("MyContent1", "95%", "220", "<p>Hello</p>") ?> |
| HTML and JavaScript | <input type=hidden name="MyContent1" value=<p>Hello</p>> <script language="JavaScript1.2"> <!-- eWebEditPro.create("Description", "95%", "220"); //--></script> |

For more information, see "Integrating eWebEditPro" on page [635](#).

2. The Hidden Field

This step is done for you by the **eWebEditPro** function or custom tag (unless you are just using HTML/JavaScript). The hidden field is a standard HTML hidden text field: `<input type="hidden">`. The hidden field must be placed within a standard HTML form. This is how the content is posted back to the server. The **eWebEditPro** plug-in does not need to directly connect to the Web server to read or write the content.

The hidden field has the same name you assigned when creating the editor.

Note that, at this point, the content has been HTML encoded. For example, the "<" character is converted to < and double quotes ("") are converted to ". The **eWebEditPro** function or custom tag performs this task for you.

3. The onload Event

This step is done for you by the **eWebEditPro** JavaScript integration code. When the page's onload event fires in the client browser, the **eWebEditPro** JavaScript integration code copies the content from the hidden field into the editor.

4. The onsubmit Event

This step is done for you by the **eWebEditPro** JavaScript integration code. After a user modifies the content, he or she presses the submit button. When the onsubmit event fires in the client browser, the **eWebEditPro** JavaScript integration code copies the content from the editor to the hidden field.

5. The Action Page: Write Content

When a user presses the submit button, all HTML form field values are posted to the Web server, including the hidden field. The action page, which you as a developer write, processes the form field values.

Typically, in a content management application, the values are stored in a database. In an email application, an email message is sent.

Defining the Toolbar

When you look at **eWebEditPro**, you see a box with one or more rows of buttons across the top, known as the toolbar. The following illustrates a section of the **eWebEditPro** toolbar.



When you first load **eWebEditPro**, the default toolbar appears. You can determine which items appear on the toolbar, and what happens when a user selects an item by modifying the configuration data.

Modifying Configuration Data

There are two ways that you can modify configuration data:

- *dynamically*, using JavaScript on the server, on the client, or both.
- *statically*, by editing an .xml file that stores the configuration data. The file's name is config.xml and, by default, is installed in the `ewebeditpro4` directory.

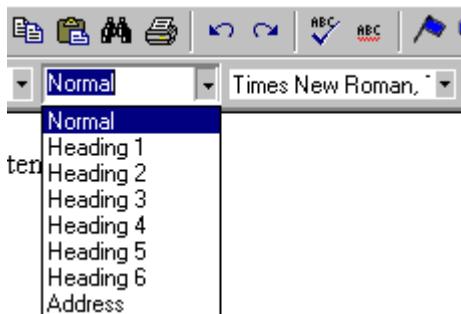
NOTE

If you use an XML editor to edit config.xml, Ektron supplies a corresponding schema file (config.xsd) that can validate config.xml. By default, the config.xsd is installed to the `ewebeditpro4` directory. Note that some validators might find errors when validating config.xml against config.xsd because some attributes have no value by default.

This section explains how to modify the toolbar and enact changes by editing the config.xml file. “Dynamically Changing the Editor” on page 221 explains how to change the toolbar using a script.

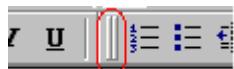
Toolbar Menus

The toolbar includes one or more toolbar menus. Each menu consists of one or more toolbar buttons or *dropdown lists* (illustrated below).



Here are key points about toolbar menus.

- A toolbar menu can reside on the same row with another menu. It can also continue to the next row if it cannot fit on a single row.
- Double vertical bars indicate the beginning of a new toolbar menu, as illustrated
- You *can* place all available items on a single toolbar menu. However, it's probably more efficient to create a few menus that provide a related set of functions, and activate those menus in the configuration data assigned to a user group.



Defining the eWebEditPro Toolbar

There are two major aspects to defining the **eWebEditPro** toolbar. You can define

- which toolbar menus appear on the toolbar, and the sequence in which they appear
- characteristics of each button and dropdown list

You can also create a popup menu that appears when the user presses a button. Finally, you can create custom commands as well add JavaScript that executes after a standard command is performed.

The following sections explain these procedures.

WARNING!

If you change the interface section of the configuration data, the user will not see the change if he or she has customized. For testing, to ensure that your changes appear, set the `allowCustomize` attribute of the interface element to `false` or change the name attribute of the interface element to a name not previously used. See Also: "Letting Users Customize the Toolbar" on page 299.

Determining Which Menus Appear on the Toolbar

When defining toolbar menus, you can perform the following tasks.

- Find a toolbar menu's internal name
- Add a custom toolbar menu
- Remove a toolbar menu
- Remove all toolbar menus
- Determine whether a toolbar menu can reside on a row with another menu or must appear on its own row
- If a toolbar menu does not fit on one row, determine if it should wrap around to the next row
- Create or edit the toolbar menu caption

NOTE

If you want to add to or modify the buttons on a toolbar menu, see "Determining Which Buttons and Dropdown Lists Appear on a Menu" on page 194.

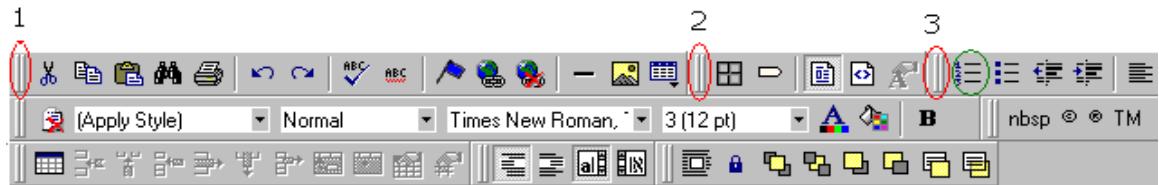
Finding a Toolbar Menu's Internal Name

Many procedures in this section require you to identify a toolbar menu's internal name. If you do not know a menu's internal name, follow these steps to learn it.

1. Count the number of the toolbar menu. Begin your count at the top left corner. (Remember that toolbar menus begin with double vertical bars.)



For example, in the following illustration, the numbers button (with a circled '3' icon) is part of the third toolbar menu.



2. Open the config.xml file and look for the first line that begins with `<menu name` (illustrated below in red).

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<config product="eWebEditPro">
    <!-- Valid positive values are: yes, true, 1 -->
    <!-- Valid negative values are: no, false, 0 -->
    <interface name="standard" allowCustomize="false">
        <menu name="editbar">
```

This line is near the top of the file.

3. Within config.xml, all toolbar menus are indented the same distance from the left margin. Scroll down the list of menus until you see the menu that you identified in Step 1.

```
<menu name="editbar" newRow="false" showButton="true">
    first menu
        <button command="cmdedit"/>
        <button command="cmdcopy"/>
        <button command="cmdpaste"/>
        <button command="cmdfind"/>
        <button command="cmdprint"/>
        <bar/>
        <button command="cmdundo"/>
        <button command="cmdredo"/>
        <bar/>
        <button command="cmdspellcheck"/>
        <button command="cmdspellays"/>
        <bar/>
        <button command="cmdbookmark"/>
        <button command="cmdhyperlink"/>
        <button command="cmdunlink"/>
        <bar/>
        <button command="cmdhr"/>
        <button command="cmdimage"/>
        <button command="cmdtable" popup="tablep"/>
    </menu>
    <menu name="viewasbar" newRow="false" showButton="true">
        second menu
            <button command="cmdviewasdetails"/>
            <bar/>
            <button command="cmdviewasimage"/>
            <button command="cmdviewashml"/>
            <button command="cmdviewasproperties"/>
            <button command="cmdnsword"/>
    </menu>
    <menu name="pformatbar" newRow="false" showButton="true">
        third menu
            <bar/>
```

4. Now that you have identified the toolbar menu, you can add buttons to it or remove buttons from it.

Each task is described below.

Creating a Custom Toolbar Menu

You can create a custom toolbar menu and place any set of button commands on it.

While you can type in a toolbar menu definition, it is quicker to copy and edit one.

1. Find the interface section of the XML configuration file.

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<config product="eWebEditPro">
    <!-- Valid positive values are: yes, true, 1 -->
    <!-- Valid negative values are: no, false, 0 -->
<interface>
```

2. Copy any toolbar menu definition (the text between the menu tags, `<menu>` and `</menu>`).

Here is a typical toolbar menu definition.

```
<menu name="viewasbar" newRow="false" showButtonsCaptions="false" wrap="false">
    <caption localeRef="mnuViewAs"/>
    <button command="cmdshowborders"/>
    <button command="cmdshowdetails"/>
    <bar/>
    <button command="cmdviewaswysiwyg"/>
    <button command="cmdviewashtml"/>
    <button command="cmdviewasproperties"/>
    <button command="cmdmsword"/>
</menu>
```

3. Move to the line in the config.xml file where you want the new menu to appear.

For example, if you want the custom menu to appear after the second standard menu, move to the line in config.xml following the description of the second standard menu.

4. Paste the menu definition you copied in Step 2.
5. Edit the toolbar menu's name and other attributes as appropriate. (Menu attributes are explained in "menu" on page 334.)
6. Remove buttons that should not be available (see "Removing a Toolbar Button or Dropdown List" on page 198).
7. Add new buttons as desired (see "Adding a Toolbar Button" on page 195 and "Adding a Toolbar Button" on page 195).
8. Users will see the new toolbar menu the next time they sign on.

Removing a Toolbar Menu

To remove a toolbar menu from the **eWebEditPro** toolbar, follow these steps.

NOTE

"Overview of Configuration Data" on page 304 explains how to edit the XML configuration file.

1. Identify the toolbar menu that you want to remove (see "Finding a Toolbar Menu's Internal Name" on page 188.)
2. Within the definition of that toolbar menu, set the `enabled` attribute to `false`. Here is an example. (The text appears in red for illustration purposes only.)

```
<menu name="editbar" enabled="false" newRow="false"
      showButtonsCaptions="false"
      wrap="false"> <caption localeRef="btnMainCap">Edit</caption>
        <button command="cmdcut" />
        <button command="cmdcopy" />
        <button command="cmdpaste" />
        <button command="cmdfind" />
        <bar/>
    </menu>
```

3. Users will not see the toolbar menu the next time they sign on.

Removing All Toolbars

To remove all toolbars from the **eWebEditPro** editor, follow this step.

1. Within the interface section of the configuration data, set the `visible` attribute to "`false`".

If the attribute does not appear, add it. Here is an example.

```
<interface name="standard" allowCustomize="false" visible ="false">
```

For more information, see "visible" on page 330.

Placing a Toolbar Menu on a Row with Another Menu

A menu's `newrow` attribute determines whether or not it can reside on the same row with another toolbar menu.

If the attribute is set to "**false**", the toolbar menu resides on the same row with another menu.



If "**true**", a toolbar menu goes to the beginning of the next row.



The default value for this attribute is "**true**".

To change the `newrow` attribute, follow these steps.

- Find the interface section of the XML configuration file.

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<config product="eWebEditPro">
    <!-- Valid positive values are: yes, true, 1 -->
    <!-- Valid negative values are: no, false, 0 -->
    <interface>
```

- Within the interface section, move to the definition of the toolbar menu that you want to modify. (See "Finding a Toolbar Menu's Internal Name" on page [188](#).)
- Change the value of the `newrow` attribute. For example, assume that you want a toolbar menu to reside on the same row with the preceding menu. That section of the config.xml file would look like this.

```
<menu name="editbar" newRow="false" showButtonsCaptions="false" wrap="false">
```

- Users will see the new toolbar menu arrangement the next time they sign on.

Determining if a Toolbar Menu Should Wrap to the Next Row

A toolbar menu's `wrap` attribute determines what happens when a menu's toolbar buttons extend beyond the right edge of the menu row.

If the attribute is set to "**true**", when the icons reach the right edge of the display area, they wrap to the next row.

If "**false**", the icons do not wrap to the next row. They are invisible until you move the toolbar menu bar to another row or drag it from the toolbar.

The default value for this attribute is "**true**".

To change the `wrap` attribute, follow these steps.

- Find the interface section of the XML configuration file.

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<config product="eWebEditPro">
    <!-- Valid positive values are: yes, true, 1 -->
    <!-- Valid negative values are: no, false, 0 -->
    <interface>
```

- Within the interface section, move to the toolbar menu that you want to modify. (See "Finding a Toolbar Menu's Internal Name" on page 188.)

- Change the value of the `wrap` attribute.

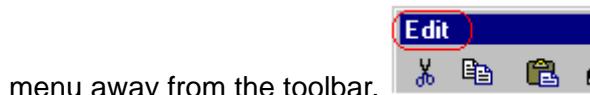
For example, if you change a toolbar menu's `wrap` attribute to `"true"`, the line in `config.xml` looks like this:

```
<menu name="editbar" newRow="false" showButtonsCaptions="false" wrap="true">
```

- Users will see the new toolbar menu arrangement the next time they sign on.

Creating or Editing the Toolbar Menu Caption

A toolbar menu caption only appears when the user drags the



menu away from the toolbar.

In this example, "Edit" is the menu caption.

```
<menu>
    <caption localeRef="mnueditcap">Edit</caption>
</menu>
```

To change the toolbar menu caption, follow these steps.

- Find the interface section of the XML configuration file.

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<config product="eWebEditPro">
    <!-- Valid positive values are: yes, true, 1 -->
    <!-- Valid negative values are: no, false, 0 -->
    <interface>
```

- Within the interface section, move to the toolbar menu whose caption you want to modify. (See "Finding a Toolbar Menu's Internal Name" on page 188.)

- Find the section of the toolbar menu definition that begins with `caption localeRef` (indicated in red below).

```
<menu name="pformatbar" newRow="false" showButtonsCaptions="false" wrap="false">  
  <caption localeRef="mnuPFmt" />
```

In this example, the locale code is `mnuPFmt`.

4. Close the XML configuration file.
5. Open the localization file for the language of the editor. (By default, localization files reside in the ewebeditpro4 folder.) For example, if the editor language is English, open `locale0409b.xml`.
(For more information on localization files, see "Locale Files" on page [241](#).)
6. Within the localization file, find the locale code identified in Step 3. To continue the example in that step, you would find `mnuPFmt`.
7. Edit the text between the locale code tags. For example, change `<mnuPFmt>Paragraph Format</mnuPFmt>` to `<mnuPFmt>Format</mnuPFmt>`.
8. Users will see the new toolbar menu caption the next time they sign on.

Determining Which Buttons and Dropdown Lists Appear on a Menu

This section explains how to define the items that make up each toolbar menu. Menus are made up of toolbar buttons and dropdown lists. You can define the contents of toolbar menus in the following ways.

- Add a new toolbar button
- Add a new dropdown list
- Remove a toolbar button/dropdown list
- Rearrange the buttons/dropdown lists on a toolbar menu
- Add a space between two toolbar menu items
- Add a separator bar between two toolbar menu items
- Change the image that appears on a toolbar button
- Display or suppress button caption text
 - If you display caption text, you can define the alignment of the text on the button

- Translate button captions and tool tips to a foreign language

Adding a Toolbar Button

As explained in “button” on page 319, buttons or dropdown lists execute commands. Standard and custom commands are defined in the features section of the configuration data. (See “Commands” on page 345 for more details.)

To add a new button to a toolbar menu, follow these steps.

NOTE

Whether the button appears as a square with an icon or a dropdown list is determined in the command’s style attribute, not when you create the button. For more information, see “Command Styles” on page 323.

1. Find the interface section of the XML configuration file.

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<config product="eWebEditPro">
    <!-- Valid positive values are: yes, true, 1 -->
    <!-- Valid negative values are: no, false, 0 -->
    <interface>
```

2. Within the interface section, move to the toolbar menu that you want to modify. (See “Finding a Toolbar Menu’s Internal Name” on page 188.)
3. Move to the line within the menu tags where you want to add the new item. Buttons and dropdown lists appear on a toolbar in the sequence in which they are listed in the menu definition.
4. Enter the syntax to identify the new item. Typically, this syntax is `<button command="command name" />`. (The syntax for the button element is described in “button” on page 319.)

For example, if a toolbar menu definition has three buttons, **cut**, **copy** and **paste**, and you want to add a **find** button following **paste**, move to the line following **paste** and add the find button command, as illustrated below (red indicates text that you insert).

```
<menu name="editbar" newRow="false" showButtonsCaptions="false" wrap="true">
    <caption localeRef="btnMainCap">Edit</caption>
    <button command="cmdcut" />
    <button command="cmdcopy" />
    <button command="cmdpaste" />
    <button command="cmdfind" />
</menu>
```

A list of standard commands is provided in “Standard Commands” on page 346. To learn how to create a custom

command that can be added to the toolbar menu, see "Creating a Custom Command" on page [204](#).

5. Users will see the new toolbar menu arrangement the next time they sign on.

Adding a Dropdown List

To add a new dropdown list to a toolbar menu, follow these steps.

This procedure uses an example dropdown list with three options that the user can insert into the content.

| Dropdown list option | Executes this custom command | Inserts this text string |
|----------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| company name | jsconame | Widgets, Inc. |
| address | jscoaddress | 1 Main Street, New York, New York |
| telephone number | jstcotelnum | 1-800-111-2222 |

1. Go to the `features > external` section of the configuration data.
2. On a new line, enter `<command name="commandname" style="list">`. Replace `commandname` with a unique name for the list. For this example, enter `companyinfo`.
3. Enter `<selections name="selectionlist">`. Replace `selection list` with a unique name for the selection list. For this example, enter `myselectionlist`.
4. For each item on the dropdown list that executes a command, enter `<listchoice command="command name">caption</listchoice>`. For example, to add to a dropdown list a custom command that inserts the company name, enter `<listchoice command="jsconame">company name</listchoice>`

See Also: "Creating a List Item that Generates No Command" on page [219](#)

NOTE

To learn how to create a custom command, see "Creating a Custom Command" on page [204](#).

5. Enter closing selection (`</selections>`) and command (`</command>`) tags.

Here is a full example of the list.

```
<command name="companyinfo" style="list">
<tooltiptext>Insert company info</tooltiptext>
<selections name="myselectionlist">
    <listchoice command="jsconame">company name</listchoice>
    <listchoice command="jscoaddress">company address</listchoice>
    <listchoice command="jstcotelnum">company tel number</listchoice>
</selections>
</command>
```

6. Find the interface section of the XML configuration file.

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<config product="eWebEditPro">
    <!-- Valid positive values are: yes, true, 1 -->
    <!-- Valid negative values are: no, false, 0 -->
    <interface>
```

7. Within the `interface` section, move to the toolbar menu that you want to modify. (See "Finding a Toolbar Menu's Internal Name" on page [188](#).)
8. Move to the line within the menu tags where you want to add the new item. Buttons and dropdown lists appear on a toolbar in the sequence in which they are listed in the menu definition.
9. Enter the syntax to identify the new item. To continue with the above example, you would enter `<button command="companyinfo" />`. (The syntax for the button element is described in "button" on page [319](#).)

For example, if a toolbar menu definition has three buttons, **cut**, **copy** and **paste**, and you want to add the dropdown list after **paste**, move to the line following **paste** and add the new button command, as illustrated below (red indicates text that you insert).

```
<menu name="editbar" newRow="false" showButtonsCaptions="false" wrap="true">
    <caption localeRef="btnMainCap">Edit</caption>
    <button command="cmdcut" />
    <button command="cmdcopy" />
    <button command="cmdpaste" />
    <button command="companyinfo" />
</menu>
```

10. Place the following JavaScript on the page that displays the editor between the body's script tags. You can enter the function above or below the line that invokes the editor.

| | |
|-------------|--|
| NOTE | This section does not explain how to create custom commands. See "Creating a Custom Command" on page 204 for that procedure. |
|-------------|--|

```
function eWebEditProExecCommand(sEditorName, strCmdName, strTextData, lData)
{
    if ("jsconame" == strCmdName)
    {
        eWebEditPro.instances[sEditorName].editor.pasteHTML("Widgets, Inc");
    }
    else if ("jscoaddress" == strCmdName)
    {
        eWebEditPro.instances[sEditorName].editor.pasteHTML("1 Main Street, New York, New York");
    }
    else if ("jstcotelnum" == strCmdName)
    {
        eWebEditPro.instances[sEditorName].editor.pasteHTML("1-800-111-2222");
    }
}
```

Users will see the new toolbar menu arrangement the next time they sign on.

Removing a Toolbar Button or Dropdown List

| | |
|-------------|---|
| NOTE | This is only element for which you cannot set the <code>enabled</code> property to "false" so that the editor will ignore its values. |
|-------------|---|

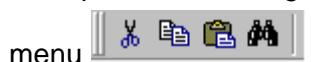
1. Within the interface section of the configuration data, move to the definition of the toolbar menu that you want to modify.
2. Move to the item that you want to remove.
3. To permanently remove the button, select the entire line and press <Delete>.

To temporarily remove the button, surround it with the characters that your xml editor uses to "comment out" text that is not executable code.

Users will see the new toolbar menu arrangement the next time they sign on.

Rearranging Buttons/Dropdown Lists on a Toolbar Menu

Buttons and dropdown lists appear on a toolbar menu in the sequence in which they are entered into the configuration data. For example, the following toolbar menu definition would create this



```
<menu name="editbar" . . . . . .
  <button command="cmdcut"/>
  <button command="cmdcopy"/>
  <button command="cmdpaste"/>
  <button command="cmdfind"/>
  <bar/>
</menu>
```

NOTE The above illustration shows default images assigned to the commands in the example toolbar menu definition. However, you can modify these images using the image attribute of the command element.

To rearrange the toolbar buttons on a toolbar menu, follow these steps.

1. Within the interface section of the configuration data, move to the definition of the toolbar menu that you want to modify.
2. Move to the item that you want to move.
3. Select the entire line and cut it.
4. Move to the line where you want the item to appear and paste the text you cut in Step 3.

Users will see the new toolbar menu arrangement the next time they sign on.

Adding a Space Between Two Toolbar Menu Items

You can add a space command to separate two toolbar menu items.



(For details, see “space” on page [338](#).)

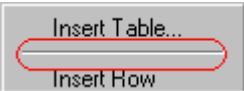
To add a space command, follow these steps.

1. Within the interface section of the configuration data, move to the definition of the toolbar menu that you want to modify.
2. Move to the item after which you want to insert the space and enter `<space/>`.

Users will see the new toolbar menu arrangement the next time they sign on.

Adding a Separator Bar Between Two Toolbar Menu Items

Use the bar command to place a

- vertical bar  on a toolbar or
- horizontal bar  on a **popup menu**

To add a bar, follow these steps.

1. Within the interface section of the configuration data, move to the definition of the menu that you want to modify.
2. Move to the item after which you want to insert the space and enter <bar/>.

Users will see the new menu arrangement the next time they sign on.

Changing the Image that Appears on a Toolbar Button

Use the `command` element's `image` attribute to specify the image that appears on a button.

Each standard command has a default image. You can replace the default image with another standard image or a custom image. If you are creating a custom command, there is no default image. In this case, you can assign a standard or custom image to it.

If you do not assign an image to a command, the command's caption text appears on the toolbar button or menu.

A list of standard images appears in “Images Supplied by eWebEditPro” on page [365](#). If you want to create your own image, see “Creating Your Own Images” on page [374](#).

To modify the image that appears on a button, follow these steps.

1. Within the interface section of the configuration data, move to the definition of the toolbar menu that you want to modify. (See “Finding a Toolbar Menu’s Internal Name” on page [188](#).)
2. On that menu, find the button whose image you want to change.

3. Identify the command assigned to the button. For example, in the following example, the command assigned to the first button on the toolbar menu named editbar is cmdcut.

```
<menu name="editbar" . . . . .>
  <button command="cmdcut"/>
  <button command="cmdcopy"/>
  <button command="cmdpaste"/>
  <button command="cmdfind"/>
  <bar/>
</menu>
```

4. Move to the features section of the configuration data.

5. Find the command that you identified in Step 3.

```
<command name="cmdcut" enabled="true">
  <image key="Cut"/>
  <caption localeRef="cmdCut">Cut</caption>
  <toolTipText localeRef="cmdCut">Cut</toolTipText>
</command>
```

6. Replace the command's image element with the new image.
As examples

- to specify the standard image "world", use this code:

```
<command name="cmdcut" enabled="true">
  <image key="world"/>
  <caption localeRef="cmdCut">Cut</caption>
  <toolTipText localeRef="cmdCut">Cut</toolTipText>
</command>
```

- to specify a custom image file named customcut, located in folder to which **eWebEditPro** is installed, use this code:

```
<command name="cmdcut" enabled="true">
  <image src="[eWebEditProPath]/customcut.gif"/>
  <caption localeRef="cmdCut">Cut</caption>
  <toolTipText localeRef="cmdCut">Cut</toolTipText>
</command>
```

7. Users will see the new image the next time they sign on.

Displaying Button Caption Text

Caption text appears on toolbar buttons in the user interface.



NOTE

To determine the alignment of text within a button, edit the `textAlignment` attribute of the toolbar menu element. See “Defining the Alignment of Caption Text” on page 202.

To display caption text for all buttons on a toolbar menu, follow these steps.

1. Within the features section of the configuration data, move to the definition of the command whose caption text you want to display.
2. Set the `visible` attribute of the `command` element definition to `"true"`. (The default value of this attribute is `"false"`.) For example:

```
<command name="cmdcut" style="icon" visible="true">
  <image key="Cut" />
  <caption localeRef="cmdCut">Cut</caption>
```

3. Move to the interface section of the configuration data.
4. Set the `showButtonsCaptions` attribute of the toolbar menu element to `"true"`.

```
<menu name="editbar" showButtonsCaptions="true" ...>
```

Users will see the caption text the next time they sign on.

To remove the display of caption text for a toolbar menu, reverse Step 4 above.

Defining the Alignment of Caption Text

You can set the alignment of button caption text using the `textalignment` attribute of the `menu` element. The possible alignment choices are listed below.

- top
- left
- right
- bottom
- center

Button with Left Aligned Caption Text 

You should only apply an `alignment` attribute to a button that displays caption text. By default, buttons do not display caption text. The procedure for displaying button caption text is described in “Displaying Button Caption Text” on page 201.

To change the alignment of button caption text, follow these steps.

1. Within the interface section of the configuration data, move to the definition of the toolbar menu whose button text alignment you want to change.

2. Edit a value for the `textalignment` attribute of the `menu` element definition. (The default value is "top".)

Possible values are:

- top
- left
- right
- bottom
- center

Users will see the new alignment of the caption text the next time they sign on.

Translating Button Captions and Tool Tips

As explained in “Modifying the Language of eWebEditPro” on page 240, you can translate the language of **eWebEditPro**’s user interface into several foreign languages. You can translate these elements of the interface.

- button caption text (if being displayed)
- tooltip text
- items on a pull-down menu
- items on a dropdown list

For any command in the configuration data, the `ref` or `localeRef` attributes assign a code that maps to a translation value in the localization file. For example, for the cut command, the standard `ref` value is `cmdCut`.

If a localization file is assigned to the `this.locale` element in the `ewebeditprodefaults.js` file, then **eWebEditPro** performs these actions before displaying the toolbar. For each command, it

1. Finds the code assigned to a command’s `ref` or `localeRef` attribute.
2. Finds the corresponding value for the code in the localization file.

3. Displays the localization file value in the interface.

Example

For example, if you assign the German localization file in the ewebeditprodefaults.js file, and you are displaying button caption text, when **eWebEditPro** launches, it

1. Finds the `localeRef` value for the cut button, `CmdCut`.
2. Finds the translation for that text in the German localization file, `<ts id="cmdCut">Ausschneiden</ts>`.
3. Displays the text from the German localization file on the cut button, in this case, `Ausschneiden`.

To change the German text that appears, edit the localization file, in this case, `locale0407b.xml`.

"Modifying the Language of eWebEditPro" on page [240](#) provides more details about modifying the language of **eWebEditPro**'s user interface.

Creating a Custom Command

If you want to create a custom command for users to execute within the editor, you have two choices. You can

- **define a custom JavaScript function** - use this approach if the custom command appears on every editor on the page
- **write a custom JavaScript event function** - use this approach if the custom command appears in only one editor, or if the command behaves differently in one editor. For example, you want to detect the `onblur` event for the last editor on a Web page, but not for editors above it.

Each method is explained below.

Defining a Custom Function for All Occurrences of the Editor

To define a custom JavaScript function for all occurrences of the editor, follow these four major steps. An example is used throughout to illustrate the steps.

1. Add JavaScript to the page that displays the editor
2. Create tooltip and caption text

3. Add the button to the toolbar
4. Add the command to the list of commands

The Example Used to Illustrate this Procedure

An example is used throughout these instructions to help explain how to follow them. The example assumes that

- you want to create a custom button
- the button contains an image of the world (). The image is a standard image, that is, it is supplied with **eWebEditPro**.
- pressing the button executes a custom JavaScript command whose internal name is "jsexcompany"
- the command inserts into the editor your company's name ("My World Com") followed by the registered trademark symbol (®). The '®' value is the registered trademark symbol.

Add JavaScript to the Page that Displays the Editor

1. Decide where to place the JavaScript (see "Where to Write a Custom JavaScript Function" on page [212](#)). In this example, we place the JavaScript on the page that displays the editor.
2. Create a new HTML page and insert an instance of the editor. Or, modify an existing page that displays the editor. The page should reside in the same directory with **eWebEditPro**.

For example

```
<HTML>
<head>
<script language="JavaScript1.2" src="/ewebeditpro4/ewebeditpro.js"></script>
<title>eWebEditPro</title>
</head>
<body>
<script language="JavaScript1.2">
eWebEditPro.create("MyContent1", 700, 150);
</script>
</form>
</body>
</HTML>
```

3. Enter the **eWebEditProExecCommand** or the **eWebEditProExecCommandHandlers** array between the body's script tags. You can enter the command or array above or below the line that invokes the editor. See Also: "The **eWebEditProExecCommandHandlers** Array" on page [281](#)

NOTE If you are using Netscape 6 for editing, the parameters must be all lower case.

This table explains the function's arguments.

| Argument | Description |
|-------------|---|
| sEditorName | <p>The name of the occurrence of eWebEditPro. To access the eWebEditPro methods, use <code>eWebEditPro.instances[sEditorName].editor</code>.</p> <p><i>See Also:</i> "Appendix A: Naming the eWebEditPro Editor" on page 685</p> <p>Note: If your Web server is running ASP.NET, using <code>eWebEditPro.instances[sEditorName].editor</code> in JavaScript is deprecated. Future releases of ASP.NET integration files may not support this syntax. Instead use, <code>eWebEditPro.instances[sEditorName].editor</code>.</p> |
| strCmdName | <p>The name of the JavaScript command that was just executed (if a standard command) or to be executed (if a custom command). Standard commands begin with "cmd"; custom commands begin with "js".</p> <p>An example of a JavaScript function that executes after a standard command executes is checking spelling within all instances of the editor on a page. If the user presses the spellcheck button in one editor, he is prompted to continue to the next editor. If confirmed, the command is sent to the next editor on the page and will loop back to the first editor on the page.</p> |
| strTextData | Any string data that the user passes to the command (typically not used). |
| IData | Any long integer value that the user passes to the command (typically not used). |

4. Insert the custom JavaScript between curly brackets ({}). As described in Step 1, the JavaScript can be entered within this function or in a separate file.

If the JavaScript is kept in a separate file in the same directory as the page you are editing, enter the file's name, for example:

```
{<script language="JavaScript1.2" src="yourfilename.js"></script>}
```

If the JavaScript file is kept in a different directory, enter a relative or full path to the file, for example:

```
<script language="JavaScript1.2" src="../jsfolder/yourfilename.js"></script>}
```

or

```
{<script language="JavaScript1.2" src="(http://www.mysite.com/jsfolder/yourfilename.js)"></script>}
```

To continue with the example, enter the following function, which includes the custom JavaScript, between the body's script tags.

```
function eWebEditProExecCommand(sEditorName, strCmdName, strTextData, lData)
{
    if("jsextcompany" == strCmdName)
    {
        eWebEditPro.instances.MyContent1.editor.pasteHTML("My World Com&#174;<BR>");
    }
}

return(true);
```

This example assumes that your HTML page names the editor MyContent1. If the editor has a different name (check the line that begins with eWebEditPro.create), replace MyContent1 with your editor name.

5. If the JavaScript returns **true**, the external commands run. If it returns **false**, the commands do not run.

Note that internally handled commands have already been executed prior to this event firing.

6. Save the HTML page.

Preventing Default JavaScript From Executing

To prevent a default JavaScript function within ewebeditproevents.js from executing, add the following code to the bottom of the function (that is, to have the function return “**false**”).

```
return false;
```

Create Tooltip and Caption Text

Tooltip text appears when the user hovers the cursor over a button (see "toolTipText" on page 343). Button caption text appears next to or instead of a button (see "Caption" on page 320).

For standard buttons, this text is stored in localization files and referenced in the custom command's definition in the configuration data. For example, the standard cut button in config.xml looks like this:

```
<cmd name="cmdcut" key="cut" ref="cmdCut" />
```

The `ref` attribute's value (in this example, `cmdcut`) is translated to a term in the appropriate localization file. For example, if you open the English localization file (locale0409b.xml) and search for `cmdcut`, you find `<ts id="cmdCut">Cut</ts>`. The phrase between the `<ts>` tags is the command's tooltip and caption text.

To create tooltip and button caption text for your custom command, follow these steps.

1. Open your language's localization file (see "Locale Files" on page 241).

| | |
|-------------|---|
| NOTE | If your system is English, you must identify the English locale file in ewebeditprodefaults.js if you are creating a custom button. |
|-------------|---|

2. Move to the `<custom>` section of the file, near the top.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<locale version="2" product="eWebEditPro" xml:lang="en">
  <custom>
    <!--define custom 'ts' elements here with a unique id-->
  </custom>
  <standard>
```

3. Enter `<ts>` opening and closing tags for the custom command's tooltip and button caption text.
4. Insert the value of `ref` or `localeref` as the `id` attribute. To continue our example, the opening and closing tags might look like this:

```
<ts id="jsextcompany"></ts>
```

5. Between the tags, enter the command's tooltip and caption text. For example, if the caption and tooltip text should be "Company Name," that section of the localization file would look like this:

```
<ts id="CmdCompany">Company Name</ts>
```

6. Save and close the localization file.

Add a Button to the Toolbar

1. Open the config.xml file and find the interface section.

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<config product="eWebEditPro">
  <!-- Valid positive values are: yes, true, 1 -->
  <!-- Valid negative values are: no, false, 0 -->
  <interface>
```

2. Within the interface section, move to the toolbar menu that you want to modify. (See "Finding a Toolbar Menu's Internal Name" on page 188.)
3. Create a new line within the menu tags where you want the new item to appear. Buttons appear on a toolbar menu in the sequence in which they appear within the menu definition.
4. Enter the custom command using the syntax `<button command="command name" />`. Replace `command name` with `jsextcompany`.
5. Enter the command name entered in the strCmdName argument of the eWebEditProExec command or the eWebEditProExecCommandHandlers array.

For example, if a toolbar menu has three buttons, **cut**, **copy** and **paste**, and you want to add a button after **paste**, move to the line following **paste** and add the button command, as illustrated below (red indicates text that you insert).

```
<menu name="editbar" newRow="false" showButtonsCaptions="false" wrap="true">
  <caption localeRef="btnMainCap">Edit</caption>
  <button command="cmdcut" />
  <button command="cmdcopy" />
  <button command="cmdpaste" />
  <button command="jsextcompany" />
</menu>
```

Add the Command to the List of Commands

1. Within the features -> external section of the config.xml file, enter the custom command using the syntax `<command name="command name" />`. Replace `command name` with the name

entered in the strCmdName argument of the eWebEditProExecCommand function or the eWebEditProExecCommandHandlers array. In this example, that name is `jsextcompany`.

2. On the line following the command, enter tooltip and caption text localization code for the command. To continue the example, you would enter

```
<features>
<external>
    <cmd name="jsextcompany" ref = "CmdCompany">
```

3. If you want to assign an image to the toolbar button, decide whether you want to use a standard image (that is, one supplied with **eWebEditPro**) or a custom image that you create.

- to specify the standard image “world”, use this code:

```
<cmd name="jsextcompany" ref = "CmdCompany" key="world">
```

- to specify a custom image file named, for example `customcut`, located in folder to which **eWebEditPro** is installed, use this code:

```
<cmd name="command name" image src="[eWebEditProPath]/customcut.gif" />
```

See Also: "Changing the Image that Appears on a Toolbar Button" on page [200](#).

If you do not assign an image, the command's caption text appears on the button.

Testing the Page

After you finish these instructions, test the page to verify that it works as planned. When testing the page, you cannot simply double click the .html file. Instead, you must type the following url into the Web browser's address field:

```
http://localhost/ewebeditpro4/folder/filename.htm
```

For example, if the file is named `mytest.htm` and it is located in a folder named `ewebeditpro4`, enter this url into your browser:

```
http://localhost/ewebeditpro4/mytest.htm
```

Writing a Custom JavaScript Event Function for One or More Occurrences of the Editor

As an alternative to defining a custom function, you can write a custom JavaScript event handler function. To use this method of creating a custom command, follow these steps.

NOTE

This is an abbreviated version of the detailed procedure explained in "Creating a Custom Command" on page 204. You should refer to that section for a step-by-step explanation of the following tasks.

1. Decide where you want to place the custom function (see "Where to Write a Custom JavaScript Function" on page 212).
2. Write the custom JavaScript function and place it in the location decided in Step 1.
3. On the page on which an editor is declared, enter
`eWebEditPro.onexeccommand = name_of_your
custom_event_handler.`
4. During the onexeccommand event, the following event object properties are available.

| Event Object Property | Description |
|---|--|
| <code>eWebEditPro.event.srcName</code> | The name of the editor <i>See Also:</i> "Appendix A: Naming the eWebEditPro Editor" on page 685 |
| <code>eWebEditPro.event.cmdName</code> | The name of the command that the toolbar button executes |
| <code>eWebEditPro.event.textData</code> | Text entered by the user (typically not used) |
| <code>eWebEditPro.event.data</code> | Data entered by the user (typically not used) |

5. In the configuration data, assign the custom event handler to a toolbar button or menu. This procedure is documented in "Commands" on page 345.

6. In the configuration data, make the button or menu item available to users. This procedure is documented in “Adding a Toolbar Button” on page 195“.

NOTE

To dynamically change the behavior of a command, change the value of eWebEditPro.onexeccommand.

Where to Write a Custom JavaScript Function

There are three places where you can write a custom JavaScript function.

| Where | Sample Code | Use this approach to implement the function in |
|---|---|---|
| On the page with the editor See Also: “Appendix A: Naming the eWebEditPro Editor” on page 685 | <script language="JavaScript1.2"> enter JavaScript here eWebEditPro.create("MyContent1", 700,150); </script> | a single occurrence of the editor or all occurrences of the editor on that page |
| In a JavaScript file, referenced on each page that uses it | <script language="JavaScript1.2" src="yourfilename.js" > eWebEditPro.create("MyContent1", 700,150); </script> | all occurrences of the editor on that page |
| In a JavaScript file, referenced among the standard JavaScript files in the ewebeditpro.js file. If you take this approach, the function is available to all pages without declaring it on each page. | var eWebEditProIncludes = ["ewebeditproevents.js", "ewebeditprodefaults.js", your_custom_JavaScript_file.js eWebEditProMsgsFilename, "ewep.js"]; | all occurrences of the editor |

Detecting When a Standard Command is Executed

You can use the **eWebEditPro** ExecCommand function to detect when a command has been executed. Then, within the function, you can add JavaScript to execute when the standard command executes.

For example, assume that whenever a user presses the underline toolbar button (**U**), a custom warning message appears and tells the user that readers of the Web page may mistake underlined words for hyperlinks.

Defining the Custom JavaScript Function

To define the custom JavaScript function, follow these steps.

1. Open a file (see “Where to Write a Custom JavaScript Function” on page 212.)
2. Implement the following function.

```
function eWebEditProExecCommand(sEditorName, strCmdName, strTextData, lData){}
```

NOTE

You can also use the `eWebEditProExecCommandHandlers` Array, explained in “The `eWebEditProExecCommandHandlers` Array” on page 281.

The following table explains the function’s arguments.

| Argument | Description |
|--------------------------|---|
| <code>sEditorName</code> | The name of the editor in which the button was pressed. See Also: “Appendix A: Naming the <code>eWebEditPro</code> Editor” on page 685 |
| <code>strCmdName</code> | The name of the command that was just executed (if an internal command) or to be executed (if an external command). |
| <code>strTextData</code> | Any text that the user passes to the command (typically not used). |
| <code>lData</code> | Any data that the user passes to the command (typically not used). |

3. Insert the JavaScript between the curly brackets ({}).

Here is sample JavaScript for this example.

```
function eWebeditProExecCommand (sEditorName,strCmdName,strTextData,ldata)
{
    if (strCmdName=="cmdunderline")
    {
        alert("Underlined text may be confused with hyperlinks");
    }
}
```

- If the command is standard (begins with `cmd`), the JavaScript executes after the standard command is executed.
- If the command is custom, the JavaScript executes before the command.

To continue with the above example, when the user presses the underline button, the editor applies underline. Next, the `eWebEditProExecCommand` function executes the JavaScript from within the command, which displays the warning message to the user.

Using JavaScript to Send Commands

When adding custom buttons to the **eWebEditPro** toolbar, you are typically interested in responding to a user clicking a toolbar button. You may, however, want to simulate the pressing of toolbar buttons using JavaScript. Every command defined in the configuration XML data can be executed from JavaScript as well as from user input.

Method to Send Commands Programmatically

The **eWebEditPro** control exposes a method that can be called from JavaScript that causes the editor to execute a command. (Valid commands are listed in the configuration XML data.)

Use the `ExecCommand` method to send these commands to the editor programmatically.

```
ExecCommand(strCmdName, strTextData, lData)
```

You can access this method through the ActiveX control (that is, in JavaScript) as either:

```
eWebEditPro[ "EditorName" ].ExecCommand( ... )
```

or

```
eWebEditPro.instances[ "EditorName" or index ].editor.ExecCommand( ... )
```

Examples:

```
eWebEditPro.instances[sEditorName].editor.ExecCommand("cmdcopy", "", 0);
eWebEditPro.instances[sEditorName].editor.ExecCommand("cmdfontcolor", strColorValue, 0);
```

Parameter Requirements for Commands

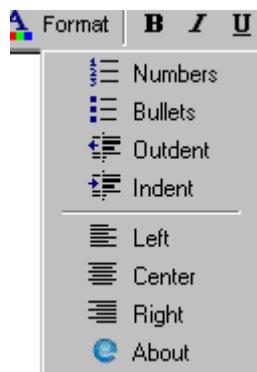
Most commands do not require parameters. For example, `cmdbold` bolds (or unbolds) selected text, ignoring the `strTextData` and `IData` parameters.

For a complete list of commands and their data parameters, see "Standard Commands" on page [346](#).

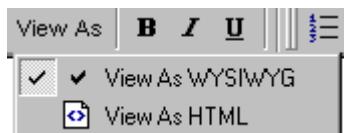
Creating a Popup Menu

You can assign a popup menu to a toolbar button. You might want to do this to provide access to many toolbar commands while limiting the toolbar to one row.

When a popup menu is assigned to a toolbar button, and a user clicks the button, the menu appears below the button, as illustrated below.



Follow these steps to create a popup menu. In this example, the menu appears on the toolbar with the text **View As**. When users click the **View As** button, they see a menu with two choices, as illustrated below.



1. Within the features -> external section of the configuration data, create a command to display the popup. Note that the command's caption will appear on the toolbar, indicating the menu's purpose. (For information about the syntax of the command element, see “command” on page 322.)

```
<features>
<external>
<command name="viewasselections" style="icon" visible="true" ref="btnTxtVA" >
</command>
```

2. Move to the interface section of the configuration data and create a popup menu. Add to the menu the buttons that you want to make available.

In this example, you are adding one button for **ViewAsWYSIWIG** and another one for **ViewAsHTML**. (For information about the syntax of the popup element, see “popup” on page 336.)

```
<popup name="ViewAsPopup" localeRef="btnMyViewAs">View As</caption>
<button command="cmdviewaswysiwyg" />
<button command="cmdviewashtml" />
</popup>
```

3. Add to an existing or new menu a button that invokes the command you created in Step 1.

```
<menu name="ViewAsBar" newRow="false" showButtonsCaptions="false" style="false" >
<caption localeRef="btnViewAs">View As...</caption>
<button command="viewasselections" />
</menu>
```

4. Within the button definition, specify a popup attribute. Enter the name of the menu you created in Step 3 as the value of the popup attribute.

```
<menu name="ViewAsBar" newRow="false" showButtonsCaptions="0" style="0" >
<caption visible="0" localeRef="btnViewAs">View As...</caption>
<button command="viewasselections" popup="ViewAsPopup" />
</menu>
```

Users will see the popup menu the next time they sign on.

Determining which Fonts, Font Sizes, and Headings are Available

When you install **eWebEditPro**, the default toolbar provides the following fonts, font sizes and headings in selection boxes illustrated here.



| Display item | Command name | Default Choices |
|--------------|----------------|--|
| Heading | cmdheaderlevel | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Normal• Heading 1• Heading 2• Heading 3• Heading 4• Heading 5• Heading 6 |
| Font | cmdfontname | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Arial, Helvetica• Comic Sans MS• Courier New, Courier• Symbol• Times New Roman, Times• Verdana, Helvetica |

| Display item | Command name | Default Choices |
|--------------|--------------|--|
| Font size | cmdfontsize | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● 1 (8 pt) ● 2 (10 pt) ● 3 (12 pt) ● 4 (14 pt) ● 5 (18 pt) ● 6 (24 pt) ● 7 (36 pt) |

Changing Available Fonts

To change the list of fonts available to users, follow these steps.

1. Within the features section of the configuration data, go to the line that begins `<selections name="fontnamelist">`.
2. Delete or add fonts to the list.

NOTE

- A font only appears on a Web page if it is installed on the computer of the user viewing the page. You can do this with any font, including Asian fonts, but the client must be able to support the character set and that font must be on the system.
- The toolbar cannot display HTML, so if you add any fonts, such as a Japanese font, you need to type in the actual Japanese characters and not use entity names or character references. When you do this, remember to change the encoding from iso-8859-1 to your encoding type, such as, shift_jis.
- If the system does not support the character set, broken characters appear.
- If more than one font is entered for a selection, the browser tries to display the first font. If it cannot find that font, it tries to use the second one, etc. If the system has no fonts, it uses the browser's default.

Users will see the new font list the next time they sign on.

Changing Available Font Sizes

To change the list of fonts available to users, follow these steps. Note that the list cannot have more than seven sizes.

1. Within the features section of the configuration data, go to the line that begins `<selections name="fontsize1">`.
2. Delete or add font sizes to the list. For example, to restrict users so that they can only apply font sizes 1, 3, 6 and 7, delete the lines for fonts 2, 4 and 5 (crossed out below).

```

<listchoice command="cmdfontsize1" localeref="nmnfS1">1 (8 pt)</listchoice>
<listchoice command="cmdfontsize2" localeref="nmnfS2">2 (10 pt)</listchoice>
<listchoice command="cmdfontsize3" localeref="nmnfS3">3 (12 pt)</listchoice>
<listchoice command="cmdfontsize4" localeref="nmnfS4">4 (14 pt)</listchoice>
<listchoice command="cmdfontsize5" localeref="nmnfS5">5 (16 pt)</listchoice>
<listchoice command="cmdfontsize6" localeref="nmnfS6">6 (24 pt)</listchoice>
<listchoice command="cmdfontsize7" localeref="nmnfS7">7 (36 pt)</listchoice>

```

Users will see the updated list of font sizes the next time they sign on.

Changing Available Headings

To change the list of headings available to users, follow these steps.

Note that the destination browser translates heading sizes into specific font sizes.

1. Within the features section of the configuration data, go to the line that begins `<selections name="headinglist">`.
2. Delete or add heading levels to the list.

For example, to restrict users so that they can only apply headings 1, 3 and 6, delete the lines for headings 2, 4 and 5 (crossed out below).

```

<selections name="headinglist" enabled="true" sorted="true">
<listchoice command="cmdheadingstd" localeref="hdgtxtnorm">Normal</listchoice>
<listchoice command="cmdheading1" localeref="hdgtxtlvl1">Heading 1</listchoice>
<listchoice command="cmdheading2" localeref="hdgtxtlvl2">Heading 2</listchoice>
<listchoice command="cmdheading3" localeref="hdgtxtlvl3">Heading 3</listchoice>
<listchoice command="cmdheading4" localeref="hdgtxtlvl4">Heading 4</listchoice>
<listchoice command="cmdheading5" localeref="hdgtxtlvl5">Heading 5</listchoice>
<listchoice command="cmdheading6" localeref="hdgtxtlvl6">Heading 6</listchoice>
</selections>

```

Users will see the new heading list the next time they sign on.

Creating a List Item that Generates No Command

On the **eWebEditPro** toolbar, you may want to create a dropdown list whose first item describes the list, or is a default value. If the

user selects the first item, no action should occur. Here is an illustration of such a dropdown list.



You assign commands to list items in the configuration data. If a command is not assigned to an item, the command assigned to the list is sent. This section explains how to disable activity for a list selection.

Every command assigned to a list item is sent in the `onexeccommand` event. These commands do not need to be defined, as they do when listed on toolbars or popup menus.

Since the commands do not need to be defined, the values can be anything. If a command is defined that is not handled by the editor or by scripting, the command is ignored.

For example, you want to create a title for a list of colors, such as **Select Color**. To do this, assign a command that is not handled to the list item, for example, `noop`. You would define the list like this.

```
<selections name="fontcolorlist" enabled="true" sorted="true">
    <listchoice command="noop">Select Color</listchoice>
    <listchoice command="cmdfontcolor">Color palette</listchoice>
    <listchoice data="#FF0000">red</listchoice>
    <listchoice data="#0000FF">blue</listchoice>
    <listchoice data="#00FF00">green</listchoice>
</selections>
```

If a user selects **Select Color** from the dropdown list, nothing happens.

Dynamically Changing the Editor

This section explains how to dynamically change the default options for each of **eWebEditPro**'s features using JavaScript

- on the server side, when the editor is created
- on the client side, after the editor is created

You can use these two approaches together if you wish.

Dynamically Creating Configuration Data on the Server Side

The server can dynamically create configuration data when the editor requests it. The data can be populated from a database. You can do this because the configuration of XML data is not limited to a flat file. This is one of XML's most powerful characteristics.

To use this method, set the editor's config parameter to a URL that returns configuration data as XML. The parameter must be set *before* the **eWebEditPro** editor is created. Once the editor is created, the toolbar is static unless you also implement the technique described in "Dynamically Changing the Editor on the Client Using JavaScript" on page [222](#).

In the sample code below, the server (in this example, running ASP) returns XML data as it would appear in a flat config.xml file. But, the server is creating the file dynamically.

You use a URL parameter (**id=1**, in this example) to provide necessary information to the server. URL parameters are optional.

```
<script language="JavaScript1.2">
eWebEditPro.parameters.reset(); // set all parameters to their default values
// Request the configuration.
eWebEditPro.parameters.config = eWebEditPro.parameters.path + "config.asp?id=1";
</script>
```

Avoiding Problems When Dynamically Changing the Toolbar on the Server

If you plan to generate configuration data for the toolbar on the server, keep the following points in mind.

- If you are doing this with ColdFusion, you should turn off debug information. If you do not, you will receive a confusing error message.

You can turn off debug information site wide in the Cold Fusion Administrator Panel, under Debugging. Or, you can do this for a single page using the following code `<CFSETTING SHOWDEBUGOUTPUT="NO" >`.

- Caching may make it difficult to view differences in the editor. You should eliminate caching on the browser and also in the code.

For example, at the top of an ASP page, the following code forces the browser to flush the cache `<RESPONSE.EXPIRES=0>`.

- If you dynamically create the toolbar in Netscape, the editor cannot access cookie information.

Dynamically Changing the Editor on the Client Using JavaScript

You can dynamically alter the toolbar after the editor is created using client-side JavaScript. You can add or remove buttons, dropdown lists, etc. Typically, the toolbar is changed in the editor's onready event as a result of user interaction.

Two sections of this documentation provide the information about client-side scripting.

- “Disabling and Enabling Menu Items within Scripting” on page [223](#) provides tips and techniques for using client scripting to access menu functionality.

- “The Toolbar Object Interface” on page 232 provides the API definition of the Toolbar object contained within the **eWebEditPro** interface. The Toolbar object interface contains properties and methods that let you control menu, button, and command functionality.

Disabling and Enabling Menu Items within Scripting

You can use client scripting to access menu functionality. This includes menu creation, command creation, and display status. This section describes how to disable and enable a menu item through scripting.

Accessing Menus and Commands

To access menus, use the Toolbars method of the **eWebEditPro** control. This method returns a reference to the menu control object.

```
var objInstance = ewebEditPro.instances[seditorname];
var objMenu = objInstance.editor.Toolbars();
```

To access a command, use the following method in the toolbar object.

Method: CommandItem(CommandName As String) As CCommandItem

See Also: “Method: CommandItem” on page 55

The following are methods in the Command object used to affect enable status.

Method: setProperty(Name As String, Value As Variant)

See Also: “Method: setProperty” on page 111

Method: getPropertyBoolean(Name As String) As Boolean

See Also: “Method: getPropertyBoolean” on page 79

Property: CmdGray As Boolean

See Also: “Property: CmdGray” on page 119

Enabling and Disabling a Command

To enable or disable a command, first retrieve the interface to menus using the Toolbar method:

```
var objInstance = eWebEditPro.instances[seditorname];
var objMenu = objInstance.editor.Toolbars();
```

Then, use the Toolbar object to gain access to a specific command.

```
var objCommand = objMenu.CommandItem("cmdcut");
```

To disable an icon command, set the CmdGray property to true.

```
objCommand.setProperty("CmdGray", true);
```

To enable an icon command, set the CmdGray property to false.

```
objCommand.setProperty("CmdGray", false);
```

Example

Below are functions that disable and enable a command item.

```
function DisableCommand(seditorname,scommandname)
{
var objInstance = eWebEditPro.instances[seditorname];
var objMenu = objInstance.editor.Toolbars();
objMenu.CommandItem(scommandname).setProperty("CmdGray", true);
}

function EnableCommand(seditorname,scommandname)
{
var objInstance = eWebEditPro.instances[seditorname];
var objMenu = objInstance.editor.Toolbars();
objMenu.CommandItem(scommandname).setProperty("CmdGray", false);
}
```

Customizing the Popup Button

This section explains how to customize a popup button and window. To see an example of a popup button and the window containing **eWebEditPro** that appears when the user presses the button, follow this path (beginning with the Windows Start button).

Start > Programs > Ektron > eWebEditPro 4 > Samples > Multiple Editors

Scroll to the bottom of the window to see the Popup button () , whose default caption is “Edit”.

There are two approaches to customizing the popup button and window. You can

- Change values in `ewebeditprodefaults.js` and `ewebeditpromessages.js`. All properties within these files that start with `popup` affect the popup button or window. For example, the popup button caption is declared as `popupButtonCaption` in `ewebeditpromessages.js`.
See *Also:* "The `ewebeditprodefaults` File" on page 269; "The `ewebeditpromessages` File" on page 271
- Change the properties using JavaScript. Two objects, `buttonTag` and `popup`, are part of the `parameters` object. For example,

```
eWebEditPro.parameters.buttonTag.value="Edit Description";
eWebEditPro.createButton("btnDesc", "Desc");
```

NOTE

You *cannot* use JavaScript at run time to change popup properties in `ewebeditpromessages.js` or `ewebeditprodefaults.js`.

The JavaScript objects correspond as shown below.

| Parameter | <code>ewebeditprodefaults.js</code> |
|------------------------------|---|
| <code>buttonTag.start</code> | <code>popupButtonTagStart</code> |
| <code>buttonTag.value</code> | <code>popupButtonCaption</code> (in <code>ewebeditpromessages.js</code>) |

| Parameter | ewebeditprodefaults.js |
|--|-------------------------------|
| buttonTag.end | popupButtonTagEnd |
| popup.url See Also: "Property: popup" on page 151 | popupurl |
| popup.windowName | popupWindowName |
| popup.windowFeatures | popupWindowFeatures |
| popup.query | popupQuery |
| styleSheet See Also: "Style Sheets" on page 441 | styleSheet |

"Customizable JavaScript Files" on page 269 explains how to edit the JavaScript files. The rest of this section explains how to customize the popup button using JavaScript.

Customizing the `createButton` Command

By default, when you create a popup edit button for **eWebEditPro** (using the `<input type=button>` element), a standard HTML button with a caption of **Edit** is created.

In JavaScript, use the `createButton` method to create the button.

```
ewebeditPro.createButton( "btnName" , "contentFieldName" );
```

To customize the popup button, use the parameters `buttonTag` object. You can set it in `ewebeditprodefaults.js` or in JavaScript before calling the `createButton` method.

You specify the popup button caption in `ewebeditpromessages.js` as `popupButtonCaption`. You can also set it in JavaScript using the `value` property.

The following are values for the type property (or popupButtonTagType in ewebeditprodefaults.js). They let you determine the form of the popup edit button.

| Value | Description | HTML |
|-------------|------------------------------|-----------------------|
| inputbutton | Standard Input Button | <input type="button"> |
| button | Button | <button>Edit</button> |
| image | Graphic Image (.gif or .jpg) | |
| imagelink | Hyperlinked Image | <a> |
| hyperlink | Hyperlinked text | <a>Edit |
| custom | Custom HTML | (custom) |

For example:

```
<textarea name=Summary rows=10 cols=70>
<script language="JavaScript1.2">
eWebEditPro.parameters.reset();
eWebEditPro.parameters.buttonTag.type = "imagelink";
eWebEditPro.createButton("btn1", "Summary");
</script>
```

You can assign custom attributes using the tagAttributes property (or popupButtonTagTagAttributes in ewebeditprodefaults.js). For example:

```
eWebEditPro.parameters.buttonTag.tagAttributes = "onmouseover='mymouseover()'" ;
```

If an image type is selected, you can customize the image using the imageTag object. Set the imageTag properties to specify the attributes of the tag. For example:

```
eWebEditPro.parameters.buttonTag.imageTag.src = "myimage.gif";
eWebEditPro.parameters.buttonTag.imageTag.alt = "Click to edit";
eWebEditPro.parameters.buttonTag.imageTag.width = 40;
eWebEditPro.parameters.buttonTag.imageTag.height = 20;
```

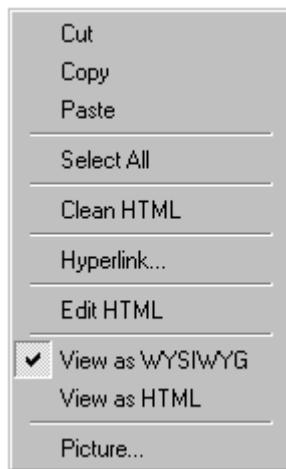
To create your own custom HTML, use the start and end properties (popupButtonTagStart and popupButtonTagEnd in ewebeditprodefaults.js). The string 'eWebEditPro.edit("the-element-name")' will be inserted between start and end.

For example:

```
eWebEditPro.parameters.buttonTag.start = "<object ...><param name='editjs' value='';  
eWebEditPro.parameters.buttonTag.end = "'>...</object>";
```

Customizing Context Menus

This section describes how to customize context-sensitive menus that appear when a user right-clicks the mouse. For example, the following menu appears if text has been selected when the user right-clicks the mouse within the editor.



A different context menu appears if no text was selected or if the cursor is within a table.

The next sections explain how to [remove](#) individual commands from the context menus, and how to [suppress](#) all of them. You cannot [add](#) items to a context menu.

Removing Commands from a Context Menu

To remove a command from the context menu, set its `enabled` attribute to “**false**”. Note that this change also removes the command from the toolbar menu. You cannot remove a command from the context menu and leave it on the toolbar menu.

For example, to remove the copy command from the context menu, edit the configuration data as illustrated below. (To learn more about editing configuration data, see “Editing the Configuration Data” on page [293](#).)

```
<standard>
  <command name="cmdCopy" enabled="false">
  </command>
</standard>
```

Context Menu Commands and their Internal Names

In order to remove a command from a context menu, you must know its internal name. This table lists the internal name of most commands.

| Menu Command | Internal Name |
|-----------------|--------------------------|
| Cut | cmdcut |
| Copy | cmdcopy |
| Paste | cmdpaste |
| Select all | <i>cannot be removed</i> |
| Clean HTML | cmdclean |
| Hyperlink... | cmdhyperlink |
| Edit HTML | edithtml |
| Insert HTML | edithtml |
| View as WYSIWYG | cmdviewaswysiwyg |
| View as HTML | cmdviewashtml |
| Picture... | cmdmfumedia |

Suppressing the Context Menu

The configuration data's interface element has a `context` attribute that determines whether context menus appear when a user right clicks the mouse.

```
<config product="eWebEditPro">
<interface name="standard" visible ="true" allowCustomize="false" context="false">
```

If the context attribute is set to “**true**”, the context menu appears when the right mouse is clicked. If the attribute is set to “**false**,” the context menu is suppressed.

The default value for `context` is “**true**”.

The Toolbar Object Interface

This section describes the API definition of the Toolbar object contained within the **eWebEditPro** interface. It assumes that you have moderate expertise in JavaScript, HTML, and ActiveX technology.

The Toolbar object interface contains properties and methods that let you control menu, button, and command functionality. See “Toolbars Object” on page 19.

To retrieve the Toolbar object, use the **eWebEditPro** Toolbar method.

```
var objMenu = objEditor.Toolbars();
```

This section explains the following topics.

- [Defining Menus and Commands](#)
- [Toolbar Object Quick Reference](#)
- [Command Object Quick Reference](#)
- [Script Example](#)
- [Command Values](#)

Defining Menus and Commands

The menus and commands are typically defined in the config.xml file assigned to the editor. This file defines the command names, how they look, and where they appear in the user interface.

You can add scripting to modify or supplement the XML data. The server side can anticipate changes required for a user and dynamically generate a customized XML from database information. To accomplish this, it may be necessary to interact with commands at a level below user interaction. This low level interaction can include creating a toolbar using commands supported by a script and removing commands not supported by a script.

This following sections contain information to help a developer perform these operations. In doing so, it provides a reference to the API.

Toolbar Object Quick Reference

See "Toolbars Object" on page [19](#).

Command Object Quick Reference

See "ObjectCommand Item Object" on page [22](#).

Script Example

The following code is a sample JavaScript 1.2 function that creates a menu, creates buttons and commands, and grays out command items.

```
function AffectMenusAndCommands(seditorname)
{
    var objInstance = eWebEditPro.instances[seditorname];
    var objMenu = objInstance.editor.Toolbars();

    // This shows how to create a menu.
    objMenu.ToolbarAdd("SampleMenu", "This is an External Menu", 0, 0, 0, 0, "");

    // This shows how to add commands to a menu.
    objMenu.CommandAdd("jssample1", "Sample Command 1", "Sample Command 1", "key", 0, 0, "SampleMenu", 0,-1);
    objMenu.CommandAdd("jssample2", "Sample Command 2", "Sample Command 2", "key", 0, 0, "SampleMenu", 0, -1);
    objMenu.CommandAdd("jssample3", "Sample Command 3", "Sample Command 3", "key", 0, 0, "SampleMenu", 0, -1);
    objMenu.CommandAdd("jssample4", "Sample Command 4", "Sample Command 4", "key", 0, 0, "SampleMenu", 0, -1);
    objMenu.CommandAdd("jssample5", "Sample Command 5", "Sample Command 5", "key", 0, 0, "SampleMenu", 0, -1);

    // This shows how to disable an existing command.
    objMenu.CommandItem("cmdcut").setProperty("CmdGray", true);
    objMenu.CommandItem("cmdpaste").setProperty("CmdGray", true);
}
```

Command Values

The following command values are collections of API parameter value types.

- etbToolbarOptions
- etbToolbarStyles
- etbCaptionAlignment
- etbToolbarLocation
- etbToolbarModifications
- etbCommandOptions
- etbCommandStyles
- etbCommandModifications
- etbErrorValues

etbToolbarOptions

The menu creation options are assembled using the bitwise OR operation.

| Value | Description |
|-------|--------------------------------------|
| 0x1 | Invisible |
| 0x2 | New menu row |
| 0x4 | ShowCaption |
| 0x8 | Wrap rather than scroll |
| 0x10 | Show tool tips |
| 0x20 | Show customize selection menu button |
| 0x40 | Floating |

etbToolbarStyles

Toolbar Styles. Used when creating a toolbar.

| Value | Description |
|-------|-------------|
| 0 | Icon Bar |

| | |
|---|-----------------------|
| 1 | Pulldown Menu |
| 2 | Tab List |
| 3 | Popup or context menu |

etbCaptionAlignment

Caption alignment of buttons. Use these values when creating a toolbar or command.

The effects are seen only when a toolbar is floating or a command is defined to show its caption.

See Also: "Defining the Alignment of Caption Text" on page [202](#)

| Value | Align caption to the |
|-------|-------------------------|
| 0 | No alignment of caption |
| 1 | Top |
| 2 | Bottom |
| 3 | Left |
| 4 | Right |
| 5 | Center |

etbToolbarLocation

Toolbar Location. Used when creating a toolbar.

| Value | Align toolbar to the |
|-------|---|
| 0 | No alignment of toolbar. Default (top) is used. |
| 1 | Top |
| 2 | Bottom |
| 3 | Left |

| | |
|---|-------|
| 4 | Right |
| 5 | Form |

etbToolbarModifications

Toolbar modifications allowed. Used when modifying a toolbar.

| Value | Description |
|-------|---|
| 0 | Delete command wherever it is. |
| 1 | Remove from toolbar but keep on customization list. |
| 2 | Move from the selection to the toolbar. |
| 3 | Set as pressed in or checked. |
| 4 | Set as un-pressed or unchecked. |
| 5 | Toolbars only - clear all commands. |
| 6 | Disable the item. |
| 7 | Enable the item. |

etbCommandOptions

Command creation options are bitwise or'ed together. Used when creating or modifying a command.

| Value | Description |
|-------|-----------------------------|
| 0x1 | Invisible |
| 0x2 | Initially shows as disabled |

etbCommandStyles

Command Styles. Used when creating a command.

| Value | Description |
|-------|---|
| 0 | <p>Use the Default button style when the function it represents has no dependence on other functions. For example, a Save File operation can be performed at any time.</p> <p>Further, when the button is depressed, it springs back again when the function is finished.</p> |
| 1 | <p>The Check style should be used when the function it represents is a toggle of some kind. For example, when using a RichTextBox control, selected text can be either bold or not. Thus, when the button is depressed, it stays depressed until it is pressed again.</p> |
| 2 | <p>Not supported.</p> |
| 3 | <p>The separator style has no function except to create a button that is eight pixels wide. Use the separator style to create a button that separates one button from another.</p> <p>See Also: "Adding a Separator Bar Between Two Toolbar Menu Items" on page 200</p> <p>Or, use it to enclose the group of buttons with the ButtonGroup style.</p> |
| 4 | <p>The placeholder style functions as a "dummy" button. Use this button to create a space on the Toolbar control where you want to have another control appear (such as a ComboBox or ListBox control).</p> |
| 5 | <p>Dropdown list box.</p> |
| 6 | <p>Text edit box.</p> |

etbCommandModifications

Command modifications allowed. Used when modifying a command.

| Value | Description |
|-------|---|
| 0 | <p>Delete all instances of a command.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Command is removed from the toolbar but kept on the customization list. |
| 2 | Display command on toolbar or menu. |
| 3 | Set as pressed in or checked. |
| 4 | Set as un-pressed or unchecked. |
| 5 | For toolbars only; clear all commands. |
| 6 | Disable the item. |
| 7 | Enable the item. |

etbErrorValues

Error definitions. These are returned by the Menus interface methods.

| Value | Description |
|-------|--|
| 0 | No error. |
| 1 | Functionality not supported with this version. |
| 2 | No toolbars have been created for any operation. |
| 3 | Invalid ID given for a command or toolbar. |
| 4 | Unknown location requested for text or command. |
| 5 | Internal error. |
| 6 | The specified toolbar does not exist. |
| 7 | Error using definition file. |

| | |
|----|---|
| 8 | Definition not found. |
| 9 | Configuration can't be used, even if given. |
| 10 | Error creating item. |

Modifying the Language of eWebEditPro

You can modify the language in which **eWebEditPro**'s dialog boxes, menus and messages appear, as well as the language of the content. You can even spell check the content in a foreign language.

You might want to modify the language because your users speak a different language, or because you want to customize the standard text provided with the system. This chapter explains how to accomplish these goals.

NOTE

Messages, strings and labels intended for developers are not translated.

See Also: “Translating Button Captions and Tool Tips” on page 203

This section explains the following topics.

- [How eWebEditPro+XML Determines the Language of the User Interface](#)
- [Locale Files](#)
- [Translating eWebEditPro+XML's User Interface](#)
- [Languages Supported by Windows](#)
- [Working with non-English Content](#)
- [Using the Languages Sample](#)
- [Displaying Menus and Dialogs in a non-European Language](#)
- [Setting the Language of Spell Checking](#)
- [Modifying Standard Text \(including English\)](#)

How **eWebEditPro** Determines the User Interface Language

When a user launches a page that hosts **eWebEditPro**, it

1. checks the value assigned to the `this.locale` variable in `ewebeditprodefaults.js`.
 - If the `this.locale` parameter is the default value (`this.path + " "`), **eWebEditPro** displays dialogs, menus, and messages in the language selected in Windows' regional settings.
 - If the `this.locale` parameter is set to a specific locale file, **eWebEditPro** uses the strings in the corresponding file. For example, `this.locale = this.path + "locale040ab.xml"` instructs **eWebEditPro** to use the `locale040ab.xml` locale file, which displays the user interface in Spanish.
 - If **eWebEditPro** cannot find the locale file specified, it displays text in the language selected in Windows' regional settings.
2. displays the translation string for the text elements of the user interface.

For example, the **eWebEditPro** configuration data assigns a translation code to each text string. In the configuration data, the Cut button's translation code is `cmdCut`. If the `this.locale` is set to `locale040ab.xml` (Spanish), when the editor displays the tooltip text for the Cut button, **eWebEditPro** finds `cmdCut` within `locale040ab.xml` and displays the Spanish translation string: "Cortar."

Locale Files

eWebEditPro's locale files translate menus, dialog boxes, and messages to a foreign language. "Standard Locale Files" on page 242 lists the languages into which **eWebEditPro** is translated, and the locale code of each file.

NOTE

The locale ActiveX control property may contain XML content, but it typically refers to a directory or a locale file.

The locale files are installed by default to the directory to which you install **eWebEditPro**. The file name consists of the following elements:

`localelanguage identifier.xml`

The four-character language identifier specifies the language and country. For example, `locale0407b.xml` = German.

Also within each locale file, an `xml:lang` attribute specifies the language code. For example, `xml:lang="de"` for German.

Standard Locale Files

| Language(Country) | Locale file | Language Code |
|----------------------------------|-----------------|---------------|
| Default (English) | locale0000b.xml | |
| Arabic | locale0401b.xml | ar |
| Danish | locale0406b.xml | da |
| Dutch | locale0413b.xml | nl |
| English | locale0409b.xml | en |
| French | locale040cb.xml | fr |
| German | locale0407b.xml | de |
| Hebrew | locale040db.xml | he |
| Italian | locale0410b.xml | it |
| Japanese | locale0411b.xml | ja |
| Korean | locale0412b.xml | ko |
| Portuguese (standard) | locale0816b.xml | pt |
| Russian | locale0419b.xml | ru |
| Simplified Chinese (China (PRC)) | locale0804b.xml | zh-cn |
| Simplified Chinese (Hong Kong) | locale0c04b.xml | zh-hk |
| Simplified Chinese (Macau) | locale1404b.xml | zh-mo |
| Simplified Chinese (Singapore) | locale1004b.xml | zh-sg |
| Swedish | locale041db.xml | sv |

| Language(Country) | Locale file | Language Code |
|------------------------------|-----------------|---------------|
| Spanish | locale040ab.xml | es |
| Traditional Chinese (Taiwan) | locale0404b.xml | zh-tw |

Translating eWebEditPro's User Interface

| To have eWebEditPro appear in this language | Do this |
|--|--|
| English | Nothing -- the interface automatically appears in that language |
| One of the translated languages | See "Displaying the User Interface in a Translated Language" on page 243 . |
| Not a translated language but on the list of Windows-supported languages | Translate text in several files into that language. See "Translating the User Interface to a Windows-Supported Language" on page 244 . |
| Not one of the Windows-supported languages | You cannot display eWebEditPro user interface menus and dialogs in non-Windows supported language |

Displaying the User Interface in a Translated Language

IMPORTANT!

This procedure is only required if the client computer's Regional Setting language is different from the language in which you want to display eWebEditPro.

To select which translated language to use, follow these steps.

1. Navigate to the directory to which you installed eWebEditPro.
2. Open ewebeditprodefaults.js.
3. Find the line that begins `this.locale`.

4. Between the quotes following `this.path+`, insert the locale file of the translation language. For example, to display **eWebEditPro** in Spanish, change that line so that it looks like this:

```
this.locale = this.path + "locale040ab.xml";
```

For a list of languages and corresponding locale identifiers, see "Standard Locale Files" on page [242](#).

5. Save `ewebeditprodefaults.js`.

From now on, **eWebEditPro** references the locale file specified in `ewebeditprodefaults.js` for the text on tooltips, menus, dialogs, etc. It will also display system messages from files whose name includes the two-character alphabetical code for the specified country. To continue the example of translating into Spanish, **eWebEditPro** would reference these files (`es` is the country code for Spanish):

- `installnowes.htm`
 - `introes.htm`
 - `ewebeditpromessageses.js`
 - `section508tabletextes.js`
6. Update the `ewebeditpro.js` file according to "Updating `ewebeditpro.js`" on page [254](#).
 7. Update the `ewebeditprodefault.js` file according to "Updating `ewebeditprodefaults.js`" on page [255](#).
 8. Update the `eweputil.js` file according to "Updating `eweputil.js`" on page [255](#).

See Also: "Translating Button Captions and Tool Tips" on page [203](#)

Translating the User Interface to a Windows-Supported Language

To translate **eWebEditPro**'s dialogs boxes, menus and messages into one of the approximately 100 languages supported by Windows, translate the English in the following files into the new language. Instructions for translating each file appear below.

See Also: "Languages Supported by Windows" on page [256](#)

IMPORTANT!

If the non-English language is listed on "Standard Locale Files" on page 242, the files are already translated. See "Displaying the User Interface in a Translated Language" on page 243.

| Description of file | File name | Read this section |
|---|------------------------|---|
| The locale file | locale0000b.xml | "Translating the Locale File (localexxxxb.xml)" on page 245 |
| System message and status bar text | ewebeditpromessages.js | "Translating the Messages File (ewebeditpromessages.js)" on page 251 |
| The automatic client installation Web page | installnow.htm | "Translating the Automatic Client Installation Web Page (installnow.htm)" on page 247 |
| HTML page that prompts user to install eWebEditPro | intro.htm | "Translating the Page that Prompts User to Install eWebEditPro (intro.htm)" on page 249 |
| The Section 508 table dialog | section508tabletext.js | "Translating the Section 508 Tables Dialog" on page 253 |
| The eWebEditPro JavaScript file | ewebeditpro.js | "Updating ewebeditpro.js" on page 254 |
| The eWebEditPro defaults file | ewebeditprodefaults.js | "Updating ewebeditprodefaults.js" on page 255 |
| The eWebEditPro utility file | eweputil.js | "Updating eweputil.js" on page 255 |

Translating the Locale File (localexxxxb.xml)

1. Browse to the `eWebEditPro` folder.
2. Open `locale0000b.xml` in a text editor.
3. Change the `xml:lang` value to the new language's two character country code. To find the country code, see "Languages Supported by Windows" on page [256](#).

4. For example, change

```
<locale version="2" product="eWebEditPro" xml:lang="en">
```

to

```
<locale version="2" product="eWebEditPro" xml:lang="bg">
```

5. Replace the English text between each set of `<ts>` tags with the translation text. For example, replace

```
<ts id="abt">Cut</ts>
```

with

```
<ts id="abt">Bulgarian term for cut</ts>
```

Notes regarding values

- One item on each menu must have a unique underlined character. The user presses this character to access the menu option using a keyboard instead of a mouse.
Use the ampersand (&) to underline a character. For example, enter &Help to display Help.
- You can underline a character inside nested menus, as in Edit -> Copy and Tool -> Customize.
- In Asian translations, use a Roman letter in parentheses at the end of word and underline it. For example, (H).
- Do not underline descending characters such as g, j, y, p, and q.
- If using a plain text editor instead of an XML editor, use the entity name instead of the character for the characters listed below.

| Character | Entity |
|------------|------------|
| & | & |
| < | < |
| > | > |
| Line break | 
 |

6. Save the file under a new name. To create the new name, use the pattern `localexxxxb.xml`, where `xxxx` represents the last four characters of the corresponding language's identifier. To obtain the language identifier, see "Languages Supported by Windows" on page 256.

For example, if the language is Bulgarian, the file's name would be `locale0402b.xml`.

Translating the Automatic Client Installation Web Page (`installnow.htm`)

1. Within the `ewebeditpro4` folder, open the `clientinstall` folder.
2. Open `installnow.htm`.
3. Within the `<head>` tags, look for the following line:
`<meta http-equiv=Content-Type content="text/html; charset=iso-8859-1">`
If the `<meta>` tag is missing, add it.
4. If necessary, replace the `charset` value for the language (for example, `iso-8859-1`). See "Languages Supported by Windows" on page 256 for the character set identifiers.
5. Translate the text. Text that requires translation is shown below in **red**. The actual file may vary from what is shown. This sample was taken from **eWebEditPro** version 2.1.

WARNING!

Do not use the contents shown below. Start with the `installnow.htm` file provided with **eWebEditPro**.

```
<!-- Revision Date: 2001-08-22 -->
<html>
<head>
<meta http-equiv=Content-Type content="text/html; charset=iso-8859-1">
<title>eWebEditPro Installation</title>
<script language="JavaScript1.2" src="../ewebeditpro.js"></script>
<style>
P { font-size : small; font-family : verdana, helvetica; }
H1 { font-family : verdana, helvetica; }
H2 { font-family : verdana, helvetica; }
A { font-family : verdana, helvetica; }
BODY { font-size : small; }
</style>

<script language="JavaScript1.2">
<!--
function reloadOpener()
{
  if (top.opener && !top.opener.closed)
  {
    top.opener.location.reload();
  }
}
-->
```

```

//-->
</script>

</head>

<body onunload="reloadOpener()">

<p align="center"><h2 align="center">
eWebEditPro <br>Automatic <br>Download and Installation
</h2></p>

<form method="post">
<input type=hidden name="DoneMsg" value="&lt;p&gt; &lt;/p&gt;&lt;p align=center&gt;&lt;font
face='Arial' size=4&gt;Installation complete.&lt;/font&gt;&lt;/p&gt;">
<input type=hidden name="RestartMsg" value="&lt;p&gt; &lt;/p&gt;&lt;p align=center&gt;&lt;font
face='Arial' size=4&gt;Please restart Windows to complete the installation.&lt;/font&gt;&lt;/
p&gt;">

<p align="center"><font size=-1>
<br>
If successful, the words "Installation complete" will appear in the box below.
</font></p>
<script language="JavaScript1.2">
<!--
eWebEditPro.onready = onReadyHandler;
eWebEditPro.actionOnUnload = EWEPO_NOUNLOAD_NOSAVE;
eWebEditPro.parameters.installPopup = null;
eWebEditPro.create("DoneMsg", "100%", 200);

function onReadyHandler()
{
  document.loadingMsg.style.visibility = "hidden";
  eWebEditPro.refreshStatus();
  if (eWebEditPro.autoInstallExpected())
  {
    eWebEditPro.instances[0].load(document.forms[0].elements.RestartMsg.value);
    document.body.onunload = ""; // don't reload the opener window
  }
}
//-->
</script>
<p><font size=-1>
<script language="JavaScript1.2">
<!--
document.write('If a small red <font color="red"><b>X</b></font>appears, try downloading the
');
document.write('<a href="' + eWebEditProDefaults.clientInstall + '">');
document.write('client installation program</a>and running it. ');
// -->
</script>
</font></p>
<p><font size=-1>
For additional assistance, visit <a href="http://www.ektron.com/support"
target=_blank>Ektron's support page</a>.
</font></p>
<p align="center">

```

```

<input type="button" name="btnClose" value="Close" onclick="self.close()" >
</p>
</form>

</body>
</html>

```

6. Save the file as `installnowxx.htm`, where xx is the two letter country code. The country codes are listed in "Languages Supported by Windows" on page 256. For example, `installnowbg.htm` for Bulgarian.

Translating the Page that Prompts User to Install eWebEditPro (intro.htm)

1. Within the `ewebeditpro4` folder, open the `clientinstall` folder.
 2. Open `intro.htm`.
 3. Within the `<head>` tags, look for the following line:
- ```
<meta http-equiv=Content-Type content="text/html; charset=iso-8859-1">
```
- If the `<meta>` tag is missing, add it.
4. If necessary, replace the `charset` value for the language (for example, iso-8859-1). See "Languages Supported by Windows" on page 256 for the character set identifiers.
  5. Translate the text. Text that requires translation is shown below in **red**. The actual file may vary from what is shown. This sample was taken from **eWebEditPro** version 2.1.

---

#### **WARNING!**

**Do not use the contents shown below. Start with the `intro.htm` file provided with **eWebEditPro**.**

---

```

<!DOCTYPE HTML PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD HTML 4.0 Transitional//EN">
<!-- Copyright 2001 Ektron, Inc. -->
<!-- Revision Date: 2001-05-16 -->
<html>
<head>
<meta http-equiv=Content-Type content="text/html; charset=iso-8859-1">
<title>Installing eWebEditPro</title>
</head>

<style>
P { font-size : small; font-family : verdana, helvetica; }
H1 { font-family : verdana, helvetica; }
H2 { font-family : verdana, helvetica; }
A { font-family : verdana, helvetica; }
BODY { font-size : small; }
</style>

<body>

```

```

<blockquote><blockquote>
<p align="center"><h2 align="center">
eWebEditPro
Automatic
Download and Installation
</h2></p>
<p>The page you are trying to view contains Ektron's eWebEditPro editor. It will appear within your browser. It allows you to enter content for web pages as easily as using a word processor.</p>
<p>Before you can use eWebEditPro, it must be downloaded into your browser. When you click the Install Now button at the bottom of this page, eWebEditPro will be automatically downloaded and installed. This process may take several minutes depending on the speed of your network connection. Once downloaded, eWebEditPro will <i>not need to download again</i> unless upgrading to a newer version. </p>
<p>You must have authorization to install programs on your computer. </p>
<p>Pictures similar to the one shown below may appear. The first is from Ektron. The others, if they appear, are from Microsoft. If they do appear, please click Yes to proceed.</p>
<p align="center">

</p>
<p>Check your Internet Explorer security setting. It must be set at Medium or lower to permit downloading and running ActiveX controls. From the Tools menu, select Internet Options and click the Security tab. </p>
<p align="center">

</p>
<p>Depending on your security settings, you may also be prompted with the questions shown here. Click Yes each time.</p>
<blockquote>
<p>Do you want to allow software such as ActiveX controls and plug-ins to run?</p>
<p>A script is accessing some software (an ActiveX control) on this page which has been marked safe for scripting.
Do you want to allow this?</p>
</blockquote>

<p>Click on Install Now to proceed, or Cancel if you do not want to install eWebEditPro.</p>
</blockquote></blockquote>

<p align="center">
<form>
<input type=button value="Install Now " onclick="location.href='installnow.htm'">

<input type=button value="Cancel" onclick="self.close()">
</form>
More information on Ektron's eWebEditPro
</p>

</body>
</html>

```

6. Change the name of the installation file listed within intro.htm to the file you saved under a new name at the end of "Translating the Automatic Client Installation Web Page (installnow.htm)" on page 247. To continue with our example, you would change

```
<input type=button value="Install Now "onclick="location.href='installnow.htm'">
```

to

```
<input type=button value="Install Now "onclick="location.href='installnowbg.htm'">
```

7. To display the Internet Explorer Security Options dialog in the selected language, follow these steps.

- Save an image of the dialog as a GIF file named as "ieoptionsxx.gif", where xx is the two letter language code used earlier.
- Reduce the image to 75% of the original size using a commercially available image editor.
- Save the image as "ieoptions2xx.gif", where xx is the two letter language code used earlier.
- Copy the image to the clientinstall directory.
- In the intro.htm file, change the IMG tag as shown below, where xx is the language code, WWW is the width of the image in pixels, and HHH is the height.

```

```

8. Save the file as introxx.htm, where xx is the two letter country code. The country codes are listed in "Languages Supported by Windows" on page 256. For example, introbg.htm for Bulgarian.

## **Translating the Messages File (ewebeditpromessages.js)**

1. Within the ewebeditpro4 folder, open ewebeditpromessages.js.
2. Translate the text. Text that requires translation is shown below in red. The actual file may vary from what is shown. This sample was taken from eWebEditPro version 2.1.

Because this JavaScript file can be included on a web page with any charset encoding, (for example, iso-8859-1, utf-8, big5), the translated text must be ASCII, which is compatible with all encodings. The Web page encoding uses the charset defined in a meta tag, for example, UTF-8.

```
<meta http-equiv=Content-Type content="text/html; charset=utf-8">
```

## Escaping Special and Unicode Characters to ASCII

- Special characters whose code is hex 80 to hex FF must be escaped using \xNN, where NN is the hex value. For example, 'suçon' would be 'su\xe7on' because the 'ç' character is code U+00E7.
- Unicode characters whose code is above hex FF must be escaped using \uNNNN, where NNNN is the hex value. For example, the string with three Unicode characters with codes U+65E5 U+672C U+8A9E would become '\u65e5\u672c\u8a9e'.

### TIP

Ektron provides a Web page that escapes the characters so you do not need to convert them by hand. See the [Test Languages Web Page](#) for details. It allows you to translate the messages strings in a native, human-readable encoding, view the escaped strings in the Web page, and copy them into your translated messages file.

### WARNING!

Do not use the contents shown below. Start with the `ewebeditpromessages.js` file provided with eWebEditPro.

```
// Copyright 2000, Ektron, Inc.
// Revision Date: 2001-01-30

/* Modify this file to set your preferred messages in the language of your choice. */

var eWebEditProMessages =
{
 popupButtonCaption: "Edit",
 installPrompt: "Click OK to install eWebEditPro.",
 waitingToLoad: "Waiting to load",
 loading: "Loading",
 doneLoading: "Done loading",
 errorLoading: "Error loading",
 saving: "Saving",
 doneSaving: "Done saving",
 querySave: "Click OK to preserve changes when moving to another page.\nClick Cancel to discard changes.",
 confirmAway: "Any changes will be lost.",
 saveFailed: "Unable to save. Continue and lose content?",
 sizeExceeded: "Content is too large to save. Please reduce the size and try again.",
 clientInstallMessage: '
eWebEditPro is not installed. Click to install eWebEditPro.',
 elementNotFoundMessage: '
Unable to find content field (typically a hidden field) within a form.
Please check the following:Form tag is requiredContent field is required and must match the name specified when creating the editorContent field must be declared prior to creating the editorName specified:'
```

```
, invalidFormMethodMessage: '
The form method must
be set to "post". For example, <form method="post">. The submit will fail using
"get".'
}
```

**NOTE**

The message strings for elementNotFoundMessage and invalidFormMethodMessage do not need to be translated. These messages are intended for developers, not end-users.

3. Save the file as ewebeditpromessagesxx.js, where xx is the two letter country code. The country codes are listed in "Languages Supported by Windows" on page 256. For example, ewebeditpromessagesbg.js for Bulgarian.

***Translating the Section 508 Tables Dialog***

1. Within the ewebeditpro4 folder, open section508tabletext.js.
2. Translate the text. Text that requires translation is shown below in red. The actual file may vary from what is shown. This sample was taken from eWebEditPro version 4.0.0.12.

Because this JavaScript file can be included on a Web page with any charset encoding, (for example, iso-8859-1, utf-8, big5), the translated text must be ASCII, which is compatible with all encodings. The Web page encoding uses the charset in a meta tag, for example, UTF-8.

```
<meta http-equiv=Content-Type content="text/html; charset=utf-8">
```

See Also: "Escaping Special and Unicode Characters to ASCII" on page 252

**WARNING!**

Do not use the contents shown below. Start with the section508tabletext.js file provided with eWebEditPro.

```
// Copyright 2000-2003, Ektron, Inc.
// Revision Date: 2002-Mar-06

/* Modify this file to set your preferred messages in the language of your choice. */

var Section508TableMsges =
{
 LabelForm: "Section 508 Table Properties"
, LabelHeadRows: "Heading Rows:"
, LabelHeadCols: "Heading Columns:"
, LabelSummary: "Summary:"
, LabelCaption: "Caption:"
, LabelHCaption: "Horizontal Caption Alignment:"
, OptionNotSet: "Not Set"
, OptionLeft: "Left"
, OptionCenter: "Center"
```

```

, OptionRight: "Right"
, LabelVCaptionAlign: "Vertical Caption Alignment:"
, OptionTop: "Top"
, OptionBottom: "Bottom"
, LabelBtnDone: "OK"
, LabelBtnCancel: "Cancel"
, MsgIllegalHeadRows: "The number of Heading Rows is greater than the maximum allowed."
, MsgInvalidHeadRows: "An integer is expected as the number of Heading Rows."
, MsgIllegalHeadCols: "The number of Heading Columns is greater than the maximum allowed."
, MsgInvalidHeadCols: "An integer is expected as the number of Heading Columns."
, MsgNoEditorforSave: "The Editor is not available. Section 508 Properties are not saved."
, MsgNoEditorforLoad: "The Editor is not available. Section 508 Properties cannot be
retrieved. Please try again."
, MsgWarnHeadCols: "No Heading Columns can be set."
, LabelMax: "Max."
}

```

3. Save the file as `section508tabletextxx.js`, where xx is the two letter country code. The country codes are listed in "Languages Supported by Windows" on page 256. For example, `section508tabletextbg.js` for Bulgarian.

## **Updating ewebeditpro.js**

This procedure adds the new language to the list of supported languages.

1. Browse to the `ewebeditpro` folder.
2. Open the `ewebeditpro.js` file in a text editor.
3. If needed, add the country code of the new language to the list of languages, which occurs in the section of the file copied below. Separate each code with a comma. Do not include spaces.

The list does not need to be in alphabetical order.

### **IMPORTANT!**

If the language contains a suffix for the country code, add it to the first list with "zh-tw". If the language is just a language code, add it to the second list with "da,de" etc.

---

```

var strTranslatedLangCodes = "zh-tw";
if (strTranslatedLangCodes.indexOf(strLanguageCode) == -1)
{
 strLanguageCode = strLanguageCode.substring(0,2);
 var strTranslatedLanguages = "da,de,es,fr,it,ja,ko,nl,pt,zh";
 if (strTranslatedLanguages.indexOf(strLanguageCode) == -1)

```

4. Add the two character language code between the parentheses at the end of this line:

```
eWebEditProMsgsFilename = defaultMsgsFilename(); =
defaultMsgsFilename();
```

For example, if the language is Spanish, you would add `es`:

```
eWebEditProMsgsFilename = defaultMsgsFilename(es);
```

5. Save the file. Do not rename it.

### **Updating ewebeditprodefaults.js**

This specifies which installnowxx.htm file to open to automatically install **eWebEditPro**.

1. Browse to the `ewebeditpro` folder.
2. Open the `ewebeditprodefaults.js` file in a text editor.
3. If needed, add the country code of the new language to the list of languages, which occurs in the section of the file copied below. Separate each code with a comma. Do not include spaces.

The list does not need to be in alphabetical order.

#### **IMPORTANT!**

If the language contains a suffix for the country code, add it to the first list with "zh-tw". If the language is just a language code, add it to the second list with "da,de" etc.

```
:var strTranslatedLangCodes = "zh-tw";
if (strTranslatedLangCodes.indexOf(strLanguageCode) == -1)
{
 strLanguageCode = strLanguageCode.substring(0,2);
 var strTranslatedLanguages = "da,de,es,fr,it,ja,ko,nl,pt,zh";
 if (strTranslatedLanguages.indexOf(strLanguageCode) == -1)
```

4. Add the two character language code (as shown in red) to the following line of code.

```
this.installPopupUrl = this.path + "clientinstall/" +
defaultInstallFilename("es"); // parameters.installPopup.url
```

5. Save the file. Do not rename it.

### **Updating eweputil.js**

1. Browse to the `ewebeditpro` folder.
2. Open the `eweputil.js` file in a text editor.
3. Find the line that includes `return strLanguageCode;`.

4. Replace `strLanguageCode` with the new language's two character country code. To find the country code, see "Languages Supported by Windows" on page 256. For example, if the language is Spanish, the line would look like this:

```
return es;
```

5. Save the file. Do not rename it.

## Languages Supported by Windows

### Terms on the Supported Languages Table

#### *Identifier*

An identifier is a hexadecimal value that specifies a language and country. The identifier's four characters appear in the name of each locale file. See Also: "Locale Files" on page 241

#### *Country Code*

A country code is an abbreviation for a language. Some language codes include a two-letter suffix that specifies a country.

#### *Character Set*

This is the preferred character set for each language's encoding.

| Language         | Identifier<br>(hex) | Language<br>Code | Charset                    |
|------------------|---------------------|------------------|----------------------------|
| Language Neutral | 0x0000              |                  |                            |
| Afrikaans        | 0x0436              | af               |                            |
| Albanian         | 0x041c              | sq               | Ü                          |
| Arabic           | 0x0401              | ar               | iso-8859-6 or windows-1256 |
| Azeri (Latin)    | 0x042c              |                  |                            |

|                              |        |       |                            |
|------------------------------|--------|-------|----------------------------|
| Azeri (Cyrillic)             | 0x082c |       |                            |
| Basque                       | 0x042d | eu    |                            |
| Belarussian                  | 0x0423 | be    | iso-8859-5 or windows-1251 |
| Bulgarian                    | 0x0402 | bg    | iso-8859-5 or windows-1251 |
| Burmese                      | 0x0455 |       |                            |
| Catalan                      | 0x0403 | ca    |                            |
| Chinese (Taiwan)             | 0x0404 | zh-tw | big5                       |
| Chinese (PRC)                | 0x0804 | zh-cn | gb2312                     |
| Chinese (Hong Kong SAR, PRC) | 0x0c04 | zh-hk |                            |
| Chinese (Singapore)          | 0x1004 | zh-sg |                            |
| Chinese (Macau SAR)          | 0x1404 |       |                            |
| Croatian                     | 0x041a | hr    | iso-8859-2 or windows-1250 |
| Czech                        | 0x0405 | cs    | iso-8859-2 or windows-1250 |
| Danish                       | 0x0406 | da    | iso-8859-1 or windows-1252 |
| Dutch (Netherlands)          | 0x0413 | nl    | iso-8859-1 or windows-1252 |
| Dutch (Belgium)              | 0x0813 | nl-be |                            |
| English (United States)      | 0x0409 | en-us | iso-8859-1 or windows-1252 |
| English (United Kingdom)     | 0x0809 | en-gb |                            |
| English (Australian)         | 0x0c09 | en-au |                            |

|                        |        |       |                            |
|------------------------|--------|-------|----------------------------|
| English (Canadian)     | 0x1009 | en-ca |                            |
| English (New Zealand)  | 0x1409 | en-nz |                            |
| English (Ireland)      | 0x1809 | en-ie |                            |
| Estonian               | 0x0425 | et    | iso-8859-4 or windows-1257 |
| Faeroese               | 0x0438 | fo    |                            |
| Farsi                  | 0x0429 | fa    |                            |
| Finnish                | 0x040b | fi    | iso-8859-1 or windows-1252 |
| French (Standard)      | 0x040c | fr    | iso-8859-1 or windows-1252 |
| French (Belgian)       | 0x080c | fr-be |                            |
| French (Canadian)      | 0x0c0c | fr-ca |                            |
| French (Switzerland)   | 0x100c | fr-ch |                            |
| French (Luxembourg)    | 0x140c | fr-lu |                            |
| German (Standard)      | 0x0407 | de    | iso-8859-1 or windows-1252 |
| German (Switzerland)   | 0x0807 | de-ch |                            |
| German (Austria)       | 0x0c07 | de-at |                            |
| German (Luxembourg)    | 0x1007 | de-lu |                            |
| German (Liechtenstein) | 0x1407 | de-li |                            |
| Greek                  | 0x0408 | el    | iso-8859-7 or windows-1253 |
| Hebrew                 | 0x040d | he    | iso-8859-8 or windows-1255 |

|                                                   |        |       |                                                        |
|---------------------------------------------------|--------|-------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Windows 2000:</b> Hindi. This is Unicode only. | 0x0439 | hi    |                                                        |
| Hungarian                                         | 0x040e | hu    | iso-8859-2 or windows-1250                             |
| Icelandic                                         | 0x040f | is    |                                                        |
| Indonesian                                        | 0x0421 | in    |                                                        |
| Italian (Standard)                                | 0x0410 | it    | iso-8859-1 or windows-1252                             |
| Italian (Switzerland)                             | 0x0810 | it-ch |                                                        |
| Japanese                                          | 0x0411 | ja    | shift_jis<br>(An alternative is iso-2022-jp or euc-jp) |
| Korean                                            | 0x0412 | ko    | euc-kr<br>(An alternative is iso-2022-kr)              |
| Korean (Johab)                                    | 0x0812 | ko    |                                                        |
| Latvian                                           | 0x0426 | lv    | iso-8859-4 or windows-1257                             |
| Lithuanian                                        | 0x0427 | lt    | iso-8859-4 or windows-1257                             |
| Macedonian                                        | 0x042f | mk    | iso-8859-5 or windows-1251                             |
| Malay (Malaysian)                                 | 0x043e | ms    |                                                        |
| Norwegian                                         | 0x0414 | no    | iso-8859-1 or windows-1252                             |
| Polish                                            | 0x0415 | pl    | iso-8859-2 or windows-1250                             |
| Portuguese (Brazil)                               | 0x0416 | pt-br |                                                        |
| Portuguese (Standard)                             | 0x0816 | pt    | iso-8859-1 or windows-1252                             |

|                              |        |       |                            |
|------------------------------|--------|-------|----------------------------|
| Romanian                     | 0x0418 | ro    | iso-8859-2 or windows-1250 |
| Russian                      | 0x0419 | ru    | iso-8859-5 or windows-1251 |
| Serbian (Cyrillic)           | 0x0c1a | sr    | iso-8859-5 or windows-1251 |
| Serbian (Latin)              | 0x081a | sr    |                            |
| Slovak                       | 0x041b | sk    | iso-8859-2 or windows-1250 |
| Slovenian                    | 0x0424 | sl    | iso-8859-2 or windows-1250 |
| Spanish (Traditional Sort)   | 0x040a | es    | iso-8859-1 or windows-1252 |
| Spanish (Mexican)            | 0x080a | es-mx |                            |
| Spanish (Modern Sort)        | 0x0c0a | es    |                            |
| Spanish (Guatemala)          | 0x100a | es-gt |                            |
| Spanish (Costa Rica)         | 0x140a | es-cr |                            |
| Spanish (Panama)             | 0x180a | es-pa |                            |
| Spanish (Dominican Republic) | 0x1c0a | es-do |                            |
| Spanish (Venezuela)          | 0x200a | es-ve |                            |
| Spanish (Colombia)           | 0x240a | es-co |                            |
| Spanish (Peru)               | 0x280a | es-pe |                            |
| Spanish (Argentina)          | 0x2c0a | es-ar |                            |
| Spanish (Ecuador)            | 0x300a | es-ec |                            |
| Spanish (Chile)              | 0x340a | es-cl |                            |
| Spanish (Uruguay)            | 0x380a | es-uy |                            |

|                       |        |         |                            |
|-----------------------|--------|---------|----------------------------|
| Spanish (Paraguay)    | 0x3c0a | es-py   |                            |
| Spanish (Bolivia)     | 0x400a | es-bo   |                            |
| Spanish (El Salvador) | 0x440a | es-sv   |                            |
| Spanish (Honduras)    | 0x480a | es-hn   |                            |
| Spanish (Nicaragua)   | 0x4c0a | es-ni   |                            |
| Spanish (Puerto Rico) | 0x500a | es-pr   |                            |
| Sutu                  | 0x0430 | sx Sutu |                            |
| Swahili (Kenya)       | 0x0441 |         |                            |
| Swedish               | 0x041d | sv      | iso-8859-1 or windows-1252 |
| Swedish (Finland)     | 0x081d | sv-fi   |                            |
| Thai                  | 0x041e | th      | iso-8859-11 or windows-874 |
| Turkish               | 0x041f | tr      | iso-8859-9 or windows-1254 |
| Ukrainian             | 0x0422 | uk      | iso-8859-5 or windows-1251 |
| Urdu (Pakistan)       | 0x0420 | ur      |                            |
| Urdu (India)          | 0x0820 |         |                            |
| Uzbek (Latin)         | 0x0443 |         |                            |
| Uzbek (Cyrillic)      | 0x0843 |         |                            |
| Vietnamese            | 0x042a | vi      | windows-1258               |

# Working with non-English Content

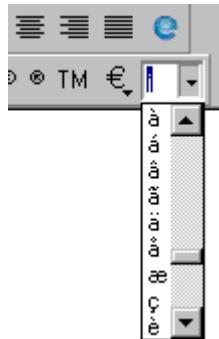
**IMPORTANT!**

Editor content can be in any language supported by the browser, even if the system does not support applications in that language.

**eWebEditPro** content can be in any language supported by the browser, which is largely controlled by Windows regional settings. The content can contain multiple languages simultaneously. The HTML languages sample (<http://localhost/ewebeditpro4/samples/html/languages/languages.htm>) demonstrates a page with several languages.

## Accented Characters

For accented characters, the user can select from the list of special and extended characters available on the standard toolbar (see below) or type from the keyboard.



Also, non-English keyboards usually have the characters printed.

You can enter special characters with an English keyboard (using Alt keys) using the IME (input editor). See **Windows Control Panel > Regional Options > Input Locales**.

## Using the Languages Sample

The following **eWebEditPro** sample screen illustrates how the locale file affects the editor.

**Start > Programs > Ektron>eWebEditPro4 > Samples > HTML Samples > Languages**

Select the language of your choice. Then, move the cursor over any toolbar button and notice that the tooltip appears in the selected language. Also, if you click an icon that displays a dialog box (such as Insert Picture), the dialog box appears in the selected language.

## Displaying Menus and Dialogs in a non-European Language

If you specify an Asian or Middle Eastern language locale for **eWebEditPro**, and you are running a European (for example, English) version of Windows, the non-European characters may appear as question marks (?) instead of the ideogram.

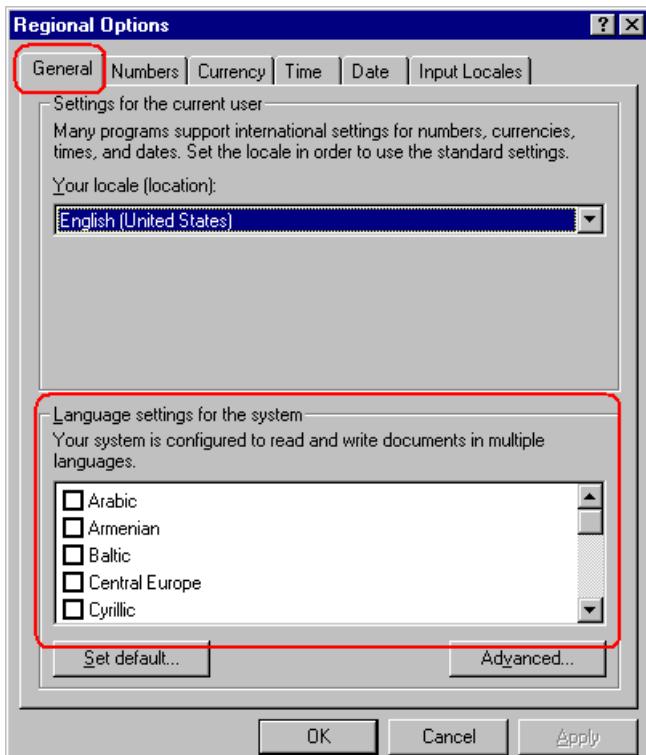
Similarly, accented Latin (that is, European) characters may appear without their accent marks on an Asian version of Windows.

These problems occur because the language's character set is not loaded in the client PC's Windows operating system. Any Unicode character that does not have a corresponding character in the character set (that is, code page table) appears as a question mark (?).

### **How to Fix in Windows XP and 2000**

To display **eWebEditPro** menus and dialogs in a non-European language on a European version of Windows 2000 or XP, set the system default language to the language you wish to display. To do this for Windows 2000, follow these steps.

1. Open the Control Panel.
2. Open Regional Options.
3. Click the **General** tab. The lower half of the dialog displays the languages currently configured for your system.

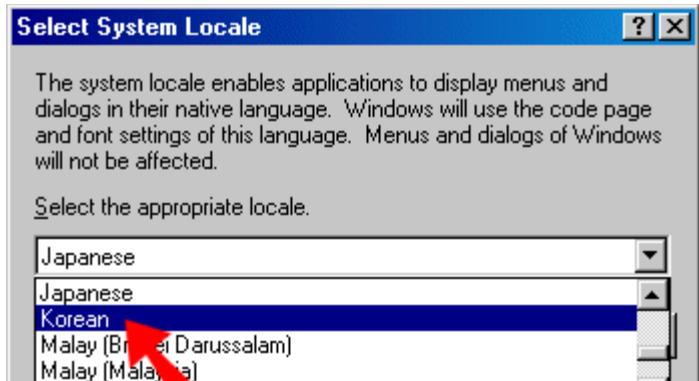


4. Check the language you want to use. You may be prompted for the Windows CD-ROM to install language files.

**NOTE**

[Your locale](#), in the top half of the dialog, does not affect the default language.

5. Click the **Set default** button. The "Select System Locale" dialog appears.



6. Select a language from the list. For example, Korean, as shown here.
7. Click **OK** to close the dialog boxes. You are probably prompted to restart Windows.

### **How to Fix in Windows NT, Me, 98, 95**

Older versions of Windows do not support all languages. To display a language, you need a version of Windows localized for that language. For instance, Japanese Windows is required to view **eWebEditPro** menus and dialogs in Japanese.

---

**NOTE**

The content in the editor does not have this limitation, only the menus and dialogs. The languages supported in the editor content are only limited by the browser.

---

## Setting the Language of Spell Checking

There are three ways that you can specify which language to use when checking spelling.

- Set the language in Microsoft Word, version 2000 or later. To do this, open Word and select **Tools >Language > Set Language**.
- Set the language in the configuration XML data using the langid attribute of the `<spellcheck>` element. For more information, see "langid" on page [416](#).
- Specify the language in JavaScript by passing `IData` parameter in the `ExecCommand` method. (For more information, see "Using JavaScript to Send Commands" on page [214](#).)

## Modifying Standard Text (including English)

Most of this chapter explains how to display **eWebEditPro**'s standard text in a non-English language. However, you may want to modify the standard text of any language, including English, for several reasons:

- the text is an error message, and you want to provide organization-specific directions
- you want to brand the product with your corporate ID

- you want the spelling to follow regional conventions. For example, in British English, *colour* is the correct spelling.

To modify the **eWebEditPro**'s standard text, read the table below to determine the language category that you are modifying.

| To modify text in this language                                | Read this section                                                                         |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| American English                                               | "Modifying American English Text" on page <a href="#">267</a>                             |
| Any other language into which <b>eWebEditPro</b> is translated | "Modifying the Standard Text of a Translated Language" on page <a href="#">267</a>        |
| Any other Windows-supported language                           | "Modifying the Standard Text of a Windows-Supported Language" on page <a href="#">268</a> |

## Location of Translated Strings

The user interface text resides in these files.

| Type of string                                                                                                                                                                                    | Folder/File name                                        |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| Most system text, including <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tooltip text</li> <li>menu options</li> <li>dialog box field labels and responses</li> <li>messages</li> <li>colors</li> </ul> | ewebeditpro4\locale\language identifierb.xml            |
| Status bar text and system messages, especially those concerning loading and saving a document                                                                                                    | ewebeditpro4\ewebeditpromessages\language code.js       |
| Automatic client installation Web page                                                                                                                                                            | ewebeditpro4\clientinstall\installnow\language code.htm |

| Type of string                                     | Folder/File name                                   |
|----------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| HTML page that prompts user to install eWebEditPro | ewebeditpro4\clientinstall\intro\language code.htm |
| The Section 508 table dialog                       | ewebeditpro4\section508tabletext\language code.js  |
| Dialogs that appear when user launches client.exe  | Contact Ektron for help translating                |

## Modifying American English Text

**IMPORTANT!**

Since the default language is American English, eWebEditPro displays system text in English but does not refer to the American English locale file (locale0409b.xml) unless you explicitly list it in ewebeditprodefaults.js.

To modify English system text, follow these steps.

1. Assign the American English locale file in ewebeditprodefaults.js.
  - Navigate to the `ewebeditpro` folder.
  - Open the `ewebeditprodefaults.js` file.
  - Find the `this.locale` variable.
  - Change the variable so that it refers to the American English locale file. It should look like this: `this.locale = this.path + "locale0409b.xml";`
2. Refer to "Location of Translated Strings" on page 266 to determine which file to edit.
3. Open the appropriate file, change the text, and save the file. To edit the locale file, edit `locale0409b.xml`. To edit any other system file, edit the generic version, that is, the file without a two character country code, such as `ewebeditpromessages.js`.  
For example, to change tooltip text, open `locale0409b.xml`, find the existing text, and replace it with new text.

## Modifying the Standard Text of a Translated Language

This section assumes that eWebEditPro is already set to a translated language. For instructions on how to do this, see

"Displaying the User Interface in a Translated Language" on page [243](#).

1. Refer to "Location of Translated Strings" on page [266](#) to determine which file to edit.
2. Edit the version of the file that includes the two-character code of the non-English language. For example, if the language is Spanish and you want to modify tooltip text, open locale040ab.xml, modify and save.

## Modifying the Standard Text of a Windows-Supported Language

"Translating the User Interface to a Windows-Supported Language" on page [244](#) explains how to translate the text in all of the system files. To modify any of this text, follow the appropriate instructions for translating and simply change the translation string.

# Customizable JavaScript Files

**eWebEditPro** provides five JavaScript files that let you customize many attributes of the HTML element used to place the ActiveX control in a Web page. The files let you customize how the editor appears and functions on a Web page.

The customizable files are

- `ewebeditpro.js`
- `ewebeditprodefaults.js`
- `ewebeditpromessages.js`
- `ewebeditproevents.js`
- `ewebeditpromedia.js`

This section describes each file.

## The `ewebeditpro.js` File

The `ewebeditpro.js` file has one element, described below.

| Element                       | Description                                                                       |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>eWebEditPro Path</code> | Enter or edit the path to the directory to which <b>eWebEditPro</b> is installed. |

## The `ewebeditprodefaults` File

The `ewebeditprodefaults.js` file has many attributes. Because the following attributes are also properties of the Parameters Object, they are described in the sections listed below.

- “Property: `clientInstall`” on page [147](#)
- “Property: `editorGetMethod`” on page [164](#)
- “Property: `embedAttributes`” on page [147](#)

- “InstallPopup Object” on page [11](#)
- “Property: maxContentSize” on page [148](#)
- “Property: objectAttributes” on page [148](#)
- “Event: onblur” on page [169](#)
- “Event: ondblclickelement” on page [168](#)
- “Event: onexeccommand” on page [169](#)
- “Event: onfocus” on page [169](#)
- “Property: path” on page [149](#)
- “InstallPopup Object” on page [11](#)

The following attributes are documented in “Active X Properties” on the pages listed below.

- “Property: baseURL” on page [126](#)
- “Property: CharSet” on page [138](#)
- “Property: Config” on page [138](#)
- “Method: HideAbout” on page [80](#)
- “Property: License” on page [140](#)
- “Property: Locale” on page [141](#)
- “Property: StyleSheet” on page [141](#)
- “Property: Title” on page [142](#)
- wddx (for compatibility with Release 1.8)

The onexeccommand attribute is described in “The ewebeditproevents File” on page [273](#).

As described in “Changing Parameter Values” on page [674](#), you would make changes to this file that apply to *all* occurrences of the editor. To change any of these values for a *single* occurrence of the editor, you would insert JavaScript onto the page that invokes the editor.

## The ewebeditpromessages File

The attributes in the ewebeditpromessages.js file determine the text of buttons and popup messages that appear when using **eWebEditPro**.

| Attribute                                       | Determines the text that appears                                                                                                                    | Default Message                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| popupButtonCaption                              | On the button that launches the popup window that contains <b>eWebEditPro</b> .                                                                     | Edit                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| installPrompt                                   | In a dialog box when the client installation is needed.                                                                                             | Click OK to install <b>eWebEditPro</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| waitingToLoad                                   | In the status bar while the editor is waiting to load.                                                                                              | Waiting to load                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| loading                                         | In the status bar while the editor is loading.                                                                                                      | Loading                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| doneLoading                                     | In the status bar when the editor finishes loading.                                                                                                 | Done loading                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| errorLoading                                    | In the status bar when the editor encounters an error and cannot load.                                                                              | Error loading                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| saving                                          | In the status bar when the editor is saving content.                                                                                                | Saving                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| doneSaving                                      | In the status bar when the editor has saved content.                                                                                                | Done saving                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| querySave<br>(used only with Internet Explorer) | In a dialog box if the user moves to another page before the content is saved. (Note: The content is saved when the user clicks the submit button.) | <p>Click OK to preserve changes when moving to another page.<br/>Click Cancel to discard changes.</p> <p><b>NOTE</b></p> <hr/> <p>This message only appears when using Internet Explorer.</p> <hr/> <p>See Also: "Disabling the "Click OK to Preserve Changes" Message" on page <a href="#">273</a>.</p> |

| Attribute                                         | Determines the text that appears                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Default Message                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|---------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| confirmAway<br>(used only with Internet Explorer) | In a dialog box if the user indicates that he/she does not want to save changes.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Any changes will be lost.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| saveFailed                                        | In a dialog box if the user clicked save but the editor cannot save the content.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Unable to save. Continue and lose content?                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| sizeExceeded                                      | In a dialog box if the amount of content that user wants to save exceeds the maxContentSize.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Content is too large to save. Please reduce the size and try again.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| clientInstallMessage                              | <p>If the user opens a page with the editor using Netscape when <b>eWebEditPro</b> is not yet installed. It also appears if the editor could not be properly initialized for some reason, such as security settings prevented the installation of the CAB files.</p> <p>The message appears below the textarea element that appears in place of the editor and prompts the user to install the client software.</p> | <pre>&lt;br&gt;&lt;font face="Arial" size=1 color=red&gt; <b>eWebEditPro</b> is not installed. Click to &lt;A href="#" + clientInstallMessage + '"&gt; install <b>eWebEditPro</b> &lt;/A&gt;.&lt;/font&gt;</pre>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| elementNotFoundMessage                            | <p>When <b>eWebEditPro</b> cannot find the named content element.</p> <p>The message appears below the editor.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | <pre>'&lt;br&gt;&lt;font face="Arial" size=2 color=red&gt; &lt;b&gt;Unable to find content field (typically a hidden field) within a form.&lt;/b&gt; &lt;br&gt;Please check the following:&lt;ul&gt; &lt;li&gt;Form tag is required &lt;li&gt;Content field is required and must match the name specified when creating the editor &lt;li&gt;Content field must be declared prior to creating the editor &lt;/ul&gt;Name specified: &lt;/font&gt;'</pre> |
| invalidFormMethodMessage                          | When the form element's method is not set to <b>post</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | <pre>'&lt;br&gt;&lt;font face="Arial" size=2 color=red&gt; &lt;b&gt;The form method must be set to "post".&lt;/b&gt; For example, &amp;lt;form method="post"&amp;gt;. The submit will fail using "get".&lt;/ font&gt;'}</pre>                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

## Disabling the "Click OK to Preserve Changes" Message

If a user attempts to move to another Web page, the **Click OK to preserve changes when moving to another page. Click Cancel to discard changes** message appears.

If you want to suppress the message, add one of following JavaScript lines to a page with the editor.

```
eWebEditPro.actionOnUnload = EWEP_ONUNLOAD_SAVE
```

or

```
eWebEditPro.actionOnUnload = EWEP_ONUNLOAD_NOSAVE
```

## The ewebeditproevents File

When the user presses a button on the toolbar or double-clicks an element (for example, a hyperlink or image) in the content, an event is raised. When the event fires, it can run a JavaScript function.

The ewebeditproevents.js file contains JavaScript event handler functions that perform actions. These actions could include inserting HTML into the content (for example, the trademark symbol) and opening a window to a hyperlink that was double-clicked.

The ewebeditproevents.js file can call the following event handler functions that you can define in a custom JavaScript file. In this way, you can customize what happens when the event fires.

| Event                      | Determines How to Respond When                                                                                                                  |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| onDblClickElementHandler   | A user double-clicks.                                                                                                                           |
| onDblClickHyperlinkHandler | A user double-clicks on a hyperlink.<br>See Also: "Determining which Fonts, Font Sizes, and Headings are Available" on page <a href="#">217</a> |
| onExecCommandHandler       | A toolbar button is pressed or the user selects an item from the context-sensitive menu.                                                        |

To add your own commands, define one or both of the following.

```
function eWebEditProExecCommand(sEditorName, strCmdName, strTextData, lData) { }
eWebEditPro.onexeccommand = your_custom_event_handler;
```

For more information, see “Event Handler Functions” on page [281](#).

To add your own media file handler, define:

```
function eWebEditProMediaSelection(sEditorName) { }
```

For more information, see “The ewebeditpromedia File” on page [274](#).

To add your own double-click element handlers, define one or more of the following:

```
function eWebEditProDblClickElement(oElement) { }
function eWebEditProDblClickHyperlink(oElement) { }
function eWebEditProDblClickImage(oElement) { }
function eWebEditProDblClickTable(oElement) { }
eWebEditPro.ondblclickelement = your_custom_event_handler;
```

For more information, see “Event Handler Functions” on page [281](#).

Add your custom JavaScript file to the list in `ewebeditpro.js`, as shown below.

```
var eWebEditProIncludes = [
 "ewebeditproevents.js",
 "ewebeditprodefaults.js",
 "ewebeditpromedia.js",
 eWebEditProMsgsFilename,
 "ewep.js",
 "mycustomevents.js"];
```

## The ewebeditpromedia File

This file lets you customize the external media file selection process. It is referenced during media selection to let the user insert (and possibly upload) an image into the editor.

This file contains only one function.

```
function eWebEditProMediaSelection(sEditorName)
```

In the `sEditorName` parameter, enter the name of the editor that calls the function. (See Also: “Appendix A: Naming the eWebEditPro Editor” on page [685](#).)

This function is called when an external image selection mechanism is specified in the `transport type` property of the `mediafiles` feature in the `config.xml` data. The function determines which page to load. This page should perform the media upload plus any other custom operations, such as login or advertisements.

Below is an example entry in the configuration data.

```
<mediafiles>
<transport type="coldfusion/database/mediamanager.cfm">
```

The above entry causes the page `coldfusion/database/mediamanager.cfm` to load during the image selection process.

For more information, see “Customizing the Popup Button” on page [225](#).

# Client Installation Pages

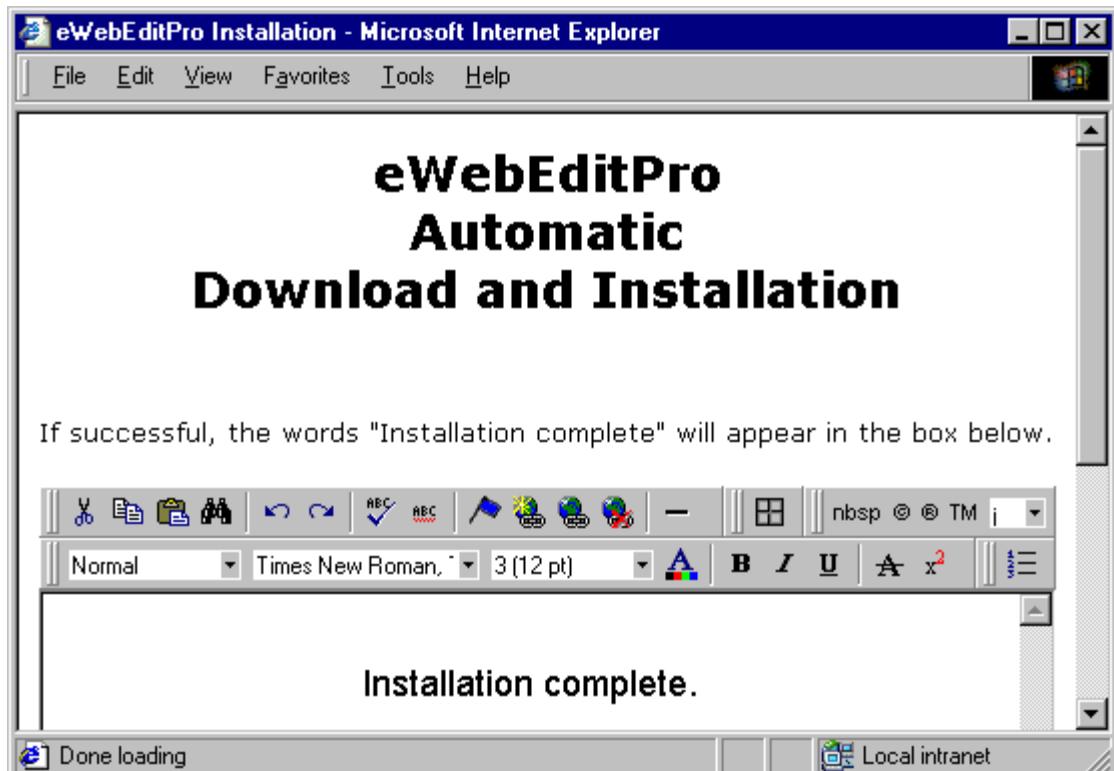
The first time a user on a client PC accesses a Web page using Internet Explorer that has a new or upgraded version of **eWebEditPro**, an.htm page appears. The page provides information about the installation and prompts the user to continue with the installation or cancel.



By default, this .htm page is named intro.htm, and is installed in /ewebeditpro4/clientinstall/intro.htm.

Another .htm page, installnow.htm (installed into the same directory) is invoked from intro.htm. installnow.htm displays

Please wait while eWebEditPro is being installed, then notifies the user whether or not the installation was successful.



## Customizing the Client Installation Pages

If you want to customize these .htm pages (for example, to change the text), save the file under a different name and make changes to the copy. Otherwise, future upgrades will overwrite your changes.

If you change the intro.htm file, you also need to change the reference to the file and pathway in the ewebeditprodefaults.js file. In that file, the intro.html page is defined at the `this.installPopupUrl` property, as illustrated below.

```
function eWebEditProDefaults()
{
 .
 .
 this.installPopupUrl = this.path + "clientinstall/intro.htm";
```

If you want to display the intro.htm page before loading a page that includes **eWebEditPro**, you may call the

`eWebEditPro.autoInstallExpected()` method to determine if the client computer would automatically install **eWebEditPro**.

To popup a window with the intro.htm page in JavaScript, call

```
eWebEditPro.installPopup.open();
```

For additional JavaScript methods and properties, see “[InstallPopup Object](#)” on page [11](#).

## Disabling the Installation Pages

If you want to disable the client installation pages, you have two choices.

- In `ewebeditprodefaults.js`, set `this.installPopupUrl = "";`
- In JavaScript, set `eWebEditPro.parameters.installPopup = null;`

## What Happens When Auto Install Fails or is Cancelled

If the auto install is cancelled or fails, it only prompts again if one of three things happens.

- the user clicks the message **Try to automatically download and install** (This message appears below the textarea field on the same line that displays **eWebEditPro** is not installed. Click to install **eWebEditPro**.)
- a new version of **eWebEditPro** is available on the server
- a cookie installed to suppress this message expires (by default, after 3 years)

The **Try to automatically download and install** message is defined in `ewebeditpromessages.js` (`clientAutoInstallMessage`) and, so, is customizable.

If you want to disable this feature using JavaScript, set `eWebEditPro.autoInstallCookie = null` before creating an instance of the editor.

You can change the cookie's expiration date using JavaScript. To do this, before creating an instance of the editor, set

`eWebEditPro.autoInstallCookie.expiresInSeconds = n` (where `n` is the number of seconds before expiration).

---

# JavaScript Objects

This section describes the following topics.

- the JavaScript object model
- the **eWebEditPro** JavaScript object's properties, methods, and events
- event handler functions
- double-click element handlers
- the eWebEditProExecCommandHandlers array
- the toolbar reset command
- reacting to the creation of a toolbar
- the redisplay toolbars command
- the instance object
- the parameters object
- the eWebEditProUtil JavaScript Object

## The JavaScript Object Model

For a diagram of the JavaScript object model, see “[eWebEditPro Object Model](#)” on page 2.

### Examples

```
var oMedia = eWebEditPro.instances[i].editor.MediaFile();
eWebEditPro.parameters.buttonTag.value = "Edit this section";
```

JavaScript lets you add custom properties dynamically at run-time. In contrast, ActiveX control objects cannot be extended in this way.

The instance JavaScript object can be used to store data associated with a given editor on a Web page. For example,

```
eWebEditPro.instances[i].customProperty = "myvalue";
```

# JavaScript Object Properties, Methods and Events

See "eWebEditPro Object" on page 4

## Event Handler Functions

- "Event: eWebEditProExecCommand" on page 175
- "Event: eWebEditProReady" on page 174
- "Event: eWebEditProMediaSelection" on page 176

## Double-Click Element Handlers

To add your own double-click element handler, define a JavaScript function in your Web page to run as shown below.

```
eWebEditProDblClickElement(oElement)
{
 return true or false
}
```

The eWebEditProDblClickElement function runs when certain elements are double-clicked. It may be easier, however, to define the applicable handler function for a specific object.

The hyperlink, image, and table element objects have their own functions that run when they are double-clicked.

See Also:

- "Event: eWebEditProDblClickElement" on page 176
- "Event: eWebEditProDblClickHyperlink" on page 177
- "Event: eWebEditProDblClickImage" on page 177
- "Event: eWebEditProDblClickTable" on page 178

## The eWebEditProExecCommandHandlers Array

The eWebEditProExecCommandHandlers array helps you add custom commands or define command event handlers for standard commands. You can define the code to process a command in *customevents.js* or the page that displays the editor.

For example (taken from *editorwithstyle.htm*),

```

function setStyleSheet(sEditorName, strCmdName, strTextData, lData)
{
 var strStyleSheet = myStyleSheets[strCmdName];
 if ("string" == typeof strStyleSheet)
 {
 eWebEditPro.instances[sEditorName].editor.setProperty("StyleSheet", strStyleSheet);
 bStylesheetDisabled = false;
 }
}

eWebEditProExecCommandHandlers["jsstyledefault"] = setStyleSheet;
eWebEditProExecCommandHandlers["jsstyle1"] = setStyleSheet;
eWebEditProExecCommandHandlers["jsstyle2"] = setStyleSheet;
eWebEditProExecCommandHandlers["jsstyleparagraph"] = setStyleSheet;
eWebEditProExecCommandHandlers["jsstylenone"] = function(sEditorName, strCmdName,
 strTextData, lData)
{
 eWebEditPro.instances[sEditorName].editor.disableAllStyleSheets();
 bStylesheetDisabled = true;
}
eWebEditProExecCommandHandlers["jshighlight"] = function(sEditorName, strCmdName,
 strTextData, lData)
{
 eWebEditPro.instances[sEditorName].editor.ExecCommand("cmdselstyle", ".highlight", 0);
}

```

Note that each array entry defines a handler for one command. If more than one command uses the same function, set each array entry to the same function (for example, `setStyleSheet`). The syntax is:

```
eWebEditProExecCommandHandlers[command_name] = your_handler_function
```

The handler must be a function with the same parameters as `eWebEditProExecCommand`, namely,

```
function(sEditorName, strCmdName, strTextData, lData)
```

The parameters are explained in "This table explains the function's arguments." on page 206

## The Toolbar Reset Command

**Name:** toolbarreset

**Parameters:**

| Parameter   | Type   | Value if toolbar is freshly loaded from config.xml, not loaded from a saved configuration | Value if toolbar is generated by a reset |
|-------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| strTextData | string | NewLoad                                                                                   | FullReset                                |
| IData       | long   | 1                                                                                         | 0                                        |

**Description:** Resets the toolbar. For a complete explanation, see "Reacting to the Initialization of a Toolbar" on page 283.

## Reacting to the Initialization of a Toolbar

### When the Event is Sent to the Script

The ontoolbarreset event is sent under either of these conditions.

- When the editor first appears, a new toolbar is loaded. If no saved customization is found, the configuration data is read to build a fresh toolbar. Next, the ontoolbarreset event is sent to allow the script to add commands to the toolbar.
- When the user presses the Reset button on the Customize dialog, the toolbar is reset. When this happens, all old customizations are discarded, and the configuration data is read to create a new toolbar. At this time, the script can add commands by reacting to the ontoolbarreset event.

### *Script Reacting to a Toolbarreset Command*

The ontoolbarreset event can be sent to a script using the addEventHandler method or the eWebEditProExecCommandHandlers array. If the scripting adds any buttons to the toolbar, the new toolbar configuration is saved in the user's customization settings, if allowed. (See "Letting Users Customize the Toolbar" on page 299.)

For example:

```
eWebEditPro.addEventHandler("ontoolbarreset", "loadStyleSheet(this.event.srcName)");
eWebEditPro.create("MyContent1", "100%", 400);
```

## Using Toolbarreset to Reset Customization

The toolbarreset command can be sent by a script or defined in the configuration data when you want to quickly reset the toolbar features.

### ***Script Implementing a Toolbarreset Command***

You can use the toolbarreset command to reset a user's customization to a new XML configuration definition, even without changing the customization name in the configuration data.

To do this, save a cookie to the user's system. The script can check to see if the customization has happened. If it has not, the script could call the toolbarreset command to reset the named customization to the new XML definition. Then, the script could use the cookie to record that the update was done.

### ***Implementing toolbarreset as a Toolbar Button***

In the configuration data, you can assign a button to the toolbarreset command. If you do, the command executes when the user clicks the button. The command is passed on to the script after it executes, just as with standard commands.

No icon is assigned to the event, so you can choose any standard image. (See “[Button Images](#)” on page 364.)

---

**WARNING!**

The toolbarreset command would be a dangerous toolbar button. The user could accidentally click it and reset everything. You may prefer to define your own external command, such as "jstoolbarreset", and implement it in the scripting instead of defining the command as a standard button. In this way, you can interact with the user appropriately and then send the ontoolbarreset event to the editor.

---

## The Redisplay Toolbars Command

**Name:** redisplaytoolbars

**Parameters:** None

**Description:** Displays, or unhides, all toolbars. This command is only useful if the user removes all menus and cannot customize to get them back.

This command appears as the **Restore All Menus** item on the context menu *only* if the user cannot customize toolbars and the user has removed all menus from view.

See Also: "Letting Users Customize the Toolbar" on page 299

## The Instance Object

The instance object is accessed via the instances collection of the **eWebEditPro** object. For example:

```
var objInstance = eWebEditPro.instances["MyContent1"]
```

This instance object has **properties**, **methods**, and **events**. You can also access the **instancetypes** array.

For documentation of the methods, properties, and events, see "Instances Object" on page 9.

## The onerror Event

Note that, for the instance object's onerror event,

- usually only the source property is available
- the event only fires if the save method fails

If the status of the **eWebEditPro** object is **EWEP\_STATUS\_SIZEEXCEEDED**, two additional event properties are available to help troubleshoot the error.

- **contentSize** - the number of characters in the content
- **maxContentSize** - the maximum number of characters permitted, as specified by the maxContentSize parameter (See "Property: maxContentSize" on page 148.)

Here is an example of how to use these properties.

```
function myErrorHandler()
{
 if (EWEP_STATUS_SIZEEXCEEDED == this.status && "save" == this.event.source)
 {
 var strMsg = "HTML content size (in chars): " + this.event.contentSize +
 "Maximum: " + this.event.maxContentSize;
 alert(strMsg);
 }
}

eWebEditPro.instances.MyContent1.onerror = myErrorHandler; //
```

Note that you cannot use `...onerror = "myOnErrorHandler()";`.

## The instanceTypes Array

You can list all possible editor types by accessing the eWebEditPro JavaScript Object's instanceTypes array. For example:

```
document.write("Instance Types:
");
for (var i = 0; i < eWebEditPro.instanceTypes.length; i++)
{
 document.write(" " + eWebEditPro.instanceTypes[i].type + "
");
```

Also, you can use the instanceTypes Array to determine which type of editor to create. For example, to prevent the ActiveX-based editor from being created, assign a false value to this syntax:

`instanceTypes["activex"].isSupported`

If set to `true`, ActiveX is supported.

## The Parameters Object

The parameters object is used to set parameters prior to creating an instance of the editor. This is a property of the **eWebEditPro** object (for example, `eWebEditPro.parameters`).

See Also: “[Parameters Object](#)” on page 7

Use the parameters object to change default values for a particular instance of an editor. To change the default values for all instances of the editor, change the value in `ewebeditprodefaults.js`.

The names of most parameters match the names in `defaults.js`. The different ones are listed below.

### NOTE

It is important to retain the case (upper or lower) of the letters when changing a parameter value.

| default.js     | parameters.                   |
|----------------|-------------------------------|
| buttonTagStart | <code>.buttonTag.start</code> |
| buttonTagEnd   | <code>.buttonTag.end</code>   |

| default.js | parameters.                                                        |
|------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| popup*     | .popup.* (the first letter after a <b>popup</b> becomes lowercase) |

For a complete list of parameters and their default.js values, see “Customizing the Popup Button” on page 225.

## Parameters Object Properties

These properties are the same as those in ewebeditprodefaults.js. In fact, ewebeditprodefaults initializes the parameters object.

The following parameters are part of the ActiveX control. Go to the listed page numbers to read about them.

- “Property: hideAboutButton” on page 140
- “Property: Config” on page 138
- “Property: baseURL” on page 126
- “Property: CharSet” on page 138
- “Property: Title” on page 142
- “Property: bodyStyle” on page 137

For additional Parameters Object properties, methods and events that are not part of the ActiveX control, see “Parameters Object” on page 7.

---

**NOTE** Onblur, ondblclickelement, onexeccommand, and onfocus are events raised by the ActiveX control, not the parameters object. But you set them using the parameters object -- you cannot set them using the ActiveX control. As a result, they are documented as properties of the parameters object used to assign JavaScript that executes when the ActiveX control's event fires.

---

## Installation Popup Window Defaults

See “InstallPopup Object” on page 11.

## Popup Window Defaults

These defaults determine the attributes of the button that launches the popup window.

### Examples

```

<script language="JavaScript">
var strhref = "JavaScript:";
if (eWebEditPro.isNetscape)
{
 strhref += "eWebEditPro.edit(\"MyContent1\")";
}

eWebEditPro.parameters.buttonTag.start = "Edit width=150
height=60 src=button.gif";

eWebEditPro.parameters.buttonTag.value = "";

eWebEditPro.parameters.buttonTag.end = ">";

</script>

```

See Also: “[Popup Object](#)” on page 11

## eWebEditProUtil JavaScript Object

The eWebEditProUtil JavaScript object offers utility functions. A file, eweputil.js, offers helpful functions and properties by way of the eWebEditProUtil JavaScript object.

You can use the eWebEditProUtil object in a Web page that includes ewebeditpro.js or eweputil.js.

- Pages that display the editor must include ewebeditpro.js
- Popup pages that do not display the editor but access it must include eweputil.js to use the eWebEditProUtil object

To review a sample that uses eWebEditProUtil, see [formelementinsert.htm](#), located in the **eWebEditPro** folder.

For a page that does *not* display the editor, add the following include to create eWebEditProUtil.

```
<script language="JavaScript1.2" type="text/javascript" src="eweputil.js"></script>
```

The eWebEditProUtil JavaScript object has several properties and methods. To learn about them, see “[eWebEditProUtil Object](#)” on page 4.

---

# ActiveX Control

Web masters can exert control over **eWebEditPro**'s functionality and content through modifying the ActiveX control properties and methods.

This section explains the properties, methods and events of the **eWebEditPro** ActiveX control. It covers the following topics.

- [Accessing the ActiveX Control](#)
- [ActiveX Properties, Methods and Events](#)

## Accessing the ActiveX Control Using JavaScript

There are several ways to access the **eWebEditPro** ActiveX control using JavaScript. Choose the methods that are most convenient for your situation.

Do not confuse the ActiveX control with the **eWebEditPro** JavaScript object and the Instance JavaScript object. The JavaScript objects wrap the ActiveX control, making it very easy to integrate into a Web page. Without them, a developer would need to write the integration code that moves content in and out of the editor, detects the browser, and displays a textarea field if the ActiveX control is not supported.

See "ActiveX Properties, Methods and Events" on page [291](#) to learn about methods, properties, and events associated with the ActiveX control.

See "JavaScript Objects" on page [280](#) to learn which methods, properties and events are associated with JavaScript objects.

### eWebEditPro JavaScript object

The **eWebEditPro** JavaScript object is accessed directly in JavaScript. It is a single object that is automatically created when a Web page includes the ewebeditpro.js file.

**IMPORTANT!**

The **eWebEditPro** JavaScript object is *not* the ActiveX control. It is required to access the ActiveX control, but the ActiveX methods (for example, `pasteHTML`) are not methods of the **eWebEditPro** JavaScript object.

```
<script language="JavaScript1.2">
 eWebEditPro
</script>
```

See Also: "eWebEditPro Object" on page [4](#)

## eWebEditPro ActiveX control

Below are examples how to access the **eWebEditPro** ActiveX control in JavaScript. In these examples

- the name of the editor is "MyContent1"
- the JavaScript variable 'sEditorName' is presumed to hold the name of the editor, as in `sEditorName = "MyContent1"`
- the JavaScript variable 'i' is presumed to be a valid numeric index

```
<script language="JavaScript1.2">
 eWebEditPro.instances.MyContent1.editor
 eWebEditPro["MyContent1"]
 eWebEditPro.instances[sEditorName].editor
 eWebEditPro.instances.MyContent1.editor
 eWebEditPro.instances["MyContent1"].editor
 eWebEditPro.instances[sEditorName].editor
 eWebEditPro.instances[0].editor
 eWebEditPro.instances[i].editor
</script>
```

See Also:

- "Property: instances collection" on page [159](#) for more on the instances array
- "eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object" on page [14](#)

## Instance JavaScript object

The Instance JavaScript object is actually an array of objects. Each instance of the editor on a page is represented by an instance object. The array may be indexed by a number or string name of the editor, or (as with all JavaScript arrays) may be identified by name, separated by a period (.)

See Also: "Instances Object" on page [9](#)

**NOTE**

The ActiveX control is accessible from the `Instance` object by using the `editor` property. For example, `objInstance.editor`.

In these examples, the name of the editor is "MyContent1". The JavaScript variable '`sEditorName`' is presumed to hold the name of the editor, as in `sEditorName = "MyContent1"`. Likewise, the JavaScript variable '`i`' is presumed to be a valid numeric index.

```
<script language="JavaScript1.2">
 eWebEditPro.instances.MyContent1
 eWebEditPro.instances["MyContent1"]
 eWebEditPro.instances[sEditorName]
 eWebEditPro.instances[0]
 eWebEditPro.instances[i]
</script>
```

See Also: Ektron Knowledge Base article “JavaScript Error Accessing Editor Name” ([http://www.ektron.com//support/ewebeditprokb.cfm?doc\\_id=1200](http://www.ektron.com//support/ewebeditprokb.cfm?doc_id=1200))

## ActiveX Properties, Methods and Events

You can modify the values for the default ActiveX control properties in the `ewebeditprodefaults.js` file, using a standard text editor such as Notepad.

You can also modify ActiveX control property values for individual instances of the editor. See “The Parameters Object” on page 286.

For details on the properties, methods and events, see “eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object” on page 14.

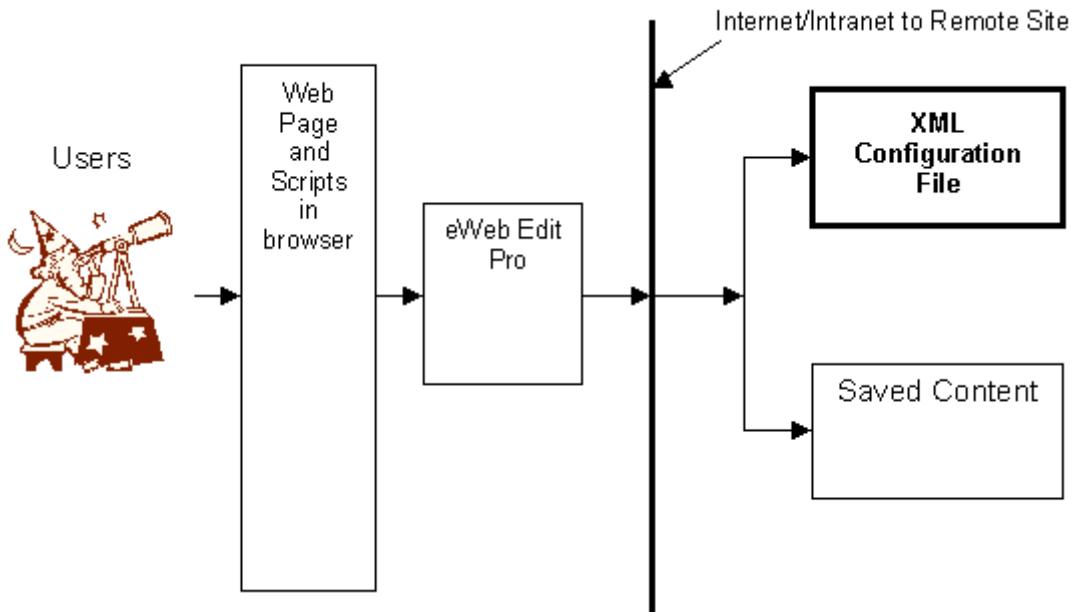
# The Configuration Data

**eWebEditPro's** configuration data lets you define many aspects of editor functionality. For example, by modifying the configuration data, you can

- enable/disable features, such as automatic spell check
- arrange toolbars
- add custom commands
- determine whether users can edit HTML source code
- manage the image selection feature

## Managing the Configuration Data

The Site Administrator controls the configuration data and specifies which configuration data to use. Users cannot edit the configuration data.



## Editing the Configuration Data

To implement a standard configuration of **eWebEditPro**, leave the configuration data as is. If you want to modify the configuration data, you have two choices:

- change the configuration data dynamically (see “Dynamically Changing the Editor” on page 221)
- edit the config.xml file using your favorite text editor or a specialized XML editor (continue reading this section)

If you edit the config.xml file, be very careful to adhere to the format. For example, if you accidentally delete a less than character (<), your edits are not applied.

XML is case-sensitive. Therefore, keep all element names (for example, <command>) and attribute names (for example, name) lower case.

If you use an XML editor to edit config.xml, Ektron supplies a corresponding schema file (config.xsd) that can validate config.xml. By default, the config.xsd is installed to the ewebeditpro4 directory. Note that some validators might find errors when validating config.xml against config.xsd because some attributes have no value by default.

If you want to insert HTML as a stream into the config.xml file (as opposed to as a file specification), delete the encoding attribute information (`encoding=`) at the top of the file.

---

**NOTE**

If you are using **eWebEditPro** within an Ektron Content Management System (CMS), and you want to modify the configuration data via a file, you can find samples of the file within the folder

---

the file beginning with cms\_config in the directory

## Providing Configuration Files for User Groups

Since the file is designated at run time, you can use scripting to determine which configuration data the user loads. The following are a few options for implementing separate configuration files for different user groups in your organization.

In this example, you create a configuration file named admin.xml.

- Set up a series of Web pages for each group to log into. Each page specifies which configuration data to use.

For example, you could change the configuration data in the HTML page that launches the editor using this line.

```
<script language="JavaScript1.2">
<!--
eWebEditPro.parameters.config="administration.xml"
eWebEditPro.create("MyContent2", 700, 250);
//-->
</script>
```

(See Also: “Appendix A: Naming the eWebEditPro Editor” on page [685](#).)

You can set up and reference different file names or different file locations. Using different file names is probably easier if you are starting with the sample files provided by Ektron.

- Use the user’s login name to determine which configuration data to use. In an ASP or ColdFusion environment, you can use the login name as a search key in a database to retrieve the configuration data that the user should access.
- Use the login name as the XML file name. You can keep all configuration files in one location and build the xml file name using the login name.

```
strCfgFile = "http://www.ektron.com/configs/" +
Login.value + ".xml
ewebeditpro1.Config = strCfgFile
```

This is similar to a user’s profile that is set up when someone logs into an operating system.

If the user does not have a profile, the user gets the editor’s default functionality.

## Changing the Configuration Data’s Location

The location of the configuration data is specified in the `ewebeditprodefaults.js` file, which is located in the folder to which you installed **eWebEditPro**.

The configuration data’s location is specified in the `this.config =` attribute. To change the location of the configuration data on the client, edit this line.

## Troubleshooting Problems with the Configuration Data

Sometimes, when you change the configuration data, you refresh the page that hosts **eWebEditPro** but still cannot see the effect of those changes. For example, you add buttons to the `<interface>` section of config.xml, but the toolbar does not display the buttons when **eWebEditPro** loads.

For possible solutions to this problem, see "Changes to config.xml Have No Effect" on page [302](#).

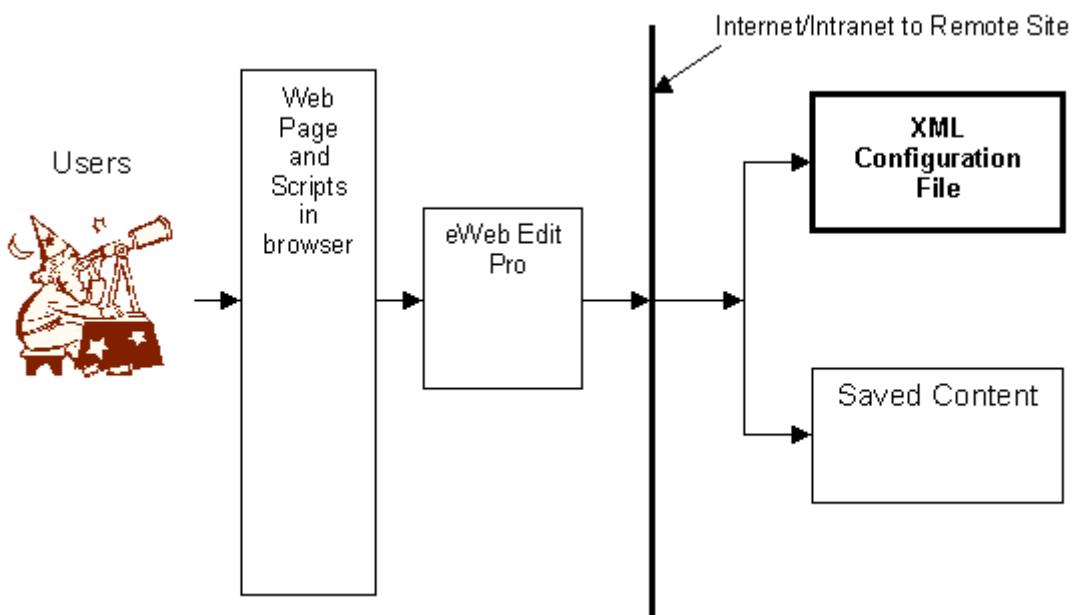
## Organization of Configuration Documentation

Documentation for the configuration data consists of the following topics.

- “Defining the Toolbar” on page [186](#)
- “Letting Users Customize the Toolbar” on page [299](#)
- “Overview of Configuration Data” on page [304](#)

# Managing the Configuration Data

The Site Administrator controls the configuration data and specifies which configuration data to use. Users cannot edit the configuration data.



## Editing the Configuration Data

To implement a standard configuration of **eWebEditPro**, leave the configuration data as is. If you want to modify the standard configuration data, you have two choices:

- change the configuration data dynamically (see “Dynamically Changing the Editor” on page [221](#).)
- edit the config.xml file using your favorite text editor or a specialized XML editor (continue reading this section)

If you edit the config.xml file, be very careful to adhere to the format. For example, if you accidentally delete a less than character (<), your edits are not applied.

XML is case-sensitive. Therefore, keep all element names (for example, <command>) and attribute names (for example, name) lower case.

If you use an XML editor to edit config.xml, Ektron supplies a corresponding schema file (config.xsd) that you can use to validate config.xml. By default, the config.xsd is installed to the `ewebeditpro4` directory. Note that some validators might find errors when validating config.xml against config.xsd because some attributes have no value by default.

If you want to insert HTML as a stream into the config.xml file (as opposed to as a file specification), delete the encoding attribute information (`encoding=`) at the top of the file.

## Providing Configuration Files for User Groups

Since the file is designated at run time, you can use scripting to determine which configuration data the user loads. The following are a few options for implementing separate configuration files for different user groups in your organization.

In this example, you create a configuration file named admin.xml.

- Set up a series of Web pages for each group to log into. Each page specifies which configuration data to use.

For example, you could change the configuration data in the HTML page that launches the editor using this line.

```
<script language="JavaScript1.2">
<!--
eWebEditPro.parameters.config="administration.xml"
eWebEditPro.create("MyContent2", 700, 250);
//-->
</script>
```

(See Also: “Appendix A: Naming the eWebEditPro Editor” on page 685.)

You can set up and reference different file names or different file locations. Using different file names is probably easier if you are starting with the sample files provided by Ektron.

- Use the user's login name to determine which configuration data to use. In an ASP or ColdFusion environment, you can use the login name as a search key in a database to retrieve the configuration data that the user should access.
- Use the login name as the XML file name. You can keep all configuration files in one location and build the xml file name using the login name.

```
strCfgFile = "http://www.ektron.com/configs/" + Login.value +
".xml
ewebeditpro1.Config = strCfgFile
```

This is similar to a user's profile that is set up when someone logs into an operating system.

If the user does not have a profile, the user gets the editor's default functionality.

## Changing the Configuration Data's Location

The location of the configuration data is specified in the `ewebeditprodefaults.js` file, which is located in the folder to which you installed **eWebEditPro**.

The configuration data's location is specified in the `this.config =` attribute. To change the location of the configuration data on the client, edit this line.

## Troubleshooting Problems with the Configuration Data

Sometimes, when you change the configuration data, you refresh the page that hosts **eWebEditPro** but still cannot see the effect of those changes. For example, you add buttons to the `<interface>` section of config.xml, but the toolbar does not display the buttons when **eWebEditPro** loads.

For possible solutions to this problem, see "Changes to config.xml Have No Effect" on page [302](#).

---

# Letting Users Customize the Toolbar

The `allowCustomize` attribute of the `interface` element is part of the configuration data. Possible values are **true** and **false**.

```
<interface name="beta" allowCustomize="true">
```

Modify this attribute to let users customize **eWebEditPro**. If the attribute is set to “**true**”, users can

- create a new toolbar menu
- remove an existing toolbar menu
- add commands to a toolbar menu
- remove commands from a toolbar menu
- rearrange the commands on a toolbar menu

---

## NOTE

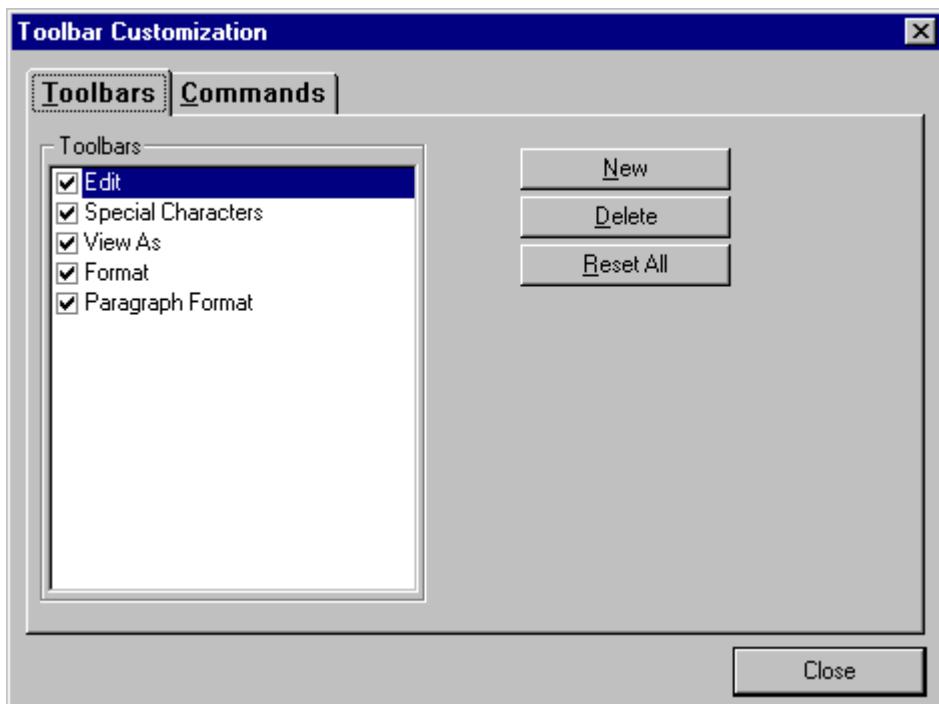
Users can only add commands defined in the configuration data to a toolbar menu.

---

If `allowCustomize` is set to **false**, the **Customize** option does not appear on the user’s customization menu (the menu that the user invokes the customize the toolbar).

## Allowing User Customization

The user places the cursor on a toolbar and right clicks the mouse to invoke the customize dialog box (illustrated below).



After the user customizes toolbar menus and presses **Close**, the customization files are saved in the client PC's temporary folder. The file's names (prior to the file extensions) match the value assigned to the `interface name` attribute in the configuration data.

The next time the user opens that page, the customized toolbar appears. From this point on, any changes you make to the interface section of the configuration data on the server are not used on the user's computer.

If you want to apply changes to the interface section of the configuration data to all users, see "Overriding User Customization" on page 301.

## Preventing Customization by Users

If you set `allowCustomize` to **false**, users cannot permanently customize their toolbars. The system uses the default toolbar and menu specifications defined in the configuration data.

**NOTE**

If you set `allowCustomize` to **false**, the user still sees the customize option, and customization procedure acts the same. However, the customization is only saved while the user remains on the page. Once the user leaves the page, the customization is lost.

## Overriding User Customization

You might allow users to customize **eWebEditPro**, but later need to implement a global change to the editor. For example, you may decide that users cannot edit HTML code.

To override all user customization, follow these steps.

1. Make the necessary changes in the configuration data on the server.
2. Change the value of the `interface name` attribute. For example, if the attribute's value is **beta**, you could change it to **beta1**.

**WARNING!**

If you override user customization, users lose all changes made to **eWebEditPro** toolbars and menu configurations. If the users preferred those customizations, they must redo them.

To understand how changing the `interface name` attribute of the configuration data updates all user configurations, read “Determining Which Configuration Data to Use” on page 301.

## Determining Which Configuration Data to Use

When a user launches **eWebEditPro**, the following events occur.

1. The browser reads the configuration data on the server to determine which data to use. The file name is the value of the `interface name` attribute.
2. The browser looks for a customization file with that name in the temporary folder on the user's computer. If it finds one, that configuration data determines which toolbars to display.  
If the browser does not find a customization file on the user's computer, it defaults to the interface section of the configuration data on the server to determine which toolbars to display.

## Changes to config.xml Have No Effect

Sometimes, you might change the configuration data but the changes have no effect. For example, you add buttons to the <interface> section of the configuration data, but the toolbar does not display them when **eWebEditPro** loads in the browser.

This table suggests how to fix this problem.

| Possible Cause                                                                                                                                                                          | Resolution                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Wrong configuration file</b> - You did not modify the configuration file that is being loaded. It is quite common to edit the wrong file.                                            | Double check all the paths and the config parameter to ensure that you are using the correct configuration. Search for all config.xml files on the server.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Cache</b> - Either the browser cached (that is, stored on your PC) an old version of the page displaying the editor, or the Web server is returning an older version from its cache. | <p>Enter the URL of the configuration file into your browser's address bar (this works best with Internet Explorer 5.0 or later). The configuration data should appear. Ensure that your changes are present.</p> <p>If they are not, clear the browser cache. In IE, from the Tools -&gt; Options dialog, delete temporary Internet files.</p> <p>If the problem persists, force the Web server to read the file by placing ?x=1 at the end of the URL, as shown here:</p> <p>Browse to "..../config.xml?x=1".</p> <p>If the correct file appears, the Web server has cached the file. Either restart the server or wait for the server to refresh the cache.</p> |

| Possible Cause                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Resolution                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Customized by user</b> - If the end user customized the toolbar (which can only occur if the <code>allowCustomize</code> attribute of the <code>&lt;interface&gt;</code> element is “ <b>true</b> ”), changes to the configuration data are not applied. | <p>The editor will display the toolbar specified in the configuration data after one of these events occurs:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The user opens the customize dialog and clicks the Reset All button. This causes the editor to display the toolbar according to the configuration data.</li><li>• The interface element name is changed in the configuration data. For example:<br/><code>&lt;interface name="custom2" ...&gt;</code><br/>TIP: To ensure that interface is updated, name it with the date and time the configuration was changed. For example, <code>&lt;interface name="custom_20010824_1318" ...&gt;</code>.</li><li>• The user is prevented from customizing the toolbar. To do this, set the <code>allowCustomize</code> attribute to “<b>false</b>” as shown:<br/><code>&lt;interface ... allowCustomize="false"&gt;</code></li></ul> |

# Overview of Configuration Data

This section presents two charts that depict the configuration data:

- a functional view, which arranges configuration data by task
- a hierarchical view, which arranges configuration data by XML element

If you are reading this online, you can click on purple items to get more information.

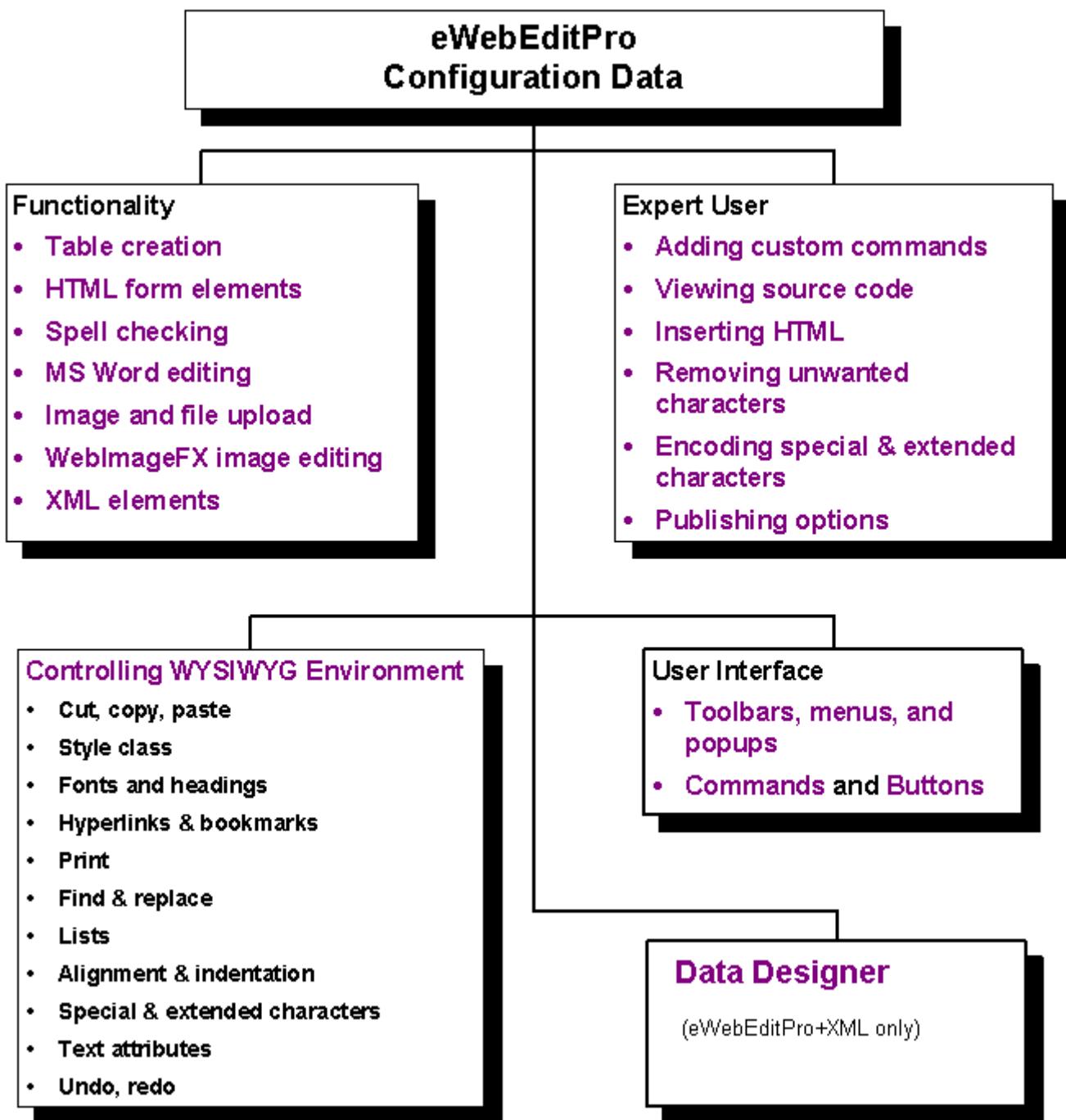
Following the illustration is a table that describes the major components in alphabetical order. The table links to more detail about each configuration element.

---

|             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>NOTE</b> | You can also edit configuration data dynamically. For information, see “Dynamically Changing the Editor” on page 221.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>NOTE</b> | If you use an XML editor to edit config.xml, Ektron supplies a corresponding schema file (config.xsd) that you can use to validate config.xml. By default, the config.xsd is installed to the <code>ewebeditpro4</code> directory. Note that some validators might find errors when validating config.xml against config.xsd because some attributes have no value by default. |

---

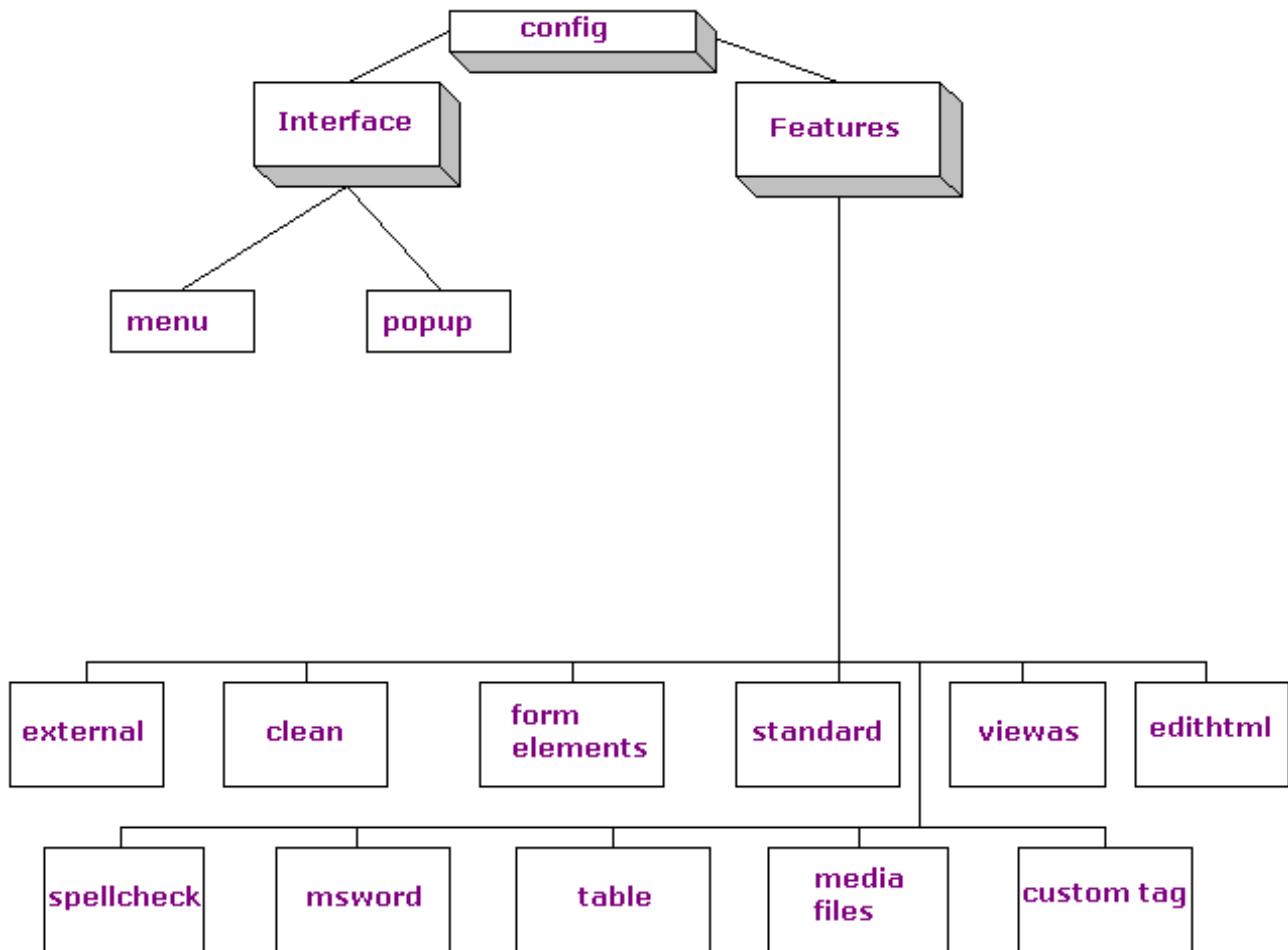
## Configuration Data: Functional View



## Configuration Data: Functional View Topic List

| Topic                                  | For more information, see                                     |
|----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Functionality</b>                   |                                                               |
| Table creation                         | "Managing Tables" on page 376                                 |
| HTML form elements                     | "Form Elements" on page 399                                   |
| Spell checking                         | "The Spellcheck Feature" on page 414                          |
| MS Word editing                        | "Editing in Microsoft Word" on page 420                       |
| Image and file upload                  | "The Mediafiles Feature" on page 516                          |
| WebImageFX image editing               | "Imageedit element" on page 534                               |
| XML elements                           | "The XML DTD and Schema" on page 555                          |
| <b>Expert User</b>                     |                                                               |
| Adding custom commands                 | "External Features" on page 393                               |
| Viewing source code                    | "The ViewAs Feature" on page 395                              |
| Inserting HTML                         | "The EditHTML Feature" on page 397                            |
| Removing unwanted characters           | "Cleaning HTML" on page 401                                   |
| Encoding special & extended characters | "Configuring for Extended and Special Characters" on page 430 |
| Publishing options                     | "publish" on page 340                                         |
| <b>Controlling WYSIWYG Environment</b> | "Standard Commands" on page 346                               |
| <b>Toolbars, menus, and popups</b>     | "User Interface Element Definitions" on page 317              |
| Commands                               | "Commands" on page 345                                        |
| Buttons                                | "Button Images" on page 364                                   |

## Configuration Data: Hierarchical View



## Configuration Elements in Alphabetical Order

| Element    | Function                                      | For more info, see               | Example |
|------------|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------|
| autoupload | Defines the automatic image upload mechanism. | "Autoupload Element" on page 523 |         |
| bar        | Places vertical or horizontal bar on menu     | "bar" on page 317                | <bar /> |

| Element      | Function                                                                              | For more info, see                 | Example                                                                                     |
|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| button       | Defines toolbar button or menu option                                                 | "button" on page 319               | <button command="cmdcut" />                                                                 |
| caption      | Describes a menu bar or toolbar button in the user interface                          | "Caption" on page 320              | <caption localeRef="btnTxtVAHtml">View As HTML </caption>                                   |
| clean        | Ensures that content is readable and concise HTML                                     | "Cleaning HTML" on page 401        | <clean cr="cr" lf="lf"/>                                                                    |
| cmd          | An abbreviated version of <command>.                                                  | "cmd" on page 324                  | <cmd name="cmdprint" key="print" ref="sPrint" />                                            |
| command      | Defines a standard editor action, such as copying text.                               | "command" on page 322              | <command name="cmdviewashtml" style="icon" visible="true"></command>                        |
| config       | Identifies the root element of the file                                               | "The Config Element" on page 311   | <config product="eWebEditPro">                                                              |
| docxml       | Lets you configure eWebEditProto insert an element's required elements and attributes | "Docxml Element" on page 575       |                                                                                             |
| domain       | The domain name for the connection.                                                   | "Domain Element" on page 528       |                                                                                             |
| editHTML     | Determines whether users can edit HTML source code                                    | "The EditHTML Feature" on page 397 | <edithtml enabled="false"/>                                                                 |
| external     | Defines external client functionality                                                 | "External Features" on page 393    | <external enabled="true">                                                                   |
| features     | Defines standard and custom commands                                                  | "The Features Element" on page 312 | <features>                                                                                  |
| formelements | Let the user create an HTML form                                                      | "Form Elements" on page 399        | <form name="Test" action="http://localhost/ewebeditpro4/formtest.htm" method="post"></form> |
| glyph        | A glyph, or icon, that can represent custom tag to the user                           | "Glyph Element" on page 571        |                                                                                             |
| imageedit    | Defines location of Ektron WebImageFX image editor.                                   | "Imageedit element" on page 534    | <imageedit><control src="[WebImageFXPath]/ImageEditConfig.xml" /></imageedit>               |

| Element       | Function                                                         | For more info, see                                                                    | Example                                                                                                                             |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| interface     | Lets you define the user interface                               | "Letting Users Customize the Toolbar" on page 299, "The Features Element" on page 312 | <interface name="beta4" allowCustomize="false">                                                                                     |
| listchoice    | Defines an individual choice in a list box command item          | "listchoice" on page 330                                                              | <selections name="headinglist" enabled="true" sorted="true"><br><listchoice>Arial, Helvetica</listchoice><br></command>             |
| loadsch       | A list of schemas to load                                        | "Loadsch Element" on page 579                                                         |                                                                                                                                     |
| maxsizek      | Specifies maximum file size of upload.                           | "Maxsizek Element" on page 520                                                        |                                                                                                                                     |
| mediaconfig   | Controls the operation of the configuration dialogs              | "Mediaconfig Element" on page 521                                                     | <mediaconfig allowededit="true" />                                                                                                  |
| mediafiles    | Controls the selection and upload of media (for example, images) | "The Mediafiles Feature" on page 516                                                  | <mediafiles><br><command name="cmdmfumedia" style="icon" visible="true"><br>.....<br></mediafiles>                                  |
| menu          | Defines a toolbar or pulldown menu                               | "menu" on page 334                                                                    | <menu name="editbar" newRow="false" showButtonsCaptions="false" wrap="false"><br><caption LocaleRef="btnMainCap">Edit<br></caption> |
| msword        | Lets you edit within Microsoft Word                              | "Editing in Microsoft Word" on page 420                                               | <msword enabled="true"><br><cmd name="cmdmsword" key="msword" ref="cmdMSW" style="toggle"/><br></msword>                            |
| password      | Provides the password for gaining access to the server.          | "Password Element" on page 527                                                        |                                                                                                                                     |
| popup         | Defines a popup menu                                             | "popup" on page 336                                                                   |                                                                                                                                     |
| port          | Specifies which port to use for any file transfers.              | "Port Element" on page 532                                                            |                                                                                                                                     |
| resolvemethod | Defines how to resolve file paths                                | "Resolvemethod Element" on page 533                                                   |                                                                                                                                     |

| Element               | Function                                                                            | For more info, see                                             | Example                                                                                   |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| selections            | Defines a list of items within a listchoice command.                                | "listchoice" on page 330                                       | see listchoice                                                                            |
| simtaglist and simtag | Reduce maintenance of XML data for tags with similar attributes                     | "Simtaglist Element" on page 573; "Simtag Element" on page 574 |                                                                                           |
| spellayt              | Defines how spell checking as-you-type operates                                     | "Spellayt" on page 418                                         | <spellayt autostart="false" markmisspellsrc="[eWebEditProPath]/wavyred.gif" delay="20" /> |
| spellcheck            | Controls the operation of spell checking                                            | "The Spellcheck Feature" on page 414                           | <spellcheck enabled="true">                                                               |
| spellingsuggestion    | Suggestions for correcting errors when using spell checking "as-you-type"           | "Spellingsuggestion" on page 419                               | <spellingsuggestion enabled="false" max="4" />                                            |
| standard              | Defines standard editing commands and options                                       | "standard" on page 339                                         | <standard autoclean="true" publish="xhtml" >                                              |
| style                 | Defines style sheet implementation                                                  | "style" on page 342                                            |                                                                                           |
| table                 | Allows users to create tables                                                       | "Managing Tables" on page 376                                  | <table enabled="true" >                                                                   |
| tagatrdlg             | Controls the Custom Tag attribute dialog                                            | "tagatrdlg" on page 581                                        |                                                                                           |
| tagdefault            | Default attribute values that determine a tag's appearance if a tag is not defined. | "Tagdefault Element" on page 572                               |                                                                                           |
| tagdefinitions        | Affects overall functionality of custom tags feature.                               | "Tagdefinitions Element" on page 560                           |                                                                                           |
| taginsdlg             | Controls the Insert Custom Tag dialog                                               | "taginsdlg" on page 580                                        |                                                                                           |
| tagpropdlg            | Controls the Tag Properties dialog                                                  | "tagpropdlg" on page 582                                       |                                                                                           |
| tagspec               | Specify appearance of custom tag                                                    | "Tagspec Element" on page 561                                  |                                                                                           |
| tooltiptext           | Defines text that appears when cursor hovers over an icon                           | "toolTipText" on page 343                                      | <toolTipText localeRef="btndl">Align Left</toolTipText>                                   |
| transform             | Specifies transformation files to use when loading or saving content.               | "Transform Element" on page 578                                |                                                                                           |

| Element         | Function                                                     | For more info, see               | Example                                                              |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| transport       | Defines the mechanism used to select and upload media files. | "Transport Element" on page 522  | <transport allowupload="true" type="post" xfer="binary" pasv="true"> |
| username        | Provides the user name for gaining access to the server.     | "Username Element" on page 527   |                                                                      |
| validext        | Valid file extensions allowed for upload                     | "Validext Element" on page 520   | <validext>gif, jpg, png, jpeg, jpg</validext>                        |
| viewAs          | Determines whether users can view HTML source code           | "The ViewAs Feature" on page 395 | <viewas enabled="true" publish="xhtml" mode="whole">                 |
| webroot         | Specifies the path to use when referencing an uploaded file. | "Webroot Element" on page 530    |                                                                      |
| xferdir         | The destination directory on the server for the upload       | "Xferdir Element" on page 529    |                                                                      |
| xml Declaration | Identifies the file as an xml file                           |                                  | <?xml version="1.0" encoding="iso-8859-1"?>                          |
| xsd             | Maintains a list of schemas to load                          | "XSD Element" on page 579        |                                                                      |

## The Config Element

**Config** is the root element that contains all information about the elements of **eWebEditPro** that you are defining. All other elements are defined within the config element.

Therefore, you create different configuration data for every unique set of functions that you are implementing. For example, if one user group can view source code, while another group cannot, you would create two sets of configuration data.

Users can customize **eWebEditPro** toolbars. See "Letting Users Customize the Toolbar" on page 299 for details.

## The Interface Element

Use the **interface** section of the configuration data to define the user interface. Within the interface element, you can modify

- which toolbar buttons are available to the user
- the sequence of toolbar buttons
- space between toolbar options

---

|             |                                                                                              |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>NOTE</b> | A toolbar button typically executes a command. Commands are defined in the Features element. |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

---

## Buttons not Assigned to Menus

By default, some commands are not assigned to any standard menu. However, the user can place any enabled command on a menu. This procedure is explained in the **eWebEditPro** User Guide's section "Removing or Adding Menu Items."

## The Features Element

Use the **features** section of the configuration data to define the commands that are assigned to buttons and menus in the interface section. You can

- delete standard commands
- add custom commands
- modify the images and text that appear with the command on a toolbar button or menu
- if the command's style is list, enter the listchoice items on the list
- set feature options, such as enabling publishing options

## Attribute Types

Each element has one or more attributes that let you tailor its function to your unique needs. Each attribute is one of the three types listed below.

The attributes are actually always strings, but the editor expects their values to be one of the types listed below.

### Boolean

These are the valid string values for Boolean attributes.

| Positive | Negative |
|----------|----------|
| yes      | no       |

| Positive | Negative  |
|----------|-----------|
| true     | false     |
| 1        | 0         |
| ok       | [unknown] |

## Integer

An attribute that is expected to contain numeric values is interpreted as an integer. If an integer value contains alpha characters, it is converted to 0.

## String

An attribute interpreted as this type uses the text given without interpretation. All characters are converted to lower case unless the text is defined as a path.

---

# User Interface Elements: Standard, Menu, and Popup

The configuration data contains several elements that let you define the **eWebEditPro** toolbar. For example, the button element lets you define the image that appears on a toolbar button, and the command that is executed when the user presses the button.

---

**NOTE**

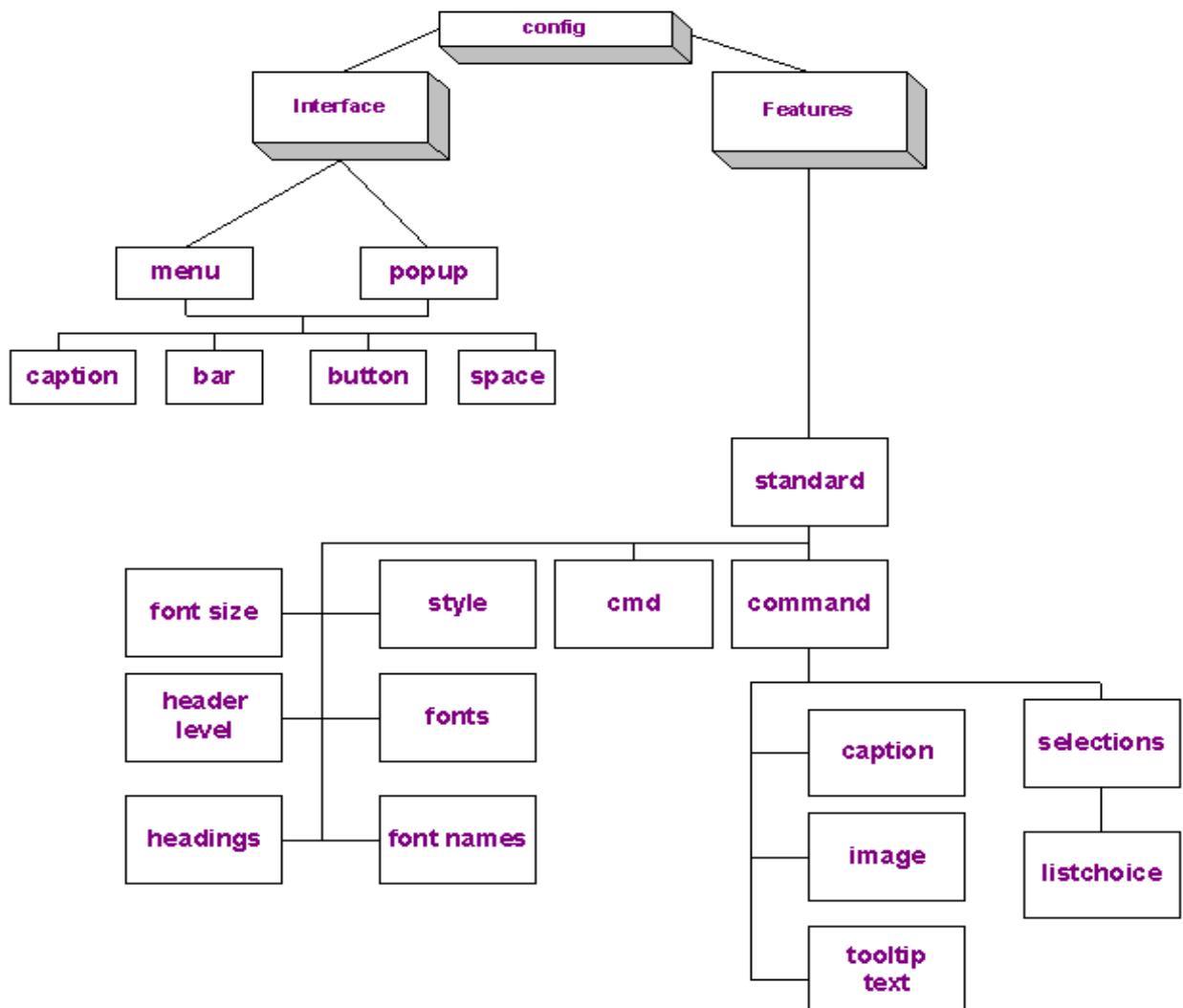
You can also edit configuration data dynamically. For information, see “Dynamically Changing the Editor” on page 221.

---

The following chart illustrates the main config.xml elements that let you determine **eWebEditPro**’s user interface. Following the chart is a table that lists the components in alphabetical order.

Review the chart and table for an overview of these components, then proceed to subsequent sections for details about each component.

# User Interface Element Hierarchy



# User Interface Elements in Alphabetical Order

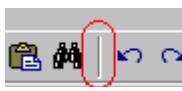
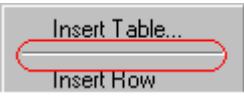
| Element      | Description                                                                                                                | For more information, see                |
|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| bar          | Separates a group of commands from other commands on a menu.                                                               | <a href="#">"bar" on page 317</a>        |
| button       | A toolbar button or menu item.                                                                                             | <a href="#">"button" on page 319</a>     |
| caption      | Text describing a menu bar or toolbar button.                                                                              | <a href="#">"Caption" on page 320</a>    |
| command      | A standard or custom editor action, such as copying text.                                                                  | <a href="#">"command" on page 322</a>    |
| cmd          | An abbreviated version of <command>.                                                                                       | <a href="#">"cmd" on page 324</a>        |
| config       | The single root element that signifies that this configuration belongs to <b>eWebEditPro</b> .                             | <a href="#">"config" on page 325</a>     |
| features     | One of the two major sections of the configuration data. Defines all standard and custom commands, and publishing options. | <a href="#">"features" on page 326</a>   |
| font         | Specifies font names and sizes                                                                                             | <a href="#">"fonts" on page 386</a>      |
| font size    | Specifies font sizes                                                                                                       | <a href="#">"fontsize" on page 388</a>   |
| font name    | Specifies font names                                                                                                       | <a href="#">"fontname" on page 387</a>   |
| header level | Specifies available heading levels for paragraphs                                                                          | <a href="#">"heading[x]" on page 390</a> |
| headings     | Defines a heading level                                                                                                    | <a href="#">"headings" on page 389</a>   |
| image        | An image to display on a button.                                                                                           | <a href="#">"image" on page 327</a>      |

| Element     | Description                                                                                                       | For more information, see                 |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| interface   | One of two major sections of the configuration data. Defines toolbars, menus, dialogs, and other interface items. | <a href="#">“interface” on page 328</a>   |
| listchoice  | Each item on a list.                                                                                              | <a href="#">“listchoice” on page 330</a>  |
| menu        | A toolbar or pulldown menu.                                                                                       | <a href="#">“menu” on page 334</a>        |
| popup       | A menu that is launched by pressing a toolbar button.                                                             | <a href="#">“popup” on page 336</a>       |
| selections  | A group of listchoice items.                                                                                      | <a href="#">“selections” on page 337</a>  |
| space       | A separator between toolbar buttons or popup menus.                                                               | <a href="#">“space” on page 338</a>       |
| standard    | Standard editing commands and options.                                                                            | <a href="#">“standard” on page 339</a>    |
| style       | Defines style sheet and other aspects of style sheet implementation.                                              | <a href="#">“style” on page 342</a>       |
| toolTipText | Text that appears when the cursor hovers over a toolbar button.                                                   | <a href="#">“toolTipText” on page 343</a> |

## User Interface Element Definitions

### bar

Places a

- vertical bar  on a toolbar or
- horizontal bar  on a [popup menu](#)

The bar separates one or more **commands** from other commands on a menu.

See Also: “Adding a Separator Bar Between Two Toolbar Menu Items” on page [200](#)

**NOTE** Unlike the other commands, the bar and space elements are not defined in the configuration data. You cannot modify their appearance.

### Element Hierarchy

```
<config>
 <interface>
 <menu>
 <bar>

<config>
 <interface>
 <popup>
 <bar>
```

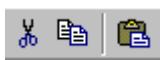
### Attributes

| Name | Attribute Type | Default | Description                                 |
|------|----------------|---------|---------------------------------------------|
| None |                |         | There are no attributes to the bar element. |

### Example

```
<menu name="editbar">
 <caption visible="false" localeRef="btnMainCap">Edit</caption>
 <button command="cmdcut" />
 <button command="cmdcopy" />
 <bar/>
 <button command="cmdpaste" />
</menu>
```

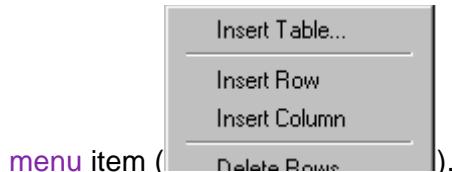
The result of this code would look like this.



## button



Defines either a toolbar button ( ) or a



menu item ( ).

The button element has a `command` attribute that identifies a command to execute when the user selects a toolbar button or a menu item. The value assigned to the button's `command` attribute must be defined within a `command` element. If not, the command is not added to the icon bar or menu item.

The order in which button elements are entered within a menu or popup menu command determines the order in which menu items appear on icon bars or menus.

See Also: “Adding a Toolbar Button” on page 195 and “Removing a Toolbar Button or Dropdown List” on page 198

### Element Hierarchy

```
<config>
 <interface>
 <menu>
 <button>

<config>
 <interface>
 <popup>
 <button>
```

## Attributes

| Name    | Attribute Type    | Default | Description                                                                                                                                                   |
|---------|-------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| enabled | Boolean           | Yes     | Is the command enabled? If false, the button is grayed.                                                                                                       |
| popup   | String            | ""      | Defines a Popup menu to display when the button is selected. (See "popup" on page 336.)<br>If a popup is defined, the command name is not sent to the client. |
| command | A command element | ""      | The command to execute when the user clicks the button.<br><i>See Also:</i> "Commands" on page 345                                                            |

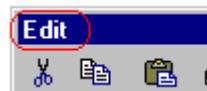
## Example

```
<menu name="samplebar">
 <caption visible="false" localeRef="btnMainCap">Sample</caption>
 <button command="cmdcut" />
 <button command="myselections" popup="myPopup" />
</menu>
```

## Caption

Provides the text that describes a [menu bar](#) or [toolbar button](#) in the user interface.

If a caption is assigned to a menu, the caption text only appears



when the menu bar is floating.

If a caption is assigned to a button, the caption text appears on the toolbar with the icon if you are displaying button caption text.



### NOTE

The `textAlignment` attribute of the `menu` element determines the alignment of text within a button.

See Also: “Creating or Editing the Toolbar Menu Caption” on page 193 and “Displaying Button Caption Text” on page 201

## Element Hierarchy

```
<config>
 <interface>
 <menu>
 <caption>

<config>
 <features>
 <standard>
 <command>
 <caption>
```

## Attributes

| Name      | Attribute Type | Default | Description                                                                                                                                            |
|-----------|----------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| enabled   | Boolean        | Yes     | Is the element enabled?                                                                                                                                |
| localeref | String         | ""      | Localization identifier. This value translates the caption into a local language.<br>See Also: “Translating Button Captions and Tool Tips” on page 203 |
| visible   | Boolean        | Yes     | Is the caption visible by default?                                                                                                                     |

## Examples

### Button

```
<command name="cmdviewashtml" style="icon" visible="true">
<caption localeRef="btnTxtVAHtml">View As HTML </caption>
```

### Menu

```
<menu name="editbar" newRow="false" showButtonsCaptions="true"
 textAlignment="bottom" wrap="false">
 <caption visible="true" localeRef="btnMainCap">Edit</caption>
</menu>
```

## command

Defines a standard editor action, such as copying text. Before commands can be used by a toolbar **button** or **menu** item, they must be defined and enabled.

A command definition does not need to be directly under a **feature** element. But it must be contained somewhere within a feature hierarchy.

See Also: “Commands” on page 345 and “cmd” on page 324

### Element Hierarchy

```
<config>
 <features>
 <standard>
 <command>
```

### Attributes

| Name     | Attribute Type                          | Default | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|----------|-----------------------------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| caption  | String                                  | ""      | Provides the text that describes a menu bar or toolbar button in the user interface.<br>See Also: “Caption” on page 320                                                                                            |
| enabled  | Boolean                                 | Yes     | Is the command enabled? If false, the command is not created.                                                                                                                                                      |
| image    | String ( <b>key</b> and/or <b>src</b> ) | ""      | The image that appears if the command is assigned to a button.<br>See Also: “Button Images” on page 364                                                                                                            |
| maxwidth | Number                                  | 10      | The maximum number of characters wide to make a command. This attribute only applies when the command is a list box or edit box.                                                                                   |
| name     | String                                  | ""      | The command's name. The name must be unique.                                                                                                                                                                       |
| ref      | String                                  | ""      | Can replace caption or toolTipText, or both.<br>Enter a code from the localization file to define a command's caption or ToolTiptext or both.<br>See Also: “Translating Button Captions and Tool Tips” on page 203 |

| Name        | Attribute Type | Default | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-------------|----------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| selections  | String         | ""      | <p>Defines a list of items within a <a href="#">listchoice</a> command.</p> <p>See Also: "selections" on page <a href="#">337</a></p>                                                                                                                                                                                |
| style       | String         | default | <p>The style of the command when it appears on an icon bar or menu. The command can be one of these styles.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "icon"</li> <li>• "toggle"</li> <li>• "listbox"</li> <li>• "edit"</li> </ul> <p>For more information, see "Command Styles" on page <a href="#">323</a>.</p> |
| toolTipText | String         | ""      | <p>Defines the tool tip text that pops up when the cursor hovers over an icon.</p> <p>See Also: "toolTipText" on page <a href="#">343</a></p>                                                                                                                                                                        |
| visible     | Boolean        | True    | <p>Is the command visible when first created?</p> <p>If set to false, the command is created but is not displayed by default.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                    |

## Command Styles

The command can be one of these styles.

| Style  | Values that indicate this style in style attribute | Description                                                                                                                                                        |
|--------|----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "icon" | default, icon, or unknown                          | A toolbar button that is drawn as a rectangle normally containing an image. The button can contain both an icon and a caption, just the icon, or just the caption. |

| Style     | Values that indicate this style in style attribute | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "toggle"  | toggle                                             | A button that maintains a pressed or checked state. If shown in a list box, it displays with a check. If shown on a toolbar, it is drawn as an 'icon' style command but is pressed in when checked.<br><br>Clicking on the item toggles its state between check and unchecked or pressed in and popped out. If drawn on a toolbar, it is drawn using the same options as the 'icon' style. |
| "listbox" | listbox, list                                      | This creates a command button that is displayed as a dropdown list box. The items for this listbox are defined in the selections element which is contained within the command element defining the command. (See "listchoice" on page 330.)                                                                                                                                               |
| "edit"    | edit, text                                         | This creates a command button that allows the user to enter text. For each character typed into the edit area, the command is sent with the current text as the command's parameter.                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

## Example

```
<command name="cmdviewashtml" style="icon" visible="true">
 <caption localeRef="btnTxtVAHtml">View As HTML </caption>
 <toolTipText localeRef="btnVAHtml">View As HTML </toolTipText>
</command>
```

## cmd

An abbreviated version of command, created to reduce the time required to load configuration data. Note that <cmd> has fewer attributes than <command>.

The <command> element is also available. You must use it for more complex commands, such as dropdown lists.

## Element Hierarchy

```
<config>
 <features>
 <standard> or any other feature
 <cmd>
```

## Attributes

| Name    | Attribute Type | Default | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|---------|----------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| enabled | Boolean        | Yes     | Is the command enabled? If false, the command is not created.                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| key     | String         |         | An image internally available to the editor that appears if the command is assigned to a button.<br><i>See Also:</i> “Button Images” on page <a href="#">364</a>                                                                                              |
| name    | String         | ""      | The command’s name. The name must be unique.                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| ref     | String         | ""      | Replaces caption and toolTipText.<br>Enter a code from the localization file to define a command’s caption and ToolTiptext.<br><i>See Also:</i> “Locale Files” on page <a href="#">241</a>                                                                    |
| src     | String         |         | An image specified by a URL (in other words, the image exists somewhere in the Internet or an Intranet). The image appears if the command is assigned to a button.<br><i>See Also:</i> “Button Images” on page <a href="#">364</a>                            |
| style   | String         |         | The style of the command when it appears on an icon bar or menu. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● “icon”</li> <li>● “toggle”</li> <li>● “listbox”</li> <li>● “edit”</li> </ul> For more information, see “Command Styles” on page <a href="#">323</a> |

## Example

```
<cmd name="cmdprint" key="print" ref="sPrint" />
```

## config

The single root element that signifies that this configuration belongs to **eWebEditPro**. This entry must exist before the configuration information is processed.

*See Also:* “The Config Element” on page [311](#)

## **Element Hierarchy**

<config>

### **Child Elements**

interface, features

### **Attributes**

| Name     | Attribute Type | Default | Description                                                                                                                          |
|----------|----------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| product  | String         | " "     | The configuration data's target product. This attribute's value must be eWebEditPro for processing to continue.                      |
| version  | Integer        | 0       | The product release for which this configuration data is targeted. The value must be <b>2</b> or greater for processing to continue. |
| revision | Integer        | 0       | The revision of the target product.                                                                                                  |

## **Example**

```
<config product="eWebEditPro" version="4" revision="1">
```

## **features**

One of the two major sections of the configuration data, the features section defines all standard and custom commands, and publishing options.

All features loaded into the product must be defined within this element. Any feature defined outside is ignored.

See Also: “The Features Element” on page 312

## **Element Hierarchy**

<config>  
  <features>

### **Child Elements**

clean, custom tag, edithtml, external, form elements, mediafiles, mwsord, spellcheck, standard, table, viewas

---

|             |                                                                                                                                                                |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>NOTE</b> | The features element has other child elements that do not affect the user interface. They are depicted in "Configuration Data: Hierarchical View" on page 307. |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

---

## Attributes

| Name    | Attribute Type | Default | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|---------|----------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| enabled | Boolean        | True    | If set to false, all features are disabled and no commands are created in the interface.<br>If false, the client or script must use the Toolbar object to create any necessary commands.<br>Note that the standard feature cannot be disabled. For this feature only, the enabled attribute is ignored. |

## Example

```
<features enabled="true">
```

## image

Specifies an image to display for a [command](#). If the command style is [toolbar button](#), the image appears on the popup or menu button.

See Also: “Button Images” on page 364, and “Changing the Image that Appears on a Toolbar Button” on page 200

## Element Hierarchy

```
<config>
 <features>
 <standard>
 <command>
 <image>
```

## Attributes

| Name | Attribute Type | Default | Description                                                                                                                   |
|------|----------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| key  | String         | default | The name of the internal image to display. If an image has both a key and a src value, the src value overrides the key value. |
| src  | String         | " "     | The location of an external image. Since this is seen as a path, the character case is preserved.                             |

## Example

### Using only a Key Attribute

```
<command name="cmdCut" style="icon" visible="true">
 <image key="Cut" />
 <caption localeRef="cmdCut">Cut</caption>
 <toolTipText localeRef="cmdCut">Cut a selection</toolTipText>
</command>
```

### Using Both a Key and an Src Attribute

```
<command name="mysaveaspif" style="icon" visible="true">
 <!--The src attribute takes precedence over the key attribute -->
 <image key="spellcheck" />
 <src="http://us.al.yimg.com/us.yimg.com/i/ww/gift1.gif"/>
 <toolTipText localeRef="btnsapf">Save as PIF</toolTipText>
</command>
```

## interface

The section of the configuration data that defines toolbars, menus, dialogs, and other interface items. Interface items defined outside this section are ignored.

See Also: “The Interface Element” on page 311

### Element Hierarchy

```
<config>
 <interface>
```

### Child Elements

menu, popup

## Attributes

| Name           | Attribute Type | Default | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|----------------|----------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| allowCustomize | Boolean        | Yes     | <p>Determines whether users can customize their interface from the one defined in the configuration data.</p> <p>If <b>True</b>, the user can modify toolbars. The customization is saved on the local system under the name given in the name attribute.</p> <p>If you set this value to <b>False</b>, the editor ignores any customization that the user saves. In this case, the default interface is used.</p> <p>See Also: "Letting Users Customize the Toolbar" on page <a href="#">299</a></p> |
| enabled        | Boolean        | Yes     | <p>Determines whether the interfaces defined here are enabled. If set to <b>False</b>, it is the responsibility of the client or script to use the Toolbar object to create the interface.</p> <p>See Also: "Dynamically Changing the Editor" on page <a href="#">221</a></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| name           | String         | Default | <p>The name of the interface. When a user customizes their interface, this name identifies the changes.</p> <p>One method of resetting an interface to allow for customization, but ignore previous customization, is to change the name. This will ignore a saved configuration and use the one defined in the configuration data.</p> <p>See Also: "Letting Users Customize the Toolbar" on page <a href="#">299</a></p>                                                                            |

| Name    | Attribute Type | Default | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|---------|----------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| visible | Boolean        | True    | <p>Controls whether the toolbar is visible. If set to <b>false</b>, the interface is created but does not appear. However, the context menu appears if a user right clicks the mouse.</p> <p>If set to <b>false</b>, the toolbar can only be displayed by programmatically by calling <code>ShowAllMenus()</code> in the Menus interface, using a script like this:</p> <pre>eWebEditPro.instances.MyContent1.editor.Menus().ShowAllMenus();</pre> <p>(See Also: “Method: ShowAllMenus” on page <a href="#">114</a>.)</p> <p>For example, you set this attribute to <b>false</b> because the editor is the second one on a page. The XML data would look like this:</p> <pre>&lt;interface name="standard1" allowCustomize="true" visible="false"&gt;</pre> <p>But, if the user’s focus shifts to the second editor, you want to display its toolbar. At that point, you display the toolbar using this script:</p> <pre>eWebEditPro.MyContent2.Menus().ShowAllMenus();</pre> |
| context | Boolean        | True    | <p>Controls whether the context menu is visible. If set to <b>true</b>, a menu appears when the user right clicks the mouse with choices that are unique to the current situation (or context).</p> <p>For example, if you are editing text and right click the mouse, the context menu displays common editing commands, such as cut and copy text. If you are editing a table, the context menu displays commands relevant to that activity, such as insert row and insert column.</p> <p>If set to <b>false</b>, the context menu does not appear.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

## Example

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="iso-8859-1"?>
<config product="eWebEditPro" version="4" revision="1">
 <interface name="myinterface" allowCustomize="true">
```

## listchoice

Defines an individual choice in a list box **command** item.



Use this element to define attributes for each item in a list. The `listchoice` command's `style` attribute must be set to **List** or **Listbox**.

See Also: “Determining which Fonts, Font Sizes, and Headings are Available” on page [217](#).

### **Element Hierarchy**

```
<config>
 <features>
 <standard>
 <command>
 <selections>
 <listchoice>
```

## Attributes

| Name      | Attribute Type | Default | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-----------|----------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| enabled   | Boolean        | Yes     | Is the item enabled? If not, it is excluded from the list.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| command   | String         | " "     | The command to send in place of the command that contains the list.<br><br>If not specified or empty, the listchoice command is sent, and the selection's index or assigned data is sent as parameters.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| data      | Integer        | 0       | This value is assigned to the item selection. It is sent with the command as a parameter.<br><br>If the value assigned is zero (0), the index of the selection is sent.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| localeRef | String         | " "     | Used to translate the #text attribute of the element.<br><br>See Also: "Translating Button Captions and Tool Tips" on page <a href="#">203</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| #text     | String         | " "     | The command checks the body of the listchoice element to see if it includes text. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If it does, that text is sent as the attribute.</li> <li>• If the element does not include text, the command's caption attribute is sent as the attribute.</li> </ul> Also, this text is the selection item text. In other words, it is the list of options that the user sees on the dropdown list.<br><br>This applies whether the body of the listchoice element includes text or if the command's caption attribute is used. |

## Example

Here is the list that creates the font choice menu shown above. Note that the items appear in the listbox in the order in which they are entered into the command.

### NOTE

The top item in the list is the default value, unless the list is a font name, font size, or header style list. In that case, the currently selected item is the default value.

```

<command name="cmdfontname" style="list" visible="true" maxwidth="12">
<image key="fontname"/>
<caption localeRef="btntxtfntnm">Times New Roman, Arial </caption>
<toolTipText localeRef="bttnfntnm">Font</toolTipText>
<selections name="headinglist" enabled="true" sorted="true">
 <listchoice>Arial, Helvetica</listchoice>
 <listchoice>Comic Sans MS</listchoice>
 <listchoice>Courier New, Courier</listchoice>
 <listchoice>Symbol</listchoice>
 <listchoice>Times New Roman, Times</listchoice>
 <listchoice>Verdana, Helvetica</listchoice>
</command>

```

## **Using the Selections Element**

You can use the **selections** element to define a group of items in a list. This can be helpful when you want to enable or disable a group of elements from one line of the configuration data.

### **Parameters to the Listchoice Command**

When a listchoice command is executed, three parameter values are sent along with the command. Note that all commands can include a name and a text parameter.

| Parameter | How Value Determined                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| name      | The command checks to see if a command attribute is assigned to the listchoice element. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If a command attribute is assigned to the element, the system sends that command.</li> <li>If a command attribute is not assigned to the element, the system sends the higher level command to which the listchoice command is assigned.</li> </ul> |
| text      | The command checks the body of the listchoice element to see if it includes text. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If it does, that text is sent as the parameter.</li> <li>If the item does not include text, the defined command's caption attribute is sent as the parameter.</li> </ul>                                                                                  |
| data      | The data value assigned to the item selection. If the value assigned is zero (0) (the default value), the index of the selection is sent.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

## **Assigning Command Attributes to Listchoice Elements**

If you wish to send a list item as a **command** rather than parameter data, place a command attribute in each listchoice element.

Commands assigned as attributes to listchoice elements do not need to be defined as other commands are (that is, under the commands section of the configuration data). If a command is defined under the commands section of the configuration data, information about that command (such as the caption) is used with the selection.

### **Not Assigning Command Attributes to Listchoice Elements**

If no command attributes are assigned to a listchoice element, the command that contains the list is sent instead, and the index or data of the selection is sent as a parameter.

### **Example**

```
<command name="mylist" style="list" visible="true">
<image key="Spelling"/>
<caption localeRef="btnTxtsapf">Dropdown List of Commands</caption>
<toolTipText localeRef="btntsapf">Dropdown List of Commands </toolTipText>
<selections name="testlist" enabled="true" sorted="true">
 <listchoice command="cmdcopy" data="50" enabled="true"></listchoice>
 <listchoice command="cmdcut" data="8"></listchoice>
 <listchoice command="cmdpaste" data="107" localeRef="cmpaste">Just Paste</listchoice>
 <listchoice command="mynotify" data="42" localeRef="mynotify">Undefined Command </listchoice>
 <!--These selections generate the larger command name "mylist" -->
 <listchoice data="99" enabled="false">Do Not Show This</listchoice>
 <listchoice data="999" enabled="true">Selection B</listchoice>
</selections>
</command>
```

## **menu**

Defines a toolbar or pulldown menu.

A menu is the interface between the user and the [commands](#).

See Also: “[Creating a Popup Menu](#)” on page [215](#) and  
“[Determining Which Menus Appear on the Toolbar](#)” on page [188](#).

### **Element Hierarchy**

```
<config>
 <interface>
 <menu>
```

### **Child Elements**

[caption](#), [bar](#), [button](#), [space](#)

## Attributes

| Name                | Attribute Type | Default | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|---------------------|----------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| enabled             | Boolean        | True    | Is the menu enabled? A false value prevents the creation of the menu.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| name                | String         | " "     | The menu name. You refer to a menu by its name. The name must be unique.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| newrow              | Boolean        | Yes     | If the menu style is icon bar, a <b>yes</b> value forces the menu to a new line on the toolbar.<br><br>See Also: "Placing a Toolbar Menu on a Row with Another Menu" on page 191.                                                                                                                                                     |
| showbuttonscaptions | Boolean        | False   | If true, button <b>captions</b> are shown. Otherwise, <b>tool tips</b> act as the caption.<br><br>This is one of the few attributes that defaults to false.<br><br>See Also: "Creating or Editing the Toolbar Menu Caption" on page 193 and "Translating Button Captions and Tool Tips" on page 203.                                  |
| style               | String         | icon    | Defines the look of the menu. These are the styles.<br><b>"Icon"</b> (default) - Toolbar<br><b>"Pulldown"</b> - Dropdown list<br><b>"Tab"</b> - Tab Selections<br><b>"Status"</b> - Status bar<br><b>"Popup"</b> - Context Menu (See Also: "popup" on page 336)                                                                       |
| textalignment       | String         | Yes     | Alignment of the text on the button. (Only used if showbuttonscaptions is set to "true".) These are the valid values.<br><br><b>"Top"</b><br><b>"Left"</b><br><b>"Right"</b><br><b>"Bottom"</b><br><b>"Center"</b><br><br>The default value is <b>Bottom</b> .<br><br>See Also: "Defining the Alignment of Caption Text" on page 202. |

| Name    | Attribute Type | Default | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|---------|----------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| visible | Boolean        | True    | <p>Determines whether the menu appears within the editor by default. If set to <b>false</b>, the user must perform an action to display the menu.</p> <p>For example, the user may have to select the menu from a dropdown list to have it appear on the toolbar.</p>                                                                                                 |
| wrap    | Boolean        | True    | <p>If true, and a toolbar, when the icons reach the right edge of the display area, they wrap to the next line.</p> <p>If false, the icons do not wrap to the next line. They are invisible until you move the menu bar to another line of the toolbar.</p> <p>See Also: "Determining if a Toolbar Menu Should Wrap to the Next Row" on page <a href="#">192</a>.</p> |

## Example

```
<menu name="editbar" newRow="true"
 showButtonsCaptions="false" textAlignment="bottom">
 <caption visible="false" localeRef="btnMainCap">Edit </caption>
 <button command="cmdcut" />
 <button command="cmdcopy" />
 <button command="cmdpaste" />
</menu>
```

## popup

Defines a popup menu. This menu is pre-defined for use either as a stand-alone menu that is invoked programmatically, or as a menu attached to a **command** button.

For more information, see “Creating a Popup Menu” on page [215](#).

### Element Hierarchy

```
<config>
 <interface>
 <popup>
```

### Child Elements

**caption, bar, button, space**

## Attributes

| Name    | Attribute Type | Default | Description                                                              |
|---------|----------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| enabled | Boolean        | Yes     | Is the menu enabled? If set to false, you cannot create this menu.       |
| name    | String         | ""      | The menu name. You refer to a menu by its name. The name must be unique. |

## Example

```
<popup name="ViewAsPopup"
 <caption visible="0" localeRef="btnMyViewAs">View As</caption>
 <button command="cmdviewaswysiwyg" />
 <button command="cmdviewashtml" />
 </popup>
```

## selections

Defines a list of items within a `listchoice` command.

This element can be helpful when you want to enable or disable a group of elements from one place.

## Element Hierarchy

```
<config>
 <features>
 <standard>
 <command>
 <selections>
```

## Child Elements

`listchoice`

## Attributes

| Name    | Attribute Type | Default | Description                                                                                                                                                                            |
|---------|----------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| enabled | Boolean        | Yes     | Is the list enabled? If no, then the defined list is ignored.                                                                                                                          |
| name    | String         | ""      | The name of the list. It must be unique.                                                                                                                                               |
| sorted  | Boolean        | True    | If set to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "true", the list appears in alphabetical order</li> <li>• "false", the list appears as entered in the configuration data</li> </ul> |

## Example

```
<selections name="testlist" enabled="true" sorted="true">
 <listchoice command="cmdcopy" data="50" enabled="true"></listchoice>
 <listchoice command="cmdcut" data="8"> </listchoice>
 <listchoice data="999" enabled="true">Send testlist Command
 </listchoice>
</selections>
```

## space

Places a blank separator between toolbar buttons or **popup** menus. On a toolbar, a space is one half the width of a normal icon (8 pixels).

The space command makes the toolbar easier to read.

### NOTE

Unlike the other commands, the bar and space elements are not defined in the configuration data. You cannot modify their appearance.

### Buttons with a Space Command



### Buttons without a Space Command



See Also: “Adding a Space Between Two Toolbar Menu Items” on page 199

## **Element Hierarchy**

```
<config>
 <interface>
 <menu>
 <space>
```

```
<config>
 <interface>
 <popup>
 <space>
```

## **Attributes**

| Name | Attribute Type | Default | Description                                   |
|------|----------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------|
| None |                |         | There are no attributes to the space element. |

## **Example**

```
<menu name="editbar">
 <caption visible="false" localeRef="btnMainCap">Edit</caption>
 <button command="cmdcut" />
 <button command="cmdcopy" />
 <space/>
 <button command="cmdpaste" />
</menu>
```

## **standard**

Defines standard editing commands and options.

## **Element Hierarchy**

```
<config>
 <features>
 <standard>
```

## **Child Elements**

command, cmd, style

## Attributes

| Name       | Attribute Type | Default | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|------------|----------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| autoclean  | Boolean        | "True"  | <p>Whether the editor automatically detects content created by Microsoft Office 2000 applications (for example, Word 2000). Office 2000 content may cause problems when <b>eWebEditPro</b> users try to reformat it (for example, change the font size).</p> <p>"<b>false</b>" - Do not detect Office 2000 content<br/>         "<b>true</b>" (default) - Detect Office 2000 content</p> <p>When the editor detects this content, the <code>prompt</code> attribute of the <code>&lt;clean&gt;</code> element determines if a message appears, asking the user whether or not to clean the HTML code. (Answering yes to the prompt is the same as selecting <b>Clean HTML</b> from the right-click menu.)</p> <p>See Also: "prompt" on page <a href="#">407</a></p>                                             |
| publish    | String         | "xhtml" | <p>Allows you to determine whether editor content is stored as HTML or XHTML.</p> <p>"<b>xhtml</b>" - The HTML code is converted to the XHTML 1.0 standard (as defined at <a href="http://www.w3.org/TR/xhtml1/">http://www.w3.org/TR/xhtml1/</a>).</p> <p>"<b>Cleanhtml</b>" - Medium level: eliminates overlapping tags, and merges font tags.</p> <p>"<b>Minimal</b>" - Eliminates invalid fonts, filters image urls, and replaces cr/lf according to the values set in those attributes.</p> <p><b>Advantages of XHTML</b><br/>         XHTML can be parsed by an XML parser. Also, XHTML has replaced HTML as a W3C recommendation.</p> <p><b>Advantages of HTML</b><br/>         HTML is more likely to be compatible with older versions of browsers. If you are unfamiliar with XHTML, choose HTML.</p> |
| shiftenter | Boolean        | "false" | <p>By default, <b>eWebEditPro</b> inserts a paragraph tag (<code>&lt;p&gt;</code>) when the user presses <code>&lt;Enter&gt;</code>.</p> <p>To change this behavior so that a linebreak <code>&lt;br /&gt;</code> appears when the user presses <code>&lt;Enter&gt;</code>, set it to <b>true</b>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

| Name                    | Attribute Type | Default | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-------------------------|----------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| publishviewas<br>source | Boolean        | "true"  | <p>Prevents content from being saved in "View As HTML" mode. If <code>publishviewassource="false"</code>, the editor switches to WYSIWYG mode when the user saves the content. This lets the user review the content's format before saving.</p> <p>The default value, "<b>true</b>", allows the content to be saved "as is" when in View As HTML mode.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| defaultdivone<br>nter   | Boolean        | "false" | <p>If set to <b>true</b>, a <code>&lt;DIV&gt;</code> tag is inserted when a user presses <code>&lt;Enter&gt;</code>, instead of a <code>&lt;P&gt;</code> tag. (This only occurs if there is no preceding <code>&lt;P&gt;</code> tag.)</p> <p>By default, a <code>&lt;DIV&gt;</code> tag has single spacing between paragraphs, while <code>&lt;P&gt;</code> tags have double spacing, unless otherwise specified in a style sheet.</p> <p>See Also: "shiftenter" on page 340</p> <p>If <code>shiftenter</code> is set to <b>true</b>, this attribute is ignored. Also, if a user presses <code>&lt;Enter&gt;</code> after a <code>&lt;DIV&gt;</code> tag, another <code>&lt;DIV&gt;</code> tag is inserted, regardless of how this attribute is set. This is the browser's default behavior.</p> |
| continuepara<br>graph   | Boolean        | "false" | <p>If set to <b>true</b>, removes the leading <code>&lt;P&gt;</code> (or <code>&lt;DIV&gt;</code>) tag and its corresponding closing tag. This is useful when the content will be appended to an existing paragraph, so you do not want to start a new paragraph.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| maxloadsec              | Number         | 20      | <p>Determines the number of seconds to wait for a document to load before displaying a message that the document is taking too long.</p> <p>See Also: "docbusymsg" on page 342</p> <p>This message asks the user if he or she wants to wait or to proceed as if the loading were done. The delay is typically caused by trying to resolve non-existent links, but can also be caused when many editors are on a page and share document processing time.</p> <p>This attribute lets the developer control how long to wait before showing the warning. For example, if you know that the page has many editors that take a long time to load, increase this value to increase the time that elapses before the warning appears.</p>                                                              |

| Name       | Attribute Type | Default | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|------------|----------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| docbusymsg | Boolean        | "true"  | <p>Specifies whether to display the Document is busy dialog. This dialog appears when <b>eWebEditPro</b> is busy resolving an address, processing document objects, etc. and cannot fully load a document. The waiting time is set via the <code>maxloadsec</code> attribute.</p> <p><i>See Also:</i> "maxloadsec" on page 341</p> <p>If this value is "true" and the wait period elapses, the "Document busy" dialog appears. The user can wait for the document to load or continue without waiting.</p> <p>If the value is <b>false</b> and the wait period elapses, the dialog does <i>not</i> appear, and the document does not load into <b>eWebEditPro</b>. The editor assumes the user does <i>not</i> want to wait for the document to complete loading.</p> <hr/> <p style="color: red;">Warning: If the document has not completed processing, the retrieved document may be empty. So, you should only set a <b>false</b> value when you know the content can be successfully retrieved. Instead of using this attribute, it's better to use the <code>maxloadsec</code> attribute to increase the wait time.</p> <hr/> |

## style

Defines style sheet and controls other aspects of style sheet implementation.

### Element Hierarchy

```
<config>
 <features>
 <standard>
 <style>
```

## Attributes

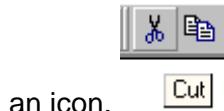
| Name                 | Attribute Type | Default                          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|----------------------|----------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| publishstyles        | Boolean        | "false"                          | Determines whether style sheet specifications for each tag are inserted into file when the content is saved.<br>See Also: "Saving Style Sheet Tags When Content is Saved" on page <a href="#">446</a>                 |
| href                 | string         | [eWebEditPro Path]/ektnormal.css | Sets the location of the style sheet.<br>See Also: "The Default Style Sheet" on page <a href="#">442</a>                                                                                                              |
| preserveword styles  | Boolean        | "true"                           | Determines whether Word style HTML tags are preserved when Microsoft Office 2000 or later content is pasted into the editor.<br>See Also: "Preserving Tags When Office Content is Pasted" on page <a href="#">445</a> |
| preserveword classes | Boolean        | "true"                           | Determines whether Word class tags are preserved when Microsoft Office 2000 or later content is pasted into the editor.<br>See Also: "Preserving Tags When Office Content is Pasted" on page <a href="#">445</a>      |
| wrapstylewithdiv     | Boolean        | "true"                           | Determines what to do when a user applies a generic style class to text surrounded by blocking tags.<br>See Also: "Inserting span or div Tags" on page <a href="#">446</a>                                            |

## Example

```
<style publishstyles="false" href="[eWebEditProPath]/ektnormal.css" equivClass="strict"
wrapstylewithdiv="false" preservewordstyles="false" preservewordclasses="true">
</style>
```

## toolTipText

Defines the tool tip text that pops up when the cursor hovers over



an icon.

## Element Hierarchy

```
<config>
 <features>
 <standard>
 <command>
 <toolTipText>
```

## Attributes

| Name      | Attribute Type | Default | Description                                                                                                                                            |
|-----------|----------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| enabled   | Boolean        | Yes     | Is the element enabled?                                                                                                                                |
| localeRef | String         | ""      | Used as an identifier to translate the element's #text attribute.<br>See Also: "Translating Button Captions and Tool Tips" on page <a href="#">203</a> |
| text      | String         | ""      | The text in the tool tip.                                                                                                                              |

## Example

```
<command name="cmdLeft" style="2" visible="true">
 <image key="Left" />
 <caption localeRef="btnTxtal">Left</caption>
 <toolTipText localeRef="btнал">Align Left</toolTipText>
</command>
```

# Commands

Commands define standard editor actions, such as copying text.

Each feature contains a set of commands that the developer can make available to the user on a toolbar or a menu. For example, the standard feature contains all of the standard editing commands, such as cutting and pasting text.

## NOTE

When customizing a menu, users can assign any enabled command to a button even if the command is not assigned to any standard button.

The format of a command is:

```
<command name="<commandname>" [enabled="true|false"]...>
</command>
```

or

```
cmd name="<command name>" />
```

Standard commands supplied with **eWebEditPro** begin with “cmd.” Custom commands that you create must begin with “js.”

For a complete list of command element attributes, see “command” on page [322](#) and “cmd” on page [324](#).

This section covers the following topics about commands.

- [General guidelines for using commands](#)
- [List of standard commands](#)
- [Special character commands](#)
- [Custom commands](#)

*See Also:* “Using JavaScript to Send Commands” on page [214](#)

## Command Guidelines

Commands follow these guidelines.

- The element name is “command” or “cmd”.

- The element defines a specific command that a feature supports.
- A command's name
  - is defined in the `name` attribute of the command element
  - must follow the XML standard for names
  - must be unique within the configuration data
  - if supplied with **eWebEditPro**, must begin with “cmd.”  
Custom commands that you create must begin with “js.”
- A command's definition defines its image, style, caption, and `tooltiptext`.
  - The `key` attribute stores the command's

## Standard Commands

The following table lists the commands available within the standard feature of the configuration data.

### NOTE

You can use the ActiveX `ExecCommand` method to execute a standard command. For more information, see "Method: `ExecCommand`" on page 67. You can also write JavaScript to execute a standard command. For more information, see "Using JavaScript to Send Commands" on page 214.

*See Also:*

- "Table Commands" on page 353
- "Special Character Commands" on page 359
- "Form Elements" on page 399 for forms toolbar commands
- "Commands Unique to WebImageFX" on page 626

| Command Name           | Function                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>cmdabout</code>  | Displays the About <b>eWebEditPro</b> screen                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>cmdabspos</code> | Absolutely positions an image, table or div tag.<br><i>See Also:</i> Ektron Knowledge Base article<br><a href="http://www.ektron.com/developers/ewebeditprokb.cfm?id=779">http://www.ektron.com/developers/ewebeditprokb.cfm?id=779</a> |

| Command Name      | Function                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| cmdbackcolor      | <p>Launches the Windows palette box. When the user selects a color, it is applied as a background to the selected text. For example:</p> <p>This text has a gray background.</p>                                                                                                                                                                             |
| cmdbackcolorvalue | <p>Lets you create a list of background colors that can appear as a dropdown list on the toolbar. You can include the color “transparent.”</p> <p>For more information, see “The cmdfontcolorvalue Command” on page <a href="#">354</a>.</p>                                                                                                                 |
| cmdbold           | Applies bold to selected text                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| cmdbookmark       | Applies a bookmark to selected text                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| cmdbullets        | Assigns bullets to selected text                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| cmdcenter         | Center justifies selected text                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| cmdchr            | Instructs <b>eWebEditPro</b> to insert a special character at the current cursor location. The text parameter (&#161; through &#255;) identifies the character to insert.                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| cmdchr160         | Inserts non-breaking space character (&nbsp;)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| cmdchr169         | Inserts copyright character (©)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| cmdchr174         | Inserts registered trademark character (™).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| cmdclean          | Cleans the HTML code (see “Cleaning HTML” on page <a href="#">401</a> )                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| cmdcopy           | Copies selected text into the copy buffer                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| cmdcut            | Deletes selected text and places it in the copy buffer                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| cmddelete         | Deletes selected text                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| cmdextchars       | <p>Display extended character dropdown list.</p> <hr/> <p>Note: This is not a command, but rather the name of a button that brings up a popup dialog. When an item is selected, the item's command is sent. This command is not used by itself. The configuration attaches it to a popup menu. If this command is sent by itself, nothing happens.</p> <hr/> |
| cmdfind           | Launches the Find dialog box                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

| Command Name      | Function                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| cmdfindreplace    | Launches the Find & Replace dialog box or performs operation if arguments are specified. See Also: "Find and Replace and Find Next Commands" on page <a href="#">355</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| cmdfindnext       | From the current cursor location, searches for the next occurrence of the text in the <b>Find What</b> field of the Find & Replace dialog box.<br>See Also: "Find and Replace and Find Next Commands" on page <a href="#">355</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| cmdfontcolor      | <p>Launches the Windows palette box. When the user selects a color, it applies to the selected text.</p> <p>You can also assign a color using JavaScript. To do this, send the <code>cmdfontcolor</code> command to the editor.</p> <p>For example, a toolbar button opens a Web page that displays the 216 Web safe colors. When the user clicks a color, your page needs to execute JavaScript (shown below) that assigns the color.</p> <pre>eWebEditPro.instances[sEditorName].editor.ExecCommand( "cmdfontcolor" , strColorValue , 0 );</pre> <p>In this script, <code>strColorValue</code> is a valid HTML color string, such as, "lightgreen" or "#C0C0C0". For more information on valid color strings, see "Describing Colors" on page <a href="#">354</a>.</p> <p>To display the standard Windows color palette, pass an empty string as the color value. Here is an example.</p> <pre>// Open standard windows color palette eWebEditPro.instances[sEditorName].editor.ExecCommand( "cmdfontcolor" , "" , 0 );</pre> |
| cmdfontcolorvalue | Lets you create a list of colors that can appear as a dropdown list on the toolbar. For more information, see "The cmdfontcolorvalue Command" on page <a href="#">354</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| cmdfontname       | Assigns selected font name to selected text (see "fontname" on page <a href="#">387</a> )                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| cmdfontsize       | Assigns selected font size to selected text (see "fontsize" on page <a href="#">388</a> )                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| cmdheaderlevel    | Assigns selected header level to selected text (see "headings" on page <a href="#">389</a> )                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| cmdhr             | Inserts a horizontal line (that is, an <code>&lt;hr&gt;</code> tag)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| cmdhyperlink      | Lets you edit a hyperlink assigned to selected text. See Also: "Managing Hyperlink Dialogs" on page <a href="#">459</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| cmdindentleft     | Decreases the indentation of selected text                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| cmdindentright    | Increases the indentation of selected text                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| cmditalic         | Applies italic to selected text                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

| Command Name    | Function                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| cmdjustify      | Justifies both left and right sides of a paragraph, so that the text is aligned to the left and right margins. To accomplish this, the editor adds additional spaces between words of the line.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| cmdleft         | Left justifies selected text                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| cmdlock         | “Locks” an image or table in its current position. Users use the cmdabspos command to absolutely position the item                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| cmdltrblk       | Displays editor content in left-to-right orientation. This command’s function is the opposite of the cmdrtblk command, which displays content in a right-to-left orientation. Most Western European languages are read left-to-right. Some Asian languages, such as Arabic, Hebrew and Farsi, are read right-to-left.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| cmdmfueditimage | Launches WebImageFX. See “WebImageFX” on page 609.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| cmdmfuinsert    | <p>Initiates the insertion of a selected image or file. It is the command sent when the insertMediaFile function is called. (See “Method: insertMediaFile” on page 81.) You only need to insert this command if the function cannot be called.</p> <p>The command uses the information already given to the Media File Object. The string parameter to the command should be empty. The long parameter is 1 if the file is local, and 0 if it is remote.</p> <p>The function insertMediaFileDeferred (called from insertMediaFile) demonstrates its use.</p> <pre> <b>function</b> eWebEditProEditor_insertMediaFileDeferred (strSrcFileLocation, bLocalFile, strFileName, strFileType, nWidth, nHeight) {     // Place the file information into the media file object.     // This is used for the insertion of the HTML.     var objMedia = this.editor.MediaFile();      objMedia.setProperty("IsLocal", bLocalFile);     objMedia.setProperty("SrcFileLocationName", strSrcFileLocation);     objMedia.setProperty("FileName", strFileName);     objMedia.setProperty("FileType", strFileType);     objMedia.setProperty("ImageWidth", nWidth);     objMedia.setProperty("ImageHeight", nHeight);      this.editor.ExecCommand( "<b>cmdmfuinsert</b>", "", bLocalFile); }</pre> |
| cmdmfumedia     | Launches the Picture dialog box. (For more information, see “Managing Image Selection” on page 471.)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| cmdmfuuploadall | Lets user manually perform the upload process. (For more information, see “cmdmfuuploadall Command” on page 551.)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

| Command Name    | Function                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| cmdmsword       | Launches Microsoft Word. (For more information, see "Editing in Microsoft Word" on page <a href="#">420</a> .)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| cmdnojustify    | Removes align attribute (after the command is applied, the paragraph will be left aligned unless the direction is right-to-left)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| cmdnumbered     | Applies numbers to selected text                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| cmdopen         | <p>Displays standard Open File dialog, which lets user select an HTML file to load into the editor.</p> <p>A user <i>cannot</i> drag and drop a file into the editor to open it -- he or she must click the toolbar button or menu option that launches the dialog.</p> <hr/> <p style="color: blue;"><b>This dialog appears in the selected language of the operating system, which is not necessarily the language selected for the editor.</b></p> |
| cmdpaste        | Pastes the contents of the copy buffer                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| cmdpastetext    | <p>Pastes the contents of the clipboard as plain text. That is, all HTML tags (including images) are ignored.</p> <p>This command is helpful when the user wants to eliminate the HTML formatting of the source text being copied.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| cmdpicture      | Launches the Picture dialog box                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| cmdprint        | Prints the contents of the editor                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| cmdprop         | <p>Shows the properties dialog of objects like Flash.</p> <p>To use this command, insert an object into the editor content. Then, select it and press the Properties button to view its properties.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| cmdredo         | Reverses the most recent undo command                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| cmdremoveformat | Removes all character formatting, such as bold, italic, superscript, and color from the selected text                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| cmdright        | Right justifies selected text                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| cmdrlblk        | <p>Displays editor content in right-to-left orientation.</p> <p><i>See Also:</i> "cmdltrblk" on page <a href="#">349</a></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

| Command Name   | Function                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| cmdrtledit     | <p>Moves the scroll bar to the right side of the editor window. You would typically use this with left-to-right orientation.</p> <p>See Also: "cmdltrblk" on page <a href="#">349</a></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| cmdsaveas      | <p>Displays the standard Save File dialog box, which lets the user save the editor content to an HTML file.</p> <p>This dialog appears in the selected language of the operating system, which is not necessarily the language selected for the editor.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| cmdselectall   | Selects all editor content                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| cmdselectnone  | Removes selection so that nothing is selected                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| cmdselstyle    | Displays a dropdown list of style classes. Users can select from the list to apply a style class to selected text. (See "Implementing Style Class Selectors" on page <a href="#">452</a> .)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| cmdshowborders | Display or suppress table borders only if the table border size is set to zero (0). If the table border size is set to 1 or higher, borders display regardless of this button's state.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| cmdshowdetails | <p>Display invisible elements.</p> <p>Certain HTML elements (such as paragraph tags and <code>&lt;span&gt;</code> tags) are normally invisible in WYSIWYG mode. To indicate these elements, this button displays small glyphs, or images, to mark their position in the document. The glyphs make it less likely for a user to change an element by mistake.</p> <p>Note: <code>&lt;A&gt;</code> tags do not appear when the cmdshowdetails button is depressed.</p> |
| cmdspellayt    | <p>Turn on or off spell check as-you-type feature.</p> <p>See Also: "The Spellcheck Feature" on page <a href="#">414</a></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| cmdspellcheck  | Begin manual spell check. See Also: "The Spellcheck Feature" on page <a href="#">414</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| cmdstrike      | Applies strikethrough to selected text                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| cmdsub         | Applies subscript to selected text                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| cmdsup         | Applies superscript to selected text                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| cmdunderline   | Applies underline to selected text                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| cmdundo        | Reverses the most recent command                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

| Command Name        | Function                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| cmdunlink           | Removes a hyperlink assignment from selected text                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| cmdunstyle          | <p>Removes all style information applied to selected text. (You apply styles using the <code>style</code> dropdown list.) For example</p> <p><b>Before</b> <code>&lt;P class="note"&gt;This is initial content.&lt;/P&gt;</code></p> <p><b>After</b> <code>&lt;P&gt;This is initial content.&lt;/P&gt;</code></p> |
| cmdviewashtml       | Displays the page content as HTML, XHTML, or XML source.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| cmdviewasproperties | Displays a dialog box listing display preferences (font color, size and style) for "View as HTML" mode. The user can change the values if desired.                                                                                                                                                                |
| cmdviewaswysiwyg    | Displays the page content as WYSIWYG (What You See Is What You Get).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| cmdzabovetext       | Moves selected object above text covering it, if the object and text both occupy the same position.                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| cmdzback            | Moves selected object behind all others, if more than one object occupies the same absolute position                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| cmdzbackward        | Moves selected object behind object that occupies the same absolute position                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| cmdzbelowtext       | Moves selected object behind text that occupies the same position within the editor                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| cmdzforward         | Moves selected object in front of the object covering it, if two objects occupy the same absolute position                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| cmdzfront           | Moves selected object in front of all others, if more than one object occupies the same absolute position                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| cmdzorder           | Launches menu of options for positioning objects and tables above or below each other                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| cmrdlredit          | <p>Moves the scroll bar to the left side of the editor window. You would typically use this with left-to-right orientation.</p> <p>See Also: "cmdltrblk" on page <a href="#">349</a></p>                                                                                                                          |
| jstm                | Insert trademark character                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| js508table          | Displays the Section 508 Table Properties HTML popup. The name of the popup page is <code>section508table.htm</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                            |

| Command Name | Function                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|--------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| jshyperlink  | <p>Displays an external web page that administrators can configure, customize, and add their own list of legal links. The name of the popup page is hyperlinkpopup.htm.</p> <p>In contrast, the cmdhyperlink command stays within the editor and administrators cannot customize it. See <i>Also: "cmdhyperlink"</i> on page <a href="#">348</a></p> |

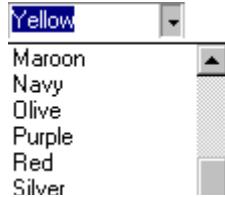
## Table Commands

| Command Name       | Function                                                      |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| cmdinserttable     | Opens table dialog box to insert a new table                  |
| cmdinsertrow       | Inserts a row above the cursor                                |
| cmdinsertcolumn    | Inserts a column to the left of the cursor                    |
| cmdinsertcell      | Inserts a cell to the left of the cursor                      |
| cmddeleterows      | Deletes selected rows                                         |
| cmddeletecolumns   | Deletes selected columns                                      |
| cmddeletecells     | Deletes selected cells                                        |
| cmdmergecells      | Merges selected cells into one cell                           |
| cmdsplitscell      | Splits the selected cell into two cells                       |
| cmdtable           | Displays a menu of options for creating and converting tables |
| cmdtableproperties | Opens the table properties dialog                             |
| cmdcellproperties  | Opens the cell properties dialog                              |

See *Also: "Managing Tables"* on page [376](#)

## The cmdfontcolorvalue Command

The cmdfontcolorvalue command lets you create a list of colors that can appear as a dropdown list on the toolbar. The user can choose a color from the list and apply it to selected text. Below is an illustration of what the dropdown list might look like.



For each listchoice data item, enter a data value (in this case, a color) and a description.

Below is a sample of how you might set up this command. This sample is provided in the config.xml file.

```
<command name="cmdfontcolorvalue" style="list" enabled="true">
 <caption>Font Color</caption>
 <toolTipText>Font Color</toolTipText>
 <selections name="fontcolorlist" enabled="true" sorted="true">
 <listchoice command="noop">Select Color</listchoice>
 <listchoice data="#00FFFF">Aqua</listchoice>
 <listchoice data="#000000">Black</listchoice>
 <listchoice data="#0000FF">Blue</listchoice>
 <listchoice data="#FF00FF">Fuchsia</listchoice>
 <listchoice data="#808080">Gray</listchoice>
 <listchoice data="#008000">Green</listchoice>
 <listchoice data="#00FF00">Lime</listchoice>
 <listchoice data="#800000">Maroon</listchoice>
 <listchoice data="#000080">Navy</listchoice>
 <listchoice data="#808000">Olive</listchoice>
 <listchoice data="#800080">Purple</listchoice>
 <listchoice data="#FF0000">Red</listchoice>
 <listchoice data="#C0C0C0">Silver</listchoice>
 <listchoice data="#008080">Teal</listchoice>
 <listchoice data="#FFFF00">Yellow</listchoice>
 <listchoice data="#FFFFFF">White</listchoice>
 </selections>
</command>
```

### Describing Colors

To describe a color, use the standard HTML hexadecimal color reference, #RRGGBB, where RR is the red value, GG is green, and BB is blue. Each segment can have a value between 00 (0) and FF (255). Black is #000000, and white is #FFFFFF.

Alternatively, you can enter the color as a decimal value. To do this, omit the leading pound sign (#) character, for example, 16711935.

Note that some browsers do not support all colors.

## **Assigning a Color Using JavaScript**

You can send the `cmdfontcolorvalue` command using JavaScript, where the value is passed as the `IData` argument. You can also use the `cmdfontcolor` command to assign the color using a string instead of a numeric value. To learn how to do this, see “`cmdfontcolor`” on page 348.

## **Assigning a Text Value to the Selection**

The text value between the `listchoice` tags appears in the dropdown list. The text can be the color name, such as **red**, in English or another language. The text can also describe the color’s purpose, for instance, **Company Logo Blue** or **Keyword Color**.

See Also: “Creating a List Item that Generates No Command” on page 219.

## **Displaying a Palette of Colors**

As you can with any list box, you can add a list item that executes a command. If you want to let users select a color from the Windows palette box, you could add the following item to the list:

```
<command name="cmdfontcolorvalue" style="list" enabled="true">
```

You could also use the sample code provided below to open a popup window that displays a palette of colors from which the user can choose. You need to add JavaScript to process the custom `jswebcolors` command. Notice that a `command` attribute is present rather than the `data` attribute.

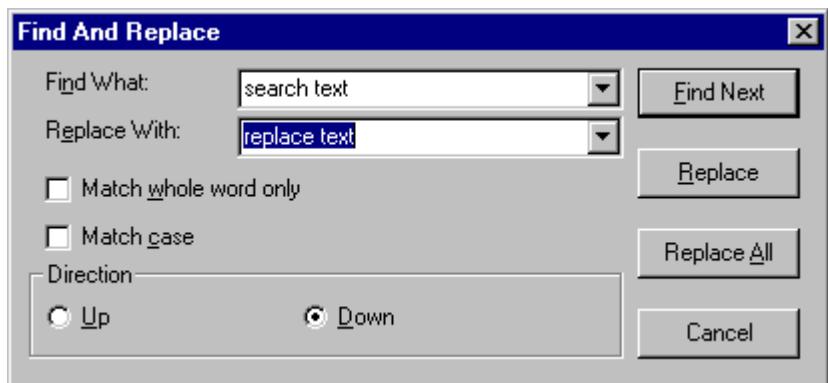
```
<listchoice command="jswebcolors">Web Safe Palette</listchoice>
```

## **Find and Replace and Find Next Commands**

The user or developer (using JavaScript) can search and replace text within the content. This function is initiated by two standard toolbar buttons.

| Icon | Command Name   | Description                      |
|------|----------------|----------------------------------|
|      | cmdfindreplace | See “cmdfindreplace” on page 348 |
|      | cmdfindnext    | See “cmdfindnext” on page 348    |

When the user clicks the Replace button, the following dialog box appears.



**TIP** The older find dialog (WYSIWYG mode only) is still available by pressing Ctrl+F or by using the cmdfind command.

This section describes the following subtopics related to the find and replace and find next commands:

- [Using the Commands in JavaScript](#)
- [Flags](#)
- [Including a Slash in the Search String](#)
- [Learning How Many Times Search Text Was Replaced](#)
- [Arguments to cmdfind and cmdfindnext Commands](#)

### ***Using the Commands in JavaScript***

The cmdfindrepace command accepts the ExecCommand method’s string data parameter. If the string data parameter does

not start with a slash character (/), the editor searches for the specified text. For example:

```
objEditor.ExecCommand('cmdfindreplace','is',0);
```

If the string data parameter starts with a slash, it is interpreted and parsed to extract the search text, replacement text, and optional flags. The parameter follows this format:

/ search text / replacement text / flags (explained below)

For example (the string data parameter is in *red italics*):

```
objEditor.ExecCommand('cmdfindreplace','/t/(tee)/i',0);
```

## Flags

| Abbreviation | Name             | Description                                                                                         |
|--------------|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| g            | global           | Replace all occurrences within the content, regardless of which content is currently selected       |
| s            | selection        | Replace all occurrences within the currently selected content                                       |
| i            | case-insensitive | Search regardless of case. Checks <b>Match case</b> . That is, "a" and "A" are considered the same. |
| q            | quiet            | Suppress message indicating the search is complete                                                  |
| u            | up               | Search in the up direction rather than down. Selects <b>Up</b> .                                    |
| w            | word             | Search for whole word only. Checks <b>Match whole word only</b> .                                   |

## Examples

| Description                                         | Example                                                         |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| Replace next occurrence of 't' with '(tee)'.        | objEditor.ExecCommand('cmdfindreplace','/ <i>t/(tee)/i',0);</i> |
| Replace next occurrence of 't' or 'T' with '(tee)'. | objEditor.ExecCommand('cmdfindreplace','/ <i>t/(tee)/i',0);</i> |

| Description                                                                                              | Example                                                 |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| Replace all occurrences of 'n' with 'N' and don't display the 'done searching' message.                  | objEditor.ExecCommand('cmdfindreplace','/n/N/gq',0);    |
| Replace all occurrences of 't' with 'T' within the current selection.                                    | objEditor.ExecCommand('cmdfindreplace','/t/T/gs',0);    |
| Replace all occurrences of the word 'is' with 'was', unless 'is' appears within a larger word.           | objEditor.ExecCommand('cmdfindreplace','/is/was/gw',0); |
| Find the next occurrence of the search text as currently specified in the dialog. Same as 'cmdfindnext'. | objEditor.ExecCommand('cmdfindreplace',",0);            |
| Find the next occurrence of the search text, but don't display the 'done searching' message.             | objEditor.ExecCommand('cmdfindreplace','/q',0);         |
| Find the previous occurrence of the search text as currently specified in the dialog.                    | objEditor.ExecCommand('cmdfindreplace','/u',0);         |

## Including a Slash in the Search String

To include a slash character (/) in the search or replacement text, precede it by two backslash (\) characters. The example below replaces '/' with '//'.

```
objEditor.ExecCommand('cmdfindreplace','/\//\//\//\//g',0);
```

## Learning How Many Times the Search Text Was Replaced

The integer data returned in the onexeccommand event indicates the number of times the search text was replaced. A value of zero (0) means the text was not found.

For example, this event function displays the number of times the find text was replaced.

```
eWebEditProExecCommandHandlers["cmdfindreplace"] = function
(sEditorName, strCmdName, strTextData, lData)
{
 alert(strCmdName + " (" + strTextData + ", " + lData + ")");
};
```

## **Arguments of cmdfind and cmdfindnext Commands**

The arguments of cmdfind and cmdfindnext commands are ignored. The following code is the same as pressing the Find Next button.

```
objEditor.ExecCommand('cmdfindnext','','0')
```

## Special Character Commands

You can use the following commands to create toolbar buttons that let users insert special characters. For example, cmdchr128 inserts the Euro character (€), whose Microsoft Windows Extended Character Reference value is 128.

### NOTE

These characters may not appear on older browsers.

To learn how to place a command on a toolbar button, see "Adding a Toolbar Button" on page [195](#).

| Character | Command name | Image key | Description           |
|-----------|--------------|-----------|-----------------------|
| €         | cmdchr128    | euro      | euro                  |
| „         | cmdchr130    | lsquor    | low left single quote |
| ƒ         | cmdchr131    | fnof      | function of, florin   |
| „         | cmdchr132    | ldquor    | low left double quote |
| ...       | cmdchr133    | hellip    | ellipsis              |
| †         | cmdchr134    | dagger    | dagger                |

| Character | Command name | Image key | Description             |
|-----------|--------------|-----------|-------------------------|
| †         | cmdchr135    | ddagger   | double dagger           |
| ‰         | cmdchr137    | permil    | per thousand sign       |
| ſ         | cmdchr138    | sscaron   | S caron                 |
| ‘         | cmdchr139    | lsquo     | left single angle quote |
| Œ         | cmdchr140    | oeoelig   | OE ligature             |
| Ž         | cmdchr142    | zzcaron   | Z caron                 |
| ‘         | cmdchr145    | lsquo     | left single quote       |
| ’         | cmdchr146    | rsquo     | right single quote      |
| “         | cmdchr147    | ldquo     | left double quote       |
| ”         | cmdchr148    | rdquo     | right double quote      |
| •         | cmdchr149    | bull      | round filled bullet     |
| —         | cmdchr150    | ndash     | en dash                 |
| —         | cmdchr151    | mdash     | em dash                 |
| ™         | cmdchr153    | trade     | trademark sign          |

| Character | Command name | Image key | Description              |
|-----------|--------------|-----------|--------------------------|
| ſ         | cmdchr154    | scaron    | s caron                  |
| ›         | cmdchr155    | rsaquo    | right single angle quote |
| œ         | cmdchr156    | oelig     | oe ligature              |
| ž         | cmdchr158    | zcaron    | z caron                  |
| ÿ         | cmdchr159    | yyuml     | Y umlaut                 |

## Custom Commands

The easiest and quickest way to add functionality to the editor is to add custom commands.

Commands are sent through the `onexeccommand` event (see "Event: `onexeccommand`" on page 169). This event sends the command to the client application or a script defined within the external section of the config.xml file.

Custom commands must follow these guidelines.

- They follow the same definition conventions as internal commands (see "Command Guidelines" on page 345). As noted there, standard commands begin with "cmd," while custom commands begin with "js."
- Icons and menu selections are created for the command as specified.
- The definition of the command's functionality must exist within an external client application or script.
- It is the responsibility of the script/client to respond to the defined command events.

- The editor's only reaction to external commands is to raise an event.

See Also: "External Features" on page [393](#) and "Creating a Custom Command" on page [204](#)

---

# Button Images

Images are available to be placed on [buttons](#). Assign an image element to a [command](#) to specify the image appears when the command is selected.

See Also:

- “[Changing the Image that Appears on a Toolbar Button](#)” on page [200](#)
- “[image](#)” on page [327](#)
- “[Images Supplied by eWebEditPro](#)” on page [365](#)

## Formats Supported

**eWebEditPro** supports the following image formats.

- Windows Bitmap
- GIF
- JPEG

## Sources of Images

There are two sources of images, and two kinds of image command elements.

- **Images supplied by eWebEditPro** - Specify these by entering the image command's `key` attribute.

For example: `<image key="cut" />`

In this example, `cut` is the keyword that specifies the image. For a list of standard image keywords and associated images, see “[Images Supplied by eWebEditPro](#)” on page [365](#).

- **Images from another source**, such as those created by your organization - specify these by entering a URL using the image command's `src` attribute. The URL can refer to a local or remote location.

For example:

```
<image src="http://www.yourcompany.com/images/mycut.gif" />
```

If an image has a `key` and an `src` value, the `src` attribute overrides the key.

For more information, see "Creating Your Own Images" on page [374](#).

## Images Supplied by eWebEditPro

The table on the following page lists the image keywords and associated images supplied by **eWebEditPro**. Some images are only available if your organization has purchased WebImageFX. These are indicated by an asterisk(\*)).

### NOTE

Note that **eWebEditPro** also supplies a set of special characters that can appear on toolbar buttons. See "Special Character Commands" on page [359](#).

- about - 
- abovetext - 
- absmode - 
- abspos - 
- additem - 
- alert - 
- audio - 
- back - 
- backward - 
- balloon - 
- bar - 

- bbtn - 
- belowtext - 
- bgcolor - 
- blank - 
- \*blur - 
- bold - 
- bookmark - 
- books1 - 
- books2 - 
- books3 - 
- borders - 
- borders2 - 
- \*brightness - 
- browse - 
- bull - 
- bullets - 
- camera - 
- cellprop - 
- center - 
- charsmenu - 
- check1 - 
- checkbox - 
- choice - 
- clean - 

- close - 
- \*colordepth - 
- comment - 
- \*contrast - 
- copy - 
- \*crop - 
- cut - 
- dagger - 
- ddagger - 
- del - 
- delete - 
- delrow - 
- details - 
- default - 
- delcell - 
- delcol - 
- \*dimensions - 
- \*digitalcamera - 
- dnload - 
- droplist - 
- erase - 
- \*eraser - 
- euro - 
- eyeglasses - 
- faceplain - 

- facesad - 
- facesmile - 
- fgcolor - 
- fileup - 
- find - 
- findnext - 
- \*floodfill - 
- floppy - 
- fnof - 
- fontcolor - 
- fontcolor2 - 
- fontcolpal - 
- fontface - 
- fontsize - 
- form - 
- forward - 
- freehand - 
- front - 
- glyphs - 
- hellip - 
- help - 
- helpwhat - 
- hiddenfld - 
- hiliter - 
- hiliter1 - 
- hiliter2 - 

- \*horizflip - 
- horzrule - 
- hyperlink - 
- hyperlinkstar - 
- indentleft - 
- indentright - 
- info - 
- \*information - 
- ins - 
- inscell - 
- inscol - 
- insrow - 
- instable - 
- italic - 
- justify - 
- key - 
- ldquo - 
- ldquor - 
- left - 
- \*line - 
- link - 
- lock - 
- lsquo - 
- lsquor - 
- lsquor - 

- ltrblock - 
- ltredit - 
- mail - 
- mdash - 
- mergecell - 
- msword - 
- ndash - 
- new - 
- newwin - 
- nojustify - 
- \*normalview - 
- note - 
- numbered - 
- oelig - 
- oeoelig - 
- one - 
- open - 
- optionbox - 
- \*oval - 
- page - 
- pagetag - 
- \*palette - 
- paperclip - 
- paste - 

- \*pastenew - 
- pastetext - 
- pencil - 
- pencil1 - 
- pencil2 - 
- permil - 
- picture - 
- plain - 
- \*polygon - 
- preview - 
- print - 
- properties - 
- pwdfld - 
- question - 
- rbtn - 
- rdquo - 
- \*rectangle - 
- redo - 
- removelink - 
- removestyle - 
- right - 
- \*rotate - 
- rsaquo - 
- rsquo - 
- rtlblock - 

- rtledit - 
- save - 
- saveall - 
- \*saveas - 
- sbtn - 
- scaron - 
- \*select - 
- selectall - 
- selectnone - 
- setup - 
- snapgrid - 
- space - 
- spellayt - 
- spellcheck - 
- splitcell - 
- \*spraycan - 
- sscaron - 
- strikethrough - 
- subscript - 
- superscript - 
- table - 
- tablemenu - 
- tableprop - 
- table508 - 
- text - 

- textbox - 
- textfld - 
- three - 
- thumbnail - 
- timer - 
- trade - 
- \*twain - 
- two - 
- underline - 
- undo - 
- up1lvl - 
- \*update - 
- upload - 
- \*vertflip - 
- vidcam - 
- viewprop - 
- wand - 
- warning - 
- world - 
- world2 - 
- yyuml - 
- zcaron - 
- zoomin - 
- zoomout - 
- zordermenu - 

- zzcaron - Ž

## Creating Your Own Images

You can create your own custom button images for the **eWebEditPro** toolbar.

To create a new button image or modify an existing one, you can use any commercially available paint program that can produce GIF files.

By convention, button image file names start with "btn".

See Also: "Changing the Image that Appears on a Toolbar Button" on page [200](#)

### Image File Extensions

Although the graphic file for a toolbar button is usually a GIF (.gif) file, it can also be a Windows bitmap (.bmp), or a JPEG (.jpg) file. Windows bitmap files are larger than GIF and, therefore, take longer to download. JPEG files are optimized for photographs and images and usually do not display a small icon clearly. As a result, the GIF file format is preferred.

### Size of Button Images

Although a button image can be almost any size, the standard size provided with **eWebEditPro** is 16 by 16 pixels. If you wish, you could create buttons of a larger uniform size, as is common with Microsoft Internet Explorer, but the **eWebEditPro** toolbar would occupy more space on your Web page.

### Background Color of Button Images

Also, a button image's background color should conform to the Windows' background color for buttons and other 3D objects. Any pixel that is gray (hex value C0C0C0) will display as the Windows' button (3D Objects) color.

## Button Image Specification Summary

| Image Attribute  | Value                           | Comments                                                      |
|------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| File Format      | GIF                             | JPEG (JPG) and Windows Bitmap (BMP) also supported.           |
| Width            | 16 pixels                       | Any size is possible; this is the standard size.              |
| Height           | 16 pixels                       | Any size is possible; this is the standard size.              |
| Background Color | RGB: 192, 192, 192; Hex: C0C0C0 | Other colors do not conform to the Windows' background color. |
| File name prefix | btn                             | The prefix is only a convention, not a requirement.           |

# Managing Tables

eWebEditPro's configuration data lets you determine whether users can enter tables into the editor. If you decide that they can, you can restrict the list of commands that users can perform on them. For example, you may decide that users cannot add or remove columns. You can also customize the tables menu and the tables toolbar menu.

## NOTE

You cannot customize the context-sensitive menu.

In addition, you can specify default values for the Insert Table dialog box, and control the responses that users can enter into the **Horizontal Alignment** and **Vertical Alignment** fields of the Table and Cell properties dialog boxes.

This section explains

- whether users can [enter tables](#) into the editor
- how to [customize](#) the table and cell property dialogs
- how to [restrict the list](#) of table options
- how to customize the options on the
  - [tables menu](#)
  - [table toolbar menu](#)
- [setting default values](#) for the Insert Table dialog box
- [controlling the responses](#) for the **Horizontal Alignment** and **Vertical Alignment** fields

## The Table Element of the Configuration Data

Defines options that appear on table menus.

### Element Hierarchy

```
<config>
 <features>
 <table>
```

## Child Elements

`cmd`

## Attributes

`none`

# Allowing Users to Create Tables

To allow users to create tables in the editor, set the `enabled` attribute of the table command to `true`. If you set `enabled` to `false`, the Insert Tables button () and the table menus do not appear.

Below is the section of the configuration data that enables users to create tables.

See Also: “Table Commands” on page 353

```
<table enabled="true"
visiblelayoutframe="true"
visibleborderframe="true"
visiblebackgroundframe="true"
visibleaccessibilitybtn="true"
visiblecellaccessibilityframe="true"
 <cmd name="cmdtable" key="tablemenu" ref="mnuTbl" />
 <cmd name="cmdinserttable" key="instable" ref="mnuITbl" />
 <cmd name="cmdinsertrow" key="insrow" ref="mnuIRow" />
 <cmd name="cmdinsertcolumn" key="inscol" ref="mnuICol" />
 <cmd name="cmdinsertcell" key="inscell" ref="mnuICell" />
 <cmd name="cmddeleterows" key="delrow" ref="mnuDRow" />
 <cmd name="cmddeletecolumns" key="delcol" ref="mnuDCol" />
 <cmd name="cmddeletecells" key="delcell" ref="mnuDCell" />
 <cmd name="cmdmergecells" key="mergecell" ref="mnuMC" />
 <cmd name="cmdsplitscell" key="splitcell" ref="mnuSC" />
 <cmd name="cmdtableproperties" key="tableprop" ref="mnuTProp" />
 <cmd name="cmdcellproperties" key="cellprop" ref="mnuCProp" />
</table>
```

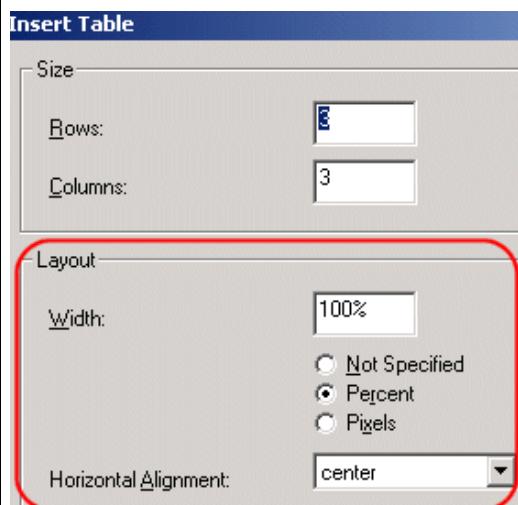
# Customizing the Table Dialogs

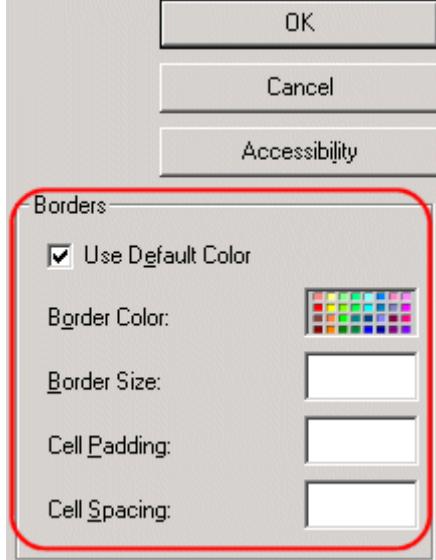
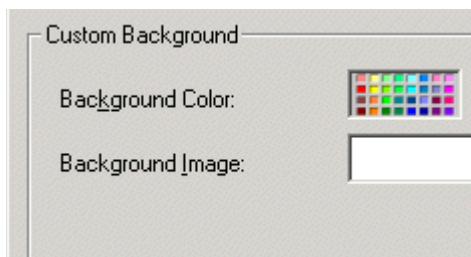
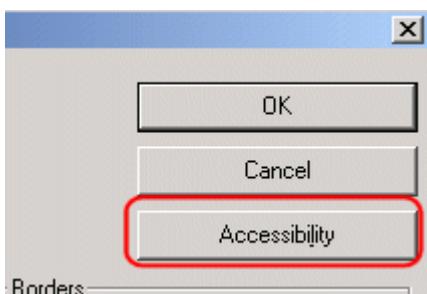
Within the `<table>` element of the configuration data, five properties let you control the appearance of the Insert Table and Cell Properties dialogs.

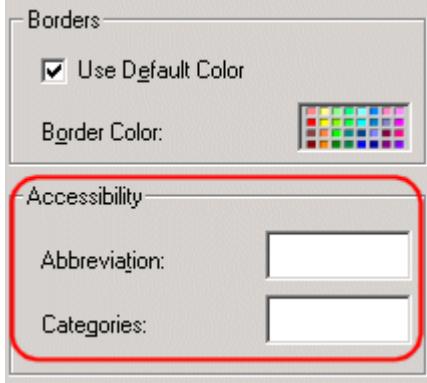
```
<table enabled="true"
visiblelayoutframe="true"
visibleborderframe="true"
visiblebackgroundframe="true"
```

```
visibleaccessibilitybtn="true"
visiblecellaccessibilityframe="true"
```

They are described below.

| Attribute          | Determines whether this section of the screen appears | Example of screen section                                                          |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| visiblelayoutframe | Layout area of Insert Table dialog                    |  |

| Attribute               | Determines whether this section of the screen appears | Example of screen section                                                            |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| visibleborderframe      | Borders area of Insert Table dialog                   |    |
| visiblebackgroundframe  | Custom background area of Insert Table dialog         |   |
| visibleaccessibilitybtn | Accessibility button of Insert Table dialog           |  |

| Attribute                     | Determines whether this section of the screen appears | Example of screen section                                                          |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| visiblecellaccessibilityframe | Accessibility area of Cell Properties screen          |  |

## Restricting Table Options

If you want to let users insert tables but determine which commands users can perform on them, remove unwanted commands from between the `<table>` tags of the XML configuration data. (To learn about table commands, see “Table Commands” on page 353.)

For example, to remove the Insert Row and Delete Rows commands, delete the two lines indicated by strikethrough below.

```



```

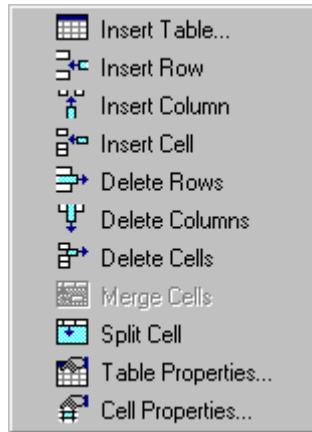
Commands removed from this list do not appear on menus that list table options.

## Customizing the Tables Menu

If the cursor is within a table when a user clicks the Insert Tables button (



), a menu of options appears (illustrated below).



### NOTE

Commands that cannot be performed are “grayed out.” For example, because only one cell is selected, the **Merge Cells** option is grayed out.

To restrict the options on this menu, edit the list of commands between the `<popup name="tablepopup">` tags in the configuration data. (To learn about the table commands, see “Table Commands” on page 353.)

For example, to remove the Insert Row and Delete Rows commands, delete the two lines indicated by strikethrough below.

```
<popup name="tablepopup">
 <caption localeRef="cmdTbl"/>
 <button command="cmdinserttable"/>
 <button command="cmdinsertrow"/><button command="cmdinsertrow"/>
 <button command="cmdinsertcolumn"/>
 <button command="cmdinsertcell"/>
 <button command="cmddeleterows"/><button command="cmddeleterows"/>
 <button command="cmddeletecolumns"/>
 <button command="cmddeletecells"/>
 <button command="cmdmergecells"/>
 <button command="cmdsplitscell"/>
 <button command="cmdtableproperties"/>
 <button command="cmdcellproperties"/>-->
</popup>
```

## Customizing the Tables Toolbar Menu

The tables toolbar menu appears if the user adds it to the toolbar or the menu's `visible` attribute is set to `true` in the configuration data. (To learn how users add to the toolbar, see “Customizing Your Toolbar” in the **eWebEditPro** User Guide.)

If the user displays the tables toolbar menu, its default appearance is below.



### NOTE

Commands that cannot be performed are “grayed out.” For example, because only one cell is selected, the **Merge Cells** option is grayed out.

To restrict the options on this menu, edit the list of commands between the `<menu name="tablebar">` tags in the configuration data. (To learn about the table commands, see “Table Commands” on page 353.)

For example, to remove the Insert Row and Delete Rows commands, delete the two lines indicated by strikethrough below.

```
<menu name="tablebar" newRow="true" showButtonsCaptions="false"
wrap="false" visible="false">
 <caption localeRef="cmdTbl" />
 <button command="cmdinserttable" />
 <button command="cmdinsertrow" />
 <button command="cmdinsertcolumn" />
 <button command="cmdinsertcell" />
 <button command="cmddeleterows" />
 <button command="cmddeletecolumns" />
 <button command="cmddeletecells" />
 <button command="cmdmergecells" />
 <button command="cmdsplitsplitcell" />
 <button command="cmdtableproperties" />
 <button command="cmdcellproperties" />
</menu>
```

## Setting Default Values for the Insert Table Dialog

You can customize the default values that appear in the Insert Table dialog box. To do this, enter a text data argument of HTML table attributes when sending the command in JavaScript.

For example:

```
if ("jsinstable" == strCmdName)
```

```

var strAttrs = "rows=6 cols=3 width='75%' bgcolor='cyan'
border=2 borderColor=navy cellpadding=2 cellspacing=3 rules=cols";
eWebEditPro.instances[sEditorName].editor.ExecCommand("cmdinserttable", strAttrs, 0);
return(true);
}

```

In this example, the Insert Table dialog box is launched when the user presses a custom button whose command is `jsinstable`.

The table dialog box will appear with default values specified in the attributes string. The number of rows and columns can be specified using the pseudo attributes 'rows' and 'cols' respectively. You can also specify attributes that do not appear in the dialog, such as `rules="cols"` in the above example.

The following table explains how to set a default value for each field in the Insert Table dialog.

| Field                | How to Set Default Value                                                |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Rows                 | <code>rows=number of rows</code>                                        |
| Columns              | <code>cols=number of columns</code>                                     |
| Width                | <code>width=number of pixels or percentage</code>                       |
| Horizontal Alignment | See "Controlling Alignment Field Responses" on page <a href="#">384</a> |
| Border Color         | <code>borderColor=color name or hexadecimal code</code>                 |
| Border Size          | <code>border=number of pixels</code>                                    |
| Cell Padding         | <code>cellpadding=number of pixels</code>                               |
| Cell Spacing         | <code>cellspacing=number of pixels</code>                               |
| Background Color     | <code>bgcolor=color name or hexadecimal code</code>                     |
| Background Image     | <code>background=url of image</code>                                    |

## Entering the Sample Code

Enter the sample code in a `customevents.js` file, in a `onexeccommand` handler function (for details, see “Creating a Custom Command” on page [204](#)). The command is executed when the user selects it from a custom dropdown list or presses a custom button.

To learn how to create a custom dropdown list, see “Creating a Popup Menu” on page [215](#).

To learn how to create a custom button, see “Creating a Custom Command” on page [204](#).

## Controlling Alignment Field Responses

In the configuration data, you can determine the possible responses and a default response for the following fields.

| Dialog Box       | Fields                                          |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| Table Properties | <b>Horizontal Alignment</b>                     |
| Cell Properties  | <b>Horizontal Alignment, Vertical Alignment</b> |

### NOTE

You can only enter one set of responses for both Horizontal Alignment fields. In other words, you cannot specify one set of responses for the Horizontal Alignment field in the Table Properties box and a different set for the Horizontal Alignment field in the Cell Properties box.

## Controlling Responses for the Horizontal Alignment Field

To specify the list of responses for the **Horizontal Alignment** field, add the following code between the `<table>` tags in the configuration data. In this example, **center** is designated as the default response, because it has the `default="true"` attribute.

```
<selections name="align">
 <listchoice value="left" localeRef="tblHAL"/>
 <listchoice value="center" localeRef="tblHAC" default="true"/>
 <listchoice value="right" localeRef="tblHAR"/>
```

```
<listchoice value="justify" localeRef="tblHAJ"/>
<listchoice/>
</selections>
```

## Controlling Responses for the Vertical Alignment Field

To specify the list of responses for the **Vertical Alignment** field, add the following code between the `<table>` tags in the configuration data. In this example, **middle** is designated as the default response, because it has the `default="true"` attribute.

```
<selections name="valign">
 <listchoice/>
 <listchoice value="top" localeRef="tblVAT"/>
 <listchoice value="middle" localeRef="tblVAM" default="true"/>
 <listchoice value="bottom" localeRef="tblVAB"/>
 <listchoice value="baseline" localeRef="tblVABL"/>
</selections>
```

To remove any response from the list, delete the line. To change the default, move `default="true"` to the desired alignment value.

---

# Fonts and Headers

The font and header commands, listed below, let you specify font sizes, font styles and heading levels.

- `fonts`
- `fontname`
- `fontsize`
- `headings`
- `heading[x]`

*See Also:* “Determining which Fonts, Font Sizes, and Headings are Available” on page [217](#).

## fonts

The section that specifies the font names and sizes that users can apply to text in the editor.

The font element provides one way to define font information. However, the preferred way is to use a `selections` element group to generate a list of fonts and commands to set them.

## Element Hierarchy

```
<config>
 <features>
 <standard>
 <fonts>
```

## Attributes

| Name    | Attribute Type | Default | Description                             |
|---------|----------------|---------|-----------------------------------------|
| enabled | Boolean        | True    | If false, the font listing is not used. |

## fontname

Specifies the name of a font. The font is added to the font list made available to the user.

The name specified in the text attribute is exactly what is placed in the font tag. Be sure to use font names that browsers can interpret.

## Remarks

The fontname element is one way to define a set of font names. However, the preferred method is to use a [selections](#) element group to define available font names.

Here is an example of the preferred method of defining font names.

```
<command name="cmdfontname" style="list" visible="true">
 <toolTipText localeRef="bttnfntnm">Font Name</toolTipText>
 <selections name="fontnamelist" enabled="true" sorted="true">
 <listchoice>Arial, Helvetica</listchoice>
 <listchoice>Courier</listchoice>
 <listchoice>Microsoft Sans Serif, Sans Serif</listchoice>
 <listchoice>Symbol</listchoice>
 <listchoice>Times New Roman</listchoice>
 <listchoice>Verdana</listchoice>
 <listchoice>Webdings</listchoice>
 </selections>
</command>
```

## Element Hierarchy

```
<config>
 <features>
 <standard>

```

## Attributes

| Name    | Attribute Type | Default | Description                                                                                              |
|---------|----------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| enabled | Boolean        | True    | If false, the font is not used.                                                                          |
| #text   | String         | ""      | The text that the user views to select a font; also, the text placed into the font tag as the font name. |

## fontsize

Defines a font size that users can apply to text within the editor.

## Remarks

Below are the font size commands available. These commands control the setting of the font size. They do not need to be defined in the feature as commands.

They are available for list box commands and scripting.

- cmdfontsize1
- cmdfontsize2
- cmdfontsize3
- cmdfontsize4
- cmdfontsize5
- cmdfontsize6
- cmdfontsize7

The fontsize element is one way to specify font sizes. However, the preferred way is to use the [selections](#) element group to generate a list of fonts and commands to set them. Here is an example use of the preferred method.

```

<command name="cmdfontsize" style="list" visible="true">
 <image key="fontsize" />
 <toolTipText localeRef="btnfontsz">Font Size</toolTipText>
 <selections name="fontsizeclist" enabled="true" sorted="true">
 <listchoice command="cmdfontsize7">7 pt</listchoice>
 <listchoice command="cmdfontsize6">6 pt</listchoice>
 <listchoice command="cmdfontsize5">5 pt</listchoice>
 <listchoice command="cmdfontsize4">4 pt</listchoice>
 <listchoice command="cmdfontsize3">3 pt</listchoice>
 <listchoice command="cmdfontsize2">2 pt</listchoice>
 <listchoice command="cmdfontsize1">1 pt</listchoice>
 </selections>
</command>

```

## Element Hierarchy

```

<config>
 <features>
 <standard>


```

## Attributes

| Name      | Values  | Default | Description                                                                                                                                 |
|-----------|---------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| enabled   | Boolean | True    | If false, the font size is not used.                                                                                                        |
| localeref | String  | ""      | The identifier to translate the #text description.                                                                                          |
| name      | String  | "3"     | The name of the font. It must be a value from 1 through 7. 1 is the smallest font, 7 is the largest. Fonts of any other names are not used. |
| #text     | String  | ""      | The text that defines the font. This text appears on the dropdown list but is not inserted into the font tag.                               |

## headings

The section that specifies the heading levels for paragraphs.

## Element Hierarchy

```

<config>
 <features>
 <standard>
 <header level>

```

## Attributes

| Name    | Attribute Type | Default | Description                                |
|---------|----------------|---------|--------------------------------------------|
| enabled | Boolean        | True    | If false, the heading listing is not used. |

## heading[x]

Defines a heading level. The [x] value in the name must be between, and including, 1 and 6. Any other values are not read in.

These are the heading names.

- heading1
- heading2
- heading3
- heading4
- heading5
- heading6

## Remarks

Below are the heading commands available to list boxes and buttons. These commands control the block header type.

- cmdheading1
- cmdheading2
- cmdheading3
- cmdheading4
- cmdheading5
- cmdheading6
- cmdheadingStd (returns text to normal)

They do not need to be defined in the feature as commands. They are available for list box commands and scripting.

Although you can use the heading[x] element to define block header levels, the preferred method is to use a **selections** element to generate a list of options with commands.

Here is an example of the preferred way of defining available header levels.

```
<command name="cmdheaderlevel" style="listbox" visible="true">
<image key="headerlevel" />
<caption localeRef="btntxthdrlvl"></caption>
<toolTipText localeRef="btnhdrlvl">Set the header level</toolTipText>
<selections name="headinglist" enabled="true" sorted="true">
 <listchoice command="cmdheading1" localeref="hdgtxtlv11">Heading 1</listchoice>
 <listchoice command="cmdheading2" localeref="hdgtxtlv12">Heading 2</listchoice>
 <listchoice command="cmdheading3" localeref="hdgtxtlv13">Heading 3</listchoice>
 <listchoice command="cmdheading4" localeref="hdgtxtlv14">Heading 4</listchoice>
 <listchoice command="cmdheading5" localeref="hdgtxtlv15">Heading 5</listchoice>
 <listchoice command="cmdheading6" localeref="hdgtxtlv16">Heading 6</listchoice>
 <listchoice command="cmdheadingstd" localeref="hdgtxtnorm">Normal</listchoice>
</selections>
</command>
```

## Element Hierarchy

```
<config>
 <features>
 <standard>
 <headings>
```

## Attributes

| Name      | Attribute Type | Default | Description                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-----------|----------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| enabled   | Boolean        | True    | If false, the heading listing is not used.                                                                                                                                                            |
| Localeref | String         | ""      | The translation of the #text description.                                                                                                                                                             |
| Name      | String         | ""      | These commands control the header levels.<br>Heading1 - "heading 1"<br>Heading2 - "heading 2"<br>Heading3 - "heading 3"<br>Heading4 - "heading 4"<br>Heading5 - "heading 5"<br>Heading6 - "heading 6" |
| #text     | String         | ""      | Text description of the header. This value is included in the header level listing.                                                                                                                   |

# External Features

## Description

Use the external feature of the configuration data to extend the editor by defining external client functionality. This includes applications, JavaScript, and Visual Basic (VB) script.

You use the command element to define commands that execute the external code.

## Element Hierarchy

```
<config>
 <features>
 <external>
```

## Attributes

| Name    | Values  | Default | Description                               |
|---------|---------|---------|-------------------------------------------|
| enabled | Boolean | True    | If false, external commands are disabled. |

## Adding External Features

You can quickly add features to **eWebEditPro** by adding functionality using JavaScript or Visual Basic. External commands defined are sent up as external events. This is a powerful way to define features without requiring the development of binary modules.

See Also: "Custom Commands" on page 362, "Creating a Custom Command" on page 204

Follow these guidelines when creating external features.

- Define the new functionality as a command within the `<external>` section of the configuration data.

- This section acts as the definition for the External Event feature.
- Follow all rules for defining standard features.

## Examples

Here is where you would define the external feature within the configuration data.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="iso-8859-1"?>
<config product="eWebEditPro" version="4" revision="1">
<features>
 <external enabled="true">
 <!--This is where script/client commands are defined that
 will go back up to the client as events. -->
 . . .
 </external>
. . .
</features>
```

Here is an example of the external script/client command definition.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="iso-8859-1"?>
<config product="eWebEditPro" version="4" revision="1">
<features>
 <external enabled="true">
 <!--This is a user defined command that will go back up to the script-->
 <command name="saveaspdf" style="0" visible="true">
 <image key="http://site.com/images/pdf.gif"/>
 <caption localeRef="btnScrPdf"> Safe as a PDF file.</caption>
 <toolTipText localeRef="btnPdf">Saves as PDF.</toolTipText>
 </command>
 . . .
 </external>
. . .
</features>
. . .
</config>
```

Here is an example of a custom module creating its own section within the features.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="iso-8859-1"?>
<config product="eWebEditPro" version="4" revision="1">
<features>
 <pdfgenerator enabled="true">
 <!--This is a user defined command sent to a DLL-->
 <command name="saveaspdf" style="0" visible="true">
 <image key="http://site.com/images/pdf.gif"/>
 <caption localeRef="btnScrPdf">Safe as a PDF file.</caption>
 <toolTipText localeRef="btnPdf">Converts to PDF.</toolTipText>
 </command>
 </pdfgenerator>
</features>
```

---

# Viewing and Editing HTML Content

This section describes elements that let users view and edit the HTML content of their Web page.

## The ViewAs Feature

The ViewAs feature determines whether or not users can view the HTML source code. If you allow users to view source code, they do so by right-clicking the mouse while the cursor is in the editor. When they do, two menu options appear.

- **View HTML** - lets the user view the source code
- **View WYSIWYG** - returns the user to edit mode

If you allow users to view source code, you can further specify if they can view only the body of the page or the entire page including the header.

## Disabling Custom Toolbar Buttons View as HTML Mode

The following JavaScript is an example of how to disable (or gray-out) custom toolbar buttons when the user selects "View As HTML". And, how to re-enable buttons when the user switches back to "View WYSIWYG".

1. Add the following to `customevents.js` or the page with the editor.
2. Specify the names of the commands in the `myCustomCommands` array.

```

var myCustomCommands = ["jsmycommand1", "jsmycommand2", "jsmycommand3"];
function myUpdateButtonStatus(sEditorName, strCmdName, strTextData, lData)
{
 var bDisable = ("cmdviewashtml" == strCmdName);
 var objInstance = eWebEditPro.instances[sEditorName];
 var objMenu = objInstance.editor.Toolbars();
 var objCommand = null;
 for (var i = 0; i < myCustomCommands.length; i++)
 {
 objCommand = objMenu.CommandItem(myCustomCommands[i])
 if (objCommand)
 {
 objCommand.setProperty("CmdGray", bDisable);
 }
 }
}
eWebEditProExecCommandHandlers["cmdviewashtml"] = myUpdateButtonStatus;
eWebEditProExecCommandHandlers["cmdviewaswysiwyg"] = myUpdateButtonStatus;

```

## **Element Hierarchy**

```

<config>
 <features>
 <viewas>

```

## **Child Elements**

cmd

## **Attributes**

| Name    | Attribute Type | Default | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|---------|----------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| enabled | Boolean        | True    | If false, users cannot view the content in different formats.                                                                                                                                                    |
| mode    | String         | Body    | Specifies how much of the source code appears when the user views HTML. This attribute has two values.<br><b>"Body"</b> - only the body of the document<br><b>"Whole"</b> - the entire source, including headers |

| Name    | Attribute Type | Default   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|---------|----------------|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| publish | String         | Cleanhtml | The level of cleanliness applied when the user chooses ViewHTML. The higher the level, the potentially more time to process the source. This attribute has three values.<br>"Minimal" - General tag organization<br>"Cleanhtml" - Removes overlapping tags and merges font tags<br>"Xhtml" - HTML level of organization |
| unicode | Boolean        | False     | If true, Unicode characters appear as their character reference (for example, &#1450;). Otherwise, they appear as question marks (?).<br>See Also: "Viewing and Saving Unicode Characters" on page 429                                                                                                                  |

## The EditHTML Feature

The EditHTML feature determines whether or not users can edit the HTML source of the content by right clicking the mouse and choosing **Insert HTML**. If content is selected when the users clicks **Insert HTML**, that content appears in the dialog box and can be edited.

Users can also use **Insert HTML** to enter an HTML fragment at the current cursor location.

---

**NOTE** Even if you set `edithtml` to false, users can edit the HTML source via the `ViewAs` feature. See Also: "The ViewAs Feature" on page 395

---

### Element Hierarchy

```
<config>
 <features>
 <edithtml>
```

## Attributes

| Name    | Attribute Type | Default | Description                                 |
|---------|----------------|---------|---------------------------------------------|
| enabled | Boolean        | True    | If false, the editHTML feature is disabled. |

# Form Elements

## Description

Let the user create an HTML form.

*See Also:* In the **eWebEditPro+XML** User Guide: "Form Elements Toolbar" in the chapter "Toolbar Buttons"

## Element Hierarchy

```
<config>
 <features>
 <formelements>
```

## Attributes

| Command       | External Name     | Description                                                                                                                                                                |
|---------------|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| cmdformform   | Form              | Inserts opening and closing form tags. For example:<br><pre>&lt;form name="Test" action="http://localhost/ewebeditpro4/formtest.htm" method="post"&gt; &lt;/form&gt;</pre> |
| cmdformbutton | Button            | Inserts a button. For example:<br><pre>&lt;input type="button" value="Test Button" name="Test" /&gt;</pre>                                                                 |
| cmdformsubmit | Submit Button     | Inserts a submit button. For example:<br><pre>&lt;input type="submit" value="Submit" /&gt;</pre>                                                                           |
| cmdformreset  | Reset Button      | Inserts a reset button. For example:<br><pre>&lt;input type="reset" value="Reset Page" /&gt;</pre>                                                                         |
| cmdformhidden | Hidden Text Field | Inserts a hidden text field. For example:<br><pre>&lt;input type="hidden" value="This is initial content" name="mycontent" /&gt;</pre>                                     |

| Command         | External Name  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-----------------|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| cmdformtext     | Text Field     | Inserts a text field. For example:<br><pre>&lt;input size="15" value="This is initial content" name="mycontent" /&gt;</pre>                                                                                                                   |
| cmdformpassword | Password Field | Inserts a password field. For example:<br><pre>&lt;input type="password" value="" name="mypassword" /&gt;</pre>                                                                                                                               |
| cmdformtextarea | Textarea Field | Inserts a textarea field. For example:<br><pre>&lt;textarea name="mycontent" rows="5" cols="40"&gt;This is initial content&lt;/textarea&gt;</pre>                                                                                             |
| cmdformradio    | Radio Button   | Inserts a radio button. For example:<br><pre>&lt;input type="radio" checked="checked" name="mybutton" /&gt;</pre>                                                                                                                             |
| cmdformcheckbox | Checkbox       | Inserts a check box. For example:<br><pre>&lt;input type="checkbox" checked="checked" name="mycheckbox" /&gt;</pre>                                                                                                                           |
| cmdformselect   | Select         | Inserts a selection box. For example:<br><pre>&lt;select multiple="multiple" size="25" name="myselectbox"&gt; &lt;option value="option1"&gt;option1&lt;/option&gt; &lt;option value="option2"&gt;option2&lt;/option&gt; &lt;/select&gt;</pre> |
| cmdformfile     | File Upload    | Inserts a File Upload field and a Browse button. For example:<br><pre>&lt;input type="file" size="10" name="Save" /&gt;</pre>                                                                                                                 |

---

# Cleaning HTML

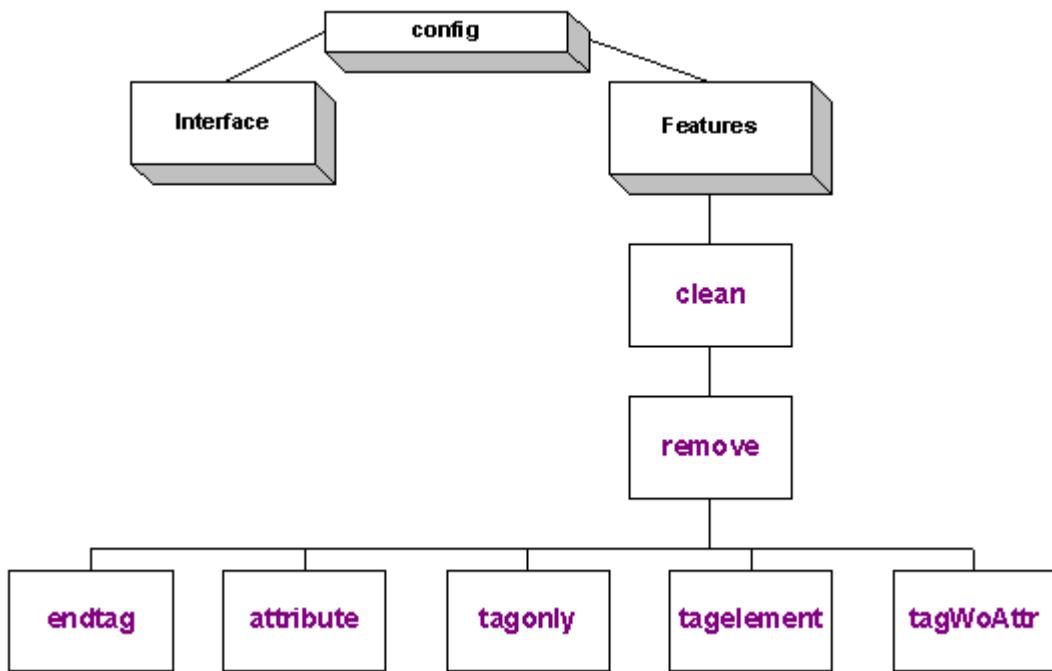
**eWebEditPro** provides the following elements that prepare the HTML code of the Web content for publishing.

- clean
- remove, a sub element of clean
- endtag, attribute, tagonly, tagWoAttr and tagelement: sub-elements of remove

The clean feature defines general HTML clean-up features, such as the quality of the HTML code output by the editor.

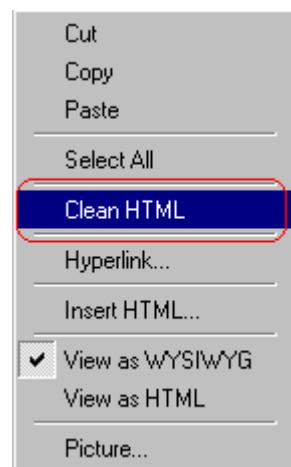
You can use Remove, Endtag, Attribute, Tagonly, Tagelement, and TagWoAttr elements to remove specific elements from the content when it is cleaned.

## Clean Element Hierarchy



## Providing User Access to the Clean Feature

By default, the command that launches the clean feature (`cmdclean`) appears on the context-sensitive menu.



However, you can assign the command to a button, just as you can assign any other command to a button (see “Commands” on page 345).

The user also receives an option to clean HTML when pasting content from Microsoft Word 2000.

## Clean Element

The clean HTML feature ensures that the content loaded into the editor is readable and concise HTML source code.

### Element Hierarchy

```
<config>
 <features>
 <clean>
```

### Child Elements

```
remove
```

## Attributes

| Name       | Attribute Type | Default   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|------------|----------------|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| charencode | String         | "charref" | <p>Determines how to encode special and extended characters. Five values are available.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• binary</li> <li>• entityname</li> <li>• charref</li> <li>• special</li> <li>• latin</li> </ul> <p>For more information, see "Encoding Special Characters" on page <a href="#">427</a>.<br/> See Also: "preservechars" on page <a href="#">407</a></p> |
| cr         | String         | "cr"      | <p>How to translate the carriage return character when the content is saved. Four values are available.</p> <p>"" - remove cr character<br/> "cr" - do not process cr characters<br/> <b>"charref "</b> - replace cr character with its character reference, which is <code>&amp;#13</code><br/> "\r" - replace cr character with \r</p>                                                   |

| Name          | Attribute Type | Default | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|---------------|----------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| feedbacklevel | String         | 0       | <p>Lets you control when the cleaning dialog displays. The dialog notifies the user that <b>eWebEditPro</b> is cleaning content and has not crashed.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note:</b> Depending on the speed of the client system and the size of the content, cleaning can last from several seconds to several minutes.</p> <hr/> <p>The attribute can have one of three values:</p> <p><b>0</b> (default value) - <b>Normal display of clean dialog.</b> The cleaning dialog displays if processing might take more than three seconds. This estimate considers the following factors: large content, XML tag processing, image file manipulation, MS Word content cleaning, and style sheet processing.</p> <p><b>1 - Only display clean dialog if document is large.</b> If the raw content exceeds the value set in the <code>showonsize</code> attribute of the <code>clean</code> element, the cleaning dialog appears when cleaning is performed. The dialog does not appear under other processing, such as XML tag processing, image file manipulation, MS Word content cleaning, style sheet processing, or other functionality.</p> <p>See Also: "showonsize" on page <a href="#">408</a></p> <p><b>2 - Never display clean dialog.</b> During cleaning, the user interface and possibly the browser become unresponsive or sluggish, and the user is not notified why.</p> |

| Name         | Attribute Type | Default | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|--------------|----------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| hideobject   | Boolean        | "true"  | <p>If the value is <b>true</b>, the object tag is hidden and protected from the DHTML control. (The object tag is the HTML tag that loads an object, such as an ActiveX control, in a browser.)</p> <p>If the value is <b>false</b>, the object tag is not hidden and the control tries to render the object to the user. If the object does not exist, the editor pauses for a long time until the operation times out. While the editor is attempting to render, the user cannot interact with it.</p> <p>The default value (<b>true</b>) hides the tag so there is no chance that the editor will get "stuck."</p> <p>Here is an example setting.</p> <pre>&lt;clean hideobject="true" charencode="charref" cr="cr" lf="lf" showonsize="5000" preferfonttag="false" reducetags="true" showdonemsg="true" prompt="true"&gt; &lt;remove&gt;     &lt;tagWoAttr&gt;SPAN&lt;/tagWoAttr&gt; &lt;/remove&gt; &lt;/clean&gt;</pre> |
| If           | String         | "If"    | <p>How to translate the line feed character when the content is saved. Four values are available.</p> <p>"" - remove If character</p> <p>"If" - do not process a If character</p> <p>"charref" - replace If character with its character reference, that is &amp;#10;</p> <p>"\n" - replace If character with \n</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| preferfont   | Boolean        | "false" | <p>If <b>true</b>, span tags with font styles are converted to font tags.</p> <p>If a font name, color, or size are specified using a span tag (for example, in content pasted from MS Word), the span tag can be converted to a font tag. Font tags are compatible with older browsers and allow font attributes to be easily edited in <b>eWebEditPro</b>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| mswordfilter | Boolean        | "false" | <p>If <b>true</b>, converts Word formatting to an HTML format where possible. For example, Word's Heading 1 style is converted to a set of &lt;h1&gt; tags.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

| Name          | Attribute Type | Default | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|---------------|----------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| preservechars | String         | ""      | <p>Identifies characters that will not be converted to character references. Conversion of these characters is done on the server side only.</p> <p>When entering values for this element, enter character references if XML requires them. Refer to an XML reference to determine which characters require conversion, and how to convert them.</p> <p>For example, to prevent the “less than” (&lt;) and “greater than” (&gt;) characters from being converted to their character references, enter</p> <pre>preservechars value="&amp;lt;&amp;gt;"</pre> <p>For more information about special characters, see “Encoding Special Characters” on page <a href="#">427</a>.</p> |
| prompt        | Boolean        | “True”  | <p>Can suppress the message that appears when pasting content from Microsoft Office 2000 or later: <b>HTML code generated by Office 2000 has been detected...Do you want to clean the HTML code now?</b></p> <p>To suppress the message, set the value to <code>false</code>.</p> <p>The <code>autoclean</code> attribute of the <code>&lt;standard&gt;</code> element determines whether <b>eWebEditPro</b> attempts to clean content pasted from Word.</p> <p>See Also: “<code>autoclean</code>” on page <a href="#">340</a>;</p>                                                                                                                                              |
| reducetags    | Boolean        | “false” | Whether <b>eWebEditPro</b> eliminates unnecessary tags. When a user pastes content from other applications into <b>eWebEditPro</b> , the content may contain redundant tags, such as extra font and bold tags. If this is set to <code>true</code> , extra tags are combined or safely removed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

| Name        | Attribute Type | Default | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-------------|----------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| showonsize  | integer        |         | <p>The minimum number of characters of HTML code needed to display a dialog box that appears when the user saves content. The dialog indicates that <b>eWebEditPro</b> is cleaning HTML.</p> <p>This attribute prevents the dialog box from displaying when there is little or no content.</p> <p>See Also: "feedbacklevel" on page 405</p> <hr/> <p>Note: This attribute does not appear in the configuration data by default. You must enter the attribute name and value to use it.</p> <hr/> |
| showdonemsg | Boolean        | "false" | <p>Suppresses the message dialog box that appears after cleaning: "The cleaning of the HTML source is complete".</p> <p>You can also suppress the message when invoking the clean command via JavaScript, but have it appear when a user cleans content using the context menu. To suppress the message only when calling the clean command in JavaScript, pass a numeric data argument of 1. In JavaScript:</p> <pre>eWebEditPro.instances[0].editor.ExecCommand("cmdClean", "", 1);</pre>      |

## Remove Element

This rule defines what elements are removed from the content when it is cleaned.

### Element Hierarchy

```
<config>
 <features>
 <clean>
 <remove>
```

### Child Elements

endtag, attribute, tagonly, tagelement, tagWoAttr

## Attributes

| Name | Attribute Type | Description                                    |
|------|----------------|------------------------------------------------|
|      |                | There are no attributes to the remove element. |

## Endtag Element

This attribute defines which elements are globally removed from content when it is cleaned. In general, this option is not recommended. But, there may be situations in which certain end tags (for example, </p>) are not desired and can be removed with little risk.

**eWebEditPro** removes end tags when the content is saved.

This option is ignored if the `publish` attribute of the `standard` element is set to `xhtml`.

See Also: "publish" on page [340](#)

You can only enter one `<remove>` element, but you can enter several `<endtag>` elements. You must enter one set of `<endtag>` elements for every tag to be removed.

## Element Hierarchy

```

<config>
 <features>
 <clean>
 <remove>
 <endtag>

```

## Attribute

| Name  | Attribute Type | Description        |
|-------|----------------|--------------------|
| #text | String         | The tag to remove. |

## Example

```
<clean cr="cr" lf="lf" autodetect="yes">
 <remove>
 <endtag>p</endtag>
 <endtag>li</endtag>
 </remove>
</clean>
```

## Attribute Element

When the user cleans the content, that procedure can remove specified attributes from the content. In general, this option is not recommended, but there may be situations in which you want to remove certain attributes (for example, id, onclick, etc.).

**eWebEditPro** removes attributes when the content is saved.

This option is ignored if the `publish` attribute of the `standard` element is set to **xhtml**.

See Also: "publish" on page [340](#)

You can only enter one `<remove>` element, but you can enter several `<attribute>` elements within it. You must enter one set of `<attribute>` elements for every tag to be removed.

## Element Hierarchy

```
<config>
 <features>
 <clean>
 <remove>
 <attribute>
```

## Attribute

| Name  | Attribute Type | Description              |
|-------|----------------|--------------------------|
| #text | String         | The attribute to remove. |

## Example

```
<clean cr="cr" lf="lf" autodetect="yes" >
 <remove>
 <attribute>onclick</attribute>
 </remove>
</clean>
```

## Tagonly and Tagelement Elements

When the user cleans the content, that procedure can remove specified HTML tags only, or specified tags along with any content between them.

For example, you can set up the clean element to remove all font tags, image (img) tags, and script elements.

You can only enter one `<remove>` element, but you can enter several `<tagonly>` and `<tagelement>` elements within it.

## Element Hierarchy

```
<config>
 <features>
 <clean>
 <remove>
 <tagonly>
 <tagelement>
```

## Attribute

| Name  | Attribute Type | Description        |
|-------|----------------|--------------------|
| #text | String         | The tag to remove. |

## Example

```
<clean cr="cr" lf="lf" autodetect="yes" >
 <remove>
 <tagonly>font</tagonly>
 <tagelement>script</tagelement>
 </remove>
</clean>
```

## TagWoAttr Element

When the user cleans the content, the cleaning can remove specified tags that have no attributes. Use the `<tagWoAttr>` element to accomplish this.

For example, you can use `<tagWoAttr>` to remove all SPAN tags with no attributes. If the cleaning finds SPAN tags *with* attributes, those tags are not affected.

You can enter only one `<remove>` element, but you can enter several `<tagWoAttr>` elements within it.

## Element Hierarchy

```
<config>
 <features>
 <clean>
 <remove>
 <tagWoAttr>
```

## Attribute

| Name  | Attribute Type | Description        |
|-------|----------------|--------------------|
| #text | String         | The tag to remove. |

## Example

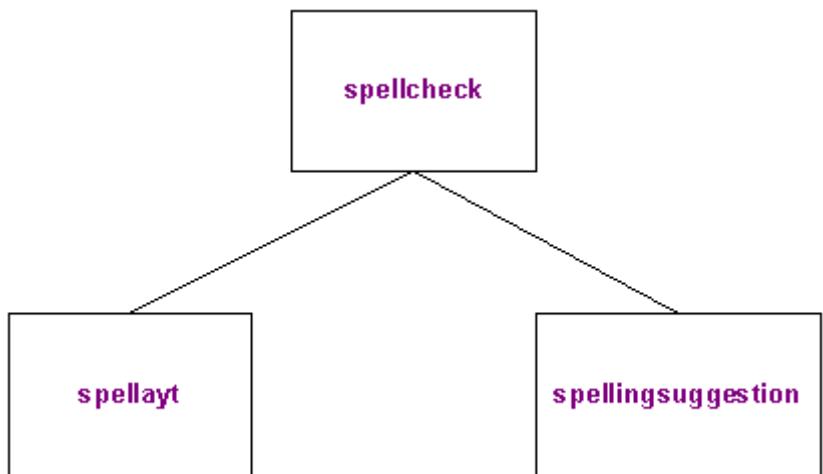
```
<clean cr="cr" lf="lf" autodetect="yes" >
 <remove>
```

```
<tagWoAttr>SPAN</tagWoAttr>
</remove>
</clean>
```

# The Spellcheck Feature

The spellcheck feature controls the operation of spell checking within the client. Note that user can perform spell checking on demand or “as you type.” For more information about the user interaction with spell checking, see the “Checking Spelling” section of the **eWebEditPro** User Guide.

The feature has three elements, which are depicted on the following chart and then summarized in a table.



| Command    | Lets You Specify                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Spellcheck | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Activation of the spell check feature</li><li>The language of spelling dictionary</li><li>Whether to use spell checker without MS Word</li><li>A primary and secondary spell checker</li></ul> |

| Command            | Lets You Specify                                                                                                                                                      |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| spellayt           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>What triggers spell check as-you-type</li> <li>Image file that marks misspelled words</li> <li>Delay between cycles</li> </ul> |
| spellingsuggestion | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of correctly spelled words similar to misspelled word that appear</li> </ul>                                            |

See Also: "Setting the Language of Spell Checking" on page [265](#)

## Spellcheck

Defines whether or not the spell check feature operates, the language, and an alternative to using MS Word for the dictionary.

### Element Hierarchy

```
<config>
 <features>
 <spellcheck>
```

### Child Elements

spellayt, spellingsuggestion

### Attributes

| Name    | Values  | Default | Description                           |
|---------|---------|---------|---------------------------------------|
| enabled | Boolean | True    | If false, spell checking is disabled. |

| Name   | Values | Default | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|--------|--------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| langid | String | 0       | <p>A Microsoft Word Locale ID (LCID) that identifies a particular language. For example, the LCID for English is 1033, and the LCID for Japanese is 1041.</p> <p>Use this attribute to change the spelling dictionary that <b>eWebEditPro</b> refers to.</p> <p>If you leave the default value (0), the spell check refers to the language selected in Microsoft Word.</p> <p>Before a client PC can refer to a foreign dictionary, that language must have been installed on the PC.</p> <p>For more information, see the following article on Microsoft's Web site: "WD2000: Supported Language ID Reference Numbers (LCID)"</p> <p><a href="http://support.microsoft.com/default.aspx?scid=kb;en-us;221435">http://support.microsoft.com/default.aspx?scid=kb;en-us;221435</a></p> |

| Name                      | Values | Default                                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|---------------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| dictionary or dictionary2 | String | dictionary2= "WinterTreeSC.CWinterTreeSC" | <p>This attribute provides a spell check capability that does not require Microsoft Word on a client. As a result, users can spell check content without MS Word. Also, if only some users have MS Word, you can identify a primary and secondary spell checker. For example, you can set MS Word as the primary spell checker and the alternate spell check software as the secondary.</p> <p>If you identify a primary and secondary spell checker, <b>eWebEditPro</b> first attempts to use the primary. If <b>eWebEditPro</b> cannot find the primary, it uses the secondary spell checker.</p> <p>Both spell checkers refer to any custom dictionaries created in MS Word. However, the alternate spell checker only refers to an English dictionary -- it cannot spell check foreign text as MS Word can. (See Also: "langid" on page 416)</p> <p><b>Controlling this Feature</b></p> <p>Administrators control this feature through the <code>dictionary</code> and <code>dictionary2</code> attributes of the <code>spellcheck</code> element. If you want MS Word to be used by default and only use the alternate when MS Word is unavailable, use this syntax:</p> <pre>&lt;spell check dictionary2=WinterTreeSC.CWinterTreeSC"&gt;</pre> <p>If you want the alternate spell checker to be used by default and only use MS Word when the alternate is unavailable, use this syntax:</p> <pre>&lt;spell check dictionary="WinterTreeSC.CWinterTreeSC"&gt;</pre> <p><b>The Client Installation File</b></p> <p>You must install the SpellChecker add-on file to every client system that will use this feature. This is a lightweight client installation that associates the alternate spell checker and its dictionary. You may install and use it with any system that has <b>eWebEditPro</b> 3.0 or greater installed.</p> <p>To download the client installation file, go to <a href="http://www.ektron.com/support/downloads/ewebeditpro/wintertree/spellcheckercomp.exe">http://www.ektron.com/support/downloads/ewebeditpro/wintertree/spellcheckercomp.exe</a>.</p> |

# Spellayt

Defines how spell checking as-you-type operates.

## Element Hierarchy

```
<config>
 <features>
 <spellcheck>
 <spellayt>
```

## Attributes

| Name              | Values  | Default | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-------------------|---------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| autostart         | Boolean | True    | If <b>true</b> , spell check starts to check spelling "as-you-type" as soon as possible without user intervention. The editor is slower to launch due to spell checking. If <b>false</b> , the user must press the button or toolbar menu option to activate spell check as-you-type.                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| enabled           | Boolean | True    | If <b>false</b> , auto-spell checking is disabled.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| markmisspelledsrc | String  | ""      | Specifies the URL of the graphic file (by default, a wavy red line) that marks misspelled words. The name of the file provided is wavyred.gif. The default value ("") resolves to the location of the configuration data. This is interpreted as a path, so the case is maintained.                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| delay             | String  | 20      | Auto spellcheck continually checks all of the words in the editor's content, from top to bottom. This attribute sets the number of milliseconds that the auto spellcheck feature waits when it reaches the end of the content before restarting. If you set a low value (such as the default, 20), the spellcheck's performance improves but more CPU resources are required. If you set a high value, the spellcheck's performance degrades but more CPU resources are available. |

## Example

```
<spellayt autostart="false" markmisspelledsrc="[eWebEditProPath]/wavyred.gif" delay="20" />
```

# Spellingsuggestion

Defines suggestions for correcting spelling errors when user is using spell checking “as-you-type.”

**NOTE** These settings only take effect when spell checking on demand is being used.

## Element Hierarchy

```
<config>
 <features>
 <spellcheck>
 <spellingsuggestion>
```

## Attributes

| Name    | Values  | Default | Description                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|---------|---------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| enabled | Boolean | True    | If <b>false</b> , the spell checker does not suggest replacement words when user is using spell checking “as-you-type.”                                                                                 |
| max     | Integer | 20      | The maximum number of correctly-spelled words that appear after the spell checker finds a misspelled word when user is using spell checking “as-you-type.”<br>To view this list, right click the mouse. |

# Example of Spell Check Features

The following is the default version of the spell check features in the configuration data.

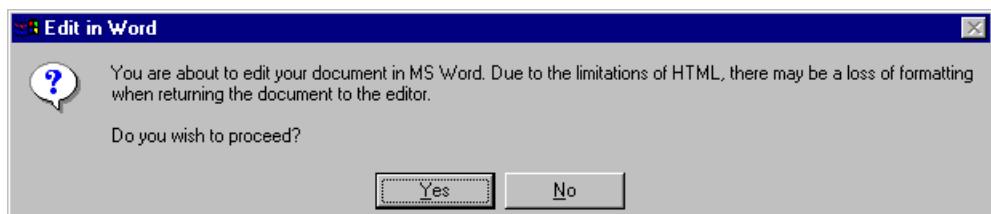
```
<spellcheck langid="0" enabled="true" dictionary2="WinterTreeSC.CWinterTreeSC">
 <spellayt autostart="false" markmisspelledsrc="[eWebEditProPath]/wavyred.gif" delay="20"/>
 <spellingsuggestion enabled="false" max="4"/>
 <cmd name="cmdspellayt" key="spellayt" ref="cmdSplayt" style="toggle"/>
 <cmd name="cmdspellcheck" key="spellcheck" ref="cmdSplck"/>
</spellcheck>
```

# Editing in Microsoft Word

The msword element enables the Edit in Word toolbar button (W), which lets users perform all editing functions within Microsoft Word®. The client computer must have Microsoft Word 2000 or greater.

Users may prefer to edit within Word because of familiarity with Word's user interface, and to use additional functionality available in Word.

This element launches the cmdmsword command, which checks the value of the warn attribute. If the attribute's value is true, the following warning displays.



If the user elects to proceed, Microsoft Word launches. Any content in **eWebEditPro** is copied to a temporary Word document. The user then edits within Word.

When done, the user either closes Word (using the small x in the top right corner of the window) or returns to **eWebEditPro** and clicks the Word button (W) again. The Word content is copied back into **eWebEditPro**.

When Word content is pasted into **eWebEditPro**, the Clean HTML Code dialog box appears, asking the user if he wants to clean excessive HTML code.

See Also: "Cleaning HTML" on page 401

## Element Hierarchy

<config>

```
<features>
<msword>
```

## Child Elements

cmd

## Attributes

| Name        | Attribute Type | Default  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-------------|----------------|----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| warn        | Boolean        | True     | Determines whether a warning displays when user launches Word and returns to eWebEditPro from Word.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| startupmode | string         | htmlview | <p>Determines Word's initial view format. Choose from these options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• normalview</li> <li>• htmlview (<b>Web layout</b> on the MS Word View menu)</li> <li>• wordview (<b>Print layout</b> on the MS Word View menu)</li> <li>• readingview</li> <li>• outlineview</li> </ul> <p>All options are available on Microsoft Word's View menu (illustrated below).</p>  <p>After the document loads, the user can change the view using the menu options.</p> |

## Using the Long Parameter with cmdmsword

If you send the msword command via JavaScript, you can use the long parameter to specify whether you want MS Word started or shut down.

- If you specify 1 in the long parameter, MS Word launches
- If you specify 0, MS Word shuts down

Here is an example of it starting MS Word.

```
<input type="button" value="Run Word"
onClick="eWebEditPro.instances['MyContent1'].editor.ExecCommand('cmdmsword', '', 1)">
```

Here is an example of it shutting down MS Word.

```
<input type="button" value="Run Word"
onClick="eWebEditPro.instances['MyContent1'].editor.ExecCommand('cmdmsword', '', 0)">
```

## How Microsoft Word Content is Processed

There are three ways to handle Microsoft Word content.

- **Conserve formatting** from Microsoft Word wherever possible.
- **Convert Word styles** to standard HTML where possible.
- **Conform to style sheet** by discarding some Word styles.

Each method is explained, with their pros and cons and how to configure them.

### Conserve Word Formatting

This approach preserves Word formatting where possible. It is impossible to retain all formatting because the HTML standards do not support all of Word's formatting features. Also, Word uses CSS styles that are not available to the **eWebEditPro** when copying and pasting from the clipboard.

You will retain more of Word's formatting if you specify a style sheet file (.css) that duplicates the styles used in Word. To make this task easier, **eWebEditPro** provides the ektnormal.css file, which is based on MS Word 2000's Normal.dot style template.

#### Pros

- Preserves as much Word format as possible

## Cons

- Word styles may cause problems when the user tries to change formatting in **eWebEditPro**. For example, if an inline style attribute is used to underline text, clicking **eWebEditPro**'s underline button has no effect.
- Content is large due to inline style attributes
- Will probably display differently in older browsers

## Configure

In your configuration XML data (for example, config.xml), set the following attributes.

```
<clean preferfonttag="false" reducetags="true" mswordfilter="false">
 <remove>
 <tagWoAttr>SPAN</tagWoAttr>
 </remove>
</clean>
<standard autoclean="false" ...>
 <style publishstyles="false" href="[eWebEditProPath]/ektnormal.css"
preservewordstyles="true" preservewordclasses="true">
 </style>
```

Ensure that `mswordfilter` and `autoclean` are **false**. Both attributes may remove Word formatting. Also, ensure both `preserveword` attributes are **true**; otherwise, Word formatting is lost.

## Options

If you want to retain even more HTML tags from Word, set `reducetags= "false"`.

If you want to display the content without using a style sheet, like `ektnormal.css`, set `publishstyles="true"`. Once you do this, it can be difficult to change the format later.

## Convert Styles

This approach tries to preserve Word formats, but converts the content to standard HTML that is easier to edit in **eWebEditPro**. Formatting may be lost to meet this goal. This approach is recommended when converting Word documents to Web content.

## Pros

- Suitable for editing in **eWebEditPro**

- Reduces content size
- More standards compliant

## **Cons**

- Formatting may be lost

## **Configure**

In your configuration XML data (for example, config.xml), set the following attributes.

```
<clean preferfonttag="false" reducetags="true" mswordfilter= "true">
 <remove>
 <tagWoAttr>SPAN</tagWoAttr>
 </remove>
</clean>
<standard autoclean="true" ...>
 <style publishstyles="false" href="[eWebEditProPath]/ektnormal.css"
 preservewordstyles="false" preservewordclasses="true">
 </style>
```

Ensure that `mswordfilter` is **true**. This attribute converts Word formatting. Also, ensure that `preservewordstyles` is **false**. Otherwise, it may be difficult to edit in **eWebEditPro**. In general, it is safe to set `preservewordclasses` to **true** because the `ektnormal.css` style sheet retains most Word styles without sacrificing ease of use.

## **Options**

If you want to use FONT tags where applicable, set `preferfonttag="true"`.

If you want to always remove style attributes, even if the content does not come from MS Word, add `style` to the `<remove>` element, as shown below.

### **WARNING!**

This also removes the background color.

```
<remove>
 <attribute>style</attribute>
 <tagWoAttr>SPAN</tagWoAttr>
</remove>
```

## Conform by Discarding

This approach controls formatting through external style sheets (.css files). Your Web site's styles supersede formatting applied by a user in Word. Simple formatting like bold and italic are usually allowed, but Word-specific styles and style classes are removed.

### Pros

Conforms to preferred styles where possible

### Cons

Loss of some formatting

### Configure

In your configuration XML data (for example, config.xml), set the following attributes.

```
<clean preferfonttag="false" reducetags="true" mswordfilter= "true">
 <remove>
 <tagWoAttr>SPAN</tagWoAttr>
 </remove>
</clean>
<standard autoclean="true" ...>
 <style publishstyles="false" href="mystylesheet.css" preservewordstyles="false"
preservewordclasses="false">
 </style>
```

Ensure that `mswordfilter` is **true**. This attribute that converts Word formatting. Also, ensure that `preservewordstyles` and `preservewordclasses` are **false**. Setting `preservewordclasses` to **false** removes all the `class="Mso..."` attributes. Typically, you replace `ektnormal.css` with your own style sheet.

## Options

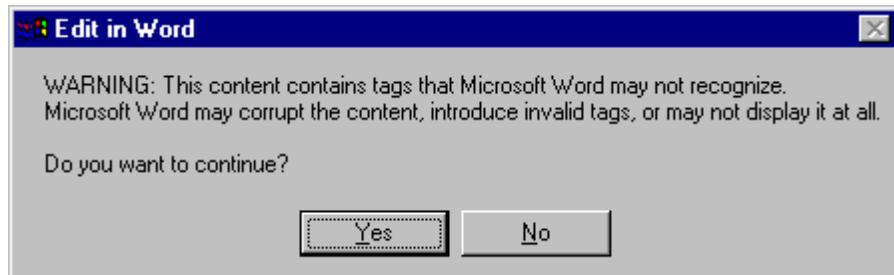
if you want to always remove FONT and U tags, add them to the `<remove>` element, as shown below.

```
<remove>
 <tagonly>FONT</tagonly>
 <tagonly>U</tagonly>
 <tagWoAttr>SPAN</tagWoAttr>
</remove>
```

## Using Word to Edit XML Documents

Microsoft Word does not support the editing of XML documents. If a full XML document is loaded, the Word button () is disabled. Therefore, you should disable the `msword` element for users who create and edit XML using eWebEditPro+XML.

If a Word document includes *some* custom/XML tags, the following dialog appears, warning the user of the problem.



The user can proceed and edit using Word or decide not to edit the document using Word.

# Encoding Special Characters

## Factors that Affect the Display of Special Characters

The HTML specification defines special characters for a set of punctuation symbols, accented letters, and a variety of non-Latin characters. As the HTML specification has changed, so has browser support for special characters.

For example, Microsoft defined several special characters that previously displayed only in Internet Explorer on Windows. They are extended characters that map to binary values 128 to 159. Depending on the browser version and operating system, the characters may appear as expected, as a question mark (?), or as a small rectangle. The W3C adopted most extended characters in HTML 4, but mapped them to different binary values.

Using the wrong font can also prevent the proper display of a character. This is a common problem when copying from Microsoft Word, where many special characters are in the Symbol font. If the font is not available in the browser or not permitted in the editor, special characters do not display properly.

For example, the Euro symbol was designed for the European Economic Community (EEC) in the late 1990s. Obviously, operating systems and browsers created earlier could not display it.

|                                                            |        |
|------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| Euro character (shown using an image)                      | €      |
| Euro in Verdana font (display depends on your browser)     | €      |
| Euro in Courier New font (display depends on your browser) | €      |
| Entity Name                                                | &euro; |

|                                                |         |
|------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Microsoft Windows Extended Character Reference | &#128;  |
| HTML 4 Character Reference                     | &#8364; |

Characters with binary values 160 to 255 are also special characters because they display differently depending on the browser's language (or locale) and the `charset` attribute in the meta tag on the Web page. Below is an example meta tag.

```
<meta http-equiv=Content-Type content="text/html; charset=iso-8859-2">
```

The display of special characters can also be controlled from the browser. For example

- in IE 5, from the menu bar, select **View > Encoding >** language of your choice. (You may need to install the IE option for international language support).
- in Netscape 4.7, select **View > Character Set >** language of your choice

In each case, the possible languages are grouped as West European (Latin1), East European (Latin2), Cyrillic, Arabic, Greek, Hebrew, and more. Each character set is defined by ISO 8859, a standard for coded graphic character sets established by the International Organization for Standardization.

The ISO 8859 special characters are listed below. When viewed in a browser, these characters display differently if you change your browser's encoding.

í ¢ £¤¥!§“©ª«¬-®¬  
 °±²³’µ¶·,¹º»¼½¾¿  
 ÀÁÂÃÄÅÆÇÈÉÊËÌÍÏ  
 ĐÑÒÓÔÕÖ×ØÙÚÛÜÝþß  
 àáâãäåæçèéêëìíï  
 ðñòóôõö÷øùúûüýþÿ

In summary, the following factors affect the display of special characters.

- browser and browser version
- operating system
- language of the operating system (English, Polish, Arabic, etc.)

- font (Times, Arial, Helvetica, Symbol, etc.)
- charset attribute in the meta tag (windows-1252, iso-8859-1, etc.)
- encoding/character set setting of the browser (Western, Central European, UTF-8, etc.)

## Viewing and Saving Unicode Characters

When a user views Web content in View As HTML mode, Unicode characters appear as their character reference (for example, &#1450;).

### IMPORTANT!

The view source window can only display characters that match the system language of the operating system. That is, to display Japanese characters in source, the operating system must be Japanese Windows or Windows whose default system language is set to Japanese. Characters not supported by the operating system are converted to "?".

However, they do not need to be saved in that format. The charencode attribute in the clean element of the configuration data determines how Unicode characters are saved.

See Also: "charencode Attribute" on page [430](#)

To save Unicode characters in a format other than character reference, set charencode to one of the following:

- **utf-8**, if using UTF-8 charset encoding
- **binary**, if using some other encoding, such as big5, shift\_jis, etc.

## Displaying Asian Languages

Many Asian languages, such as Japanese, Korean, and Chinese, are represented by two bytes instead of one. The binary values for these characters are in the range 256 to 65535. These are mapped as Unicode characters.

**eWebEditPro** can optionally convert these characters to their character reference or leave them as double-byte binary Unicode values (not UTF-8). For example, a character whose binary value is 1234 converts to &#1234;.

## Unicode Characters

Unicode characters (double byte characters typically used for Asian languages) are normally converted to character references, for example, &#1234;. To output Unicode characters as their double-byte binary value, set the charencode attribute to **binary**. If your site uses UTF-8 encoding, you can set the charencode attribute to **UTF-8** instead of binary, but the two are essentially the same.

## Configuring for Extended and Special Characters

**eWebEditPro** can be configured to represent extended and special characters in several ways. They are

- **binary** - extended, special, and double-byte characters as binary (Unicode, which can be converted to UTF-8)
- **entityname** - extended and special characters as their entity name; double-byte characters as their character reference
- **charref** - extended, special, and double-byte characters as their character reference. This is the default value.
- **special** - extended characters as their entity name; special characters as binary; double-byte characters as their character reference
- **latin** - extended characters as HTML 4 character references; special characters as binary; double-byte characters as their character reference

### charencode Attribute

To configure **eWebEditPro**, set the `charencode` attribute of the `clean` tag in the configuration data. For example,

```
<!-- values for charencode: utf-8, binary, entityname, charref, special, latin -->
<clean charencode="charref" ...>
```

---

**NOTE**

To prevent selected characters from being converted to character references, use the `preservechars` attribute of the `clean` element. For more information, see “[preservechars](#)” on page [407](#).

---

The values for charencode and their effect are described in the following table.

| Value of charencode | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Sample                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| utf-8 or binary     | <p>The sample shows all the characters with binary values 128 to 255.</p> <p>Characters 128-159 are extended characters. They are listed in two rows that start with 80 (the hexadecimal representation of 128) and 90.</p> <p>Characters 160-255 are special characters. They are listed in several rows that start with A0 (the hexadecimal representation of 160) through F0.</p> <p>The sample was captured using IE 5.0 on English language Windows (Latin1). Double-byte characters are not shown, but would be their binary value.</p> <p><b>WARNING:</b> These characters only display properly if the operating system supports them. Even if they display in WYSIWYG mode, they may not display in View As HTML mode. If stored in a database, the database must support double-byte Unicode characters. May not be supported in Netscape Navigator 4.</p> | <p>Extended Characters: windows-1252 (WinLatin1)</p> <p>80: € ☁ , f „ … † ‡ ^ % Š € Ž ☁</p> <p>90: ☁ “ ” • — ~ ™ š » œ ☁ ž Ÿ</p> <p>Special Characters: (Latin1 shown)</p> <p>A0: ¡ ¢ £ ☁ ¥ § ª © º « ¬ ® ¯</p> <p>B0: ° ± ² ³ ´ μ ¶ · ¸ ¹ º » ¼ ½ ¾ ¸</p> <p>C0: À Á Â Ã Ä Å Æ Ç È É Ë Ì Í Î Ï</p> <p>D0: Đ Ñ Ò Ó Ô Õ Ö × Ø Ù Ú Û Ü Ý Þ ß</p> <p>E0: à á â ã ä å æ ç è é ê ë ì í î</p> <p>F0: ð ñ ò ó ô õ ö × ø ù ú û ü ý þ ÿ</p> |

| Value of charencode | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Sample                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| entityname          | <p>Extended characters are represented using their entity name (for example, &amp;euro;) where possible.</p> <p>Special characters are represented using their entity name (for example, &amp;nbs; or Agrave;).</p> <p>Double-byte characters are not shown, but would be their binary value.</p>              | <p>Extended Characters: windows-1252 (WinLatin1)</p> <p>80: &amp;euro; &amp;sbquo; &amp;fnof; &amp;bdquo; &amp;hellip;<br/> &amp;dagger; &amp;Dagger; &amp;circ; &amp;permil; &amp;Scaron;<br/> &amp;lsaquo; &amp;OElig; &amp;#381;</p> <p>90: &amp;lsquo; &amp;rsquo; &amp;ldquo; &amp;rdquo; &amp;bull;<br/> &amp;ndash; &amp;mdash; &amp;tilde; &amp;trade; &amp;scaron;<br/> &amp;rsaquo; &amp;oelig; &amp;#382; &amp;Yuml;</p> <p>Special Characters: (Latin1 shown)</p> <p>A0: &amp;nbs; &amp;excl; &amp;cent; &amp;pound; &amp;curren;<br/> &amp;yen; &amp;brvbar; &amp;sect; &amp;uml; &amp;copy; &amp;ordf;<br/> &amp;laquo; &amp;not; &amp;shy; &amp;reg; &amp;macr;</p> <p>B0: &amp;deg; &amp;plusmn; &amp;sup2; &amp;sup3; &amp;acute;<br/> &amp;micro; &amp;para; &amp;middot; &amp;cedil; &amp;sup1;<br/> &amp;ordm; &amp;raquo; &amp;frac14; &amp;frac12; &amp;frac34;<br/> &amp;iquest;</p> <p>C0: &amp;Agrave; &amp;Acute; &amp;Acirc; &amp;Atilde;<br/> &amp;Auml; &amp;Aring; &amp;AElig; &amp;Ccedil; &amp;Egrave;<br/> &amp;Eacute; &amp;Ecirc; &amp;Euml; &amp;Igrave; &amp;Iacute;<br/> &amp;Icirc; &amp;Iuml;</p>                                                                                                                                              |
| charref             | <p>Extended characters are represented using their HTML 4 character reference (for example, &amp;#8364;).</p> <p>Special characters are represented using their character reference (for example, &amp;#160; or &amp;#192;).</p> <p>Double-byte characters are not shown, but would be their binary value.</p> | <p>Extended Characters: windows-1252 (WinLatin1)</p> <p>80: &amp;#8364; &amp;#8218; &amp;#402; &amp;#8222; &amp;#8230;<br/> &amp;#8224; &amp;#8225; &amp;#710; &amp;#8240; &amp;#352; &amp;#8249;<br/> &amp;#338; &amp;#381;</p> <p>90: &amp;#8216; &amp;#8217; &amp;#8220; &amp;#8221; &amp;#8226;<br/> &amp;#8211; &amp;#8212; &amp;#732; &amp;#8482; &amp;#353; &amp;#8250;<br/> &amp;#339; &amp;#382; &amp;#376;</p> <p>Special Characters: (Latin1 shown)</p> <p>A0: &amp;#160; &amp;#161; &amp;#162; &amp;#163; &amp;#164; &amp;#165;<br/> &amp;#166; &amp;#167; &amp;#168; &amp;#169; &amp;#170; &amp;#171;<br/> &amp;#172; &amp;#173; &amp;#174; &amp;#175;</p> <p>B0: &amp;#176; &amp;#177; &amp;#178; &amp;#179; &amp;#180; &amp;#181;<br/> &amp;#182; &amp;#183; &amp;#184; &amp;#185; &amp;#186; &amp;#187;<br/> &amp;#188; &amp;#189; &amp;#190; &amp;#191;</p> <p>C0: &amp;#192; &amp;#193; &amp;#194; &amp;#195; &amp;#196; &amp;#197;<br/> &amp;#198; &amp;#199; &amp;#200; &amp;#201; &amp;#202; &amp;#203;<br/> &amp;#204; &amp;#205; &amp;#206; &amp;#207;</p> <p>D0: &amp;#208; &amp;#209; &amp;#210; &amp;#211; &amp;#212; &amp;#213;<br/> &amp;#214; &amp;#215; &amp;#216; &amp;#217; &amp;#218; &amp;#219;<br/> &amp;#220; &amp;#221; &amp;#222; &amp;#223;</p> |

| Value of charencode | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Sample                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|---------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| special             | <p>Extended characters are represented using their entity name (for example, &amp;euro;) where possible.</p> <p>Special characters remain as binary, except the non-breaking space, which is represented as &amp;nbsp;.</p> <p>Double-byte characters are not shown, but would be their binary value.</p>  | <p>Extended Characters: windows-1252 (WinLatin1)</p> <pre>80: &amp;euro; &amp;sbquo; &amp;fnof; &amp;bdquo; &amp;hellip; &amp;dagger; &amp;Dagger; &amp;circ; &amp;permil; &amp;Scaron; &amp;lsquo; &amp;OElig; &amp;#381; 90: &amp;lsquo; &amp;rsquo; &amp;ldquo; &amp;rdquo; &amp;bull; &amp;ndash; &amp;mdash; &amp;tilde; &amp;trade; &amp;scaron; &amp;rsaquo; &amp;oelig; &amp;#382; &amp;Yuml;</pre> <p>Special Characters: (Latin1 shown)</p> <pre>A0: &amp;nbsp; ; c £ x ¥   S " @ " « - @ - B0: ° ± ± ± μ ¶ . , , ° » ¼ ¾ ¾ ¾ C0: à Á Â Ã Ä Å Ç È É Ê Ë Ì Í Í Í D0: Þ Ñ Ò Ó Ô Õ Ö × Ø Ù Ú Û Ü Ý þ þ E0: à á â ã ä å ç è é ê ë ì í í í F0: ø ñ ö ô õ ö ÷ ø ù ú û ü ý þ ý</pre> |
| latin               | <p>Extended characters are represented using their HTML 4 character reference (for example, &amp;#8364;).</p> <p>Special characters remain as binary, except the non-breaking space, which is represented as &amp;#160;.</p> <p>Double-byte characters are not shown, but would be their binary value.</p> | <p>Extended Characters: windows-1252 (WinLatin1)</p> <pre>80: &amp;#8364; &amp;#8218; &amp;#402; &amp;#8222; &amp;#8230; &amp;#8224; &amp;#8225; &amp;#710; &amp;#8240; &amp;#352; &amp;#8249; &amp;#338; &amp;#381; 90: &amp;#8216; &amp;#8217; &amp;#8220; &amp;#8221; &amp;#8226; &amp;#8211; &amp;#8212; &amp;#732; &amp;#8482; &amp;#353; &amp;#8250; &amp;#339; &amp;#382; &amp;#376;</pre> <p>Special Characters: (Latin1 shown)</p> <pre>A0: &amp;#160; ; c £ x ¥   S " @ " « - @ - B0: ° ± ± ± μ ¶ . , , ° » ¼ ¾ ¾ ¾ C0: à Á Â Ã Ä Å Ç È É Ê Ë Ì Í Í Í D0: Þ Ñ Ò Ó Ô Õ Ö × Ø Ù Ú Û Ü Ý þ þ E0: à á â ã ä å ç è é ê ë ì í í í F0: ø ñ ö ô õ ö ÷ ø ù ú û ü ý þ ý</pre>           |

## Choosing a charencode Value

The best `charencode` value to use depends on the environment in which the content is viewed and personal preference for entity names versus character references. Here are some examples.

- If the environment only supports 7-bit ASCII characters (for example, a database), you must use entityname or charref.

- Values of special or latin create smaller file sizes, because the special characters require one byte instead of six or more bytes to represent each character.
- A value of binary create the smallest file sizes for content that consists mostly of Asian characters (for example, Japanese, Korean, Chinese), because the characters require just two bytes instead of seven or more.
- Some sites convert Unicode characters to a byte stream format of UTF-8. If your site consistently uses UTF-8, use a value of utf-8.

The following table recommends `charencode` values for certain conditions.

| Condition                                                                             | Recommended charencode Value                                           | Comments                                                                                                                                                                               |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Database supports only 7 bit characters                                               | entityname or charref                                                  | Extended and special characters will be corrupted if wrong <code>charencode</code> value is selected. Your choice depends on your preference for entity names or character references. |
| Database supports only 8 bit characters                                               | any except binary; use utf-8 only if your site uses UTF-8 consistently | Some special and all double-byte characters are corrupted if you choose binary.                                                                                                        |
| Double-byte encoding, typically for an Asian language, and document size is important | binary or utf-8                                                        | Database must support Unicode (double-byte) characters. Note: Unicode is not the same as UTF-8.                                                                                        |
| Entity names are preferred                                                            | entityname                                                             | Extended and special characters are their entity name.                                                                                                                                 |
| Entity names are preferred, but in a non-Western European language                    | special                                                                | Special characters are binary for different document encodings, but extended characters are their entity name.                                                                         |

| Condition                                                                                                          | Recommended charencode Value                                               | Comments                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ISO-8859 (Latin) or windows charset encoding on document, but not Latin1 (that is, not windows-1252 or iso-8859-1) | latin or special                                                           | Your choice depends on your preference for entity names or character references for extended characters.                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Netscape Navigator 4 used for browsing                                                                             | charref                                                                    | Most extended and special characters appear. Double-byte characters do not appear if the browser or operating system does not support the language. If another charencode value is selected, some extended and special characters may appear as a question mark (?) or their entity name. |
| UTF-8 charset encoding on document                                                                                 | entityname or charref; use utf-8 only if your site uses UTF-8 consistently | Special and double-byte characters do not display correctly as binary. Your choice depends on your preference for entity names or character references.                                                                                                                                   |
| XML without XHTML DTD/Schema                                                                                       | charref; use utf-8 only if your site uses UTF-8 consistently               | XML supports only a very limited set of entity names unless the XHTML (or other) DTD is provided.                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Not sure                                                                                                           | charref                                                                    | charref works with both UTF-8 encoding and XML parsers. It also gives the best results in Netscape.<br>If special characters always appear as West European letters instead of the proper language, try latin.                                                                            |

## Character Encoding Checklist

This section provides a checklist for setting the correct character encoding for content authored in **eWebEditPro**.

1. Ensure the Web page with the **eWebEditPro** editor has the proper charset specified in a meta tag.

```
<meta http-equiv="Content-Type" content="text/html; charset=big5">
```

2. Ensure the **eWebEditPro** charset parameter matches the charset used in the meta tag. With **eWebEditPro** 2.5 or higher and IE, this is done for you. Otherwise, if using a non-Western European characters, it is a good idea to explicitly set the charset parameter. You can do this in the ewebeditprodefaults.js file or on the page with the editor in JavaScript prior to creating the editor.

```
eWebEditPro.parameters.charset = "big5";
```

3. Ensure the charencode attribute in the **eWebEditPro** configuration data is set properly. For information on choosing a value, see "Configuring for Extended and Special Characters" on page [430](#).

As a general rule, use utf-8 if your charset is UTF-8, and use charref or binary if using non-Western European languages. 'binary' conforms to the charset of the page with the editor. 'charref' is 7-bit ASCII and works with any charset and database, but may require special consideration when searching (see below).

```
<!-- values for charencode: utf-8, binary, entityname, charref, special, latin -->
<clean charencode="binary" ...>
```

If you are storing content in a database, ensure the database supports the encoding used. Some databases do not support Unicode (double byte characters). If it does not, you may wish to use UTF-8 or ASCII (with Unicode characters expressed as character references). See also How to store unicode characters so they are searchable.

Ensure the Web page that displays the content has the proper charset specified in a meta tag.

```
<meta http-equiv="Content-Type" content="text/html; charset=big5">
```

The browser should automatically select the proper encoding, but if it does not, correct the encoding. On IE 5, it is set from the View Encoding menu.

## UTF-8

UTF-8 is not Unicode. Instead, it is a byte-stream representation of Unicode characters, which are always two bytes long. 7-bit ASCII characters are compatible with UTF-8 (that is, the same in UTF-8). UTF-8 characters may be one to three bytes long.

## How to Store Unicode Characters So They Are Searchable

This section describes how to store unicode characters, such as Arabic or Japanese characters, so they can be searched when doing site searches.

### NOTE

Your database must support Unicode (double-byte) characters. Unicode is not the same as UTF-8.

1. Make sure that your site specifies the proper character set for the characters you are trying to display.
2. In the config.xml file, set the `charencode` attribute of the `clean` element to "BINARY".
3. In the ewebeditprodefaults.js file, set the `this.charset` variable to the character set you want to use. Alternatively, you can use `eWebEditPro.parameters.charset` to specify it on the page.

For example, if you want to store Japanese characters, the `clean` element in the config.xml file would look like

```
<clean charencode="binary"....>
```

and the `this.charset` in the ewebeditprodefaults.js file will look like

```
this.charset="shift-jis";
```

or you can insert `eWebEditPro.parameters.charset="shift-jis"` on the page that calls the editor.

## References

Character entity references in HTML 4 (<http://www.w3.org/TR/REC-html40/sgml/entities.html>)

The ISO 8859 Alphabet Soup (<http://czyborra.com/charsets/iso8859.html>)

Dan's Web Tips: Characters and Fonts (<http://www.dantobias.com/webtips/char.html>)

W3C Internationalization/localization (<http://www.w3.org/International/Overview.html>)

Character sets supported by popular Web applications (<http://www.w3.org/International/O-charset-list.html>)

---

# Implementing a Web Site that Uses UTF-8 Encoding

UTF-8 is a byte stream encoding scheme that converts each double-byte Unicode character to one, two or three bytes.

For example, the letter a has an ASCII value of 97 (61 hex). It maps unchanged in UTF-8 to a single byte with a value of 97.

The single quote character (‘) has an ASCII value of 231 (E7 hex). It converts to two UTF-8 bytes: 195 167 (C3 A7 hex).

The Japanese single quote character (‘) has a Unicode value of 27231 (6A5F hex). It converts to three UTF-8 bytes: 230 169 159 (E6 A9 9F hex).

See Also:

- "Encoding Special Characters" on page [427](#)
- "Implementing UTF-8" on page [438](#)

## Implementing UTF-8

To implement UTF-8, follow these points.

- All Web pages that include the editor or that display the content must set the charset to UTF-8.

```
<head>
meta http-equiv=Content-Type content="text/html; charset=utf-8">
...
</head>
```
- If you are using a database, ensure that it can accept UTF-8 or Unicode characters.
- Set the configuration data to produce characters for UTF-8.

```
<clean charencode="utf-8" ...>
```

(For more information, see "charencode Attribute" on page [430](#).)

- Load UTF-8 encoded content into the hidden field for the editor. How you load this content varies according to your server platform and environment.

```
<input type=hidden name="MyContent1" value="Content that is UTF-8 and HTML encoded">
```

**NOTE**

You may not be able to use standard HTML encoding functions, such as `HTMLEncode()` in ASP.

**WARNING!**

Content stored in JavaScript string variables and in the **eWebEditPro** ActiveX control is stored as Unicode (double-byte) characters. When a browser reads the value of the hidden field, the browser converts the UTF-8 byte stream to a Unicode string for JavaScript. Similarly, when a form is posted to the server, the browser converts content stored in the hidden field to UTF-8.

## Tips

- If the UTF-8 byte stream is treated as a Unicode string, the special characters are corrupted and appear as two or three characters.
- If a Unicode string is interpreted as UTF-8, special characters are corrupted, and the number of characters is reduced, thereby eliminating some characters whether or not they are special.
- ASCII characters (A-Z, a-z, 0-9, etc.) always appear correctly because they have the same value in Unicode and UTF-8.

## Setting the charset Parameter

If you are retrieving the entire document from the editor, set the charset parameter to **utf-8**. If you are retrieving only the body contents, you may still set the charset parameter.

To set the charset parameter to **utf-8**, update the `ewebeditprodefaults.js` file so that charset is set to **utf-8**. Or, you can use JavaScript to modify `eWebEditPro.parameters` on the page using this code.

```
eWebEditPro.parameters.editor.charset = "utf-8";
```

## Browser Support for UTF-8

In order for the browser to support UTF-8, the following conditions must exist.

- The browser displaying the editor must support UTF-8.

- Microsoft provides language add-ons for Internet Explorer.
- Because Netscape 4.7x may not display Asian characters on English Windows (they may appear as question marks '?'), you need a language-specific version of the operating system and/or browser.
- Netscape 6 supports multiple languages.
- Ensure that the browser encoding uses UTF-8. Set the browser to unicode using the sequence of menu options indicated below.
  - Internet Explorer: **View > Encoding > Auto-Select or Unicode (UTF-8)**
  - Netscape 4.7: **View > Character Set > Unicode (UTF-8)**
  - Netscape 6: **View > Character Coding > Auto-Detect > Auto-Detect (All) or Unicode (UTF-8)**

## For More Information about UTF-8

- UTF-8 (technical specification) - <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2279.txt>
- The ISO 8859 Alphabet Soup - <http://czyborra.com/charsets/iso8859.html>
- Dan's Web Tips: Characters and Fonts - <http://www.dantobias.com/webtips/char.html>

# Style Sheets

A style sheet is a file (extension .css) that contains specifications for the visual elements of a Web page, such as heading sizes, fonts and margins. You use a style sheet to override default HTML values for these elements on a group of Web documents or an entire Web site.

Style sheets let you establish a set of style specifications and apply them to all pages. Assume, for example, that the default display for the <H3> tag is Times New Roman.

### Heading 3 default

If you apply a style sheet, it might modify the <H3> tag, like this.

```
h3 {FONT-FAMILY: Arial; FONT-SIZE: 14pt; MARGIN: 12pt 0in 3pt}
```

The text follows the style sheet specifications, and looks like this.

### Heading 3 default

As a result, a Web site containing thousands of pages and updated by scores of editors can have a consistent look.

A good Web site that explains style sheets is <http://www.w3schools.com/css/default.asp>.

This section explains the following topics relating to using style sheets with eWebEditPro.

- Using Style Sheets to Standardize Formatting
- The Default Style Sheet
- Applying Style Sheets
- The BodyStyle Parameter
- Preserving Tags When Office Content is Pasted
- Saving Style Sheet Tags When Content is Saved

- Inserting span or div Tags
- Applying Two Style Classes to the Same Content
- Implementing Style Class Selectors

## Using Style Sheets to Standardize Formatting

You can combine a style sheet with the toolbar configuration procedures (see “Defining the Toolbar” on page 186) to control the formatting of the content that users produce.

For example, you could remove from the toolbar the menu options that let users select font size, color and style. Then, in a style sheet, you would specify a font size, color and style. If you make these modifications, users can enter text but not change its size, color or style -- the style sheet has standardized those specifications.

### NOTE

The `bodyStyle` parameter also lets you apply style sheet attributes to the content. See “Property: `bodyStyle`” on page 137.

## The Default Style Sheet

**eWebEditPro** provides a default style sheet, `ektnormal.css`, that emulates the Word 2000 Normal.dot template. If you assign this style sheet in the configuration data, the Word 2000 default styles are applied to the content.

To do this, set the `href` attribute in the `features > standard > style` section of the configuration data to look like this.

```
<features>
 <standard autoclean="true" publish="xhtml">
 <style publishstyles="true" href="[eWebEditProPath]/ektnormal.css"/>
```

## Changing the Default Style Sheet

To change the default style sheet, place the new style sheet into the folder that contains **eWebEditPro** and replace the named style sheet in the configuration data (above in red).

For example, if your custom style sheet is named `mystyles.css`, the configuration data would look like this:

```
<style publishstyles="true" href="[eWebEditProPath]/mystyles.css"/>
```

# Applying Style Sheets

You can create your own style sheet and apply it to the **eWebEditPro** editor. There are three levels at which you can apply a style sheet.

- **the configuration data** - affects all editors that refer to it (see “The Configuration Data” on page 292).

## NOTE

If your **eWebEditPro** pages refer to several config.xml files (for example, you have different files for different user groups), and you want all pages to use the same style sheet, assign the same style sheet in all of the configuration data.

- **a page** - affects only the editors on one page
- **a single occurrence of the editor** - affects only one instance of the editor

## WARNING!

Depending on your settings, you probably also need to specify the style sheet when the content is published. If you use templates in your Web application (for example, a content management system), a reference to the style sheet is required. This is typically done using the link tag. For example: <link rel="stylesheet" type="text/css" href="/ewebeditpro4/xyz.css">.

Note that if a style sheet is specified in more than one location, the most local one takes precedence. For example, if a sheet is specified in all three locations listed above, the style sheet applied to the single occurrence of the editor would be used.

If the most local style sheet does not include a specification for a certain tag, the browser will display its default for that tag -- it does not look in higher level style sheets for that tag's specifications.

## Specifying a Style Sheet in the Configuration Data

You assign a style sheet using the `style` tag of the configuration data. To implement a style sheet in the configuration data, follow these steps.

## NOTE

You can also apply, list and disable style sheets using ActiveX methods. For more information, see “For details on the properties, methods and events, see “eWebEditPro ActiveX Control Object” on page 14.” on page 291.

1. Create your style sheet file (for example, xyz.css).
2. Open the config.xml file in the directory where you installed **eWebEditPro**.

3. Move to the `style` tag, located within the `features > standard` section of the configuration data.

```
<features>
 <standard autoclean="true" publish="xhtml">
 <style publishstyles="true" href="[eWebEditProPath]/ektnormal.css"/>
```

Note that `[eWebEditProPath]` refers to the `eWebEditProPath` variable in the `ewebeditpro.js` file. If your style sheet resides in a different directory, replace `[eWebEditProPath]` with the directory pathway.

4. Change the `href` attribute in the `style` command so that it refers to your style sheet.

```
<style publishstyles="false" href="/yourpath/xyz.css"/>
```

5. Set `publishstyles` to **false**.

```
style publishstyles="false" href="/yourpath/xyz.css"/>
```

## Adding a Style Sheet to a Single Page

1. Open the page to which you want to add a style sheet.
2. Set the `styleSheet` parameter by adding JavaScript to the page before the editor is created.

```
<script language="JavaScript1.2">
<!--
 eWebEditPro.parameters.styleSheet = "/yourpath/xyz.css";
// -->
</script>
<!-- code to place the editor on the page goes here -->
```

## Dynamically Changing a Style Sheet for a Single Instance of the Editor

1. Open the page to which you want to add a style sheet.
2. Add the following JavaScript function below the page's head tag.

```
<script language="JavaScript">
function setStyleSheet(strEditorName, strCSS)
{
 eWebEditPro[strEditorName].setProperty("StyleSheet", strCSS);
}
</script>
```

Replace `strEditorName` with the name of the editor, and `strCSS` with the name of the style sheet.

3. On the page where you create **eWebEditPro**, set the onready event to call the setStyleSheet function.

For example,

```
<script language="JavaScript">
 eWebEditPro.onready = "setStyleSheet(eWebEditPro.event.srcName, '/yourpath/xyz.css')";
</script>
```

*Tip:* You can set the StyleSheet property to change the style sheet after the editor loads. For example, you might want to change the style sheet when the user picks from a list of styles that you provide.

## The BodyStyle Parameter

The BodyStyle parameter also affects all editors, or an instance of the editor. If the body style parameter is set, it takes precedence over a style sheet. The parameter applies the style to the `style` attribute of the body tag.

For more information, see “Property: `bodyStyle`” on page [137](#).

## Preserving Tags When Office Content is Pasted

Within the configuration data, the `style` tag has `preservewordstyles` and `preservewordclasses` attributes that determine whether class and style HTML tags are preserved when Microsoft Office 2000 or later content is pasted into the editor.

If you set these attributes to `true`, class and style attributes are preserved when pasting Word 2000 content. If set to `false`, the class and style attributes are removed.

Below is an example of how to implement this feature within the configuration data.

```
<features>
</external>
<standard autoclean="true" publish="xhtml">
<style preservewordstyles="true" preservewordclasses="true" />
```

# Saving Style Sheet Tags When Content is Saved

Within the configuration data, the style tag has a `publishstyles` attribute that determines whether the style sheet specifications for each tag are inserted into the file *when the content is saved*.

```
<features>
 </external>
 <standard autoclean="true" publish="xhtml">
 <style publishstyles="true"/>
```

Below is an example of the html text of a saved line when `publishstyles` is set to **true**.

```
<p align="center" style="BOTTOM: 0px; FILTER:; FONT-FAMILY: 'Times New Roman';
 FONT-SIZE: 12pt; MARGIN: 0in 0in 0pt"> VARs benefits and features</p>
```

Here is the same line when `publishstyles` is set to **false**.

```
<p> VARs benefits and features </p>
```

## Setting Publishstyles to True

Set `publishstyles` to **true** to make sure that the formatting specifications remain with the content after it is saved.

## Setting Publishstyles to False

Set `publishstyles` to **false** to maintain control of the styles for an entire Web site. In this case, you would not want to insert style sheet specifications for each tag. Instead, your style specifications would be taken from the style sheet specified in the display page's head tags or, if you are using a content management system, from the template file.

Another advantage of setting `publishstyles` to **false** is that it greatly reduces the size of the html page (as you can see from the example above).

# Inserting span or div Tags

The `wrapstylewithdiv` attribute determines what to do when a user applies a generic style class to text surrounded by blocking tags. Set the attribute to **true** to wrap such text with `<div>` tags. To wrap this text with `<span>` tags, set the attribute to **false**.

For example, assume you have this content.

RC International is dedicated to the RC racing enthusiasts! We eat, work, play, and live RC racing.

In three short years RC International has become one of the leading manufacturers of RC racing and flying vehicles. Our dedication to the sport, and the enthusiasts who play it, has endeared our products to the RC community.

Also, assume that you want to apply the following generic style class to content that crosses paragraphs:

```
.uppercase
{
text-transform: uppercase;
}
```

If you set the attribute to "true" and apply uppercase to the following text (which crosses paragraphs) "We eat, work, play, and live RC racing.

In three short years RC International has become one of the leading manufacturers of RC racing and flying vehicles.", the HTML source looks like this:

```
<p>RC International is dedicated to the RC racing enthusiasts!</p>

<div class="uppercase">
<p>We eat, work, play, and live RC racing. </p>
<p>In three short years RC International has become one of the leading manufacturers of RC racing and flying vehicles.</p>
</div>
<p>Our dedication to the sport, and the enthusiasts who play it, has endeared our products to the RC community.</p>
```

Because <div> tags add <p> tags, in WYSIWYG mode, the text looks like this:

RC International is dedicated to the RC racing enthusiasts!

WE EAT, WORK, PLAY, AND LIVE RC RACING.

IN THREE SHORT YEARS RC INTERNATIONAL HAS BECOME ONE OF THE LEADING MANUFACTURERS OF RC RACING AND FLYING VEHICLES.

Our dedication to the sport, and the enthusiasts who play it, has endeared our products to the RC community.

As you can see, the new `<p>` tags change the paragraph formatting. To avoid this problem, set the `wrapstylewithdiv` attribute to "**false**". If you do, the editor wraps the selected text with `<span>` tags within the blocking tags. `<span>` tags do not affect the paragraph formatting.

Here is the HTML source when the attribute is set to false.

```
<p>RC International is dedicated to the RC racing enthusiasts!We eat,
work, play, and live RC racing.</p>
<p>In three short years RC International has become one of the leading
manufacturers of RC racing and flying vehicles.
```

Our dedication to the sport, and the enthusiasts who play it, has endeared our products to the RC community.</p>

In WYSIWYG mode, the text looks like this:

RC International is dedicated to the RC racing enthusiasts! WE EAT, WORK, PLAY, AND LIVE RC RACING.

IN THREE SHORT YEARS RC INTERNATIONAL HAS BECOME ONE OF THE LEADING MANUFACTURERS OF RC RACING AND FLYING VEHICLES. Our dedication to the sport, and the enthusiasts who play it, has endeared our products to the RC community.

# Applying Two Style Classes to the Same Content

When a user applies a new style class to content to which a style class is already applied, it is not obvious what the editor should do:

- Should it replace the original style class with the new?
- Should it add the new style class around the original?

The `equivClass` attribute of the configuration data lets you control the editor's behavior when a user applies a style class to content to which another style class is already applied.

## Location of `equivClass` Attribute

The `equivClass` attribute is located in the **features > style** tag of the configuration data.

```
<style publishstyles="false" href="[eWebEditProPath]/ektnormal.css" equivClass="strict"
wrapstylewithdiv="false" preservewordstyles="true">
```

## How the Editor Determines if Two Classes Are Equivalent

When a user applies a new style class to content to which a style class is already applied, the editor

1. compares the properties of the original and new style classes, and
2. refers to the `equivClass` attribute to determine which style properties should apply to the content

After comparing the original and new style classes, the editor determines whether the two style classes are "equivalent".

### NOTE

Property values are ignored - only property names are considered.

You control how the editor defines "equivalent" through the `equivClass` attribute. This attribute has three values.

| <code>equivClass</code> attribute value | The two classes are equivalent           |
|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| <code>strict</code>                     | if they have exactly the same properties |

| equivClass<br>attribute<br>value | The two classes are equivalent                                                                                       |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| loose                            | if they share at least one property.<br>See Also: "Forcing Two Classes to be Equivalent" on page <a href="#">451</a> |
| all                              | regardless of similarity among properties                                                                            |

The result of this comparison is that the two style classes (original and new) are determined **equivalent** or **not equivalent**.

## New Class is Equivalent to Original Class

If the style classes are equivalent, the editor replaces the original class with new class. For example

### before

```
 Hello World
```

### after

```
 Hello World
```

## New Class is not Equivalent to Original Class

If two style classes are not equivalent, the editor adds the new style class around original style class. For example

### before

```
 Hello World
```

### after

```
 Hello World
```

As a result,

- if a property occurs in both classes, the original class property is applied because it is closer to the content
- if a property occurs in only one class, it is applied to the content

For example, here are two style classes:

```
.original
{
```

```

 font-size: small;
 color : red;
 }

.new
{
 font-size: large;
 background-color : Gray;
}

```

Because the `font-size` attribute occurs in both styles and the `.original` style is closer to the content, the `.original` size (small) is used. On the other hand, `color` only occurs in the `.original` style class, and `background-color` only occurs in the `.new` style class, so both are applied to the content.

## Forcing Two Classes to be Equivalent

You can force two classes to be equivalent even if they have no common properties. To do this, add the Ektron-specific style class property, `equivClass`, to each style class that you want to be equivalent. For example,

```

.red
{
 equivClass: Group1;
 color : red;
}

.backcolor
{
 equivClass: Group1;
 background-color : Gray;
}

```

In this example, the two style classes, `.red` and `.backcolor`, are considered equivalent because they have the same value for the `equivClass` property.

## Tips for Using this Feature

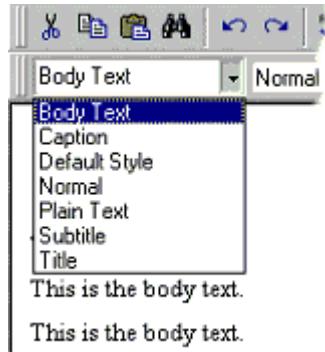
| If you want to                                       | Set the <code>equivClass</code> attribute to |
|------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| Have the new style class always replace the original | all                                          |

| If you want to                                                                                                                                                                    | Set the equivClass attribute to |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Have the new style class replace the original if at least one of its properties matches at least one of the original style class' properties                                      | loose                           |
| Have the new style class replace the original if all of its properties match the original style class' properties. Otherwise, the new style class is applied around the original. | strict                          |

## Implementing Style Class Selectors

You can add to the toolbar a dropdown list (`cmdselstyle`) that lets users choose a style class and apply it to selected text.

See Also: "Adding a Dropdown List" on page [196](#)

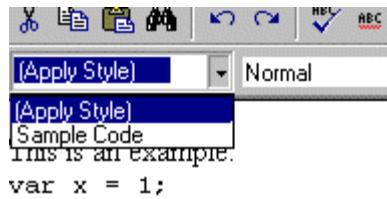


The styles appear in the order in which they are entered into the style sheet assigned to the editor.

## Example of Using Style Class Selectors

As an example of using style class selectors, assume that your Web site features text that is sample programming code. The Webmaster would open the organization's style sheet, create a style class called "Sample Code" and assign appropriate formatting specifications to it (such as `font-size:9.0pt; font-family:"Courier New"`).

Then, when a user types sample programming code into the editor, he could select the code, click the dropdown list, and select **Sample Code** from the list (see illustration).



The HTML code for this line would look like this:

```
<p class="code">var 1 = x;</p>
```

If a user wants to later remove a style class, he would select the text and press the Remove Style button ().

## Types of Style Classes

There are two types of style classes.

| Type         | Example                                  | Can be applied to                                                                                                                                                                       |
|--------------|------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| tag specific | p.box { border: solid 2px red }          | Only HTML tags specified in the definition. The example style can only be applied to text surrounded by <p> tags. Affects entire paragraph.                                             |
| generic      | .highlight { background-color: yellow; } | Selected text using <SPAN> or <DIV> tags, regardless of tags surrounding the text.<br>Affects selected text only.<br>See Also: "Inserting span or div Tags" on page <a href="#">446</a> |

The following sample code illustrates both kinds of style classes.

```
<p class="box">IMPORTANT: read this highlighted word</p>
```

## Determining Which Style Classes Appear in the Dropdown List

Styles appear on the list only if they satisfy these criteria:

- the style's `visible` attribute is not set to `false` (`visible` is not a standard attribute, and is only present if someone adds it to the style sheet or you use eWebEditPro's default style sheet, `ektnormal.css`)
- the style does not have a tag specifier or the tag specifier matches the current tag. For example, if selected text is surrounded by `<p>` tags, and the style class has a tag specifier of `a`, the style does not appear on the list. (For more information, see "Types of Style Classes" on page 453.)
- the style must have a class specifier. For example, if the selected text is surrounded by `<p>` tags, `p.normal {}` and `.highlight {}` appear on the list, but `p {}` would not appear because it has no class specifier.

## Determining the Names in the Dropdown List

By default, a style class' name without the tag prefix appears in the dropdown list. For example, the style class `p.highlight` appears as **highlight**.

If you want to change the name, use the `caption` attribute within the style class definition. For example, to have the `p.highlight` class appear as **yellow background** in the dropdown list, enter the following into the style sheet definition:

```
p.highlight
{
 caption : yellow background;
 border : thin solid Green;
}
```

## Translating Style Class Names

You can translate the dropdown list so that non-English speaking users see it in their native language. To accomplish this, assign a `localeRef` attribute and code to a style class. For example

```
.code {
 localeRef:cssCode;
```

Then, translate the code to a foreign term in the appropriate `locale.xml` file. When the editor displays the list, it displays the style names from the localization file. (For more information, see "Translating Button Captions and Tool Tips" on page 203.)

For example, assume that your users speak French, so you would modify the locale040cb.xml localization file. Also, assume that the style “Sample Code” translates into “Code d'échantillon” in French.

Here is an example of a *standard* style sheet specification. (The red is added for emphasis.)

```
.code {
 caption:Sample Code;
 margin:0in;
 font-size:10.0pt;
 font-family:"Courier New"; }
```

Here is a style sheet specification with a reference to a locref.

```
.code {
 localeRef:cssCode;
 margin:0in;
 font-size:10.0pt;
 font-family:"Courier New"; }
```

Here is how to update the locale040cb.xml localization file so that it displays “Code d'échantillon” on the dropdown list.

```
<cssCode>Code d'échantillon</cssCode>
```

## Suppressing Styles from the Dropdown List

If you want to suppress styles from the dropdown list, add `visible:false` to the style class's definition in the style sheet. For example

```
.code {
 visible:false;
 margin:0in;
 font-size:10.0pt;
 font-family:"Courier New"; }
```

## Style Classes and Matching Attributes

Some style classes have attributes that match attributes of other style classes. Here is an example (both style classes have a `font-style` attribute.)

```
.normal
{font-style: normal; }
.italic
{font-style: italic; }
```

This section describes how **eWebEditPro** handles matching attributes when a style class is applied to Web content, and then another style class is applied to the same content.

To understand how **eWebEditPro** reacts when another style class is applied, the following table describes the three attribute match possibilities.

| Two style classes have                             | Example                                                                                                       |
|----------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| the same attributes                                | .normal<br>{font-style: normal;}<br>.italic<br>{font-style: italic; }                                         |
| some same attributes and some different attributes | .normal<br>{font-style: normal;}<br>.italic_overline<br>{font-style: italic;<br>text-decoration : overline; } |
| different attributes                               | .normal<br>{font-style: normal;}<br>.overline<br>{text-decoration: overline; }                                |

How **eWebEditPro** handles each possibility is described below.

### Style Classes Have Same Attributes

If a user applies one style class and then applies another with the same attributes, the second style class replaces the first.

### Style Classes in this Example

```
.normal
{font-style: normal; }
.italic
{font-style: italic; }
```

### Before

| HTML                                                      | WYSIWYG                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| <P>This is <SPAN class=normal>initial </SPAN>content.</P> | This is initial content. |

**After**

| HTML                                                      | WYSIWYG                                                                   |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <P>This is <SPAN class=italic>initial </SPAN>content.</P> | This is <i>initial</i> content.<br>(.italic style class replaces .normal) |

**Style Classes Have Some Similar and Some Different Attributes**

If a user applies one style class and then another with some of the same and some different attributes, the second class' same attributes override the first class' matching attributes.

**Style Classes in this Example**

```
.normal
{font-style: normal;}
.italic_overline
{font-style: italic;
text-decoration: overline; }
```

**Before**

| HTML                                                      | WYSIWYG                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| <P>This is <SPAN class=normal>initial </SPAN>content.</P> | This is initial content. |

**After**

| HTML                                                                                         | WYSIWYG                                                                                                                                                                       |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <P>This is <SPAN class=normal><SPAN class=italic_overline>initial </SPAN></SPAN>content.</P> | This is <u><i>initial</i></u> content.<br>(Because the styles are not exact match, both SPAN tags remain in HTML. Text is italic because second SPAN tag changes font style.) |

**Style Classes Have Different Attributes**

If a user applies one style class and then another with different attributes, the first class' attribute remains, because the second class does not have that attribute.

## Style Classes in this Example

```
.normal
{font-style: normal;}
.overline
{text-decoration: overline;}
```

### Before

| HTML                                                      | WYSIWYG                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| <P>This is <SPAN class=normal>initial </SPAN>content.</P> | This is initial content. |

### After

| HTML                                                                                  | WYSIWYG                                                                                                         |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <P>This is <SPAN class=normal><SPAN class=overline>initial </SPAN></SPAN>content.</P> | This is <u>initial</u> content.<br>(Text is normal because second SPAN tag does not have font-style attribute.) |

---

# Managing Hyperlink Dialogs

eWebEditPro's standard toolbar features three buttons that let users manage hyperlinks within their content.

- The *Edit Hyperlink* (`cmdhyperlink`) toolbar button () lets users add and edit information about a hyperlink
- The *Remove Hyperlink* (`cmdunlink`) toolbar button (img alt="Remove Hyperlink icon: a red circle with a white link icon" data-bbox="858 305 885 328"/>) lets users remove a hyperlink
- The *New Hyperlink* (`jshyperlink`) toolbar button (img alt="New Hyperlink icon: a green square with a white link icon" data-bbox="848 355 875 378"/>) lets users add a hyperlink to their Web content

---

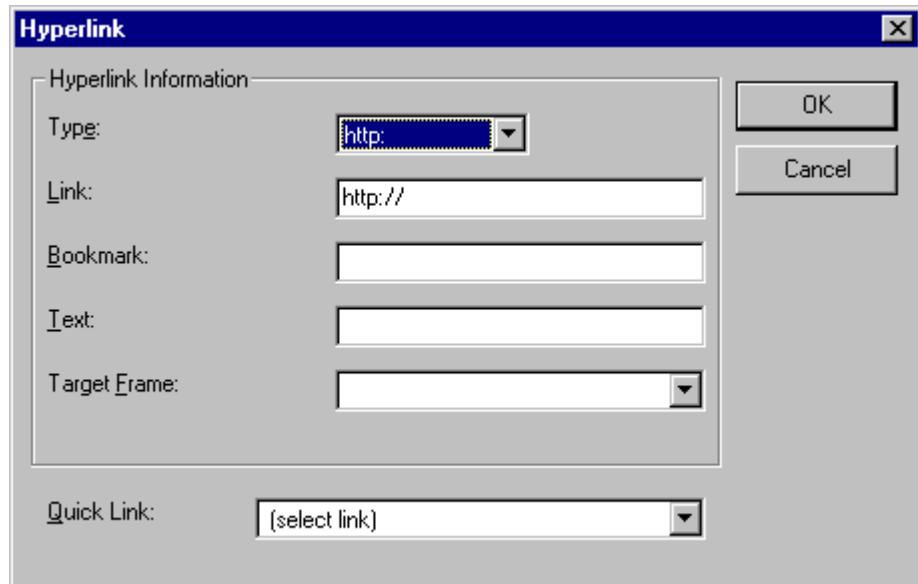
## NOTE

By default, this button does not appear on the toolbar. If you would like to use it, you must add it.

---

# Customizing Dropdown Lists in the Hyperlink Dialog Box

This section explains how to customize the Hyperlink dialog box (illustrated below).



Specifically, the section explains how to customize the

- values that appear in dropdown lists (see “Customizing the Lists of the Hyperlink Dialog Box” on page 460)
- default values for most fields (see “Specifying Default Values for the Insert Hyperlink Dialog” on page 467)

## Customizing the Lists of the Hyperlink Dialog Box

You edit the Hyperlink dialog box’s lists within the configuration data, under `command name="cmdhyperlink"`. By default, these lists are not part of the configuration data. As a result, you must first add each list that you want to customize to the configuration data.

After you add a list to the configuration data, customize the list by

- adding or deleting list items (for example, deleting the `mailto` protocol)

- changing attribute values (for example, to make the list of protocol types disappear from the Hyperlink dialog box, change type's `visible` attribute to “`false`”)

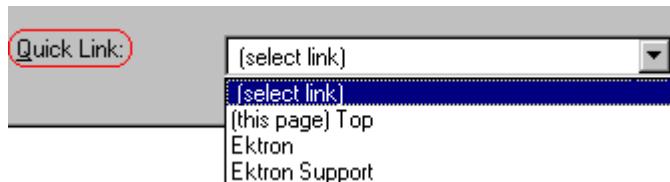
The Hyperlink dialog box's fields whose values you can determine are

- **Quick Link** (see “Quick Link List” on page 461)
- **Type** (see “Type List” on page 463)
- **Target Frame** (see “Target Frame List” on page 465)

## Quick Link List

Populates the “Quick Link” list, the list of URLs or other Web destinations to which users will typically want to create jumps.

### *Illustration*



### *Example*

```
<command name="cmdhyperlink" >
 <image key="hyperlink"/>
 <caption localeEef="cmdHyp"/>
 <tooltiptext localeRef="cmdHyp"/>
 <selections name="quicklink" visible="true" bookmarks="true" listtop="false">
 <listchoice href="http://www.ektron.com" target="_blank">Ektron Home Page</listchoice>
 </selections>
</command>
```

### *Directions for Updating*

1. Open config.xml.
2. Find the section of the file that begins with `cmdhyperlink`.
3. If the group of `listchoice` elements shown in the example above does not appear under the `cmdhyperlink` command, copy and paste the sample `selections` list (above) into config.xml under the `cmdhyperlink` command.

4. To *add* a quick link, copy and paste the line `<listchoice href="http://www.ektron.com" target="_blank">Ektron Home Page</listchoice>` within the **selections tags**. Then, replace the copied values (in this example, "http://www.ektron.com" and Ektron Home Page) with new values.  
To *remove* a quick link, delete the entire line on which it appears.

## Selection Elements

| Element Attribute                                    | Value(s)                                                                                                                                                    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| name                                                 | quicklink                                                                                                                                                   | The name of this dropdown list.                                                                                                                                                                |
| visible                                              | true (default)                                                                                                                                              | The Quick Links list is visible.                                                                                                                                                               |
|                                                      | false                                                                                                                                                       | The Quick Links list is not visible.                                                                                                                                                           |
| bookmarks                                            | true (default)                                                                                                                                              | Bookmarks on this page appear in the Quick Links list.                                                                                                                                         |
|                                                      | false                                                                                                                                                       | Bookmarks on this page do not appear in the Quick Links list.                                                                                                                                  |
| listtop                                              | true (default)                                                                                                                                              | The "Top" bookmark appears in the Quick Links list.                                                                                                                                            |
|                                                      | false                                                                                                                                                       | The "Top" bookmark does not appear in the Quick Links list.                                                                                                                                    |
| listchoice/<br>href                                  |                                                                                                                                                             | The URL of a destination to which the user clicking this link is brought.                                                                                                                      |
| listchoice/<br>target                                | Any valid frame name or one of the following special names:<br><code>_blank</code> ,<br><code>_self</code> ,<br><code>_parent</code> ,<br><code>_top</code> | Target window (frame name).<br>If you specify a target frame, and the user is allowed to select a target frame (at the <b>Target Frame</b> field), the user's choice will override this value. |
| listchoice/<br>localeRef                             | refID                                                                                                                                                       | A code to translate this element within the localization files (typically not used).                                                                                                           |
| listchoice/<br><code>&lt;display<br/>text&gt;</code> |                                                                                                                                                             | Text that describes the destination in the Quick Links list.                                                                                                                                   |

## Type List

Determines which protocols a user can assign to a link.

## Illustration



## Example

```

<command name="cmdhyperlink" >
 <image key="hyperlink"/>
 <caption localeRef="cmdHyp" />
 <tooltiptext localeRef="cmdHyp" />
 <selections name="type" enabled="false" visible="true">
 <listchoice data="0">file:</listchoice>
 <listchoice data="0">ftp:</listchoice>
 <listchoice data="0">gopher:</listchoice>
 <listchoice data="0" default="true">http:</listchoice>
 <listchoice data="0">https:</listchoice>
 <listchoice data="1">JavaScript:</listchoice>
 <listchoice data="1">mailto:</listchoice>
 <listchoice data="1">news:</listchoice>
 <listchoice data="0">telnet:</listchoice>
 <listchoice data="0">wais:</listchoice>
 </selections>
</command>

```

## Directions for Updating

1. Open Config.xml.
2. Find the section of the file that begins with `cmdhyperlink`.
3. If the group of listchoice elements shown above does not appear under the `cmdhyperlink` command, copy and paste the sample selections list (above) into config.xml under the `cmdhyperlink` command.
4. To add a protocol, copy and paste the line `<listchoice data="0">file:</listchoice>` within the `selections` tags. Then, replace the copied value (in this example, `file:`) with the new value.

To remove a protocol, delete the entire line on which it appears.

## Selection Elements

| Element Attribute         | Value(s)                                                                                                                                                                    | Description                                                                                                           |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| name                      | type                                                                                                                                                                        | The name of this dropdown list.                                                                                       |
| enabled                   | true (default)                                                                                                                                                              | User can select from the list.                                                                                        |
|                           | false                                                                                                                                                                       | User cannot select from the list; selections are grayed out.                                                          |
| visible                   | true (default)                                                                                                                                                              | List is visible.                                                                                                      |
|                           | false                                                                                                                                                                       | List is not visible.                                                                                                  |
| listchoice/<br>data       | 0                                                                                                                                                                           | Protocol requires double slash marks (//). For example, <code>http://www.yoursite.com</code> .                        |
|                           | 1                                                                                                                                                                           | Protocol does not require double slash marks (//). For example, <code>mailto:you@email.com</code> .                   |
| listchoice/<br>default    | true                                                                                                                                                                        | This choice is the default type.<br><br><u>Note:</u> <code>http:</code> is the default type if no value is specified. |
|                           | false<br>(default)                                                                                                                                                          | This choice is not the default type.                                                                                  |
| listchoice/<br>text value | Any valid protocol (including the colon). Typically, one of the following:<br><code>file:, ftp:, gopher:, http:, https:, JavaScript:, mailto:, news:, telnet:, wais:</code> | The internet protocols from which the user can choose.                                                                |

## Target Frame List

Determines target window choices.

### Illustration



### Example

```
<command name="cmdhyperlink" >
 <image key="hyperlink"/>
 <caption localeRef="cmdHyp"/>
 <tooltiptext localeRef="cmdHyp"/>
 <selections name="target" enabled="true" visible="false">
 <listchoice value="main">Main Frame</listchoice>
 <listchoice value="_blank" localeRef="hypTargB"></listchoice>
 <listchoice value="_self" localeRef="hypTargS" default="true"></listchoice>
 <listchoice value="_parent" localeRef="hypTargP"></listchoice>
 <listchoice value="_top" localeRef="hypTargT"></listchoice>
 </selections>
</command>
```

### Directions for Updating

1. Open config.xml.
2. Find the section of the file that begins with cmdhyperlink.
3. If the group of listchoice elements shown in the example above does not appear under the cmdhyperlink command, copy and paste the sample selections list (above) into config.xml under the cmdhyperlink command.
4. To add a target window, copy and paste the line `<listchoice value="_blank" localeRef="hypTargB"></listchoice>` within the selections tags. Then, replace the copied value (in this example, \_blank) and localeRef with new values.

To remove a target window choice, delete the entire line on which it appears.

## Selection Elements

| Element Attribute         | Value(s)                                                                                          | Description                                                               |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| name                      | target                                                                                            | The name of this dropdown list.                                           |
| enabled                   | true (default)                                                                                    | User can select from the Target Frame list.                               |
|                           | false                                                                                             | User cannot select from the Target Frame list; selections are grayed out. |
| visible                   | true (default)                                                                                    | Target Frame list is visible.                                             |
|                           | false                                                                                             | Target Frame list is not visible.                                         |
| listchoice/value          | Any valid frame name or one of the following special names:<br>_blank,<br>_self, _parent,<br>_top | The list of target window types from which the user can choose.           |
| listchoice/localeRef      | refID                                                                                             | A code to translate this element within the localization files.           |
| listchoice/default        | true                                                                                              | This choice is the default type.                                          |
|                           | false (default)                                                                                   | This choice is not the default type.                                      |
| listchoice/<display text> |                                                                                                   | Text to appear in the target list if no localeRef is found.               |

## Specifying Default Values for the Insert Hyperlink Dialog

You can customize the default values that appear in the Insert Hyperlink dialog box. To do this, enter a text data argument of HTML hyperlink (that is, <A> tag) attributes when sending the command in JavaScript.

For example:

```
var strAttrs = "type='video/mpeg' href='ski.mpeg' text='Learn to Ski'";
eWebEditPro.instances[sEditorName].editor.ExecCommand("cmdhyperlink", strAttrs, 0);
```

If you do, the Insert Hyperlink dialog will have the default values specified in the attributes string. You can also specify attributes that do not appear in the dialog.

The following table explains how to set a default value for each field in the Insert Hyperlink dialog.

| Field        | How to Set Default Value                                                                                      |
|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Type         | Taken from the href attribute. For example, <code>href='ftp://domain.com/'</code> illustrates the type “ftp”. |
| Link         | The href attribute without the protocol (Type) or bookmark                                                    |
| Bookmark     | Taken from the href attribute. For example, <code>href='http://domain.com/file.htm#bookmark'</code>           |
| Text         | Use the 'text' pseudo attribute. For example, <code>text='Learn to Ski'</code>                                |
| Target Frame | The target attribute. For example, <code>target='_blank'</code>                                               |
| Quick Link   | Cannot set default                                                                                            |

### ***Entering the Sample Code***

Enter the sample code in a `customevents.js` file, in a `onexeccommand` handler function (for details, see “Creating a Custom Command” on page 204). The command is executed when the user selects it from a custom dropdown list or presses a custom button.

To learn how to create a custom dropdown list, see “Creating a Popup Menu” on page 215.

To learn how to create a custom button, see “Creating a Custom Command” on page 204.

## **Editing the New HyperLink Dialog Box**

The New Hyperlink toolbar button () lets users quickly add a hyperlink to their Web content. The hyperlink command, `jshyperlink`, resides in the external section of the configuration data.

To add a hyperlink, the user selects text, clicks the New Hyperlink button, and selects a “Quick Link” (the name assigned to a URL) from a drop down menu.



By default, the **Quick Links** field has three values:

- Ektron (<http://www.ektron.com>)
- Ektron Products (<http://www.ektron.com/products>)
- Ektron eWebEditPro (<http://www.ektron.com/ewebeditpro>)

## Editing Quick Links

To edit the list of Quick Links from which a user can select, follow these steps.

1. Using your favorite program editor, open `hyperlinkpopup.htm`. This file is in your server's **eWebEditPro** installation directory, typically `c:\inetpub\wwwroot\ewebeditpro4`.
2. Move to the section of the file that begins with `<td>Quick Links</td>`. That section looks like this.

```

<td>Quick Links </td>
<td>
<!-- This should be Dynamically created. -->
<select name="hyperlinklist" size="1" onchange="movelink()">
 <option value=""></option>
 <option value="http://www.ektron.com">Ektron</option>
 <option value="http://www.ektron.com/products">Ektron Products</option>
 <option value="http://www.ektron.com/ewebeditpro">Ektron eWebEditPro</option>
</select>
</td>

```

## Removing Quick Links

To remove any Quick Link, delete the entire line on which it appears.

## Adding Quick Links

To add a Quick Link, follow these steps.

1. Copy and paste the line `<option value=""></option>` within the `select` tags.
2. Within the quotes (""), enter the URL that you want users to select as a Quick Link.
3. Following the greater than sign (>) after the quotes, enter the text that will be inserted into the Web content to identify the hyperlink.

For example, to provide a Quick Link to yahoo, the line would look like this.

```
<option value="http://www.yahoo.com">Yahoo</option>
```

## Dynamically Creating the Quick Links File

You can dynamically create the Quick Links file, `hyperlinkpopup.htm`, and populate the list of Quick Links from a database. The `hyperlinkpopup.htm` file is specified within the `ewebeditproevents.js` file.

---

# Managing Image Selection

Typically, users insert images into content while editing within **eWebEditPro**. How those images are uploaded to the server is described in "How Image Selection Works" on page [471](#).

However, if a user is editing within another application (such as Microsoft Word), the user can insert images within the other application, paste the content into **eWebEditPro**, and upload those images to the server. This process is described in "Automatic Upload" on page [548](#).

## How Image Selection Works

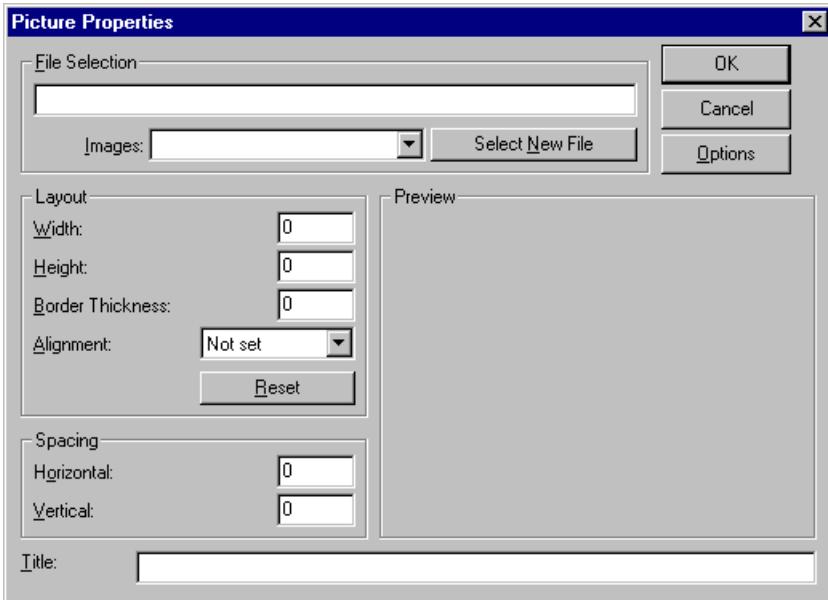
**Note**

---

This section assumes that you have not edited the commands in the mediafiles feature of the configuration data.

---

1. The user clicks the Insert Image button (), which executes the configuration data's `cmdmfumedia` command.
2. The `cmdmfumedia` command calls the `eWebEditProMediaSelection` function in the `ewebeditpromedia.js` file. That function displays the Picture Properties dialog box.



3. The user clicks the **Select New File** button.
4. The editor checks the value of the `type` attribute of the `mediafiles` feature in the configuration data.
  - If you set the value to **FTP**, you need to set up image selection via FTP. (See “FTP File Upload” on page 491.)
  - If you set the value to an HTML file pathway, that page is loaded. This option typically displays a screen that prompts the user to select an image. More details about this option are provided in “Customizing the Alignment Field of the Picture Properties Dialog” on page 473.
5. The Picture Properties dialog box reappears with the selected image. The user can change the image properties if desired.
6. When the user clicks **OK**, the image is inserted into the content.

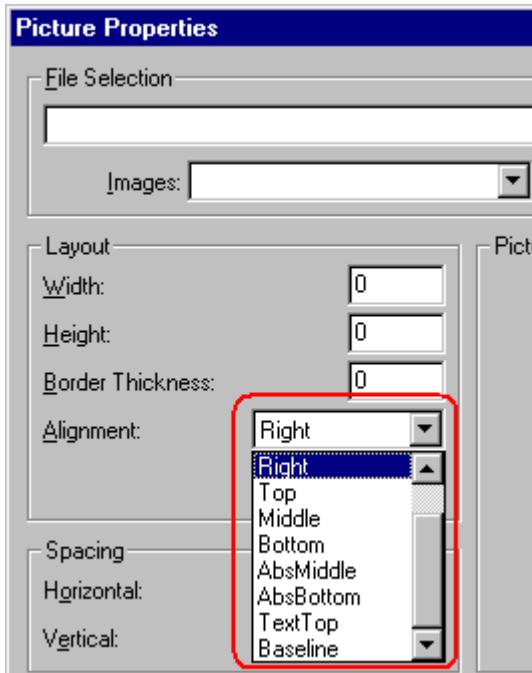
# Organization of the Image Selection Documentation

The rest of this section describes the various aspects of the image selection feature.

| This section                                                                                   | Describes                                                                 |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "Customizing the Alignment Field of the Picture Properties Dialog" on page <a href="#">473</a> | Modifying the <b>Alignment</b> field of the Picture Properties dialog box |
| "The ewebeditpromedia File" on page <a href="#">274</a>                                        | Customizing the external media file selection process                     |
| "Examples of Implementing Image Selection" on page <a href="#">476</a>                         | How to create the image selection screen                                  |
| "Implementing Image Upload" on page <a href="#">491</a>                                        | How to implement media upload under different environments                |
| "The Mediafiles Feature" on page <a href="#">516</a>                                           | The elements of the mediafiles feature                                    |
| "Manipulating Media File Methods and Properties" on page <a href="#">507</a>                   | The methods and properties of the Media File Object                       |
| "Programmatically Accessing Media File Properties" on page <a href="#">510</a>                 | Programmatically accessing the Media File Object's properties             |
| "Dynamically Selecting Upload Destinations" on page <a href="#">540</a>                        | Using scripting to change the image file upload location                  |
| "Automatic Upload" on page <a href="#">548</a>                                                 | Uploading images in content copied from another application               |

## Customizing the Alignment Field of the Picture Properties Dialog

You can **modify** the list of possible responses to the **Alignment** field of the Picture Properties dialog box (illustrated below). You can also specify a **default response** or **remove** the field from the dialog.



## Modifying Alignment Field Responses

To modify the list of possible responses to the **Alignment** field, enter a dropdown list of all possible values (illustrated below). Remove values that the user should not be able to select.

```
<mediaconfig enabled="true" allowededit="true">
 <selections name="alignment" visible="true">
 <listchoice value="" localeRef="picNS"/>
 <listchoice value="left" localeRef="picAliL"/>
 <listchoice value="right" default="true" localeRef="picAliR"/>
 <listchoice value="top" localeRef="picAliT"/>
 <listchoice value="middle" localeRef="picAliM"/>
 <listchoice value="bottom" localeRef="picAliB"/>
 <listchoice value="absmiddle" localeRef="picAliAM"/>
 <listchoice value="absbottom" localeRef="picAliAB"/>
 <listchoice value="texttop" localeRef="picAliTT"/>
 <listchoice value="baseline" localeRef="picAliBL"/>
 </selections>
</mediaconfig>
```

Note that

- The name of the selections list must be `alignment`.
- The text in the `value` attribute becomes the `align` value used.  
(The `command` attribute in this list is not sent to the client scripting.)

- If no command value is given, when the user selects the option, no `align` attribute is assigned to the `img` tag.
- The #text is the description shown to the user. It does not need to match the text in the `command` attribute.
  - It can be translated using the `localeRef` attribute
  - If it is omitted or not translated, the text in the `command` attribute is used
- The list must be in either the `cmdmfumedia` command definition (shown below) or in the `mediaconfig` element (shown above). If the list appears in both locations, the `cmdmfumedia` command takes precedence.

```
<command name="cmdmfumedia" >
 <caption localeRef="cmdPic"/>
 <image key="picture"/>
 <tooltiptext localeRef="cmdMore"/>
 <selections name="alignment">
 <listchoice value="" localeRef="picNS" default="true">Not Set</listchoice>
 <listchoice value="left" localeRef="picAliL">My Left</listchoice>
 <listchoice value="right" localeRef="picAliR">My Right</listchoice>
 <listchoice value="top" localeRef="picAliT">Top</listchoice>
 <listchoice value="middle" localeRef="picAliM">Middle</listchoice>
 <listchoice value="bottom" localeRef="picAliB">bottom</listchoice>
 <listchoice value="absmiddle" localeRef="picAliAM">Absolute Middle</listchoice>
 <listchoice value="absbottom" localeRef="picAliAB">Absolute Bottom</listchoice>
 <listchoice value="texttop" localeRef="picAliTT">Text Top</listchoice>
 <listchoice value="baseline" localeRef="picAliBL">Base Line</listchoice>
 </selections>
</command>
```

## Setting a Default Response for the Alignment Field

To specify a default response for the **Alignment** field, add the attribute `default="true"` to the default value. In the example below, `right` will be the default response for the **Alignment** field.

### NOTE

The `selections` element must include at least one selection for the list to be valid. The `visible` attribute is only checked when there is a valid dropdown list.

```
<mediaconfig enabled="true" allowededit="true">
 <selections name="alignment" visible="true">
 <listchoice value="" localeRef="picNS"/>
 <listchoice value="left" localeRef="picAliL"/>
 <listchoice value="right" default="true" localeRef="picAliR"/>
 <selections>
```

## Removing the Alignment Field from the Picture Properties Dialog

To remove the **Alignment** field from the Picture Properties dialog box, set the dropdown list's `visible` attribute value to `false`, as illustrated below.

**NOTE**

The `selections` element must include at least one selection for the list to be valid.

```
<mediaconfig enabled="true" allowededit="true">
 <selections name="alignment" visible="false">
 <listchoice value="left" localeRef="picAliL"/>
 </selections>
</mediaconfig>
```

## Examples of Implementing Image Selection

This section provides four examples of how to create the image selection screen mentioned in Step 4 of “How Image Selection Works” on page [471](#). This table summarizes the examples.

| Example                                         | File Upload?                 | Upload protocol | Administrator restricts image? |
|-------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------|--------------------------------|
| 1: No Restrictions, No Saving to Database       | no                           | n/a             | no                             |
| 2: File Size Restriction, No Saving to Database | no                           | n/a             | yes                            |
| 3: FTP                                          | determined by Web master     | FTP             | yes                            |
| 4: Database Samples                             | yes - URL stored in database | HTTP            | yes                            |

### Example 1: No Restrictions, No Saving to a Database

In this example, the user inserts an image from a remote directory. The image is not uploaded to a database, and no restrictions are imposed on the image.

To incorporate this version of image selection, follow these steps.

1. Within the ewebeditpro4 directory, create an .htm file, for example, imageselection.htm.
2. Within the imageselection.htm file's head tags, include the ewbeditpro.js file.

```
<script language="JavaScript1.2" src="ewebeditpro.js">
<script>
```

(For more information, see “Customizing the Alignment Field of the Picture Properties Dialog” on page [473](#).)

3. Still within the document's head tags, create an insertfile function that calls the standard insertMediaFile function. (See “Method: insertMediaFile” on page [81](#).)

**NOTE**

In the following example, the editor name appears as `MyContent1`. Replace this with the name of the editor from which the user is inserting the image. See Also: “Appendix A: Naming the eWebEditPro Editor” on page [685](#).

```
<script language="JavaScript1.2">
<!--
function insertfile()
{
 top.opener.eWebEditPro.instances["MyContent1"].insertMediaFile(txtpath.value,false,"","IMAGE"
,0,0); window.close();
}
-->
</script>
```

Be sure to specify the parameters for `insertMediaFile`.

| Parameter          | Value in this example      |
|--------------------|----------------------------|
| file location      | <code>txtpath.value</code> |
| is the file local? | <code>false</code>         |
| file title         | <code>" "</code>           |
| file type          | <code>"IMAGE"</code>       |
| width              | <code>0</code>             |
| height             | <code>0</code>             |

**NOTE**

By entering zero (0) as the image's width and height, the administrator is allowing the image to retain its original dimensions. The user can edit these values in the Picture Properties dialog box, which appears when the image is inserted.

(For more information, see "Specifying an Image to Insert" on page 513.)

4. Enter text to prompt the user to specify the path to the image.  
For example

Enter path to image file:

5. Create an input field to accept the user's input. For example

```
<input type="text" name="txtpath" size=30 value="">
```

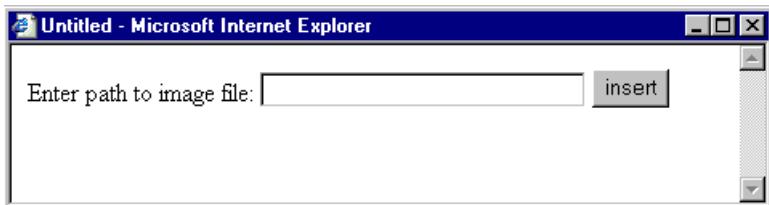
6. Create a button to invoke the `insertfile` function.

```
<input type="button" name="btninsert" value="insert" onclick="insertfile()">
```

7. Open the config.xml file. Within the `mediafiles` feature, at the `transport type` attribute, enter the path to the .htm file relative to local host. Place quotes around the path. For example

```
<transport type="/ewebeditpro4/imageselection.htm">
```

As a result, the following screen appears when the user presses the **Select New File** button on the Picture Properties dialog box.

**WARNING!**

If, while identifying an image, the user enters a pathway in a field used by JavaScript, the user *must* enter two backslash characters wherever they would normally enter one. As an alternative, the JavaScript could convert the backslash characters.

When the user enters a path to an image and clicks the **insert** button, the `insertMediaFile` command passes the image file information to the Picture Properties dialog box.

Below is the. htm file that you would use to implement this version of image selection.

```
<!DOCTYPE HTML PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD HTML 4.0 Transitional//EN">
<html>
<head>
 <title>Untitled</title>
<script language="JavaScript1.2" src="ewebeditpro.js">
</script>
<script language="JavaScript1.2">
<!--
function insertfile()
{
 top.opener.eWebEditPro.instances["MyContent1"].insertMediaFile(txtpath.value,false,"",
 "IMAGE",0,0);
 window.close();
}
-->
</script>
</head>

<body>
enter in a path:
<input type=text name="txtpath" size=30 value="">
<input type=button name="btninsert" value="insert" onclick="insertfile()">
</body>
</html>
```

For reference, the following illustrates the `mediafiles` section of the configuration data.

```

<mediafiles>
 <command name="cmdmfumedia" style="icon" visible="true">
 <image key="picture"/>
 <caption localeRef="btnTxtrunapp">Image File</caption>
 <toolTipText localeRef="btnrunapp">Image File</toolTipText>
 </command>
 <!-- 0 is unlimited size -->
 <maxsizek>1000</maxsizek>
 <validext>gif,jpg,png,jpeg,jif</validext>
 <mediaconfig enabled="true" allowededit="true"/>
 <!-- If this section is not defined it will default to FTP with no settings -->
 <!-- The attribute 'type' values "ftp" and "file" are handled within the editor. -->
 <!-- The scripting will load the page specified in the type attribute. -->
 <transport enabled="true" type="/ewebeditpro4/ imageselection.htm"
confirmation="true" xfer="binary" pasv="true">
 <!-- Encrypt username and password using Ektron's encrypt.exe program. -->
 <!-- blank for user entry -->
 <username encrypted="true"></username>
 <password encrypted="true"></password>
 <!-- Set to 0 for default port number -->
 <port>0</port>
 <!-- Upload location is: [domain]+[xferdir]+[filename] -->
 <domain></domain> <!-- e.g., ftp.mydomain.com -->
 <!-- Directory transferred into relative to domain -->
 <xferdir src="[eWebEditProPath]/upload"/>
 <!-- Referencing a file through HTTP is: [webroot]+[filename] -->
 <!-- if webroot is blank then it defaults to xferdir value -->
 <webroot src="" />
 <!-- Possible values for resolvepath are: full, host, local, given -->
 <resolvemethod value="local" src="" />
 </transport>
</mediafiles>

```

## Example 2: File Size Restriction, No Saving to Database

In this example, the user inserts an image from a remote directory. The Web master sets a maximum image size of 100 Kb. If the user tries to insert an image larger than 100 Kb, an error message appears and the insertion is terminated.

### NOTE

You can also use the `mediafiles` feature of the configuration data to limit the file types that users can insert, using the `validext` attribute. You implement this restriction in the same way you implement maximum file size.

To incorporate this version of image selection, follow these steps.

1. Within the `ewebeditpro4` directory, create an .htm file, for example, `imageselect_100kb.htm`.
2. Within the document's head tags, include the `ewbeditpro.js` file.

```
<script language="JavaScript1.2" src="ewebeditpro.js">
</script>
```

3. Still within the document's head tags, create a JavaScript function (in this example, `sizeisok`) that checks the size of the file selected by the user. If it exceeds 100 Kb, return false; otherwise, return true.

Note that in the example below, the variable `maxsize` refers to the `maxsizek` attribute of the mediafile feature in the config.xml file. In Step 6, you set the value of the `maxsizek` attribute.

#### **NOTE**

In the following example, the editor name appears as `MyContent1`. Replace this with the name of the editor from which the user presses the Insert Picture button. See Also: "Appendix A: Naming the eWebEditPro Editor" on page 685.

```
function sizeisok()
{
 var objmedia = top.opener.eWebEditPro.instances["MyContent1"].editor.MediaFile();
 var maxsize = objmedia.getPropertyInteger("MaxFileSizeK");

 if ((objmedia.FileSize) > maxsize*1024)
 {
 return (false);
 }
 else
 {
 return (true);
 }
}
```

#### **NOTE**

If you are using Netscape, you cannot access the ActiveX objects (such as `objmedia.MaxValueK` and `objmedia.FileSize`) directly. Instead, use one of the `getProperty` methods to retrieve these values. (See "Using Netscape to Access Image Properties" on page 510.)

4. Create a function (in this example, `insertlocalfile`) that checks the value of the `sizeisok` function.

If the `sizeisok` function returns false, an error message appears ("File is too large."). If the function returns true, the `insertMediaFile` command passes the image file information to the Picture Properties dialog box.

```
function insertlocalfile()
{
 var objmedia = top.opener.eWebEditPro.instances["MyContent1"].editor.MediaFile();

 objmedia.IsLocal = true;
 objmedia.SrcFileLocationName = txtpath.value;
 if(sizeisok() == false)
 {
 alert("File is too large.");
 }
}
```

```
 }
 else
 {
 top.opener.eWebEditPro.instances["MyContent1"].insertMediaFile(txtpath.value,true,"","IMAGE",
0,0);
 window.close();
 }
}
```

For a description of the rest of the code in this example, see steps 3 through 6 in “Example 1: No Restrictions, No Saving to a Database” on page [476](#).

5. Open the config.xml file. Within the `mediafiles` feature, at the `transport type` attribute, enter the path to the .htm file relative to local host. Place quotes around the path. For example

```
<transport type="/ewebeditpro4/imageselect_100kb.htm">
```

6. While in the config.xml file, set the value of the `maxsizek` attribute to 100.

```
<mediafiles>
<maxsizek>100</maxsizek>
```

Below is the entire .htm file that you would use to implement this version of image selection.

```
<!DOCTYPE HTML PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD HTML 4.0 Transitional//EN">
<!--
How to set up in XML:
<mediafiles>
 ...
 <maxsizek>100</maxsizek>
 <transport type="/ewebeditpro4/imageupload_100kb.htm">
 </transport>
</mediafiles>
-->
<html>
<head>
 <title>Untitled</title>
<script language="JavaScript1.2" src="ewebeditpro.js">
</script>
<script language="JavaScript1.2">
<!--
function insertlocalfile()
{
 var objmedia = top.opener.eWebEditPro.instances["MyContent1"].editor.MediaFile();

 objmedia.IsLocal = true;
 objmedia.SrcFileLocationName = txtxpath.value;
 if(sizeisok() == false)
 {
 alert("File is too large.");
 }
 else
 {

 top.opener.eWebEditPro.instances["MyContent1"].insertMediaFile(txtxpath.value,true,"","IMAGE",0,0);
 window.close();
 }
}
function sizeisok()
{
 var objmedia = top.opener.eWebEditPro.instances["MyContent1"].editor.MediaFile();
 var maxsize = objmedia.MaxFileSizeK;

 if ((objmedia.FileSize/1024) > maxsize)
 {
 return (false);
 }
 else
 {
 return (true);
 }
}
-->
</script>
</head>

<body>
enter in a path:
<input type=text name="txtxpath" size=30 value="">
<input type=button name="btninsert" value="insert" onclick="insertlocalfile()">
</body>
</html>
```

For reference, the following illustrates the mediafiles section of the configuration data.

```

<mediafiles>
 <command name="cmdmfumedia" style="icon" visible="true">
 <image key="picture"/>
 <caption localeRef="btnTxtrunapp">Image File</caption>
 <toolTipText localeRef="btnrunapp">Image File</toolTipText>
 </command>
 <!-- 0 is unlimited size -->
 <maxsizek>100</maxsizek>
 <validext>gif,jpg,png,jpeg,jif</validext>
 <mediaconfig enabled="true" allowededit="true"/>
 <!-- If this section is not defined it will default to FTP with no settings -->
 <!-- The attribute 'type' values "ftp" and "file" are handled within the editor. -->
 <!-- The scripting will load the page specified in the type attribute. -->
 <transport enabled="true" type="/ewebeditpro4/ imageselection.htm" confirmation="true"
xfer="binary" pasv="true">
 <!-- Encrypt username and password using Ektron's encrypt.exe program. -->
 <!-- blank for user entry -->
 <username encrypted="true"></username>
 <password encrypted="true"></password>
 <!-- Set to 0 for default port number -->
 <port>0</port>
 <!-- Upload location is: [domain]+[xferdir]+[filename] -->
 <domain></domain> <!-- e.g., ftp.mydomain.com -->
 <!-- Directory transferred into relative to domain -->
 <xferdir src="[eWebEditProPath]/upload"/>
 <!-- Referencing a file through HTTP is: [webroot]+[filename] -->
 <!-- if webroot is blank then it defaults to xferdir value -->
 <webroot src="" />
 <!-- Possible values for resolvepath are: full, host, local, given -->
 <resolvemethod value="local" src="" />
 </transport>
</mediafiles>

```

## Example 3: FTP

You can implement image selection using FTP. To do this, enter **FTP** at the `type` attribute of the `mediafiles` feature of the configuration data. Enter the additional FTP information, such as domain, user name, port, and upload location in the `mediafiles` section of the configuration data.

Implementing FTP image selection can vary widely, depending on your system. Therefore, the Web master should determine how best to implement FTP-based image selection.

The next section provides an example of how to set up the configuration data for a typical FTP site. This example assumes that the FTP site and the Web site share the same physical server.

**See Also:**

- “FTP File Upload” on page 491

## **Minimum Configuration Requirements for FTP**

These are the minimum configuration requirements if you use the FTP upload mechanism.

- The FTP site and the file’s Web reference site must share the same physical server.
- The FTP server must be configured to allow access to a location that is also accessible through a Web browsing mechanism, that is, HTTP. If the FTP server is set to start in a directory structure that cannot be reached by a Web browser, the uploaded images cannot be displayed.

## **Server Configuration**

Assume that FTP is set up with these parameters.

| Parameter                      | Value                              |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| <b>Domain</b>                  | ftp.mydomain.com                   |
| <b>Physical FTP Root</b>       | c:\inetpub\www\ftp                 |
| <b>Images reside in</b>        | /shared/images                     |
| <b>Physical image location</b> | c:\inetpub\www\ftp\shared\images   |
| <b>Connection Port</b>         | Standard FTP Port                  |
| <b>Data Transfer Style</b>     | Binary Data                        |
| <b>Connection Mode</b>         | Must use passive mode for firewall |

Assume that the Web site is set up with these parameters.

|                          |                  |
|--------------------------|------------------|
| <b>Domain</b>            | www.mydomain.com |
| <b>Physical WWW Root</b> | c:\inetpub\www   |

|                                 |                             |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>Page Location (Base URL)</b> | /public/pages               |
| <b>Physical Page Location</b>   | c:\inetpub\www\public\pages |

To implement the above configuration, you would set these values in the `mediafiles` section of the configuration data.

```
<transport type="ftp" xfer="binary" pasv="true">
<domain>ftp.mydomain.com</domain>
<xferdir src="/shared/images"/>
<webroot src="http://www.mydomain.com/public/pages"/>
```

Notice that since this example uses the standard FTP port, it does not include the `port` element.

### **Restriction Settings**

To continue with the example, the administrator wants to add these restrictions to any uploaded images.

|                          |                                                    |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| <b>File Extensions</b>   | gif, jpg                                           |
| <b>Maximum File Size</b> | 12K                                                |
| <b>Login</b>             | User must log in to FTP account                    |
| <b>File Referencing</b>  | All reference paths are relative to the local page |

To implement these restrictions, you would set these values in the `mediafiles` section of the configuration data.

```
<validext>gif,jpg</validext>
<maxsizek>12</maxsizek>
<username></username>
<password></password>
<resolvemethod value="local"/>
```

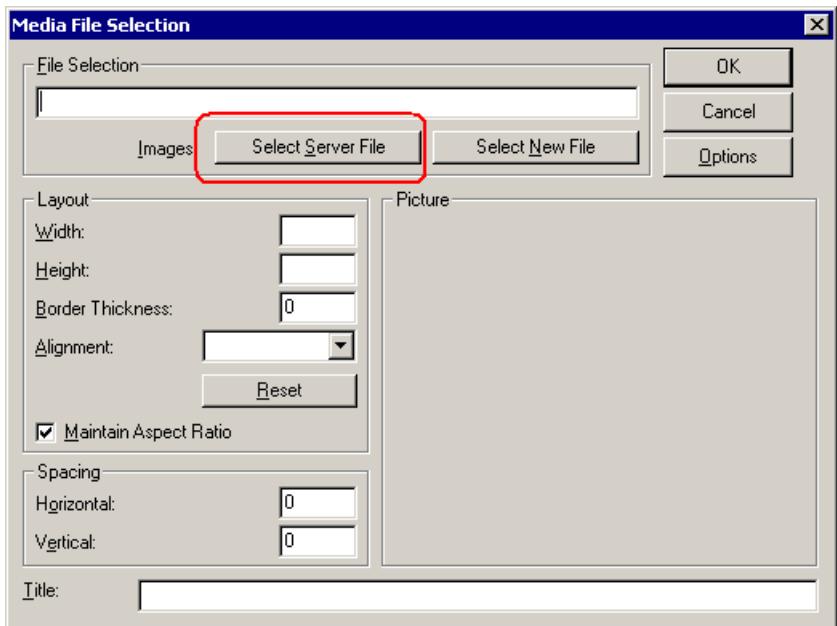
### **User Interface Control**

The administrator does not want to let the user review any of the settings. The login dialog must be shown for the user to log in.

```
<mediaconfig enabled="true" allowededit="false"/>
```

## Selecting Files from the Server

If you implement image selection using FTP, the Media File Selection dialog displays a **Select Server File** button that lets the user insert an image stored on the server.

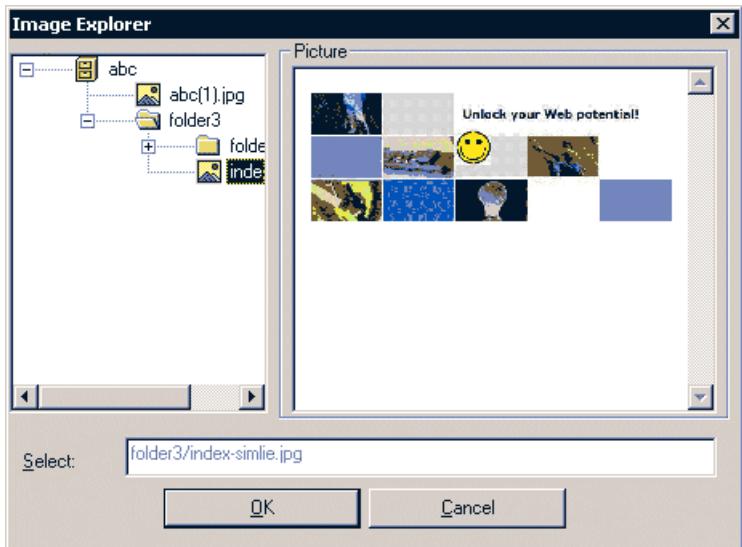


If a user clicks the button, a second screen displays the folder tree with the folders, sub-folders and their files in the FTP directory. The FTP folder is defined in the `xferdir` element. See Also: "Xferdir Element" on page [529](#).

### NOTE

The default display name for the FTP Root folder is "Server." To modify it, use the `xferDispName` attribute of the `xferdir` element.

The user can select any image from the folder structure and preview it before inserting.



## FTP Configuration in XML

The sample configuration described above uses this example MediaFiles section of the configuration data.

```
<mediafiles>
 <command name="cmdmfumedia" style="icon" visible="true">
 <image key="picture"/>
 <caption localeRef="btnTxtrunapp">Image File</caption>
 <toolTipText localeRef="btnrunapp">Image File</toolTipText>
 </commands>
 <maxsizek>12</maxsizek>
 <validext>gif,jpg</validext>
 <mediaconfig enabled="true" allowedit="false"/>
 <transport type="ftp" xfer="binary" pasv="true">
 <username></username>
 <password></password>
 <port>0</port>
 <domain>ftp.mydomain.com</domain>
 <xferdir src="/shared/images"/>
 <webroot src="http://www.mydomain.com/public/pages"/>
 <resolvemethod value="local"/>
 </transport>
</mediafiles >
```

## Example 4: Database Samples

When you install eWebEditPro, you have an option to install database samples for your platform. For example, if you are running ASP, you can install ASP database samples.

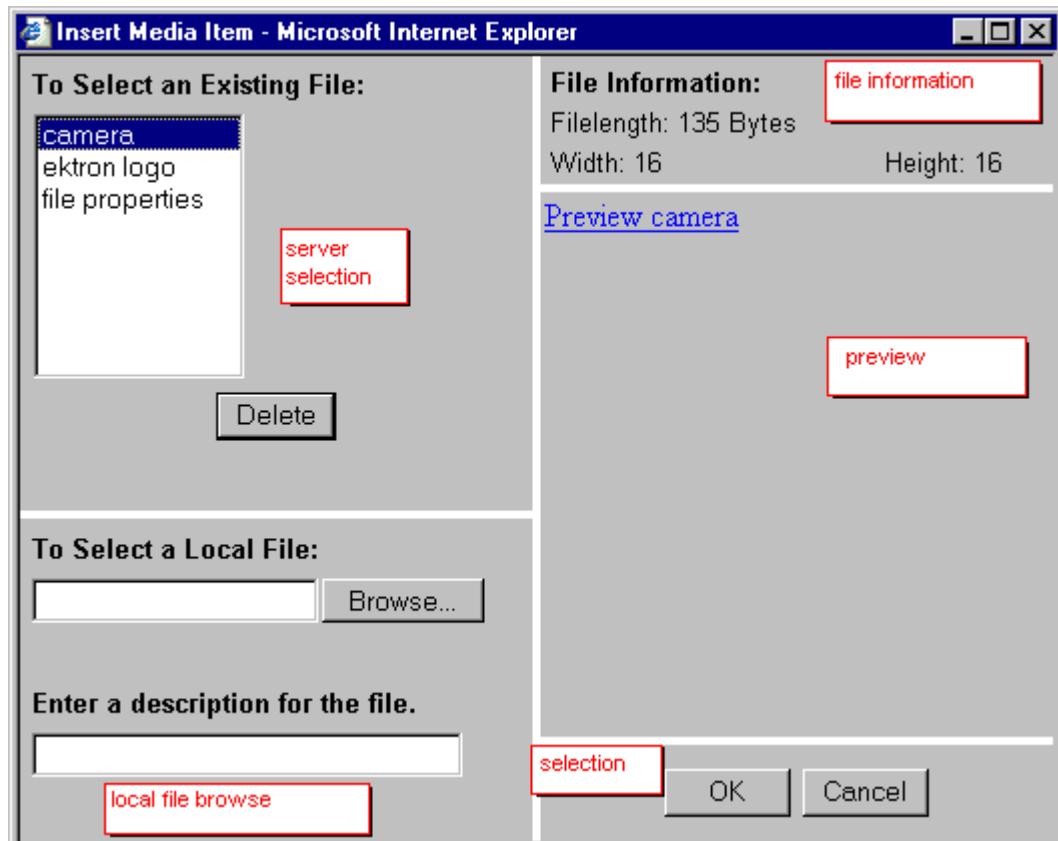
See Also: "ASP" on page 493

If you install database samples, a sample image selection screen is provided. (Where the image selection screen fits into the workflow of selecting an image is explained in Step 4 of "How Image Selection Works" on page 471.)

The sample screen lets the user select images from local directories or a server, upload files to a server, and preview an image before returning to the Picture Properties dialog box.

You can use the sample image selection screen as is, or modify it as needed for your users.

Below is the ASP sample image selection screen, with callout boxes to label the areas of the screen.



The following table describes the files that make up the ASP database sample. Samples for other platforms use essentially the same files -- only the file extensions are different.

| <b>Frame Name</b> | <b>File Name</b>     | <b>Function - Allows the user to</b>                                                                               | <b>Operation</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-------------------|----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| server selection  | medialist.asp        | Select a file that resides on the server.                                                                          | Retrieves titles of all media files in the database, then builds an option list box for displaying the titles.<br><br>The user can highlight the desired title. When the user highlights a title, the preview frame, the local file browse frame, the file information frame, and the selection frame are updated to reflect the selection. |
| local file browse | mediauploader.asp    | Choose a file from the local system. The local file is uploaded before it is inserted into the editor.             | Lets the user choose a local file and assign it a title. When the user enters a local file, the server selection frame, the file information frame, the preview frame, and the selection frame are updated to reflect the selection.                                                                                                        |
| file information  | mediainformation.asp | View file information, including its length in bytes and, if the file is an image, its width and height in pixels. | Displays information about file the user selected, whether the file is server-based or local.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| preview           | mediapreview.asp     | Preview the selected file.                                                                                         | Lets the user preview the highlighted file before selecting it.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| selection         | mediainsert.asp      | Select a file. If a local file is selected, the file is uploaded before it is inserted into the editor.            | Allows the user to select a server file or a local file. It also ensures that a title has been entered if the user selects a local file.                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

# Implementing Image Upload

This section describes the following methods and options for enabling users to upload images and other files to your Web server.

- [FTP](#)
- [HTTP](#)
  - [ASP](#)
  - [ColdFusion](#)
  - [other Web servers](#)

Security issues surrounding each approach are explained.

## FTP File Upload

You can use FTP (file transfer protocol) to copy files from the user's (or client) computer to the Web server. The Web server must have an FTP server to establish a connection and receive a file from the client computer. Many server operating systems provide an FTP server. Commercial FTP server software is also available.

**eWebEditPro** can notify the server when a file is uploaded via FTP. This capability allows the server to update a database with the list of uploaded files.

To enable this notification, implement the `eWebEditProMediaNotification` function in JavaScript. This function opens a dynamic Web page and passes file information to the server, typically through URL parameters.

### Security with FTP

Usually, you have an FTP account with a user name and password. When uploading files through **eWebEditPro**, your FTP user name and password must be specified. To keep them secret, use Ektron's encryption program to scramble your user name and password.

Enter the user name and password in the `username` and `password` elements of the `mediafiles` feature of the configuration data. An example appears below.

```

<mediafiles>
 .
 .
 <transport enabled="true" type="ftp" confirmation="true" xfer="binary" pasv="true">
 <!-- Encrypt username and password using Ektron's encrypt.exe program. -->
 <!-- blank for user entry -->
 <username encrypted="true">zVQjUOPG</username>
 <password encrypted="true">uDekdcUF</password>
 .
 .

```

You may download Ektron's encryption program and view the [Encryption User's Guide](#) from Ektron's Web site.

## HTTP File Upload

You can use HTTP (the same protocol that displays a Web page) to upload image files from a user's computer to a Web server. All Web servers support HTTP, but they usually require additional software to receive files from a client computer. Many Web application servers, such as ASP and ColdFusion, provide functions to write files to the Web server's file system.

### NOTE

If a user deletes an image from the images list, the image is removed from the database but not from the physical directory on the server.

## Overview

HTTP image upload with **eWebEditPro** uses standard Web pages. You can write your own or use the samples provided with **eWebEditPro**.

Typically, Web pages that upload images or other files include the elements shown below. Note that

- the `enctype` must be "**multipart/form-data**"
- you must specify an action page
- the input type of "file" displays a text box for the file name and a **Browse** button that lets the user select a file to upload

```

<form name="MyFormName" method="post" action="MyActionPage.xyz"
 enctype="multipart/form-data" OnSubmit="return MyValidateFormData()">
 ...
 <input type="file" name="MyUploadFile" size="20" maxlength="256" align="MIDDLE">
 ...
</form>

```

---

## ASP

Microsoft Active Server Pages (ASP) include the ability to write text files to the file system, but do not have the native ability to write binary files. Since images (GIF and JPG) and other files (such as, audio, video, and Microsoft Office documents) are binary, an additional component is required.

Older versions of **eWebEditPro** on ASP used a proprietary method to upload image files via HTTP. A server-side COM DLL, EkFileIO.DLL, was required to save the image file.

With **eWebEditPro** 2.0 and higher, image upload uses standard multipart form data to upload the file. As a result, you can use any commercially-available file upload software for ASP. A popular file upload package for ASP is FileUp, available from SoftArtisans at <http://www.softartisans.com/softartisans/saf.html>.

Ektron still provides a server-side COM DLL, EktronFileIO.DLL (note the name change), for file upload support on a Windows NT 4 or Windows 2000 server.

### ***EktronFileIO.dll***

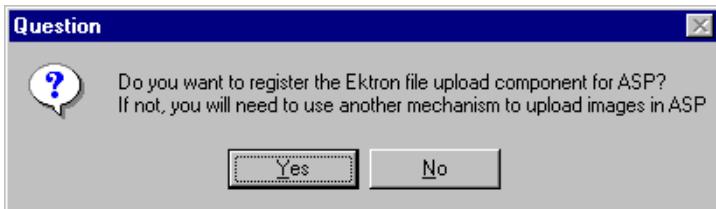
*EktronFileIO.dll* is a COM object that retrieves a file from multipart form data that has been submitted to the server. It then writes the file to the server's file system.

The COM object is created by the action page that is opened when the form is submitted. The ASP database sample, supplied with **eWebEditPro** includes *EktronFileIO.dll* and an action page, medianotification.asp, to receive uploaded files. In it, you will see the object created using `CreateObject("EktronFileIO.EkFile")`.

### ***Registering EktronFileIO.dll***

*EktronFileIO.dll* adds information to the Windows registry that allows the ASP page to create the COM object. As a result, you must register *EktronFileIO.dll* on the Web server before you can use it.

If you ran the Windows installation and responded Yes when the following dialog box appeared, the *EktronFileIO.dll* is already registered.



If you need to register EktronFileIO, open a command prompt and run regsvr32. By default, the EktronFileIO.dll is located in the `/ewebeditpro4/samples/asp/database` directory under the Web root, but it can reside anywhere on the server.

Here is the code you would enter to register EktronFileIO.dll if it is in the default directory.

```
cd \inetpub\wwwroot\ewebeditpro4\samples\asp\database
regsvr32 EktronFileIO.dll
```

Licensed owners of **eWebEditPro** 2.0 and higher may download EktronFileIO.dll onto their Windows Web server.

## Security with ASP

The image selection page with the Browse button should validate the file extension to upload. Security should also be in the ASP page that is the form's action page.

The ASP page should check the file type and only accept files that are safe, such as image files with extensions: gif, jpg, or png (see “Validext Element” on page [520](#)). You may also want to allow document files, such as, doc and pdf extensions, or media files, such as wav, ram, and asf.

You should not allow ASP or HTML files to be uploaded; a malicious person could gain control over the Web server and cause damage.

For best security, only allow authorized users to access a page with **eWebEditPro** on it. Windows Server provides a user authentication capability.

Alternatively, you could use FTP, which is protected with a password. Image upload can be disabled altogether on **eWebEditPro** if needed.

The ASP database sample supplied with **eWebEditPro** 2.0 and higher includes an action page, medianotification.asp, to receive uploaded files.

### ***The EktronFileIO's API***

**EktronFileIO.dll** is a Visual Basic 6.0 utility that allows ASP (and other platforms) to write a multipart form file upload to the server's file system. The DLL handles the following tasks:

- Extracts one "uploaded file" from the supplied data stream
- Saves the extracted file to a user-designated directory
- Returns form field values. ASP cannot access a form field if BinaryRead is used anywhere in the page.
- Handles a name conflict
- Handles permission setting on the new file (not supported in this release)
- Handles error reporting

The API closely resembles the ColdFusion CFFILE function. The interface is as follows:

```
ReturnString = EkFileSave ("BinaryFormData", "FormFieldName", "DestinationDir", ErrorCode,
["NameConflict"], ["AcceptType"], ["FilePermissionSetting"],
["FileAttributes"])ReturnedFormFieldValue = fileObj.EkFormFieldValue("BinaryFormData",
"FormFieldname", ErrorCode)
```

| Parameter      | Data Type           | Required / Optional | Description                                                    |
|----------------|---------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| BinaryFormData | Variant<br>(String) | Required            | The entire form data in binary form                            |
| FormFieldName  | Variant<br>(String) | Required            | The name of the field used in the original form                |
| DestinationDir | Variant<br>(String) | Required            | The fully qualified path (for example c:\inetpub\wwwroot\test) |

| Parameter             | Data Type           | Required / Optional | Description                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-----------------------|---------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ErrorCode             | Variant<br>(Number) | Required            | A user-supplied variable. This is set to 0 (zero) for successful execution. Otherwise, it is set to one of the <a href="#">error codes</a> listed below.                         |
| NameConflict          | Variant<br>(String) | Optional            | Determines the behavior when a requested filename conflicts with an existing file.                                                                                               |
| AcceptType            | Variant<br>(String) | Optional            | Determines which file types the upload will accept (for example, image/gif, application/msword). Not supported in this release.                                                  |
| FilePermissionSetting | Variant<br>(String) | Optional            | Not supported in this release.                                                                                                                                                   |
| FileAttributes        | Variant<br>(String) | Optional            | Not supported in this release.                                                                                                                                                   |
| ReturnString          | Variant<br>(String) | Always returned     | If ErrorCode (see above) is 0 (zero), this contains the filename that stores the file, including the full path. If ErrorCode is not zero, this contains a matching error string. |

## Error Codes

| ErrorCode | Description                                                                                                             | Internal/External COM object Error |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 101       | "Error: Form Field Name not found." The user-requested form field cannot be located.                                    | Internal COM object error          |
| 102       | "Error: Cannot locate 'Content-Disposition' text." The HTTP "Content-Disposition" header cannot be located in the form. | Internal COM object error          |

| ErrorCode | Description                                                                                                                                                            | Internal/External COM object Error                                |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 103       | "Error: Cannot locate filename in form field." The user-requested form field does not contain an associated filename. The requested form field may not be type "File". | Internal COM object error                                         |
| 104       | "Error: Bad Form Filename." The filename in the user-requested form field is not properly formatted.                                                                   | Internal COM object error                                         |
| 105       | "Error: Cannot locate binary file data." An error was encountered while searching for the associated binary file data.                                                 | Internal COM object error                                         |
| 106       | "Error: File Already Exists" The filename that the form requested is already in use, and the COM object is not allowed to rename the file.                             | Internal COM object error                                         |
| XXX       | Windows system errors reported while writing or deleting the requested filename.                                                                                       | External: Code and error string returned by the operating system. |

## Using EktronFileIO for Your Own Image Uploads

Often, the uploading of files, such as images, is made possible by a set of Web pages created for a site. This section describes how to use the EktronFileIO DLL (installed with the **eWebEditPro** server-side installation) in its most basic sense. The **eWebEditPro** editor is not part of these samples. Gaining familiarity with the DLL helps you to integrate it into your own external upload mechanism.

This section explains:

- Creating an ASP page that asks the user to select a file
- Creating an ASP page that performs the upload
- Examining the EktronFileIO upload method
- Examining return values for errors and file name changes
- Retrieving the values of field items on a submitted form

When using EktronFileIO, keep these in mind:

- The ASP mechanism processes the posted information

- The EktronFileIO must be registered on the server (see "Registering EktronFileIO.dll" on page 493)
- For security reasons, files cannot be uploaded without user intervention
- All data sent to EktronFileIO is contained in a form that is posted to the server

Using EktronFileIO involves four steps:

1. Creating a Selection Web Page
2. Creating a Form with a File Selection Field Item
3. Creating an ASP Page to Activate the Posted Upload
4. Providing Upload Feedback

## Step 1: Create a Selection Web Page

In this step, we create a simple ASP page that contains an upload and cancel button. The Upload button is a submit button.

Below is the HTML for this page. Save the file as simpleupload.asp within the server's Web directory.

```
<html>
<head>
<title>EktronFileIO Upload Example</title>
</head>
<body>
<h1>Upload a File with EktronFileIO</h1>

<input type="submit" name="btnupload" value=" -- Upload -- ">
<input type="submit" name="btncancel" value="Cancel">
</body>
</html>
```

## Step 2: Create a Form with a File Selection Field Item

Within the HTML that the user interacts with, we need to create a form that is submitted to the server. The form contains the name of the file to upload and, optionally, other information we may want to use.

The form must contain these attributes and values:

```
method="POST"
enctype="multipart/form-data"
```

The following attributes are also required, but their values depend on the implementation. For our example, they contain these values:

```
action="performupload.asp"
name="frmupload"
```

The ‘action’ attribute value, “performupload.asp”, specifies the page that activates the upload mechanism. (We will create this page in Step 3.) We are naming the form “frmupload”.

Here is the form added to the HTML:

```
<html>
<head>
 <title>EktronFileIO Upload Example</title>
</head>
<body>
<h1>Upload a File with EktronFileIO</h1>
<form action="performupload.asp" method="POST" enctype="multipart/form-data" name="frmupload">

 <input type="submit" name="btnupload" value="-- Upload -- ">
 <input type="submit" name="btncancel" value="Cancel">
</form>
</body>
</html>
```

The only required form item (other than the submit button) is a FILE input item. The EktronFileIO uses this input type to retrieve the name of the file to upload. Since this input item requires the user to physically select a file, it prevents files from being uploaded erroneously from the client.

Below, the FILE input item is highlighted in red.

```
<html>
<head>
 <title>EktronFileIO Upload Example</title>
</head>
<body>
<h1>Upload a File with EktronFileIO</h1>
<form action="performupload.asp" method="POST" enctype="multipart/form-data" name="frmupload">

 Please select a file:

 <!-- This is the only required field.
 It contains the selected file to upload. -->
 <input type="File" name="uploadfilephoto" size="20" maxlength="256">

 <input type="submit" name="btnupload" value="-- Upload -- ">
 <input type="submit" name="btncancel" value="Cancel">
</form>
</body>
</html>
```

The new lines also give the user feedback about what to do.

The FILE input item contains the name and location of the local file to upload. The EktronFileIO DLL reads this information from the

form submittal and uploads from the source location. For this sample, we hard code the destination location.

This is the full page for asking the user what file to upload. Next, we create the ASP page that is called when a post event activates the upload mechanism.

## Step 3: Creating an ASP Page to Activate the Posted Upload

The ASP page created above calls for a second page to be loaded when the form we defined is posted. The second page contains ASP code that interacts with the EktronFileIO DLL object and displays any feedback we need.

To create the second page, begin by creating a basic ASP page. Save this page as performupload.asp in the same directory as the page created above. (This is the same name that we placed in the action attribute of the form element above.)

```
<!DOCTYPE HTML PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD HTML 4.0 Transitional//EN">
<html>
<head>
 <title>Page That Activates Upload</title>
</head>
<body bgcolor="Silver">
 <h1>Uploaded File</h1>
</body>
</html>
```

At this point, test the page to ensure that it loads when a post occurs. (If this mechanism does not work, it does not matter how much ASP you place into your pages.) To test it, load the first page in a browser. When you press the "Upload" button, the second page with a gray background and the "Uploaded File" header line should load.

Now, we'll add the ASP that activates the upload with the EktronFileIO DLL.

```

<!DOCTYPE HTML PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD HTML 4.0 Transitional//EN">
<html>
<head>
 <title>Page That Activates Upload</title>
</head>
<body bgcolor="Silver">
<h1>Uploaded File</h1>

<%
 Dim BinaryFormData, fileObj, ServerLocation
 Dim strReturnString, ErrorCode

 BinaryFormData = Request.BinaryRead(Request.TotalBytes)
 set fileObj = CreateObject("EktronFileIO.EkFile")
 ServerLocation = "/images" ' Hard coded the location for this sample.

 strReturnString = fileObj.EkFileSave(BinaryFormData, "uploadfilephoto", _
 Server.MapPath(ServerLocation), ErrorCode, "makeunique")
%>

</body>
</html>

```

Here are some things to notice in the code:

- We hard coded the destination location. (See "Making the Destination Location Dynamic" on page [503](#) to learn how to dynamically set this value.)
- We performed a binary read to load the file into the form.
- An object reference to EktronFileIO is created for the upload.
- The "uploadfilephoto" input item specifies which item has the file selection.
- The upload may change the file name, so the actual name returned is placed into the strReturnString variable.

You can upload any file to the "/images" location. Test this by uploading a file.

You can stop here if you like. This example continues to explain how to handle errors and give other feedback.

## Step 4: Providing Upload Feedback

### Error Handling

Errors are returned in the variable given to the EkFileSave method. In our example, it is the ErrorCode variable. Here, we use it to display a status.

```

<!DOCTYPE HTML PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD HTML 4.0 Transitional//EN">
<html>
<head>
 <title>Page That Activates Upload</title>
</head>
<body bgcolor="Silver">
<h1>Uploaded File</h1>
<%
 Dim BinaryFormData, fileObj, ServerLocation
 Dim strReturnString, ErrorCode

 Dim BinaryFormData, fileObj, ServerLocation
 Dim strReturnString, ErrorCode

 BinaryFormData = Request.BinaryRead(Request.TotalBytes)
 set fileObj = CreateObject("EktronFileIO.EkFile")
 ServerLocation = "/images" ' Hard coded the location for this sample.

 strReturnString = fileObj.EkFileSave(BinaryFormData, "uploadfilephoto", _
 Server.MapPath(ServerLocation), ErrorCode, "makeunique")
%>

 % if (0 = ErrorCode) then %>
 <h3>Load Succeeded</h3>
 <% else %>
 <h3>Load Failed with Error = <%= (ErrorCode)%></h3>
 <h3>Error Description = <%= (strReturnString)%></h3>
 <% end if %>
</body>
</html>

```

If there is an error, the returned string is an English description of it.

## **Displaying Selection Information from Field Items**

The name of the file is retrieved using the EkFormFieldValue method. This returns the value of any field on the form.

Here is an example of using the method to display the file selected for upload.

```

<!DOCTYPE HTML PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD HTML 4.0 Transitional//EN">
<html>
<head>
 <title>Page That Activates Upload</title>
</head>
<body bgcolor="Silver">
<h1>Uploaded File</h1>
<%
 Dim BinaryFormData, fileObj, ServerLocation
 Dim strReturnString, ErrorCode, UploadFileName

 BinaryFormData = Request.BinaryRead(Request.TotalBytes)
 set fileObj = CreateObject("EktronFileIO.EkFile")
 ServerLocation = "/images" ' Hard code the location for this sample.

```

```

UploadFileName = fileObj.EkFormFieldValue(BinaryFormData, "uploadfilephoto", ErrorCode)
response.write("Uploading the file: " & UploadFileName)

strReturnString = fileObj.EkFileSave(BinaryFormData, "uploadfilephoto", _
Server.MapPath(ServerLocation), ErrorCode, "makeunique")

%>
<% if (0 = ErrorCode) then %>
 <h3>Load Succeeded</h3>
<% else %>
 <h3>Load Failed with Error = <%= (ErrorCode)%></h3>
<% end if %>
</body>
</html>

```

## **Displaying the Resulting File Name**

When a file is loaded, the "makeunique" option modifies the file name to be unique if it exists. The string returned from the EkFormFieldValue call contains the name of the file as it exists on the server. This does not include the path.

This name, with the destination path, should be used for any reference values from HTML.

```

<% if (0 = ErrorCode) then %>
 <h3>Load Succeeded</h3>
 <p>The file now exists at: <%(ServerLocation)%>/<%(strReturnString)%></p>
<% else %>
 <h3>Load Failed with Error = <%(ErrorCode)%></h3>
 <h3>Error Description = <%(strReturnString)%></h3>
<% end if %>

```

## **Making the Destination Location Dynamic**

We now use what we know to make the destination directory not hard coded. First, edit the first ASP file, simpleupload.asp, that we created. Add to the form an input field that contains the path.

In this example, we'll use a "hidden" field without a path value. (This could be a text field if we wanted user intervention.)

```

<html>
<head>
 <title>EktronFileIO Upload Example</title>
</head>
<body>
<h1>Upload a File with EktronFileIO</h1>
<form action="performupload.asp" method="POST" enctype="multipart/form-data" name="frmupload">
 Please select a file:

 <!-- This is the only required field.
 It contains the selected file to upload. -->
 <input type="File" name="uploadfilephoto" size="20" maxlength="256">

 <input type="hidden" name="dest_loc" value="/images">

```

```


<input type="submit" name="btnupload" value="-- Upload --">
<input type="submit" name="btncancel" value="Cancel">

</form>
</body>
</html>

```

In the ASP examples, the destination field is loaded with the content of the Media File 'webroot' attribute value.

After saving these changes, edit the ASP file. Next, edit the ASP file that activates the upload, performupload.asp. Change the ServerLocation variable from a hard coded value to the value of the dest\_loc field in the submitted form.

```

<% response.buffer = false %>
<!DOCTYPE HTML PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD HTML 4.0 Transitional//EN">
<html>
<head>
 <title>Page That Activates Upload</title>
</head>
<body bgcolor="Silver">
<h1>Uploaded File</h1>
<%
 Dim BinaryFormData, fileObj, ServerLocation
 Dim strReturnString, ErrorCode, UploadFileName

 BinaryFormData = Request.BinaryRead(Request.TotalBytes)
 set fileObj = CreateObject("EktronFileIO.EkFile")

 ServerLocation = fileObj.EkFormFieldValue(BinaryFormData, "dest_loc", ErrorCode)

 UploadFileName = fileObj.EkFormFieldValue(BinaryFormData, "uploadfilephoto", ErrorCode)
 response.write("Uploading the file: " & UploadFileName)

 strReturnString = fileObj.EkFileSave(BinaryFormData, "uploadfilephoto", _
 Server.MapPath(ServerLocation), ErrorCode, "makeunique")
%>

<% if (0 = ErrorCode) then %>
 <h3>Load Succeeded</h3>
 <p>The file now exists at: <%=ServerLocation%>/<%=strReturnString%></p>
<% else %>
 <h3>Load Failed with Error = <%(ErrorCode)%></h3>
 <h3>Error Description = <%(strReturnString)%></h3>
<% end if %>
</body>
</html>

```

Now, the ASP page that activates the upload dynamically retrieves the destination from the dest\_loc field.

**NOTE**

Regarding the destination location given for the upload: the path specified *must* be visible to IIS, either physically or virtually. If it is not, there is no access for uploads. This is why a path like "http://localhost" does not work.

## Conclusion

From here the site must implement other options, such as file type checking, database updating, and any other required functionality.

## ColdFusion

Macromedia/Allaire ColdFusion server has a CFFILE feature that enables you to save files to the server's file system. See the ColdFusion server documentation for details on CFFILE.

The ColdFusion database sample supplied with **eWebEditPro** includes an action page (medianotification.cfm) and a custom tag file (ewebeditpuploadfile.cfm) to receive uploaded files. In it, you see the `<cffile action="UPLOAD" ...>` tag.

### Security with ColdFusion

The image selection page with the Browse button should validate the file extension to be uploaded. Security should also be in the ColdFusion page that is the form's action page. The ColdFusion page should check the file type and only accept files that are safe, such as image files with extensions: gif, jpg, or png. You may also want to allow document files, such as, doc and pdf extensions, or media files, like, wav, ram, and asf (see "Validext Element" on page 520).

You should not allow CFM or HTML files to be uploaded; a malicious person could gain control over the Web server and cause damage.

For best security, you should only allow authorized users to access a page with **eWebEditPro** on it. Most Web servers provide user authentication. Alternately, you could use FTP, which is protected with a password. If needed, you can disable Image Upload. The ColdFusion administrator can enable or disable the CFFILE tag.

## Other Web Servers

**NOTE**

Ektron provides a PHP and JSP image upload sample files. See the Developer's Page on Ektron's Web site for details ([http://www.ektron.com/index.cfm?doc\\_id=654](http://www.ektron.com/index.cfm?doc_id=654)).

Your Web application server must support file upload and provide an ability to write binary files to the server's file system. Files are uploaded using HTTP in a Web page form using multipart form data. Check your documentation for instructions. Third party software may also be available.

## **Security**

The image selection page with the Browse button should validate the file extension to upload. Security should also be in the dynamic Web page that is the form's action page.

The page should check the file type and only accept files that are safe, such as image files with extensions: gif, jpg, or png. You may also want to allow document files, such as, doc and pdf extensions, or media files, like, wav, ram, and asf (see “Validext Element” on page [520](#)).

You should not allow dynamic pages and HTML files to be uploaded; a malicious person could gain control over the Web server and cause damage.

For best security, only allow authorized users to access a page with **eWebEditPro** on it. Most Web servers provide user authentication.

Alternatively, you could use FTP, which is protected with a password. Image upload can be disabled altogether on **eWebEditPro**, if needed.

---

# Manipulating Media File Methods and Properties

The Media File Object methods and properties contain information about the file, the source location, and the destination.

The object automatically parses the path and uses the values from some of the properties to determine a transfer destination path and a reference path. Initial values for several of these parameters are specified in the `mediafiles` feature of the configuration data.

For more information, see “[Media File Object](#)” on page 20.

## Using Local or Given Image Path Resolutions

To learn when to use the *local* or *given* image path resolution type, it is important to understand that image paths are resolved in one of three ways.

- full path
- relative to the host
- relative to the local page location

Below is an example, based on these file locations, of a page whose image path is resolved in each way.

**Page Location:** `http://www.yourcompany.com/pages/ewebeditpro4`

**Image Location:** `http://www.yourcompany.com/images/gifs`

Image File Name: happy.gif

| Resolution Type | Image Path in HTML                                            |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Full            | <code>http://www.yourcompany.com/images/gifs/happy.gif</code> |
| Host            | <code>/images/gifs/happy.gif</code>                           |
| Local           | <code>../../../../images/gifs/happy.gif</code>                |

Your choice of a resolution type is determined by the needs of the site and the publishing process. Use the `ResolveMethod` property to define a resolution of the image path. See Also: “[Method: resolvePath](#)” on page 102

## Base URL

Another concept to understand is the *Base URL*, the location where a page is being edited.

In the example above, the base URL is `http://www.yourcompany.com/pages/ewebeditpro4`. To get from the Base URL location to the image location relatively, use this syntax: “`../../../../images/gifs`”.

## Given Resolution Type

The given resolution type is an abstract version of the local type. It produces a relative path to images from a directory other than the Base URL.

The given type uses the attribute, `src`, whose value is the path to the intended publishing location. The `src` attribute replaces the Base URL.

When using the given type, set all paths relative to the specified location rather than the Base URL.

The given type does not change the images’ reference location or upload location.

Below is the above example, based on these file locations again, this time using the given resolution type.

Page Location: `http://www.yourcompany.com/pages/ewebeditpro4`

**Image Location:** `http://www.yourcompany.com/images/gifs`

**Image File Name:** `happy.gif`

**Given `src` Location:** `/publish/articles/local/sports`

| Resolution Type | Image Path in HTML                                            |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Full            | <code>http://www.yourcompany.com/images/gifs/happy.gif</code> |
| Host            | <code>/images/gifs/happy.gif</code>                           |
| Given           | <code>../../../../images/gifs/happy.gif</code>                |

Since the `src` path may be at a different level or location than the editing location, all paths stored in the HTML are relative to the given location rather than the editing location.

As you can see, if you use the given resolution type, the paths in the HTML may not match the actual paths to the files. If so, the images do not appear in the editor but do appear when the page is published to the destination location.

### **Conditions for Using Given Resolution Type**

To use the given resolution type, all of the following conditions must be true.

- The images do not move when the HTML source page moves.
- The HTML source page is published in a different directory level from the directory in which it is edited.
- It is acceptable to have images not appear when a page is being edited.
- You know where the HTML source page is published.

If any condition is not true, you should *not* use the given resolution type. Instead, use the local or full resolution type.

# Programmatically Accessing Media File Properties

The Media File Object provides access to image properties relating to the file and the upload process. Values set for these properties affect the operation of the editor.

[“Media File Object” on page 20](#) lists the properties. You can set default values for most properties in the configuration data.

This section provides the following topics, which explain how to *programmatically* access the image properties under various circumstances.

- [Accessing the Media File Object](#)
- [Using Netscape to Access Image Properties](#)
- [The Entry Point for Using External Scripts](#)
- [Setting External Page Parameters](#)
- [Changing the Transfer Method on the Fly](#)
- [Specifying an Image to Insert](#)
- [Modifying the Upload Directory](#)

## Accessing the Media File Object

You gain access to the media file object properties programmatically via the `MediaFile` method in the **eWebEditPro** control.

```
Function getValidExtensions(sEditorName)
{
 var objMedia = top.opener.eWebEditPro.instances[sEditorName].editor.MediaFile();
 return(objMedia.getPropertyString("ValidExtensions"));
}
```

See Also: [“Appendix A: Naming the eWebEditPro Editor” on page 685](#); [“Media File Object” on page 20](#)

## Using Netscape to Access Image Properties

Within Netscape, the Esker ActiveX plug-in converts the ActiveX control to a plug-in that Netscape can interpret. As a result, you cannot access Media File Object image properties directly. Instead, use the `getProperty` and `setProperty` methods listed below.

```
setProperty(strName, strValue)
getProperty(strName) as Object
```

```
getPropertyInteger(strName) as Integer
getPropertyString(strName) as String
getPropertyBoolean(strName) as Boolean
```

Below are examples of their usage.

```
bIn =
eWebEditPro.instances[sEditorName].editor.MediaFile().getPropertyBoolean("HandledInternally");
bUpload = objMedia.getPropertyBoolean("AllowUpload");
sExt = objMedia.getPropertyString("ValidExtensions")
iSz =
top.opener.eWebEditPro.instances[sEditorName].editor.MediaFile().getPropertyInteger("MaxFileSizeK");
objMedia.setProperty("SrcFileLocationName", cStr);
eWebEditPro[sEditor].MediaFile().setProperty("TransferMethod", "mediamanager.cfm");
```

Similar property access is done within Java applications. The Java Bean file provides the functionality for accessing properties.

*See Also:* “[Method: getProperty](#)” on page 77; “[Method: setProperty](#)” on page 111

## Entry Point for Using External Scripts

The ewebeditpromedia.js file contains the entry point for external scripting of image selection and upload. Its contents are below.

```
// Copyright 2000-2001, Ektron, Inc.
// Revision Date: 2001-04-03

// Media Upload Functionality
// Modify this file to customize file upload capability.

function eWebEditProMediaSelection(sEditorName)
{
 // The transfer method specifies what to load for the transfer.
 var objMedia = eWebEditPro.instances[sEditorName].editor.MediaFile();
 var XferMethod = objMedia.getPropertyString("TransferMethod");
 var sPageLoad = escape(XferMethod) + '?editorname=' + escape(sEditorName) +
'&upload=' + escape(objMedia.getPropertyBoolean("AllowUpload"));

 if(XferMethod != "")
 {
 window.open(sPageLoad, 'Images', "scrollbars,resizable,width=640,height=480");
 }
 else
 {
 alert('The Transfer Method value is empty. Please specify either "FTP" or a site
address that will handle the file selection.');
 }
}
```

The page value is specified in XML like this.

```
<features>
 ...
 <mediafiles>
 ...
 <transport type="samples/asp/database/mediamanager.asp">
 ...
 </transport>
 </mediafiles>
</features>
```

You can also specify the transport type by modifying the TransferMethod property of the Media File Object. The ASP and ColdFusion samples demonstrate this.

See Also: [“Property: TransferMethod” on page 135](#)

## Setting External Page Parameters

External pages can pass two parameters to help process the image request.

- Editor's Name (editorname)
- Upload Access (upload)

The parameters are passed like this.

```
mediamanager.cfm?editorname=MyContent1&upload=true
```

Use the (editorname) parameter to access the editor in scripts. The parameter is the name of the editor that processed the command to bring up the page. The name can be anything. In the sample files provided by Ektron, the name is MyContent1 or MyContent2.

See Also: [“Appendix A: Naming the eWebEditPro Editor” on page 685](#)

The Upload Access (upload) parameter specifies whether the user can upload image files to the server.

See Also: [“Property: allowupload” on page 126](#)

Advanced users can specify their own parameters in the configuration data or set them in the XferType property of the Media File Object. Custom parameters *must* appear at the beginning of the parameter list. The two standard parameters are appended to the end of the list.

For example, a user wants to pass the domain name as a parameter. Here is how you would define this in the configuration data.

```
<transport type="mymediaupload.cfm?domain=mydomain">
```

Here is how you would define this in the script.

```
var objMedia = top.opener.eWebEditPro.instances[sEditorName].editor.MediaFile();
objMedia.XferType = "mymediaupload.cfm?domain=mydomain";
```

## Changing the Transfer Method on the Fly

This example shows how to specify a page while running the script.

```
function initTransferMethod(sEditor)
{
 eWebEditPro[sEditor].MediaFile().setProperty("TransferMethod", "mediamanager.cfm");
}
```

## Programmatically Changing from the Default of FTP to the ASP Library

This sample is taken from the edit.asp page. It also exists in the editdesign.asp and edittemplate.asp. It uses the editor's interface (fascias) to modify what was in the configuration.

```
eWebEditPro.addHandler("onready", "initTransferMethod(eWebEditPro.event.srcName,
'mediamanager.asp', 'autoupload.asp')");
function initTransferMethod(sEditor, strURL, strAutoURL)
{
 if eWebEditPro.instances[sEditor] != null)
 {
 // The GUI Selection method:
 eWebEditPro[sEditor].MediaFile().setProperty("TransferMethod", strURL +
"?autonav=" + escape(AutoNav) + "&defaultFolderId=" + defaultFolderId);

 // The Automatic Accept method:
 eWebEditPro.instances[sEditor].editor.MediaFile().AutomaticUpload().setProperty(
 "TransferMethod", strAutoURL);
 eWebEditPro.instances[sEditor].editor.MediaFile().AutomaticUpload().SetFieldVal
 ue("folder_id", defaultFolderId);
 }
}
```

## Specifying an Image to Insert

This JavaScript example shows how to insert an image that was loaded by an external mechanism.

```

Function useSelectedFile(seditorname, sfilename, stitle)
{
 //This will bring up the properties dialog and have the user confirm the insert.
 top.opener.eWebEditPro.instances[seditorname].insertMediaFile(sfilename, 0, stitle,
filetype[iloop], 0, 0);
}

```

The `insertMediaFile` function is defined in the core JavaScript.  
(See “[Method: insertMediaFile](#)” on page 81.)

Below is the code in the Core JavaScript.

The script must inform the Media File Object that the file about to be specified is remote. To do this, set the `IsLocal` property to **false**.

```

function eWebEditProEditor_insertMediaFile(strSrcFileLocation, bLocalFile,
strFileType, strFileName,
nWidth, nHeight)
{
 setTimeout('eWebEditPro.instances["' + this.name + '"].insertMediaFileDeferred("' +
strSrcFileLocation + '", ' + bLocalFile + ', "' + strFileName + '", "' + strFileType +
'", ' + nWidth + ', ' + nHeight + ')', 1);
}

function eWebEditProEditor_insertMediaFileDeferred(strSrcFileLocation,
 bLocalFile, strFileName, strFileType, nWidth, nHeight)
{
 // Place the file information into the media file object.
 // This is used for the insertion of the HTML.
 var objMedia = this.editor.MediaFile();

 objMedia.setProperty("IsLocal", bLocalFile);
 objMedia.setProperty("SrcFileName", strSrcFileLocation);
 objMedia.setProperty("FileName", strFileName);
 objMedia.setProperty("FileType", strFileType);
 objMedia.setProperty("ImageWidth", nWidth);
 objMedia.setProperty("ImageHeight", nHeight);

 this.editor.ExecCommand("cmdmfuinsert", strSrcFileLocation, bLocalFile);
}

```

This example also does not specify a width and height. If they are not specified, the properties dialog box offers to the user the ability to retrieve the file and determine the dimensions.

## Modifying the Upload Directory

Here is an example of changing the upload and reference directory while executing a script.

For server-side functionality, such as ASP, JSP, ColdFusion, and PHP, the transfer directory and the reference directory should be set the same. Other upload functionality, such as FTP, may have

these as two different directories. This sample assumes server-side functionality such as ASP or ColdFusion.

```
function SetTransferDirectory(seditorname, spathname)
{
 // This sets the transfer directory for the named editor.

 top.opener.eWebEditPro.instances[sEditorName].editor.MediaFile().setProperty("Transfer
Root", spathname);

 // Since the upload and Web reference are the same, we should also
 // ensure that the reference path is the same.
 top.opener.eWebEditPro.instances[sEditorName].editor.MediaFile().setProperty("WebRoot",
spathname);
}
```

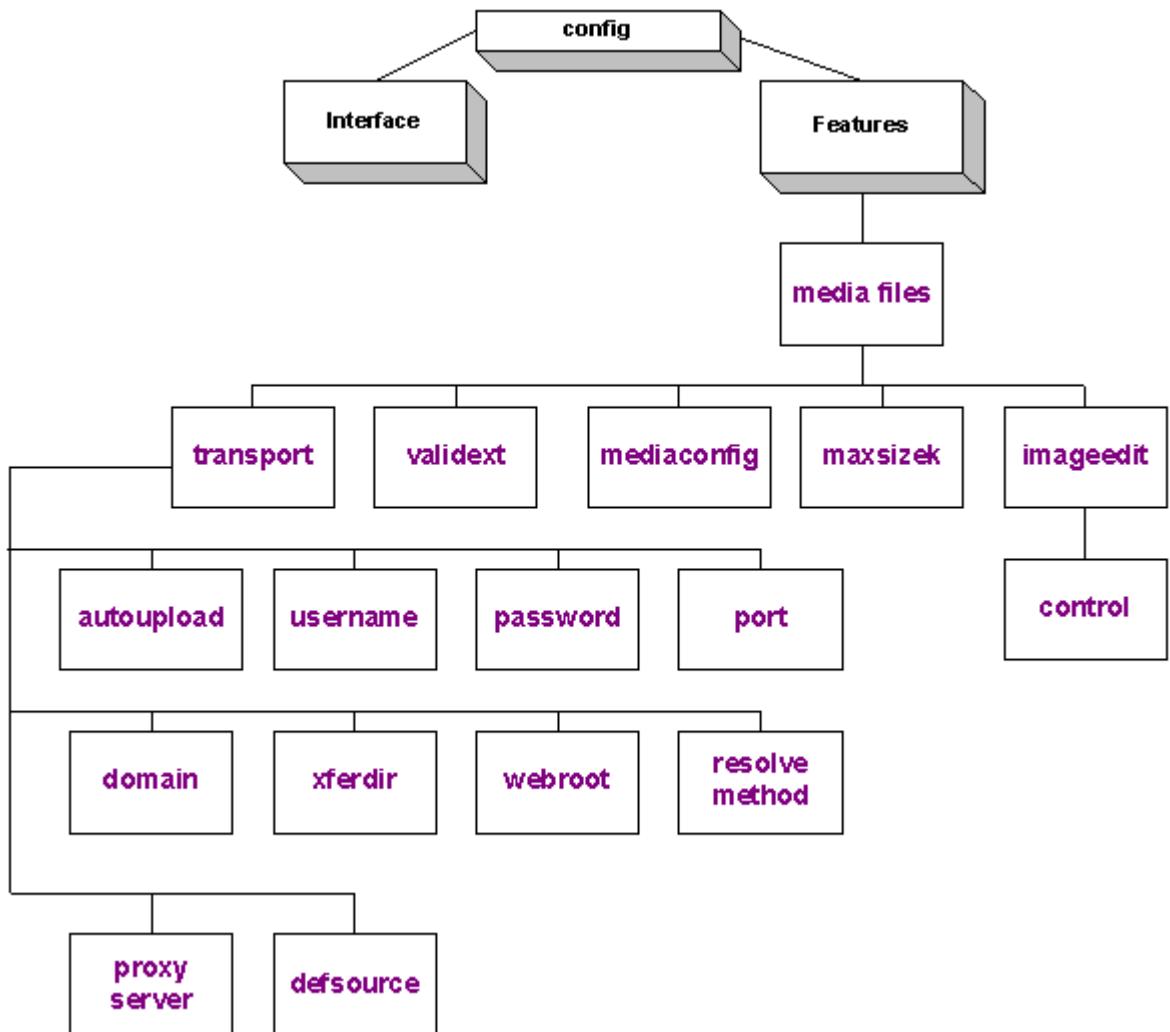
*See Also:* “[Appendix A: Naming the eWebEditPro Editor](#)” on page 685

---

# The Mediafiles Feature

This section describes the elements of the `mediafiles` feature of the configuration data. For an overview of the media files feature, see "Managing Image Selection" on page [471](#).

## Mediafiles Element Hierarchy



# User Interface Elements in Alphabetical Order

| Element       | Description                                                                      | For more information, see           |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| autoupload    | Defines operation of automatic image upload                                      | "Autoupload Element" on page 523    |
| control       | Sets location of WebImageFX's configuration data file                            | "Control Element" on page 535       |
| defsource     | The default folder that appears when a user browses for a file on a local system | "Defsource Element" on page 531     |
| domain        | The domain name for the connection                                               | "Domain Element" on page 528        |
| imageedit     | Defines WebImageFX                                                               | "Imageedit element" on page 534     |
| maxsizek      | Specifies the maximum file size allowed for upload                               | "Maxsizek Element" on page 520      |
| mediaconfig   | Controls the configuration dialogs                                               | "Mediaconfig Element" on page 521   |
| mediafiles    | Defines the configuration options for the mediafiles feature                     | "Mediafiles Element" on page 519    |
| password      | Provides password for gaining access to server                                   | "Password Element" on page 527      |
| port          | Specifies port to use for file transfers                                         | "Port Element" on page 532          |
| proxyserver   | Specifies the proxy server to use.                                               | "Proxyserver Element" on page 528   |
| resolvemethod | Defines how to resolve file paths                                                | "Resolvemethod Element" on page 533 |
| transport     | Defines mechanism for selecting and uploading media files                        | "Transport Element" on page 522     |

| Element  | Description                                            | For more information, see      |
|----------|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| username | Provides user name for gaining access to server        | "Username Element" on page 527 |
| validext | Specifies valid extensions allowed for upload          | "Validext Element" on page 520 |
| webroot  | Specifies path to use when referencing uploaded file   | "Webroot Element" on page 530  |
| xferdir  | The destination directory on the server for the upload | "Xferdir Element" on page 529  |

## Mediafiles Element

### Description

Defines the configuration options for the `mediafiles` feature.

### Element Hierarchy

```
<config>
 <features>
 <mediafiles>
```

### Child Elements

`maxsizek`, `validext`, `mediaconfig`, `transport`, `imageedit`

## Attributes

| Name    | Attribute Type | Default | Description                                                                                                |
|---------|----------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| enabled | Boolean        | true    | Defines whether the feature is enabled. If set to <b>false</b> , the feature is not available to the user. |

## Validext Element

### Description

Specifies the valid extensions allowed for upload.

The editor removes wildcard characters and spaces from the list.  
So, for example, gif, .gif and \*.gif are treated the same.

### Element Hierarchy

```
<config>
 <features>
 <mediafiles>
 <validext>
```

### Attributes

| Name  | Attribute Type | Default | Description                                                               |
|-------|----------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #text | String         | ""      | A comma delimited list that specifies file extensions allowed for upload. |

### Example

```
<validext>gif,jpg,png,jpeg,jpe</validext>
```

## Maxsizek Element

### Description

Specifies the maximum file size in kilobytes allowed for upload.

## Element Hierarchy

```
<config>
 <features>
 <mediafiles>
 <maxsizek>
```

## Attributes

| Name  | Attribute Type | Default | Description                                                                                                                |
|-------|----------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #text | Integer        | 0       | An integer value specifying the maximum number of kilobytes in the file. If the value is zero, the file has no size limit. |

## Mediaconfig Element

### Description

Controls the operation of the configuration dialogs.

## Element Hierarchy

```
<config>
 <features>
 <mediafiles>
 <mediaconfig>
```

## Attributes

| Name      | Attribute Type | Default | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-----------|----------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| enabled   | boolean        | true    | <p>Defines whether the feature is enabled. If set to <b>false</b>,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• login and configuration dialogs are not available to the user</li> <li>• the Options button is removed from the image selection dialog</li> </ul> |
| allowedit | boolean        | true    | <p>Determines user access to the upload configuration information. This is all the connection information, except the login data.</p> <p>If this is <b>false</b>, the Advanced button is removed from the login dialog.</p>                                       |

## Example

```
<mediaconfig allowedit="true" />
```

# Transport Element

## Description

Defines the mechanism used to select and upload media files.

## Element Hierarchy

```
<config>
 <features>
 <mediafiles>
 <transport>
```

## Child Elements

autoupload, username, password, port, domain, xferdir, webroot, resolvemethod, proxyserver, defsource

## Attributes

| Name        | Attribute Type | Default  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-------------|----------------|----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Enabled     | Boolean        | true     | If set to “ <b>False</b> ”, all transport values are blank.                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Type        | String         | "FTP"    | Specifies the upload mechanism to use. Values handled internally are "FTP" and "FILE".<br>Any other values are passed to the client application or script. The case is maintained.<br>See Also: "Example 3: FTP" on page <a href="#">484</a> |
| Pasv        | Boolean        | True     | Specifies whether the passive bit is set for FTP.                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Allowupload | Boolean        | True     | Specifies whether a user can upload files. If true, users should only be allowed to select files already on the server.<br>The upload mechanism (such as an external page) must use this value to prevent users from uploading files.        |
| Xfer        | String         | "binary" | Specifies the low level transfer option for FTP.                                                                                                                                                                                             |

## Autoupload Element

### Description

Defines how the automatic image upload mechanism operates. The value of the `type` attribute can specify an internal mechanism or a receiving page. (This is similar to the `type` attribute of the `transport` element.) The `openaccess` attribute determines whether login values are used for access to the remote system with the automatic upload mechanism. Finally, the `resplvl` attribute determines which automatic upload information to display to the user.

See Also: "Automatic Upload" on page [548](#)

### Element Hierarchy

```
<config>
 <features>
 <mediafiles>
 <transport>
```

&lt;autoupload&gt;

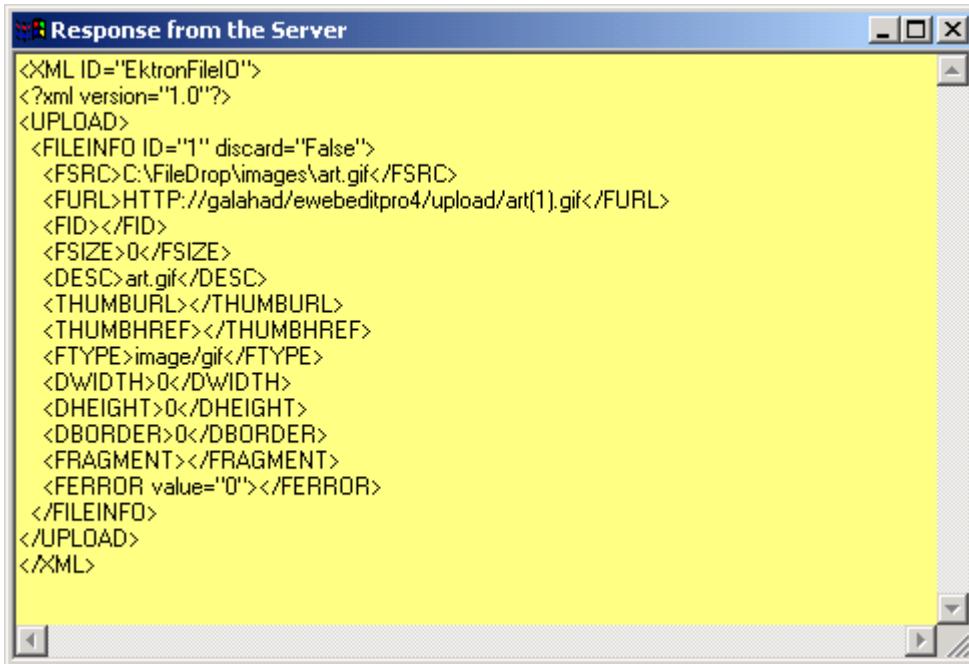
## Attributes

| Name       | Attribute Type | Default                               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|------------|----------------|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Type       | boolean        | [eWebEditProPath]<br>/ewepreceive.asp | The internal values are:<br><br>FTP - Use FTP for automatic transfer<br>NONE - No automatic upload process<br><br>A receiving page address - Upload through a form post to the server. The address is case sensitive.<br><br>By default, the value of the <code>transport</code> element's <code>type</code> attribute is used.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| enabled    | boolean        | true                                  | Determines if these settings are active. Set to <b>true</b> to activate them.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| openaccess | boolean        | true                                  | <b>False</b> means use the login name, if given, for the connection in the automatic upload.<br><br><b>True</b> means to not use the login name in the automatic upload.<br><br>This attribute exists because a login may be needed for the standard upload (older file selection) but not for the automatic upload. So, you can specify a password for the older mechanism and set this to <b>true</b> so that that password is not used when uploading via ASP.<br><br><i>Exception:</i> An FTP automatic upload does not read this attribute. Instead, the given login name and password are always used, if specified. |

| Name         | Attribute Type | Default | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|--------------|----------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| resplvl      | integer        | 0       | <p>This attribute helps a developer assemble the automatic upload receipt page by displaying automatic upload information to the user. This information, which includes error messages, server response, and process information, appears in pop-up dialogs.</p> <p>Information is displayed increasingly, with each level adding information to the previous level.</p> <p>Example:</p> <pre>&lt;autoupload type="[eWebEditProPath]/ ewepreceive.asp" resplvl="2" /&gt;</pre> <p>Use a numeric value (described below) to determine the amount of information displayed to the user.</p> <p>0 - No detailed information displayed<br/> 1 - Detailed error descriptions, if an error occurs<br/> 2 - Level 1 plus server side response information (see "Example of Automatic Upload Information Screen (Level 2)" on page <a href="#">526</a>.)<br/> 3 - Level 2 plus detailed information on each step of the upload process</p> <hr/> <p><a href="#">Any value higher than 3 acts as level 3.</a></p> |
| uploadonsave | boolean        | true    | <p>If this is <b>false</b>, the automatic upload process does not occur when a user saves content. In this case, the cmdmuuploadall command must be sent either through the user's toolbar or through client scripting.</p> <p>See Also: "cmdmfuploadall Command" on page <a href="#">551</a></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| showdlg      | boolean        | true    | If <b>true</b> , a status dialog appears while the upload process occurs.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

| Name           | Attribute Type | Default | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|----------------|----------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| showlistonsave | boolean        | false   | <p>This attribute is only in effect if the <code>uploadonsave</code> value is <b>true</b>.</p> <p>If this attribute is set to <b>false</b>, the list of waiting files does not appear when the content is saved. Instead, only an upload confirmation message appears.</p> <p>If this is <b>true</b>, a list of waiting files appears.</p>                                                              |
| AllowUpload    | boolean        | true    | <p>Offers a complete override of automatic upload functionality. If this attribute is set to <b>false</b>, the automatic upload feature is disabled.</p> <p>If you set this to <b>false</b>, an error is generated if the user tries to upload. To avoid this, set the <code>TransferMethod</code> property to <b>None</b> to disable the upload. See Also: "Property: TransferMethod" on page 135.</p> |

Example of Automatic Upload Information Screen (Level 2)



The screenshot shows a Windows application window titled "Response from the Server". The window contains a single text area displaying XML code. The XML code is as follows:

```

<XML ID="EktronFile0">
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<UPLOAD>
 <FILEINFO ID="1" discard="False">
 <FSRC>C:\FileDrop\images\art.gif</FSRC>
 <FURL>HTTP://galahad/ewebeditpro4/upload/art(1).gif</FURL>
 <FID></FID>
 <FSIZE>0</FSIZE>
 <DESC>art.gif</DESC>
 <THUMBURL></THUMBURL>
 <THUMBHREF></THUMBHREF>
 <FTYPE>image/gif</FTYPE>
 <DWIDTH>0</DWIDTH>
 <DHEIGHT>0</DHEIGHT>
 <DBORDER>0</DBORDER>
 <FRAGMENT></FRAGMENT>
 <FERROR value="0"></FERROR>
 </FILEINFO>
</UPLOAD>
</XML>

```

# Username Element

## Description

Provides the user name for gaining access to the server. This value can be encrypted using the Ektron encryption software. Decryption is done using the licensing key provided to the editor.

## Element Hierarchy

```
<config>
 <features>
 <mediafiles>
 <transport>
 <username>
```

## Attributes

| Name      | Attribute Type | Default | Description                                                                                             |
|-----------|----------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #text     | String         | ""      | The user name. Since not all external mechanisms required login access for uploading, this is optional. |
| Encrypted | Boolean        | True    | If "true", the value contained in #text is encrypted and will be decrypted before it is used.           |

# Password Element

## Description

Provides the password for gaining access to the server. This value can be encrypted using the Ektron encryption software. Decryption is done using the licensing key provided to the editor.

## Element Hierarchy

```
<config>
 <features>
 <mediafiles>
 <transport>
 <password>
```

## Attributes

| Name      | Attribute Type | Default | Description                                                                                            |
|-----------|----------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #text     | String         | ""      | The password. Since not all external mechanisms required login access for uploading, this is optional. |
| Encrypted | Boolean        | True    | If "true," the value contained in #text is encrypted and will be decrypted before it is used.          |

## Proxyserver Element

### Description

Specifies the proxy server to use. Normally, this value is for FTP only.

### Element Hierarchy

```
<config>
 <features>
 <mediafiles>
 <transport>
 <proxyserver>
```

### Attributes

| Name  | Attribute Type | Default | Description                                                               |
|-------|----------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #text | String         | ""      | The server name or TCP/IP address. Proxy servers are not always required. |

## Domain Element

### Description

The domain name for the connection.

## Element Hierarchy

```
<config>
 <features>
 <mediafiles>
 <transport>
 <domain>
```

## Attributes

| Name  | Attribute Type | Default | Description                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-------|----------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #text | String         | ""      | The domain name or TCP/IP address. If blank, the editor will try to determine the current domain. External mechanisms do not require a domain name, but can use one if needed. |

## Xferdir Element

### Description

The destination directory on the server for the upload. When referenced from FTP, this is a different location than when referenced from the Web. For example, when referenced from the Web, the path might be ..\dir1\dir2\image.gif or, as a full path, /topdir/ftp/dir1/dir2. In contrast, when referenced from FTP, the path might be /dir1/dir2/image.gif.

For ASP, Cold Fusion, JSP, and other external mechanisms, the references are the same.

If the upload location and the reference location are the same, leave the `webroot` element blank. It will inherit the value from `xferdir`.

See Also: “Property: baseURL” on page 126

## Element Hierarchy

```
<config>
 <features>
 <mediafiles>
 <transport>
 <xferdir>
```

## Attributes

| Name         | Attribute Type | Default      | Description                                                                                                                                 |
|--------------|----------------|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| src          | String         | ""           | The destination directory for uploaded files. The case is maintained.                                                                       |
| svrlocaleref | String         | xferDispName | The locale code of the FTP the Root folder's display name.<br>See Also: "Modifying the Language of eWebEditPro" on page <a href="#">240</a> |

## Webroot Element

### Description

Specifies the path to use when referencing an uploaded file.

If the server/domain is different from the upload server/domain, this value must contain the new domain, such as:

`http://www.yahoo.com/images`

If the webroot has no value, it inherits the value of the `xferdir` element.

If the Web reference domain is different from the transfer domain, the domain name must be included in the webroot element.

#### NOTE

If you enter the domain in the webroot element, you must include the protocol. For example `HTTP://www.mydomain.com/public/pages`.

See Also: "Property: baseURL" on page [126](#)

### Element Hierarchy

```
<config>
 <features>
 <mediafiles>
 <transport>
 <webroot>
```

## Attributes

| Name | Attribute Type | Default | Description                                                                                                                |
|------|----------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| src  | String         | ""      | The reference location for uploaded files. The case is maintained. If not included or blank, the value of xferdir is used. |

## Defsource Element

### Description

This element specifies the default folder that appears when a user browses for a file on a local system. The path given can be anywhere on the local drive or a network server.

Normally, this value is used by FTP upload to help select a local file. An external selection mechanism can also use this value to specify where to retrieve a list of files.

See Also: “[Setting up an Image Repository](#)” on page 536

### Element Hierarchy

```
<config>
 <features>
 <mediafiles>
 <transport>
 <defsource>
```

## Attributes

| Name | Attribute Type | Default | Description                                                                 |
|------|----------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| src  | String         | ""      | The location to start browsing for files to upload. The case is maintained. |

## Port Element

### Description

Specifies which port to use for any file transfers. This value is only required if a non-standard port is used. If the value is zero or is not included, the editor determines the correct port to use.

### Element Hierarchy

```
<config>
 <features>
 <mediafiles>
 <transport>
 <port>
```

## Attributes

| Name  | Attribute Type | Default | Description                                                                                                                              |
|-------|----------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| #text | String         | 0       | The port to use for file transfers. If not given or set to zero, the editor determines which port to use based on the selected protocol. |

## Resolvemethod Element

### Description

Defines how to resolve file paths. Paths are resolved relative to the base URL (that is, the current page location).

| Method | Resolves                                                                                                                                                | Example                                  |
|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| FULL   | All path names to include the protocol, domain, and full path. This method ensures that paths are correct regardless of where they are referenced from. | http://www.yahoo.com/pages/images/me.gif |
| HOST   | Relative to the root of the host server. This method lets you move directory structures to a publishing server without having to change any paths.      | /pages/images/me.gif                     |
| LOCAL  | Relative to the current location. This method lets you move directory structures up and down within file systems as well as to other servers.           | ./images/me.gif                          |
| GIVEN  | To a given future location. This method resolves the paths to the location where the files will be moved. The resolved path is similar to local.        | ../publish/images/me.gif                 |

### Element Hierarchy

```

<config>
 <features>
 <mediafiles>
 <transport>
 <resolvemethod>

```

## Attributes

| Name          | Attribute Type | Default | Description                                                                                                                                                                        |
|---------------|----------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Value         | String         | LOCAL   | The resolve method to use when resolving paths. The valid values are <b>FULL</b> , <b>HOST</b> , <b>LOCAL</b> , and <b>GIVEN</b> .                                                 |
| Src           |                | ""      | The path to use for the GIVEN resolution. Case is maintained.                                                                                                                      |
| Allowoverride | Boolean        | False   | If set to “ <b>True</b> ”, the user can disable the path resolution mechanism. If disabled, paths entered by the user are not modified.                                            |
| Resolve       | Boolean        | True    | If “ <b>True</b> ”, the path resolution mechanism is enabled and will resolve paths according to the specified mechanism. If disabled, paths entered by the user are not modified. |

## Imageedit element

### Description

Defines WebImageFX. For more information, see "WebImageFX" on page [609](#).

### Element Hierarchy

```
<config>
 <features>
 <mediafiles>
 <imageedit>
```

### Child Elements

[control](#)

# Control Element

## Description

Sets the location of WebImageFX's configuration data file.

## Element Hierarchy

```
<config>
 <features>
 <mediafiles>
 <imageedit>
 <control>
```

## Attributes

| Name | Attribute Type | Default                              | Description                                           |
|------|----------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| src  | String         | [WebImageFXPath]/ImageEditConfig.xml | The location of WebImageFX's configuration data file. |

# Setting up an Image Repository

**eWebEditPro** lets you set up an image repository folder on an intranet. Keeping all images in a central location makes it easy for users to select an image and insert it into their Web content.

## The Image Repository Folder

You should create an image repository folder on a server that is accessible to client PCs, either through a UNC path or a mapped drive. (You can test this through Windows Explorer).

Next, specify the pathway to that folder in the `xferdir` element of the `transport` element in the `mediafiles` feature. You *must* enter the full path to the folder -- relative paths are not allowed. Below are two examples:

```
<xferdir src="\\imageserver\GIFS" />
<xferdir src="M:\images\GIFS" />
```

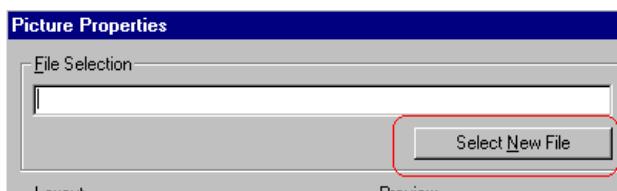
Also, set the `transport` element's `type` attribute to “**file**”.

```
<transport enabled="true" type="file" xfer="binary" pasv="true">
```

### **WARNING!**

You can only use the FILE transfer type in an Intranet setting.

Finally, you can set up a default repository folder accessible through your Intranet. If you do, your repository appears as the default folder when the user clicks **Select New File** from the Picture Properties dialog box (illustrated below).



To do this, use the `defsource` element located below the `transport` element in the `mediafiles` feature. In the `defsource`

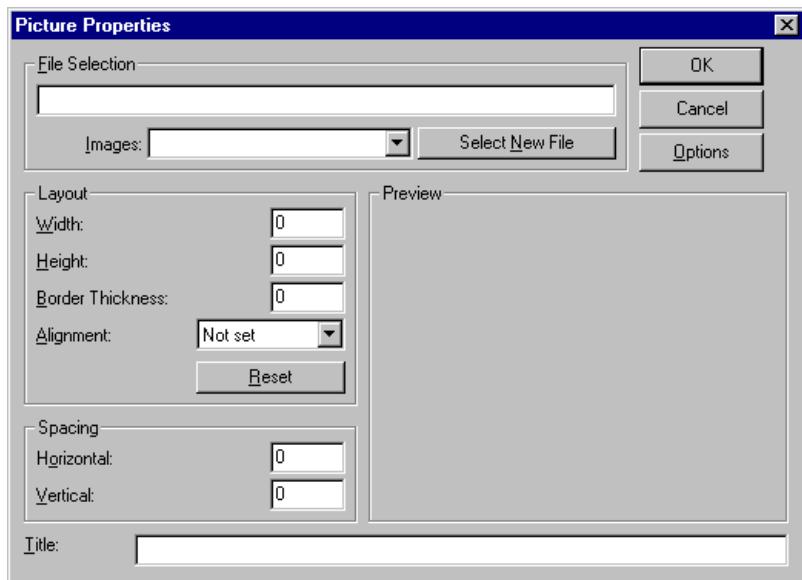
element's `src` attribute, assign a local or UNC address to the `src` attribute. For example:

```
<defsource src="\\filesrvr\images\gifs" />
```

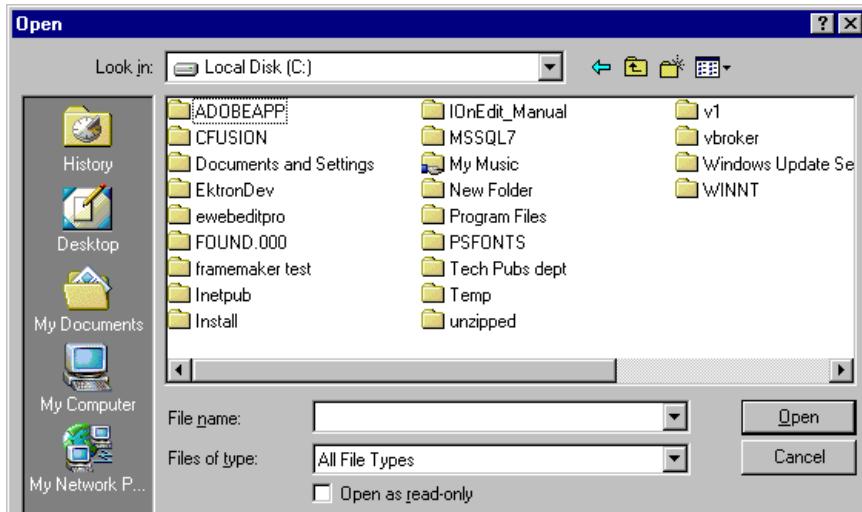
`xferdir`, `defsource` and `type` are the only elements under `transport` that you need to define. You do not need to define any other elements, such as `webroot`, `password`, `domain`, or `resolvemethod`.

## Inserting an Image into a Web Page

To insert an image, the user clicks the insert picture button (). Next, the Picture Properties dialog box appears.



Here, the user clicks **Select New File** and navigates to the folder containing the image, using the standard Windows file selection dialog box.



If you set up a default directory (as explained above) that directory appears first. The user can select an image from this directory or browse to a different directory.

If a user selects an image from the image repository folder, **eWebEditPro** references the image in the Web document.

If a user selects an image that is not in the image repository folder, **eWebEditPro** copies the image to that folder. The Web document references the image from the folder. From then on, all users with access to the folder can insert the image.

#### **NOTE**

You cannot copy a file to the image repository folder if a file of the same name already resides there.

When the user inserts an image, the full path to the image is saved with the Web document. For example, if you insert an image named button.gif into your Web document, the HTML code for that line might look like this.

```
<src="file:///M:/images/GIFS/button.gif"/>
```

No other resolution options are available to the “**file**” upload type.

## **Example**

Below is a full example of the `mediafiles` section that defines the file upload method. The `transport` element defines the upload method. All other sections are for the general feature definition.

```
<mediafiles>
 <transport type="FILE">
 <xferdir src="M:\images\GIFS" />
 <defsource src="\\filesrvr\images\gifs" />
 </transport>
 <command name="cmdmfumedia" enabled="true">
 <image key="picture"/>
 <caption localeRef="btnCapPic"/>
 <tooltiptext localeRef="btnTipPic"/>
 </command>
 <maxsizek>0</maxsizek>
 <validext>gif,jpg,png,jpeg,jif</validext>
 <mediaconfig enabled="true" allowededit="true" />
</mediafiles>
```

---

# Dynamically Selecting Upload Destinations

When an image file is uploaded, it is moved to an upload directory defined in the configuration data. Often, you need to change the directory, depending on user interaction or other changing conditions. You can use client scripting to modify the upload directory at almost any time.

This section describes how to use scripting to change the image file upload location. The examples in this section illustrate how to change the image upload directory.

In the first example, an external upload mechanism is assigned. In Web browsers, this is an external page that contains the functionality for uploading files. The ASP sample installed with **eWebEditPro** is used here.

In the second example, the upload directory is assigned and modified. The user is presented with three choices of a directory and can change it at any time. (Three choices is not a limit of the editor -- it is just a number used in this example.) The image files are uploaded, and the path information is stored in the database. The user can then select and view the files anywhere in the editor.

---

**NOTE**

The upload location, as well as other settings, can only be changed during or after the “ready” notification. This notification generates a call to the `eWebEditProReady` function, which the site administrator creates. If changes to the upload location are made before this notification, the settings are replaced by the values in the configuration data.

---

## Setting Up Image Upload

The uploading of image files and other files is controlled through the configuration data. This data includes an upload mechanism, an upload destination directory, referencing information, and other information.

Here is an example configuration for the internal FTP image upload mechanism.

```
<mediafiles>
 <transport type="FTP">
 <domain>ftp.mydomain.com</domain>
 <xferdir src="/pages/[eWebEditProPath]/upload"/>
 <webroot src="http://www.mydomain.com/[eWebEditProPath]/
 upload"/>
 </transport>
 <command name="cmdmfumedia" style="icon">
 <image key="Picture"/>
 <caption localeRef="btnTxtPic">Picture</caption>
 <toolTipText localeRef="btnPic">Insert Picture</toolTipText>
 </command>
 <validext>gif,jpg,png,jpeg,jif</validext>
</mediafiles>
```

## Media File Object

The Media File Object is the interface to a selected file's internet properties. Effective use of the Media File Object is the key to manipulating the upload mechanism. The object contains information on uploading, referencing, and displaying the file.

To retrieve the interface to the object, using the `MediaFile` method.

```
var objMedia =
eWebEditPro.instances[sEditorName].editor.MediaFile();
```

or

```
var objMedia =
eWebEditPro.instances[sEditorName].editor.MediaFile();
```

Use these Media File Object methods to affect upload information.

```
getProperty(PropertyName as string, vData as Variant)
getPropertyString(PropertyName as string) as Variant
```

Use these properties to affect the upload mechanism, location, and reference.

```
TransferMethod as String - Method of Upload
DefDestinationDir as String - Upload path location
(TransferRoot as String - alias for DefDestinationDir)
WebRoot as String - Path reference from a Web page
```

WebRoot only inherits the value of `DefDestinationDir` when it is not assigned a value anywhere, including in the configuration data. As a result, ASP, Cold Fusion, and other scripting that use the same domain and directory structure for transfers and referencing can work with the single `DefDestinationDir` property.

See Also: "Media File Object" on page [20](#)

## Modifying the Upload Location

### *Configuration Data*

Any customization should begin with the configuration data, since all default settings are defined there. In this case, the `mediafiles` section is the focus. The following example explains how to address these issues.

- Since the example changes the upload mechanism programmatically, it defaults to the internal FTP setting.
- The default upload destination directory is defined in the configuration file.
- Since the Web reference path is the same as the destination, the example does not include a `webroot` element. As a result, the `WebRoot` property inherits the value defined in the `xferdir` element and any value assigned to the `DefDestinationDir` property.

Here is the `mediafiles` section of the configuration file for this example.

```
<mediafiles>
 <transport type="FTP">
 <domain></domain> <!-- empty means use current -->
 <xferdir src="[eWebEditProPath]/upload"/>
 <resolvemethod value="local"/>
 </transport>
 <command name="cmdmfumedia" style="icon">
 <image key="Picture"/>
 <caption localeRef="btnTxtPic">Picture</caption>
 <toolTipText localeRef="btnPic">Insert Picture</toolTipText>
 </command>
 <validext>gif,jpg,png,jpeg,jif</validext>
</mediafiles>
```

## Sample HTML Page

Here is sample HTML source page to start with. It is a simple page that contains the **eWebEditPro** editor, a list selection item, and a text item to display the current upload path. The path manipulation functionality is added later.

```
<html>
<html>
```

```

<head>
 <title>User Select Upload Location</title>
 <script language="JavaScript1.2" src="ewebeditpro.js"></script>
</head>
<body>
<form method="post" name="selectpath">
<h1>User Select Upload Location</h1>
<script language="JavaScript1.2">
var g_strUserEditorName = "MyContent1";
document.write('<input type=hidden name=' + g_strUserEditorName +
 '" value="This is initial content.">');
if (typeof eWebEditPro == "object")
{
 eWebEditPro.create(g_strUserEditorName, "100%", 400);
}
</script>
</form>
<p>Current Upload Location:

<select name="LocationSel" title="Current Upload Location"
OnChange="UseSelectedLocation(LocationSel.selectedIndex)">
<option>Configured Location</option>Work Location
<option>Publish Location</select>:
<input name="CurUploadLocation" style="text" value="Upload Destination"
maxlength="256" size="80"></p>
</body>
</html>

```

Notice a call to the `UseSelectedLocation` function -- this is explained in "User Selection – Changing the Upload Location" on page [544](#).

## Initialization

When the page loads, an external upload mechanism is assigned. The code also reflects to the user the current upload path from the Media File Object.

```

<script language="JavaScript1.2">
var g_strConfiguredPath = "";
function eWebEditProReady(sEditorName)
{
 var objMedia = eWebEditPro.instances[sEditorName].editor.MediaFile();
 objMedia.setProperty("TransferMethod", "samples/asp/database/mediamanager.asp");
 g_strConfiguredPath = objMedia.getPropertyString("DefDestinationDir");
 document.selectpath.CurUploadLocation.value = g_strConfiguredPath;
}
</script>

```

The current path (the default path defined in the configuration file) is stored for later use. In our example, this allows the user to re-select it.

### **Note on the Missing eWebEditProReady**

To the core JavaScript files installed with **eWebEditPro**, `eWebEditProReady` is a reserved function name. This function does not exist in the core JavaScript files. Instead, a developer must define the function either in his/her own JavaScript files or in the HTML file.

The function can be defined in any file brought in by the page. In the example below, this function is defined in the HTML file.

When the editor control sends the "ready" notification, the core JavaScript checks to see if `eWebEditProReady` is defined. If it is, the core JavaScript calls the function to notify the scripts that the editor is ready.

## **User Selection – Changing the Upload Location**

In this example, the user can select one of three image upload locations. Here is the JavaScript to handle the selection:

```
function AssignUploadLocation(sEditorName, sLocation)
{
 var objMedia = eWebEditPro.instances[sEditorName].editor.MediaFile();
 objMedia.setProperty("DefDestinationDir", sLocation);
 document.selectpath.CurUploadLocation.value =
 objMedia.getPropertyString("DefDestinationDir");
}
function UseSelectedLocation(iIndex)
{
 var UploadLoc = new Array(g_strConfiguredPath, eWebEditProPath + "samples/common/database",
 "/publish/images");
 AssignUploadLocation(g_strUserEditorName, UploadLoc[iIndex]);
}
```

The `UserSelectedLocation` function uses the index passed down from the `LocationSelection` item to specify the user's selection. `UserSelectedLocation` then sends the path associated with that selection to the `AssignUploadLocation` function.

The important function to examine is `AssignUploadLocation`, which illustrates how to set the destination directory for any uploads. This function receives the location and sets it into the Media File Object.

## **Full Example**

Here is the full HTML page that shows how to change the upload location.

```

<html>
<head>
 <title>User Select Upload Location</title>
 <script language="JavaScript1.2" src="ewebeditpro.js"></script>
</head>
<body>
<script language="JavaScript1.2">
var g_strConfiguredPath = "";
function eWebEditProReady(sEditorName)
{
 var objMedia = eWebEditPro.instances[sEditorName].editor.MediaFile();
 objMedia.setProperty("TransferMethod",
 "samples/asp/database/mediamanager.asp");
 g_strConfiguredPath =
 objMedia.getPropertyString("DefDestinationDir");
 document.selectpath.CurUploadLocation.value = g_strConfiguredPath;
}
function AssignUploadLocation(sEditorName, sLocation)
{
 var objMedia = eWebEditPro.instances[sEditorName].editor.MediaFile();
 objMedia.setProperty("DefDestinationDir", sLocation);
 document.selectpath.CurUploadLocation.value =
 objMedia.getPropertyString("DefDestinationDir");
}
function UseSelectedLocation(iIndex)
{
 var UploadLoc = new Array(g_strConfiguredPath,
 eWebEditProPath + "samples/common/database",
 "/publish/images");
 AssignUploadLocation(g_strUserEditorName,
 UploadLoc[iIndex]);
}
</script>
<form method="post" name="selectpath">
<h1>User Select Upload Location</h1>
<script language="JavaScript1.2">
var g_strUserEditorName = "MyContent1";
document.write('<input type=hidden name=' + g_strUserEditorName +
 '" value="This is initial content.">');
if (typeof eWebEditPro == "object")
{
 eWebEditPro.create(g_strUserEditorName, "100%", 400);
}
</script>
<p>Current Upload Location:

<select name="LocationSel" title="Current Upload Location"
 OnChange="UseSelectedLocation(LocationSel.selectedIndex)">
 <option>Configured Location</option>
 <option>Work Location</option>
 <option>Publish Location</option>
</select>:

<input name="CurUploadLocation" style="text" value="Upload Destination"
 maxlength="256" size="80"></p>
</form>
</body>
</html>

```

In the above example, the two important script functions are `eWebEditProReady` and `AssignUploadLocation`. These functions show how to access and modify the upload method and location.

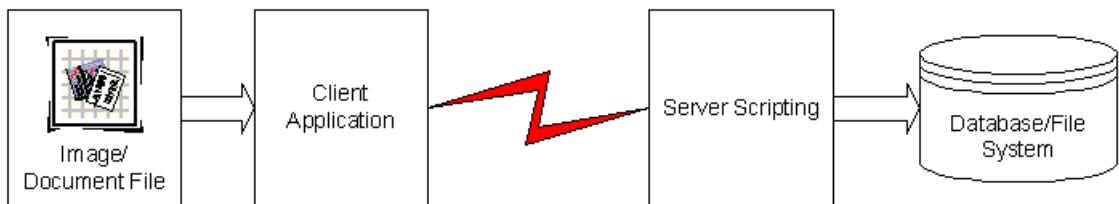
# Automatic Upload

## Note

The Automatic Upload feature is not supported in Microsoft IE4 or earlier browsers, nor is it supported for Microsoft Word 97.

There are two kinds of Automatic Upload:

- content containing local files and images linked to an external application, such as MS Word. When the user saves the content, the files and images are converted to HTML. This is described in this chapter.
- content is uploaded directly to the server without leaving the editor. This is described in "Content Upload" on page [598](#).



## Automatic Upload of Files and Images from an External Application

This type of automatic upload occurs when a user inserts content into **eWebEditPro** that contains local files and images that are linked to an external application, such as MS Word. When the user saves the content, the files and images are converted to HTML.

Next, the user confirms the upload to the server through a dialog box that lets him select which files to upload and which to leave as local until the content is completed. Finally, the editor uploads the files to the server, which stores them in a file system. After a file is uploaded to the server, its path changes

from local to the destination defined in the `xferdir src` attribute of the configuration data.

Automatic upload is complicated because physical drives need conversion to URL values, and files may change their names when uploaded. Also, issues of extended file processing and how to represent an uploaded file in the content must be resolved.

The Automatic Upload feature sets up two-way communication between client and server. The responding XML data provides the information needed to resolve most issues. As a result, the client editor can know what happens to the uploaded file and how to use the file.

This kind of Automatic Upload includes these capabilities:

- Simple Path Resolution
- Specific File Types
- Appropriate Content Modification
- Client Notification
- Resolve File Processing Changes
- Upload Status (server side of status information)
- Security

To provide these capabilities, Automatic Upload uses previously available mechanisms. For example, the client side functionality uses the available API within Microsoft's Wininet DLL.

Also, since Automatic Upload is an extension of the image processing feature, you can use the configuration data described in "The Mediafiles Feature" on page 516 to determine many aspects of the feature. For example, you can use the configuration data to determine the

- Upload mechanism
- Server connection and active page
- Security and login
- Upload limits

This feature is explained more fully in the following topics.

- [Installing the Automatic Upload Feature](#)
- [Modules that Enable Automatic Upload](#)

- cmdmfuploadall Command
- Overview of the Automatic Upload Process
- Information Components
- eWebEditPro Fields Sent with Post
- Creating an Automatic File Receive Script
- Steps to Receiving a File
- Data Island
- EWepAutoSrv Object API
- EkFileObject API
- XML Element Descriptions
- ColdFusion example
- ASP example
- AutomaticUpload Object

## Installing the Automatic Upload Feature

During the server installation of **eWebEditPro**, the following question appears:

**Do you want to register the Ektron automatic file upload component? If not, you will need to use another mechanism to upload images.**

You must click **Yes** to use the features described in this section.

## Modules that Enable Automatic Upload

The feature contains two files to process the file transfer.

| File                  | Resides on the | Description                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-----------------------|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| eWepMediaTransfer.dll | client         | The module that the editor uses to initiate a transfer. This object assembles form data and posts it to the server. The accepting page written to accept files is also specified on the client. |

| File            | Resides on the | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-----------------|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| eWepAutoSvr.dll | server         | <p>ASP module that extracts and saves the uploaded file. Its design is primarily for ASP.</p> <p>If a server-side script supports COM on a PC, you can use this object to help accept the file. The server script must allow the retrieval of the raw posted form data for this object to work.</p> |

The feature also includes ewepreceive.asp, a default ASP script that uses the eWepAutoSvr.dll module and controls the upload if no other receiving page is available.

For instructions on how to write a receiving script, see "Creating an Automatic File Receive Script" on page [559](#).

## An Example of Customizing Automatic Upload

The ASP database sample illustrates how to customize the Automatic Upload mechanism to update a database. Specifically

- the *mediaautoreceive.asp* file receives the file and updates the database
- the *edit.asp* file programmatically changes the editor's upload receiving page when a "ready" notification is received

To try out the ASP database sample, follow this path, beginning with the Windows Start button:

**Start > Programs > Ektron > eWebEditPro3 > Samples > ASP > Database > ASP Database Sample**

The *mediaautoreceive.asp* and *edit.asp* files are installed to *eWebEditPro path/samples/asp/database*.

## cmdmfuuploadall Command

The cmdmfuuploadall command lets the user manually perform the upload process. The command displays the Files Waiting for Upload dialog box, which prompts the user to upload files.

This command is not on a standard toolbar in the default configuration, but can be added to a toolbar when customization is enabled.

See Also: "Adding a Toolbar Button" on page 195

The Automatic Upload feature also uses the transport element (see "Transport Element" on page 522) and the AutomaticUpload Object (see "Automatic Upload Object" on page 596).

## Overview of the Automatic Upload Process

When content containing files and links to files is copied from an application (such as MS Word) to the editor, the user may want to upload the files and update the paths before saving the content. The Automatic Upload mechanism provides this capability.

If the client knows the correct server page and the server contains that page, the user needs to know nothing about the upload process, except maybe his or her login. The upload happens automatically.

### The Upload Process

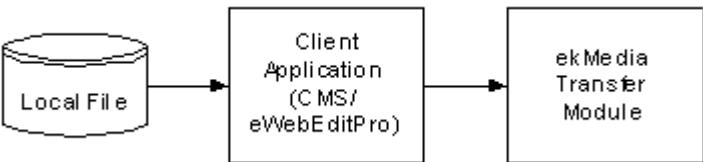
Automatic Upload allows an application, such as Ektron **eWebEditPro** or CMS300, to easily upload files to the server. The process starts on the client side application.

1. One of these events initiates the upload process:
  - The user saves the editor content
  - The cmdmfuploadall command is available as a toolbar button, and the user presses the button

See Also: "cmdmfuploadall Command" on page 551

2. The content is scanned, and files that meet these criteria are given to the eWepMediaTransfer module for uploading.
  - The file is specified in the body
  - The file path uses an `href` or `src` attribute
  - The file exists on the local system

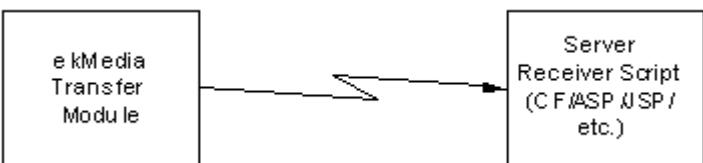
See Also: "Modules that Enable Automatic Upload" on page 550



3. The eWepMediaTransfer module posts the file information, and any other information given to it by the client, to the server as multipart form data. A server script receives the posted information.

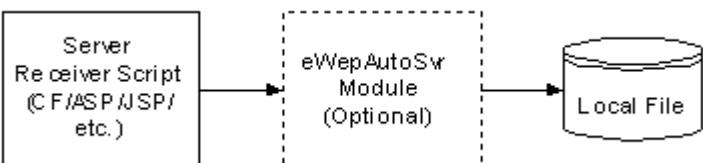
The form post consists of a posted form with a file field. Form data is assembled on the client side. The form contains information fields and a file field. This is the same format found in any form being posted from a browser.

*See Also:* "eWebEditPro Fields Sent with Post" on page [555](#)



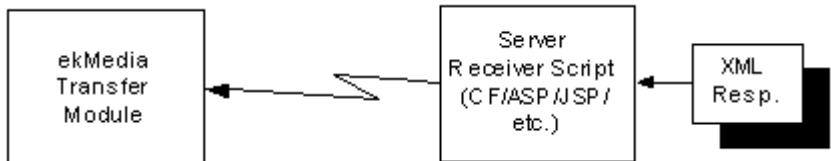
4. The server script extracts the file and information about it, and updates the content management system with this information. This involves saving the file and updating any databases or files.

Other file processing can also be done, such as creating a thumbnail or specifying an icon to represent the uploaded file. An ASP script is provided in the eWepAutoSvr module to help this process.



*See Also:* "Modules that Enable Automatic Upload" on page [550](#); "Assembling the Response XML Data Island" on page [568](#)

5. When the file processing is complete, the server assembles XML response data and sends it to the client. The eWepAutoSvr file is provided for ASP or other scripts that support COM to help this process.



6. When the XML data is received, the eWepMediaTransfer module parses it and makes it available to the client application. The data includes transfer status, processing information, and other information. Also, the client can extract the response data for its own parsing. The client uses the information to determine how to represent the uploaded file.

## Information Components

The following information components are used to maximize the processing of file data within edited content.

| Component            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Final full file URL  | The server decides where the file is finally placed and what its name is. This is also the resulting file if the uploaded file is converted to another format. For example, a Word document is converted to a PDF file. This must be the full reference used in a browser. |
| Resulting Title      | A title is sent with the upload, but the server may want to change it. An example is "translations".                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Referenced File Type | May have been changed. For example, a Word document may be converted to a PDF file.                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Thumbnail File       | A URL to a thumbnail created for the file.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Thumbnail Link       | The URL link for when the thumbnail is clicked.                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

| Component         | Description                                                                                                                              |
|-------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Error Description | This can include a number, a description, and/or a suggested course of action.                                                           |
| Discard Reference | If a file can be uploaded but the user should not reference it, this instructs the editor to omit the file's reference from the content. |

## Concepts

These are general concepts behind this data.

- The data can include more than one file. While the client may not support sending more than one file in a transmission, the server side must be ready for this extension.
- If a thumbnail is specified, it is used in place of the image reference.
- If a thumbnail is specified but no href value is assigned, the image URL is used as the link for the thumbnail image.
- If this information is not sent to the client, the client editor “guesses” where the file ended up from information contained in the configuration data.

## eWebEditPro Fields Sent with Post

The **eWebEditPro** client sends one of these sets of fields with a file post.

- [Image Upload Fields](#)
- [Custom Field Set](#)

## Image Upload Fields

These fields send information about an image file. They are also sent with the ASP sample provided with **eWebEditPro**. This set of fields provides compatibility with the ASP database sample and lets the server side receive a large amount of data about the file.

Much of the sent data originates in **eWebEditPro**'s configuration data stream. The server-side component can extract what it needs and ignore the other fields.

| Entry             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| actiontyp         | <p>The action type. (Note that the final 'e' is missing.)</p> <p>This entry's value is a command to the server. It is normally <code>uploadfile</code> for the file upload process.</p> <p>See Also: "uploadfile" on page <a href="#">561</a></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| editor_media_path | <p>The requested upload destination. For example, <code>http://www.mysite.com/uploads</code>.</p> <p>Normally, this value is equal to the <code>web_media_path</code> value. It is given here for if it is different for some reason.</p> <p>The server can ignore this and place the file where it wants. If the server places the file elsewhere, the client should receive the full XML response so that it knows where the file was placed.</p>                            |
| ekclientname      | <p>The name of the client application. It is not necessarily the application name, although you can use the application name.</p> <p>This is usually the <code>eWepMediaTransfer</code> value. Error check this.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| ekclientneeds     | <p>The level of response the client requests. An application may want to receive only the file name, all the data, or nothing. The values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>fullxml</b> - full XML data about the upload</li> <li><b>filename</b> - just the file name, no XML data</li> <li><b>none</b> - no data returned</li> </ul> <p>The default is "filename." This chapter describes how to generate code for the <code>fullxml</code> value.</p>      |
| ekclientversion   | <p>The version of the upload module on the client side. This allows the server side to determine what the client supports. The version <i>must</i> be 1.0 or higher to support the upload mechanism. Error check this.</p> <p>If no version is sent, this field returns the file name only. Backward compatibility is always assumed, so if the client version is higher than the server component, the server component uses the highest version format that it supports.</p> |

| Entry        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| extension_id | <p>The file extension given as an ID. This can be used to categorize the file in a database.</p> <p>The ASP sample processes this value into an ID number. The client editor will echo this operation.</p> <p>Most likely, the server side wants to determine the ID.</p>                                                                                                                                          |
| extensions   | <p>The list of valid extensions contained in the configuration XML data. An example value is: "gif,jpg,png,jpeg,jif"</p> <p>The receiving client should examine these extensions to ensure the file being uploaded is acceptable. If the file extension is not acceptable, set the 'discard' attribute of the 'FILEINFO' element to <b>true</b>.</p> <p><i>See Also:</i> "discard" on page <a href="#">563</a></p> |
| filename     | <p>The name of the local file. Normally, this is a full local path that does not match a file location on the server. An example is: C:\Inetpub\wwwroot\kewl.gif</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| file_size    | <p>The file size in bytes. This is meant for an early determination of validity before processing is done.</p> <p>Once a file is uploaded and saved, the EWebsAutoSrv module determines the size from the file. This second value is used in the response.</p> <p><i>See Also:</i> "Assembling the Response XML Data Island" on page <a href="#">568</a></p>                                                       |
| file_title   | <p>The file's title or description. This value is used in the alt and title attributes of an image file. The server can override this value using the Description method.</p> <p><i>See Also:</i> "Description" on page <a href="#">577</a></p>                                                                                                                                                                    |
| file_type    | <p>The type of file. This follows the HTML convention where a GIF file is an "image/gif" type.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| height       | <p>The requested height to show the image. The server can override this using the FileDimensions method.</p> <p><i>See Also:</i> "FileDimensions" on page <a href="#">577</a></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

| Entry           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| img_date        | <p>The date of the file. The format is "11/30/2002 10:33:51 PM".</p> <p>This is <i>not</i> the date of the upload. The upload date is sent with the ASP sample, but the file date is more useful, since the upload date can be determined on the server side.</p>                                                                                                                                          |
| uploadfilephoto | <p>The file selection field.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| web_media_path  | <p>The expected reference location, such as <code>http://www.mysite.com/uploads</code>.</p> <p>This location is assumed if the server does not respond with a reference location value. The server uses the <code>FileUrl</code> method to specify where the location can be referenced.</p> <p>The XML response element that specifies this is FURL.<br/>See Also: "FURL" on page <a href="#">588</a></p> |
| width           | <p>The requested width to show the image. The server can override this using the <code>FileDimensions</code> method.</p> <p>See Also: "FileDimensions" on page <a href="#">577</a></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

## Custom Field Set

A client application, such as Ektron CMS300, can add fields to the posted form. As you extend the receipt script functionality, you can look for any custom fields that you know about and act on their data.

## Example HTML Form

The following HTML example is provided to help you understand how Automatic Upload's posted form fields might look like if defined them as HTML source. An HTML file is *not* used for the automatic upload, but the example illustrates the fields that a receiving script would expect.

```

<html>
<!-- This is never used for an automatic upload, but from what the server sees
 it is as if a page like this were being posted up to the server. -->
<head>
 <title>EktronFileIO Upload Example</title>
</head>
<body>
 <h1>Upload a File Using eWepAutoSvr</h1>

```

```

<form action="/ewebeditpro4/ewepreceive.asp" method="POST" enctype="multipart/form-data"
name="frmupload">
<h3>These are the Fields Submitted:</h3>
Select File: <input type="File" name="uploadfilephoto" size="20" maxlength="256"/>

Client Name: <input type="Text" name="ekclientname" value="ekmediatransfer"/>

Client Version: <input type="Text" name="ekclientversion" value="1.0"/>

Response Need: <input type="Text" name="ekclientneeds" value="fullxml"/>

Action Type: <input type="Text" name="actiontyp" value="uploadfile"/>

Image Date: <input type="Text" name="img_date" value="1/10/2003 10:33:51 PM"/>

Extension ID: <input type="Text" name="extension_id" value="0"/>

File Type: <input type="Text" name="file_type" value="image"/>

Upload Location: <input type="Text" name="editor_media_path" value="/ewebeditpro4/upload"/>

URL to Use: <input type="Text" name="web_media_path" value="/ewebeditpro4/upload"/>

Valid Exts.: <input type="Text" name="extensions" value="gif,jpg,png,jpeg"/>

File Size: <input type="Text" name="file_size" value="4096"/>

Width: <input type="Text" name="width" value="800"/>

Height: <input type="Text" name="height" value="600"/>

File Title: <input type="Text" name="file_title" value="This is a picture of me."/>

<input type="submit" name="btnupload" value="Upload File"/>

</form>
</body>
</html>

```

## Creating an Automatic File Receive Script

The Automatic Upload's server-side scripts are designed to

- save the uploaded file
- return to the client XML data about the upload

This section describes how to create a server-side script or object to receive a file from the Automatic Upload mechanism. You can use these instructions to create any server-side script, from ColdFusion to JSP to .Net. Sample scripts are not provided to explain how to perform the required operations, although an ASP sample appears in "ASP Example" on page [593](#).

### What This Section Covers

- Description of data received by the server
- How to receive a file
- Samples in ASP with eWepAutoSvr
- Description of data sent back to the client

## What This Section Does Not Cover

- How to perform CMS operations, such as updating a database
- Specific server-side scripting language or object language

## The Automatic Upload Server-Side Receiving Module

The automatic upload server-side receiving module (eWepAutoSrv on IIS systems) extracts the file and information about the file, and updates the content management system with this information. This involves saving the file and updating any databases or files.

The module consists of information components and a data island, which is implemented as a repository for the return data. For more information about the information components and data island, see "Information Components" on page 554 and "Data Island" on page 565.

Other file processing can also be done, such as creating a thumbnail or specifying an icon to represent the uploaded file. The ASP script is provided in the eWepAutoSrv module to help this process.

When the file processing is complete, the server assembles XML response data and transmits it to the client. The eWepAutoSrv file is provided for ASP or other scripts that support COM to help this process. For more information on this procedure, see "Steps to Receiving a File" on page 560.

## Steps to Receiving a File

### NOTE

To learn about receiving uploaded content, see "Steps to Receiving Content" on page 570.

There are six steps to receiving a file:

1. Act on the Command
2. Extract the File Information
3. Determine the File Destination
4. Extract the File Binary and Save
5. Build the Return XML Data
6. Send it Along

## Step 1 – Act on the Command

The command is retrieved from the `actiontype` field in the posted form. The client object sends one of two known commands: `uploadcontent` and `uploadfile`.

### **`uploadcontent`**

When the server receives this value, the posted form contains the document content. The server then assembles a response that is formatted in HTML, which is displayed in the editor. For more information, see "Content Upload" on page [598](#).

### **`uploadfile`**

When the server receives this value, the posted form contains a file. The text returned is described in the rest of this section.

### ***Unknown Commands***

There is no mechanism for allowing the client to send non-standard commands to the server.

## Step 2 – Extract the File Information

Information about the upload is broken down and stored within every field except the "uploadfilephoto" field, which contains the image.

You should extract this information before determining how to proceed. Error checking and the expected client response level that you specify here determine how the script should process and respond.

The other information is used for error checking, database operations, etc. Because processing this information is specific to each content management system, it is not covered here.

## Step 3 – Determine the File Destination

From the file name retrieved in Step 2, determine if a file by that name already exists. If overwriting files is not allowed, the script must make the file name unique.

The script can use the requested logical upload destination or determine its own. The requested destination is within the `editor_media_path` field. Normally, this value is defined in the

configuration file, but the server can determine another location for the file.

No matter what the location, its logical location is returned in the XML data. You should map the logical location to a physical location for saving the file on the server's hard drive.

## Step 4 – Extract the File Binary and Save

The binary of the file exists in the `uploadfilephoto` file selection field. Extract the binary data from this field and save it to the location and name determined in Step 3.

**NOTE**

The `eWepAutoSvr` object is mainly for ASP. Other scripting languages that support COM and can extract the submitted form as binary data can also use it.

## Step 5 – Build the Return XML Data

**NOTE**

The XML response is only required when a file is uploaded to the server. This should not be the response for a content upload.

This is the most complex section of the process. You must follow the XML format. Generally, you need to create one tag per piece of data.

Except for the xml declaration tag, all tags are upper case. Since XML is case sensitive, this convention helps distinguish the upload information tags from other XML tags in returned content.

Upload data items are assembled as content within the tags and not attributes. For example: `<FTYPE>image/gif</FTYPE>`.

For a full list of tags used in the returned XML data, see "XML Element Descriptions" on page [583](#).

### **Start with the XML Root Tag**

XML data must contain a root tag. For the automatic upload feature, the root tag is the `<UPLOAD>` tag.

XML also needs the XML declaration. Since we want to support data islands, our declaration must use the HTML XML data tag.

So, here is the checklist for the root setup of the XML:

- HTML XML data tag (`<XML>`)
- XML declaration (`<?xml version="1.0"?>`)

- The ‘UPLOAD’ root tag (`</UPLOAD>`)

The root of the returned XML data must always be this:

```
<XML ID=EktronFileIO>
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<UPLOAD>

</UPLOAD>
</XML>
```

The upload data goes between the `<UPLOAD>` tags.

### Add the File Information Tag

Information for each uploaded file is contained within the `<FILEINFO>` tag, which has two attributes.

| FILEINFO Attribute | Description                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ID                 | An ID value assigned by the server to uniquely identify a file in the data.<br>This is not the same as the ID element, which is the value assigned by the client and most likely will not match.       |
| discard            | If the server accepted the file but does not want it used within the content, it sets this value to <code>true</code> . The client receives the data and corrects the content to not contain the file. |

Each uploaded file contains one of these attributes and all the data contained within it. **eWebEditPro** uploads only one file with each post, so normally you have one `<fileinfo>` entry.

With the `<FILEINFO>` tag, the returned XML data should look something like this:

```
<XML ID=EktronFileIO>
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<UPLOAD>
 <FILEINFO ID="0" discard="False">
 </FILEINFO>
 </UPLOAD>
</XML>
```

## **Adding the File Information**

The rest of the elements contain data about the file.

### **IMPORTANT!**

These elements *must* exist, even if there is no data within them.

This completes the XML data.

```
<XML ID=EktronFileIO>
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<UPLOAD>
 <FILEINFO ID="0" discard="False">
 <FSRC>C:\Inetpub\wwwroot\Arrows\next0.gif</FSRC>
 <FURL>http://www.echo.com/ewebeditpro3/upload/me(1).gif</FURL>
 <FID></FID>
 <FSIZE>128</FSIZE>
 <DESC></DESC>
 <THUMBURL></THUMBURL>
 <THUMBREF></THUMBREF>
 <FTYPE>image/gif</FTYPE>
 <DWIDTH>0</DWIDTH>
 <DHEIGHT>0</DHEIGHT>
 <DBORDER>0</DBORDER>
 <FRAGMENT></FRAGMENT>
 <FERROR value="0"></FERROR>
 </FILEINFO>
</UPLOAD>
</XML>
```

## **Step 6 – Respond Back to the Client**

The XML data can be sent back by itself, or as part of a larger HTML page. Normally, the bare-bones XML shown above is all that is returned, since it is all the editor looks at.

But, if you are using a CMS that displays the resulting data, you may want to return a complete HTML page. If you want to look sophisticated, include this data island on a page with a table to display the data. See Also: "Data Island" on page 565

## **Creating the Script**

Here's a practical example of how to create the script.

1. Implement a page that logs every receipt of an HTTP post (to a text file, for example).
2. Configure WIFX to upload to this page. For example, if you create a page at the path /postacceptor/WebForm1.aspx, set the following in the ImageEditConfig.xml file.

```
<autoupload type="/postacceptor/WebForm1.aspx" />
```

3. Try to upload from WIFX.
4. Check the page's log to confirm that WIFX hit it. Note that WIFX returns an error even if this works properly because the page doesn't yet return the proper XML packet.
5. After confirming that WIFX is hitting the page, change it slightly to loop through all posted form fields and log their values. This lets you see exactly what information WIFX is posting.
6. Write the code needed to produce the XML packet. See *Also:* "Step 5 – Build the Return XML Data" on page [562](#)
7. Set the page to return an XML packet with dummy values. These should take care of the WIFX error message and display a message like **Upload Successful!** after the form is posted.
8. Decode the MIME packet in the image files and save it to the server's hard drive.

## Data Island

A data island is implemented as the repository for the return data. This is generated by the server-side component and sent back in a standard Web page.

Below is a sample data island and how it could be used in a returned page. For a description of the XML elements used in this island, see "XML Element Descriptions" on page [583](#).

*See Also:* "Assembling the Response XML Data Island" on page [568](#)

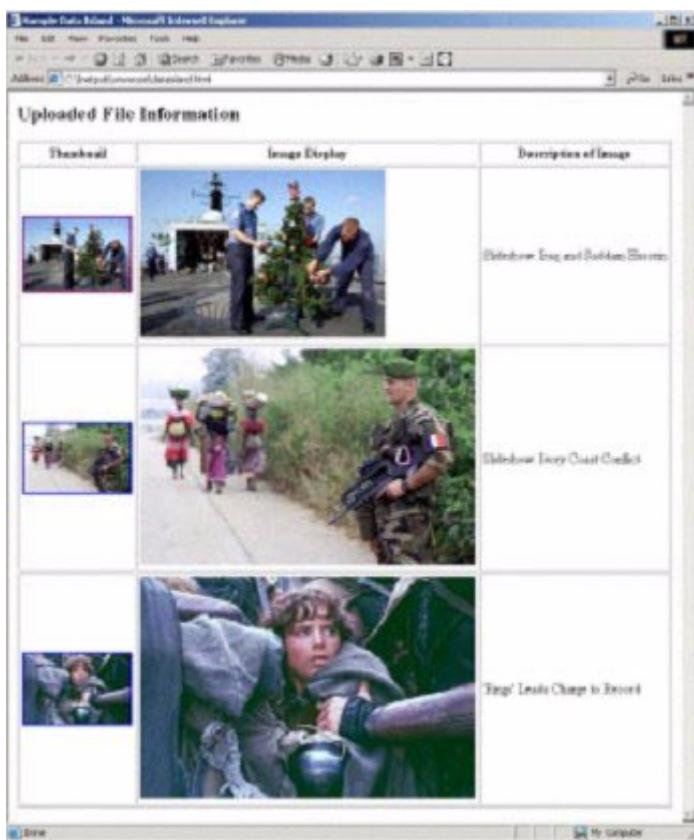
```
<html>
<head><title>Sample Data Island</title></head>
<body>
<XML ID=EktronFileIO>
 <?xml version="1.0"?>
 <UPLOAD>
 <FILEINFO ID="0" discard="false" width="0" height="0" border="0">
 <FSRC>iraqshow.jpg</FSRC>
 <FURL>
 http://us.news1.yimg.com/us.yimg.com/p/rids/20021219/s/1040306979.3758604392.jpg
 </FURL>
 <FSIZE>102047</FSIZE>
 <DESC>Slideshow: Iraq and Saddam Hussein</DESC>
 <THUMBURL>
 http://us.news1.yimg.com/us.yimg.com/p/rids/20021219/t/1040306979.3758604392.jpg
 </THUMBURL>
 <THUMBREF>
 http://story.news.yahoo.com/news?g=events/wl/082701iraqplane&tmpl=sl&e=1
 </THUMBREF>
 <FTYPE>image/jpeg</FTYPE>
 <FERROR val="0"></FERROR>
```

```

</FILEINFO>
<FILEINFO ID="1">
 <FSRC>ivory_coast_xcn106.jpg</FSRC>
 <FURL>
http://us.news2.yimg.com/us.yimg.com/p/ap/20021218/capt.1040241167.ivory_coast_xcn106.jpg
 </FURL>
 <FSIZE>102047</FSIZE>
 <DESC>Slideshow: Ivory Coast Conflict</DESC>
 <THUMBURL>
http://us.news1.yimg.com/us.yimg.com/p/ap/20021218/thumb.1040241167.ivory_coast_xcn106.jpg
 </THUMBURL>
 <THUMBHREF>
http://story.news.yahoo.com/news?tmpl=story&u=/021218/168/2w49d.html
 </THUMBHREF>
 <FTYPE>image/jpeg</FTYPE>
 <FERROR val="0"></FERROR>
</FILEINFO>
<FILEINFO ID="2">
 <FSRC>mdf171290.jpg</FSRC>
 <FURL>http://us.news2.yimg.com/us.yimg.com/p/nm/20021218/mdf171290.jpg</FURL>
 <FSIZE>102047</FSIZE>
 <DESC>'Rings' Leads Charge to Record</DESC>
 <THUMBURL>
http://us.news1.yimg.com/us.yimg.com/p/nm/20021218/amdf171290.jpg
 </THUMBURL>
 <THUMBHREF>
http://story.news.yahoo.com/news?tmpl=story&u=/021218/161/2w6dq.html
 </THUMBHREF>
 <FTYPE>image/jpeg</FTYPE>
 <FERROR val="0"></FERROR>
</FILEINFO>
</UPLOAD>
</XML>
<h2>Uploaded File Information</h2>
<table DATASRC="#EktronFileIO cellpadding=3 border=1>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Thumbnail</th>
<th>Image Display</th>
<th>Description of Image</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tr>
 <td></td>
 <td></td>
 <td><div DATAFLD="DESC"></div></td>
</tr>
</table>
</body>
</html>

```

The above is a complete example of how a data island could be returned. The example produces this output.



Here is a simple data island, by itself, generated by the server-side component.

```

<XML ID=EktronFileIO>
 <?xml version="1.0"?>
 <UPLOAD>
 <FILEINFO ID="0">
 <FSRC>mdf171290.jpg</FSRC>
 <FURL>http://us.news2.yimg.com/us.yimg.com/p/nm/20021218/mdf171290.jpg</FURL>
 <FID></FID>
 <FSIZE>128000</FSIZE>
 <DESC>'Rings' Leads Charge to Record</DESC>
 <THUMBURL>
 http://us.news1.yimg.com/us.yimg.com/p/nm/20021218/amdf171290.jpg
 </THUMBURL>
 <THUMBHREF>
 http://story.news.yahoo.com/news?tmpl=story&u=/021218/161/2w6dq.html
 </THUMBHREF>
 <FTYPE>image/jpeg</FTYPE>
 <DWIDTH>0</DWIDTH>
 <DHEIGHT>0</DHEIGHT>
 <DBORDER>0</DBORDER>
 <FRAGMENT></FRAGMENT>
 <FERROR val="0"></FERROR>
 </FILEINFO>
 </UPLOAD>
</XML>

```

The above data island example is simplified from the full example shown above. It is shown isolated from the rest of the HTML, and contains only one uploaded file. This example is a typical string returned from EWepAutoSvr or the other server-side scripts.

### **Assembling the Response XML Data Island**

You can use the EWepAutoSvr module's interface to assemble the response XML data island. An object interface is used in place of a DOM interface to set the values.

The ASP script sets values in the eWepAutoSvr object. Then, the eWepAutoSvr object can produce the resulting full XML data island, which can be placed in the returning document.

See Also: "EWepAutoSvr Object API" on page [571](#)

### **Example**

Below is an example of using the EWepAutoSvr module to create the complex example shown in "Data Island" on page [565](#).

```

<!-- #include file="thumbnailmaker.asp" -->
<html>
<head><title>File Upload Response</title></head>
<body>
<h2>File Upload Response</h2>
<%

```

```

Dim g_strDataIslandID ' holds the ID of the response data
Dim g_iClientMajorRev
Dim g_iClientMinorRev
Dim g_iFileCount

ReceiveSubmittedFiles ' Saves the submitted files.

Response.Write("<p>Client version is: " & g_iClientMajorRev & "." & g_iClientMinorRev &
"</p>")
Response.Write("<p>There were " & g_iFileCount & " files uploaded.</p>")

.....
' Call the routine to save the submitted files
' to local locations.
' This also processes the uploaded files and
' generates the response data.
Sub ReceiveSubmittedFiles()
 Dim BinaryFormData, uploadObj, fileObj, ServerLocation
 Dim strNewFileName, strFileLoc, ErrorCode, iFileIdx

 BinaryFormData = Request.BinaryRead(Request.TotalBytes)
 set uploadObj = CreateObject("eWepAutoSvr.EkFile")
 ServerLocation = "/images" ' Hard coded the location for this sample.

 strNewFileName = uploadObj.EkFileSave(BinaryFormData, "uploadfilephoto", _
 Server.MapPath(ServerLocation), ErrorCode, "makeunique")

 g_iFileCount = uploadObj.FileCount()
 If g_iFileCount > 0 then
 Do while iFileIdx < g_iFileCount
 iFileIdx = iFileIdx + 1
 Set fileObj = uploadObj.FileObject(iFileIdx)
 strNewFileName = fileObj.FileName()
 strFileLoc = "HTTP://" & Request.ServerVariables("SERVER_NAME") & ServerLocation &
 "/" & strNewFileName
 fileObj.FileUrl(strFileLoc)
 fileObj.Thumbnail(CreateThumbnail(strFileLoc))
 fileObj.ThumbReference(ExtractThumbnailRef(strFileLoc))
 loop

 'Retrieve global data
 g_strDataIslandID = uploadObj.ResponseID()
 g_iClientMajorRev = uploadObj.ClientMajorRev()
 g_iClientMinorRev = uploadObj.ClientMinorRev()

 Response.Write(uploadObj.ResponseData())
 End If
End Sub
%>

<% If g_iFileCount > 0 Then %>
<% If l = g_iClientMajorRev then %>
<h3 style="align:center">Uploaded File Information</h3>
<table DATASRC="#<%Response.Write(g_strDataIslandID)%>" cellpadding=3 border=1>
<thead><tr><th>Thumbnail</th><th>Image Display</th><th>Description of Image</th></tr></thead>

```

```

<tr>
 <td></td>
 <td></td>
 <td><div DATAFLD="DESC"></div></td>
</tr>
</table>
<% End If %>

<% Else %>
<p>No files were uploaded.</p>
<% End If %>

</body>
</html>

```

The above code includes a table to illustrate how you can use XML data in the response page. It is *not* required with the XML data.

## Steps to Receiving Content

### Step 1 - Act on the Command

The `uploadcontent` command signals to the receiving server that a file is included in the posting. The command is retrieved from the `actiontyp` field in the posted form.

### Step 2 - Extract the Content

Information about the uploaded content is in the "content\_title", "content\_size", "content\_type", and "content\_description" fields. The actual content is in the "content\_text" field.

The received content can be in HTML, XML, or RTF format. The format received is determined by the client side scripting and configuration.

Below is an ASP line that extracts the content:

```
strContent = objUpload.EkFormFieldValue(binaryFormData, "content_text", ErrorCode)
```

### Step 3 - Save the Content

The receiving script saves the content in the mechanism that it requires. Below is ASP saving the content to the database:

```
AddNewContentToDatabase SQLFilter(strTitle), SQLFilter(strContent)
```

## Step 4 - Return a Response

The editor displays the response in the editor itself. Because of this, the client should generate a response that the user understands.

Below is an ASP example that generates a response which confirms the content upload to the user.

```

strResp = "<html><body>
If "New" = strDesc Then
 strResp = strResp & "<H2>New Content Received</h2>"
 AddNewContentToDatabase strTitle, strHtml
Else
 strResp = strResp & "<H2>Updated Content Received</h2>"
 UpdateContentInDatabase strTitle, strHtml, strID
End If
strResp = strResp & "Content Title: " & strTitle & "
"
strResp = strResp & "<hr>body></html>"
Response.Write(strResp)

```

## EWepAutoSvr Object API

These methods enable the file upload feature.

- [ClientMajorRev](#)
- [ClientMinorRev](#)
- [EkFileSave](#)
- [EkFileSave2](#)
- [EkFormFieldValue](#)
- [EkFileSize](#)
- [FileObject](#)
- [FileCount](#)
- [responseData](#)

### **ClientMajorRev**

#### **Description**

Returns the client's major revision number. The client sends its version number in the `ekclientversion` submission field.

#### **Example**

```
iClientMajorRev = uploadObj.ClientMajorRev()
```

## ClientMinorRev

### Description

Returns the client's minor revision number. The client sends its version number in the `ekclientversion` submission field.

### Example

```
iClientMinorRev = uploadObj.ClientMinorRev()
```

## EkFileSave

### Description

This method takes a given post stream and extracts the uploaded file from it. It then uses the parameters to determine how to save the file.

The method also extracts information about the file being uploaded. This information is saved in the File object (which you obtain using the `FileObject` method) and is reflected in the response XML produced with the `ResponseData` method. To retrieve the client version information contained in this stream, use the `ClientMajorRev` and `ClientMinorRef` methods.

*See Also:* "ClientMajorRev" on page 571; "ClientMinorRev" on page 572

This method is included to be compatible with existing `EktronFileIO` scripts, so that only minimal changes are needed to incorporate this module into existing routines.

### WARNING!

This method is obsolete and should not be used in future implementations. It exists for compatibility purposes only. Replaced by `EkFileSave2`.

### Parameters

| Parameter      | Type            | Description                                                                                                  |
|----------------|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| BinaryFormData | Variant(String) | The entire form data in binary form.                                                                         |
| FormFieldName  | Variant(String) | The name of the field used in the original form. This was a Form field defined as <code>type="file"</code> . |
| DestinationDir | Variant(String) | The fully qualified path (for example, <code>c:\inetpub\wwwroot\test</code> ).                               |

| Parameter             | Type            | Description                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-----------------------|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ErrorCode             | Variant(Number) | A user supplied variable. This is set to 0 (zero) for successful execution.<br>Otherwise, it is set to a server error code.                                                    |
| NameConflict          | Variant(String) | Determines the behavior when the requested filename conflicts with an existing file. Choose "makeunique", "overwrite" or "error". "error" is the default.                      |
| AcceptType            | Variant(String) | Determines which file types the upload accepts (for example, image/gif, application/msword). Not supported in this release.                                                    |
| FilePermissionSetting | Variant(String) | Not supported in this release.                                                                                                                                                 |
| FileAttributes        | Variant(String) | Not supported in this release.                                                                                                                                                 |
| ReturnString          | Variant(String) | If ErrorCode (see above) is 0 (zero), this contains the filename used to store the file, including the full path. If ErrorCode is <> 0, this contains a matching error string. |

## Example

```
ReturnString = EkFileSave ("BinaryFormData", "FormFieldName", "DestinationDir", ErrorCode,
["NameConflict"], ["AcceptType"], ["FilePermissionSetting"], ["FileAttributes"])
```

## EkFileSave2

### Description

See Also: "EkFileSave" on page 572

### Parameters

| Parameter      | Type            | Description                                                                                                  |
|----------------|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| BinaryFormData | Variant(String) | The entire form data in binary form.                                                                         |
| FormFieldName  | Variant(String) | The name of the field used in the original form. This was a Form field defined as <code>type="file"</code> . |
| DestinationDir | Variant(String) | The fully qualified path (for example, <code>c:\inetpub\wwwroot\test</code> ).                               |

| Parameter             | Type             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-----------------------|------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ErrorCode             | Variant(Number)  | A user supplied variable. This is set to 0 (zero) for successful execution. Otherwise, it is set to a server error code.                                                                                                             |
| NameConflict          | Variant (String) | Determines the behavior when the requested filename conflicts with an existing file. Choose "makeunique", "overwrite" or "error". "error" is the default.                                                                            |
| NewFilename           | Variant (String) | If this value is present and is not an empty string, this filename is used by EkFileSave2 to write the file to the filesystem.<br>This parameter lets the programmer override the forms filename to which the file data is attached. |
| AcceptType            | Variant(String)  | Determines which file types the upload accepts (for example, image/gif, application/msword). Not supported in this release.                                                                                                          |
| FilePermissionSetting | Variant(String)  | Not supported in this release.                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| FileAttributes        | Variant(String)  | Not supported in this release.                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| ReturnString          | Variant(String)  | If ErrorCode (see above) is 0 (zero), this parameter contains the filename used to store the file, including the full path.<br>If ErrorCode is <> 0, this contains a matching error string.                                          |

## Example

```
ReturnString = EkFileSave2 ("BinaryFormData", "FormFieldName", "DestinationDir", ErrorCode,
["NameConflict"], ["NewFilename"], ["AcceptType"], ["FilePermissionSetting"],
["FileAttributes"])
```

## EkFormFieldValue

### Description

This method retrieves the value of a specific field in the binary form data passed to it. It can retrieve the value of a text area, a list box selection, or any other item that exists in the file.

## Parameters

| Parameter              | Type            | Description                                                                                                                                                                           |
|------------------------|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| BinaryFormData         | Variant(String) | The entire form data in binary form.                                                                                                                                                  |
| FormFieldName          | Variant(String) | The name of the field used in the original form. Any form field name used in your original form. Fields with <code>type="file"</code> only return the filename submitted by the user. |
| ErrorCode              | Variant(Number) | This is a user supplied variable. This is set to 0 (zero) for successful execution. Otherwise, it is set to a server error code.                                                      |
| ReturnedFormFieldValue | Variant(String) | If ErrorCode (see above) is 0 (zero), this contains the actual form field value. If ErrorCode is <> 0, this contains a matching error string.                                         |

## Example

```
ReturnedFormFieldValue = fileObj.EkFormFieldValue("BinaryFormData", "FormFieldname", ErrorCode)
```

## EkFileSize

### Description

See Also: "FileSize" on page [579](#)

### Parameters

| Parameter      | Type                    | Description                                                                                                                                               |
|----------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| BinaryFormData | Variant(String)         | The entire form data in binary form.                                                                                                                      |
| FormFieldName  | Variant(String)         | The name of the field used in the original form. Only fields with <code>type="file"</code> return a valid size. The size is in bytes.                     |
| ErrorCode      | Variant(Number)         | This is a user-supplied variable. This is set to 0 (zero) for successful execution. Otherwise, it is set to a server error code.                          |
| ReturnedSize   | Variant(String or long) | If ErrorCode (see above) is 0 (zero), this field contains the form file size in bytes. If ErrorCode is <> 0, this field contains a matching error string. |

## Example

```
ReturnedSize = fileObj.EkFileSize("BinaryFormData", "FormFieldname", ErrorCode)
```

## FileObject

### Description

Returns the object related to the name returned from the file upload. This object is used to set each value for the file.

See Also: "EkFileObject API" on page [577](#)

### Parameters

| Parameter | Description                                                                                        |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| FileName  | Either the name of the file returned from EkFileSave or the 1-based index into the uploaded files. |

## Example

```
set fileObj = uploadObj.FileObject(strFileName)
```

## FileCount

### Description

Returns the number of files uploaded. If enumerating, use the indexes into the files with the FileObject method.

## Example

```
iFileCount = uploadObj.FileCount()
```

## ResponseData

### Description

This returns the response data stream that should be sent back to the client side. The return value should be placed into the content returned.

## Example

```
strResponse = uploadObj.ResponseData();
Response.Write(strResponse)
```

# EkFileObject API

These methods are available to the client script through the file object.

- [Description](#)
- [FileDimensions](#)
- [FileError](#)
- [FileID](#)
- [FileName](#)
- [FileSize](#)
- [FileType](#)
- [FileUrl](#)
- [Fragment](#)
- [Thumbnail](#)
- [ThumbReference](#)

## Description

### Description

This sets the description given to the file. Description is used in the title and alt attributes in an image tag for images, and as the link text in other files.

### Parameters

| Parameter | Description                                                                                     |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| url       | The full URL to the resulting file. This is the path that a browser uses to reference the file. |

### Example

```
fileObj.FileUrl("http://www.ektron.com/images/gif/me.gif")
```

## FileDimensions

### Description

Sets the dimensions of the image shown. If this is not called for, any value set to 0 uses the image's dimensions.

### Parameters

| Parameter | Description                                                                    |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| width     | The width to show the image. A value of 0 means to use the image's dimension.  |
| height    | The height to show the image. A value of 0 means to use the image's dimension. |
| border    | The border width around the image.                                             |

### Example

This puts a border around the image.

```
fileObj.FileDimensions(0, 0, 1)
```

## FileError

### Description

This sets error values from the upload process. Normally, this is a server error.

If ekFileIO had an internal error, and this is not called by the client script, it places its internal error into these values.

### Parameters

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                                                   |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| value     | The value of the error. A zero (0) means no error. If there is an error internal to ekFileIO and 0 is set through this parameter, the internal error is used. |
| desc      | The description of the error. A server may want to send a translated version of this string.                                                                  |

**Example**

```
fileObj.FileError(102, "This file is not allowed on the system.")
```

**FileID****Description**

If the client wants to assign an ID value to the uploaded file for use in the content, use this method to specify the value.

This is not the ID used in the XML data to identify the file element group. Instead, the server side script assigns this ID as a value in the client content.

If the file is an image or a thumbnail is specified, this value is placed within an <IMG> tag. If the file is not an image, and no thumbnail is specified, this value is placed within an <A> tag.

**Parameters**

| Parameter | Description                |
|-----------|----------------------------|
| id        | The value to use as an ID. |

**Example**

```
fileObj.FileID("img1027")
```

**FileName****Description**

This returns the resulting file name. It is equivalent to what is normally returned from the EkFileSave method.

It is a non-modifiable value.

**Example**

```
strNewFileName = fileObj.FileName()
```

**FileSize****Description**

This returns the size of the file in bytes.

## Example

```
iSize = fileObj.FileSize()
```

# FileType

## Description

This specifies the file type. If this method is not called, EWepAutoSvr tries to determine file type from the file's extension or the file type sent by the client.

The server side script calls this method when processing changes to file type, or when the file type is not the expected file type. For example, a .BMP file is converted to a .GIF file, or a Word document is converted to a .PDF file.

If no thumbnail is given, this entry determines how the resulting file is represented in the content. The following table describes how different files types are handled when there is no thumbnail.

| Type                                       | How Handled if no Thumbnail                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|--------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| image/gif                                  | <p>The value set in FileUrl is placed within an &lt;IMG&gt; tag. The value set with the Description method is placed within the title and alt attributes.</p> <p>There is no link created. The "gif" portion (shown here) is set to the specific type of image file.</p> <p>If not assigned otherwise, EWepAutoSvr sees these extensions as an image: "gif", "tif", "bmp", "tga", "emf", "wmf", "img", "jpg", "jpeg", "pic", "pcx", "png".</p> |
| other<br>(Default or a given unknown type) | <p>The value set in FileUrl is placed in an &lt;A&gt; tag. The value set with the Description method is placed as text within the link. The extension is appended to the type as with image.</p> <p>See Also: "Description" on page <a href="#">577</a></p>                                                                                                                                                                                    |

Since this is a text field set by the script, other types can be implemented in the future on the client side.

## Parameters

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                             |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| type      | The text type. These values are recognized: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• image/gif</li><li>• other</li></ul> |

### Example

```
fileObj.FileType("image/gif")
```

## FileUrl

### Description

This sets the full URL to the resulting file. It may be the file's name with a numbered extension or a completely different file type.

This must be the full reference location which includes a protocol (HTTP/HTTPS), server (www.yahoo.com), and full path. A relative path is not allowed.

**NOTE** If the Thumbnail method is called with a value, its URL value is used as the image source value in the content.

### Parameters

| Parameter | Description                                                                              |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| url       | The full URL to the resulting file. A browser would use this path to reference the file. |

### Example

```
fileObj.FileUrl("http://www.ektron.com/images/gif/me.gif")
```

## Fragment

### Description

If you want to determine how the resulting image appears in the content, specify the HTML using this method.

If you specify an HTML fragment, the client side performs no processing and offers the user no options to modify the content. The fragment goes into the content as given. The user must work through the HTML or XML functionality to modify the content.

**NOTE**

The example below is generally what the client side editor does with thumbnail content. The main difference is that the client implements a <SPAN> tag around both the thumbnail and the descriptive text. This allows the content to exist within any section, including a paragraph.

**Parameters**

| Parameter | Description                                                                              |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| url       | The full URL to the resulting file. A browser would use this path to reference the file. |

**Example**

```
fileObj.Fragment(<table><tr><td></td></tr><tr><td>Photo of my thumb</td></tr></table>")
```

**Thumbnail****Description**

This sets a thumbnail file to use in place of the uploaded file. It could be a thumbnail generated from an image, or a thumbnail to use as an icon for an uploaded file.

A thumbnail always has a link attached to it. If the ThumbReference method is not called, the URL of the resulting file is used.

See Also: "ThumbReference" on page [583](#)

**Parameters**

| Parameter | Description                   |
|-----------|-------------------------------|
| url       | The URL of the thumbnail file |

## Example

```
fileObj.Thumbnail("http://www.ektron.com/images-thumbnails/me.gif");
```

## ThumbReference

### Description

Use this parameter if a thumbnail needs to refer to a file other than the one that is uploaded or if a thumbnail needs to call a page with parameters.

This must be the full reference location. It must include the protocol (HTTP/HTTPS), the server (www.yahoo.com), and the full path. A relative path is not allowed. The value must also be encoded, so for example, any '&' characters must be entered as "&".

If this value is given, the value set with the FileUrl method is not used as a reference. If this value is not given or is empty, the FileUrl value is used as a reference.

### Parameters

| Parameter | Description                                                              |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| url       | The URL of a file or a page with parameters. The string must be encoded. |

## Example

```
fileObj.ThumbReference("http://story.news.yahoo.com/news?tmpl=story&u=/021218/161/2w6dq.html");
```

## XML Element Descriptions

This section describes these XML elements. You use them to build the return XML data. See Also: "Step 5 – Build the Return XML Data" on page 562.

- [DBORDER](#)
- [DESC](#)
- [DHEIGHT](#)
- [DWIDTH](#)

- **FERROR**
- **FID**
- **FILEINFO**
- **FRAGMENT**
- **FSIZE**
- **FSRC**
- **FTYPE**
- **FURL**
- **THUMBURL**
- **THUMBHREF**
- **UPLOAD**

## DBORDER

### Description

The border to use around the image or thumbnail. If this value is not set or zero (0), no border appears.

### Example

```
<DBORDER>1</DBORDER>
```

## DESC

### Description

This contains the file description. It is sent from the client, but is also returned since the server may want to change it.

If the file type is an image or a thumbnail is given, this value is used in the `alt` and `title` attributes of the `<img>` tag.

If the file type is other than an image, this value is the text contained within the link (that is, `<a>`) tags.

### Example

```
<DESC>'Rings' Leads Charge to Record</DESC>
```

## DHEIGHT

### Description

The display height to use for the image or thumbnail. If this value is not set or 0, the height of the image is used.

### **Example**

```
<DHEIGHT>180</DHEIGHT>
```

## **DWIDTH**

### **Description**

The display width to use for the image or thumbnail. If this value is not set or 0, the width of the image is used.

### **Example**

```
<DWIDTH>300</DWIDTH>
```

## **FERROR**

### **Description**

Contains any error from the uploading and processing of the file. It may state that there are no upload permissions, that the file does not meet a set of criteria, or that there was a technical issue.

### **Example**

```
<FERROR val="0"></FERROR>
```

### **Attributes**

| Attribute | Description                                                                             |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| val       | An integer value representing the error. A value of 0 means no error. The default is 0. |

## **FID**

### **Description**

If the client wants to assign an ID value to an uploaded file for later processing, it uses this element to specify its value.

This is not the ID used in the XML data to identify the file element group. It is an ID assigned by the server side script to have as a value in the client content.

If the file is an image, or a thumbnail is specified, this value is placed within the `<IMG>` tags.

If the file is other than an image, and there is no thumbnail specified, this value is placed within the <A> tags.

### Example

```
<FID>img1027</FID>
```

## FILEINFO

### Description

This element contains individual pieces of information about an uploaded file.

### Example

```
<FILEINFO ID="0" discard="false">
```

### Attributes

| Attribute | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ID        | Each file contained in the list of files must have a unique ID.                                                                                                                                                                                |
| discard   | A server may accept the file, process the data, and generate data, but the server may not want this file to be available as a reference in the content.<br>Set this value to true to prevent the editor from offering the file as a reference. |
| width     | The width to show the image or thumbnail. If set to 0, the image width is used. The default is 0.                                                                                                                                              |
| height    | The height to show the image or thumbnail. If set to 0, the image height is used. Default is 0.                                                                                                                                                |
| border    | The border width to apply to the image or thumbnail.                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| style     | Style information to apply to the image, thumbnail, or link. If this is specified, width, height, and border attributes are ignored.                                                                                                           |

## FRAGMENT

### Description

If the server does not want to have the Fileinfo information formatted automatically, use this field to specify an HTML fragment

to insert into the content at the current location. The fragment determines how the resulting image appears in the content.

If a fragment is specified, no image or link functionality is invoked on the returned data. The HTML fragment is just inserted at the current location.

#### **NOTE**

The example below is generally what the client side editor does with the given thumbnail content. The main difference is that the client implements a <SPAN> tag around both the thumbnail and the descriptive text. The fragment allows the content to exist within any section, including a paragraph.

#### **Example**

```
<FRAGMENT>
<table>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Photo of my thumb</td>
</tr>
</table>
</FRAGMENT>
```

## **FSIZE**

#### **Description**

The size in bytes of the uploaded file.

#### **Example**

```
<FSIZE>107342681</FSIZE>
```

## **FSRC**

#### **Description**

The original name of the source file. Ektron recommends using only the name and not the full path sent by the client.

This is *not* the modified name. (The modified name goes into the **FURL** element.) This is the name as given by the client.

The client script cannot affect this through the EWepAutoSvr interface. The module sets this value internally from the upload.

#### **Example**

```
<FSRC>iraqshow.jpg</FSRC>
```

## FTYPE

### Description

The resulting file type. A BMP file might be converted to a GIF file, or a Word document converted to a PDF file.

If no thumbnail is provided, this entry determines how the resulting file is represented in the content. The following table describes how file types are handled when no thumbnail is provided.

| Type      | How Handled                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| image/gif | <p>The FURL value is placed within &lt;IMG&gt; tags. The DESC value is placed within the title and alt attributes. There is no link created.</p> <p>The gif portion (shown here) is set to the specific type of image file.</p> |
| other     | <p>(Default or a given unknown type)</p> <p>The FURL value is placed within &lt;A&gt; tags. The DESC value is placed as text within the link.</p>                                                                               |

### Example

```
<FTYPE>image/jpeg</FTYPE>
```

## FURL

### Description

The full URL to the resulting file. It may be the file's name with a numbered extension or a completely different file type.

This must be the full reference location. That is, it must include the protocol (HTTP/HTTPS), server (www.yahoo.com), and full path. A relative path is not allowed.

---

**NOTE** If there is a THUMBURL element, its URL value is used as the image source value.

---

### Example

```
<FURL>http://us.news2.yimg.com/us.yimg.com/p/nm/20021218/mdf171290.jpg</FURL>
```

## THUMBNAIL

### Description

A thumbnail may be assigned to the uploaded file. If the file is a Word document, the server may want to assign an icon to the uploaded document rather than a text link.

In the content, the thumbnail represents the uploaded file. The thumbnail contains a link that the user can click to access the uploaded file.

```



```

When a thumbnail is specified, it is used in place of the FURL value returned. Normally, a reference URL is returned with a thumbnail. But, if no reference is sent, the URL of the resulting file is returned.

### **Example**

```
<THUMBNAIL>http://us.news1.yimg.com/us.yimg.com/p/nm/20021218/amdf171290.jpg</THUMBNAIL>
```

## **THUMBHREF**

### **Description**

Use this element if a thumbnail needs to refer to a file other than the one that is uploaded, or needs to call a page with parameters.

This must be the full reference location. It must include the protocol (HTTP/HTTPS), the server (www.yahoo.com), and the full path. A relative path is not allowed. The value must also be encoded, so any ampersand (&) characters must be given as &amp;.

If this value is given, the value of FURL is not used as a reference.

If this value is not given or it is empty, the FURL value is used as a reference.

See Also: "THUMBNAIL" on page 588, "FURL" on page 588

### **Example**

```
<THUMBHREF>http://story.news.yahoo.com/news?tmpl=story&u=/021218/161/2w6dq.html
</THUMBHREF>
```

## **UPLOAD**

### **Description**

The root element of the data island. It contains all information about and the results of the upload.

# Image Upload Response Example with Proprietary Information

You can include any information with the image receipt XML information. The response is considered valid as long as the data island is defined. The extra information returned by the server can be processed by the client side scripting.

Below is an example response that contains HTML tags. When the editor receives this, it does not display the HTML, but does find and parse the XML information. It also contains an extra tag, ServerInfo, which returns information to the client.

```
<html>
<head>
 <title>Posted File Received</title>
</head>

<body>
<h1>File Recieved</h1>
<p>The file posted is stored in the central repository for selection.
The content is modified to reflect its location.</p>

<p>Thank you.</p>

<XML ID=EktronFileIO>
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<UPLOAD>
 <ServerInfo>Image Stored In User Group</ServerInfo>
 <FILEINFO ID="0" discard="False">
 <FSRC>C:\Inetpub\wwwroot\Arrows\next0.gif</FSRC>
 <FURL>http://www.echo.com/ewebeditpro3/upload/me(1).gif</FURL>
 <FID></FID>
 <FSIZE>128</FSIZE>
 <DESC></DESC>
 <THUMBURL></THUMBURL>
 <THUMBREF></THUMBREF>
 <FTYPE>image/gif</FTYPE>
 <DWIDTH>0</DWIDTH>
 <DHEIGHT>0</DHEIGHT>
 <DBORDER>0</DBORDER>
 <FRAGMENT></FRAGMENT>
 <FERROR value="0"></FERROR>
 </FILEINFO>
</UPLOAD>
</XML>

</body>
</html>
```

# ColdFusion Example

Here is an example of how ColdFusion gathers the file and assembles the data. All of the work is done within the script as defined in the document.

```
<cfinclude template="ewebeditprodefinedsn2.cfm">

<cfinclude template="#trim(replace(form.editor_media_path, "-", "", "ALL"))#/imagepath.cfm">

<cfset variable.uploadcommand="#form.actiontyp#">
<cfset variable.ErrorNumber="0">
<cfset variable.ErrorDesc="">

<cfif variable.uploadcommand eq "uploadcontent">
 <cfset variable.contenttitle="#form.content_title#">
 <cfset variable.contentsize="#form.content_size#">
 <cfset variable.contentdesc="#form.content_description#">
 <html>
 <body>
 <H1>Content Received</h1>
 <p style='color:red'>The receiving page <i>does not</i> save the posted content on the server. Content is not saved.</p>
 <p style='color:red'>Click on 'Undo' to restore the previous content.</p>

 Content Title:
 <cfoutput>#variable.contenttitle#</cfoutput>

 Content Size:
 <cfoutput>#variable.contentsize#</cfoutput>

 Content Description:
 <cfoutput>#variable.contentdesc#</cfoutput>

 </body>
 </html>
</cfif>

<cfif variable.uploadcommand eq "uploadfile">
 <html>
 <body>
 <H1>File Received</h1>
 <p>Uploading the file to the server.</p>

 <CF_ewebeditprouploadfile
 allowexts="#trim(replace(form.extensions, "-", "", "ALL"))#"
 destdir="#variable.DestDir#"
 renamefile="Yes"
 uploadfile="#form.uploadfilephoto#"
 nameconflict="MAKEUNIQUE"
 TempDir="#variable.DestDir#">
 <cfif errorlevel>
 <p>Error saving the file on the Cold Fusion server. Error level is #errorlevel#. </p>
 <cfset variable.ErrorNumber="1">
 <cfset variable.ErrorDesc="Error saving the file on the Cold Fusion server.">
 </cfif>
 </body>
 </html>
</cfif>
```

```

<cfelse>

 <CFQUERY NAME="i_media" DATASOURCE="#DSN#">
 INSERT INTOmedia_tbl (media_title, media_path, media_filename, media_upload_date,
 media_filesize, user_name,
 site_id, media_deleted, extension_id, media_width, media_height)
 VALUES('#uploadedfilename#', '#trim(replace(form.editor_media_path, "-", "", "ALL"))#/',
 '#uploadedfilename#', #DateFormat(Now(), "MM/DD/YY")#,
 #trim(replace(form.file_size, "-", "", "ALL"))#, 'user name',
 0, 0, 1, 0, 0)
 </CFQUERY>

</cfif>

<XML ID="EktronFileIO">
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<UPLOAD>
 <FILEINFO ID="0" discard="False">
 <FSRC><cfoutput>#trim(original_name)#</cfoutput></FSRC><!-- Original source given by
the client should go in here --->
 <FURL><cfoutput>#trim(replace(form.editor_media_path, "-", "", "ALL"))#/
#uploadedfilename#</cfoutput></FURL>
 <FID></FID>
 <FSIZE>342</FSIZE>
 <DESC>My Description</DESC>
 <THUMBURL></THUMBURL>
 <THUMBHREF></THUMBHREF>
 <FTYPE>image/gif</FTYPE>
 <DWIDTH></DWIDTH>
 <DHEIGHT></DHEIGHT>
 <!--
 Note:
 ColdFusion chokes on DBORDER because ColdFusion tags used to start with DB
 so it automatically converts DB to CF which becomes CFORDER which is an invalid tag
 -->
 <cfoutput><DB</cfoutput>ORDER></DB<cfoutput>ORDER></cfoutput>
 <FRAGMENT></FRAGMENT>
 <cfif variable.ErrorNumber eq "0">
 <FERROR value="0"></FERROR>
 <cfelse>
 <FERROR value="1"><cfoutput>#variable.ErrorDesc#</cfoutput></FERROR>
 <cfif>
 </FILEINFO>
 </UPLOAD>
</XML>

</body>
</html>

</cfif>

<cfif variable.uploadcommand neq "uploadcontent">
 <cfif variable.uploadcommand neq "uploadfile">

 <html>
 <body>
```

```

<H1>Content Received</h1>
<p>Upload command is not recognized.</p>
<p>It was [<cfoutput>#variable.uploadcommand#</cfoutput>]</p>

</body>
</html>

</cfif>
</cfif>
```

## ASP Example

Here is an example of how ASP gathers the file and assembles the data. Most of the work of creating the XML is within the eWepAutoSrv.dll module.

```

<!-- #include file="functions.asp" -->
<%
' mediaautoreceive.asp
' Receives files without involving the ASP database user interface.
'
' The functions.asp script holds the database functionality.
%>

<%
Dim g_LogicalRefDestination
Dim g_objUpload
Dim g_binaryFormData

Set g_objUpload = CreateObject("eWepAutoSvr.EkFile")
g_binaryFormData = Request.BinaryRead(Request.TotalBytes)

'Recieve and save the files
ProcessSubmittedForm

' Examines the submitted for to determine what
' the client is uploading and to perform the
' appropriate operation.
Sub ProcessSubmittedForm()
 Dim strCommand, ErrorCode

 ' Extract the "actiontyp" field.
 ' This contains the upload command.
 strCommand = g_objUpload.EkFormFieldValue(g_binaryFormData, "actiontyp", ErrorCode)

 ' These are the possible commands:
 If strCommand = "uploadfile" Then
 ReceiveSubmittedFiles ' Saves the submitted files.
 ElseIf strCommand = "uploadcontent" Then
 ReceiveContent
 Else
```

```

 Response.Write("<html><body><h1>Unknown Posting.</h1></body></html>")
 End If
End Sub

.....
' This function will receive the files and send back
' the required response data. There is no processing
' of the files and there is no affecting the file data.
Sub ReceiveSubmittedFiles()
 Dim objFile, iErrorCode
 Dim strLogicalRefDest, strFileAltTitle, strReqWebRoot, strImageDate
 Dim iFileSize, iExtensionID, iWidth, iHeight, strFileType

 strLogicalRefDest = g_objUpload.EkFormFieldValue(g_binaryFormData, "editor_media_path",
iErrorCode)
 strFileAltTitle = g_objUpload.EkFormFieldValue(g_binaryFormData, "file_title", iErrorCode)
 strReqWebRoot = g_objUpload.EkFormFieldValue(g_binaryFormData, "web_media_path",
iErrorCode)
 strImageDate = g_objUpload.EkFormFieldValue(g_binaryFormData, "img_date", iErrorCode)
 iFileSize = g_objUpload.EkFormFieldValue(g_binaryFormData, "file_size", iErrorCode)
 iExtensionID = g_objUpload.EkFormFieldValue(g_binaryFormData, "extension_id", iErrorCode)
 iWidth = g_objUpload.EkFormFieldValue(g_binaryFormData, "width", iErrorCode)
 iHeight = g_objUpload.EkFormFieldValue(g_binaryFormData, "height", iErrorCode)
 strFileType = g_objUpload.EkFormFieldValue(g_binaryFormData, "file_type", iErrorCode)

 strNewFileName = g_objUpload.EkFileSave(g_binaryFormData, "uploadfilephoto", _
Server.MapPath(strLogicalRefDest), iErrorCode, "makeunique")

 If g_objUpload.FileCount() > 0 then
 Set objFile = g_objUpload.FileObject(1)
 strNewFileName = objFile.FileName()
 objFile.FileUrl(MakeMediaPathName(strReqWebRoot, strNewFileName)) ' see:
functions.asp

 AddFileToDatabase strFileAltTitle, strReqWebRoot, strNewFileName, strImageDate,
iFileSize, iExtensionID, iWidth, iHeight

 Set objFile = Nothing
 End If

 Response.Write(g_objUpload.ResponseData())
End Sub

.....
' This routine processes the submission of the
' content contained within the eWebEditPro editor.
Sub ReceiveContent()
 Dim strResp
 Dim ErrorCode
 Dim strTitle
 Dim strHtml
 Dim strID

 strTitle = SQLFilter(g_objUpload.EkFormFieldValue(g_binaryFormData, "content_title",
ErrorCode))

```

```
strHtml = SQLFilter(g_objUpload.EkFormFieldValue(g_binaryFormData, "content_text",
ErrorCode))
strID = g_objUpload.EkFormFieldValue(g_binaryFormData, "content_description", ErrorCode)

strResp = "<html><body>

If "New" = strID Then
 strResp = strResp & "<H2>New Content Received</h2>"
 AddNewContentToDatabase strTitle, strHtml
Else
 strResp = strResp & "<H2>Updated Content Received</h2>"
 UpdateContentInDatabase strTitle, strHtml, strID
End If

strResp = strResp & "Content Title: " & strTitle & "
"
' strResp = strResp & "Content Size: " &
g_objUpload.EkFormFieldValue(g_binaryFormData, "content_size", ErrorCode) & "
"
' strResp = strResp & "Content Description: " & strID & "
"

' strResp = strResp & "Content Type: " &
g_objUpload.EkFormFieldValue(g_binaryFormData, "content_type", ErrorCode)

' strResp = strResp & "
"
' strResp = strResp & "<H3>Submitted Content Below</h3><hr>"
' strResp = strResp & Server.HTMLEncode(strHtml)

strResp = strResp & "<hr>"

strResp = strResp & "</body></html>"

Response.Write(strResp)
End Sub

%>
```

---

# Automatic Upload Object

You can programatically control the Automatic Upload feature through a Object Interface, available through the Automatic Upload Object Interface.

For example:

```
objMedia = objEditor.MediaFile();
objAutoUpload = objMedia.AutomaticUpload();
objAutoUpload.AddFileForUpload(strFileName, strDescription);
```

*See Also:* "Media File Object" on page [20](#)

## Media File Object Properties

The Automatic Upload Object Interface supports the standard way of setting and retrieving property values, such as `setProperty`, `getProperty`, and `getPropertyString`.

*See Also:* "Method: `getProperty`" on page [77](#), "Method: `getPropertyString`" on page [78](#), "Method: `setProperty`" on page [111](#)

The Media File Object has a few unique properties and several other properties that are a subset of the media object properties.

*See Also:* "Property: TransferMethod" on page [135](#); "Property: ServerName" on page [122](#)

## Automatic Upload Object Properties as a Subset of the Media Object Settings

The definitions for the following automatic upload properties are almost identical to the larger media object properties. They differ because they affect only the automatic upload mechanism, having no effect on the larger media object settings.

- "Property: LoginName" on page [122](#)
- "Property: LoginRequired" on page [122](#)

- “Property: Password” on page 122
- “Property: TransferRoot” on page 123
- “Property: ValidExtensions” on page 123
- “Property: WebRoot” on page 123

---

**NOTE**

To set the server-side receiving script, use the TransferMethod property. See  
Also: “Property: TransferMethod” on page 135

---

# Content Upload

The content upload feature lets a user upload content to the server. The server returns a response in the editor. For instance, the response could summarize the content that was uploaded to the server.

An example of this feature would be a nurse who needs patient information. The nurse enters patient data, uploads it, and receives information back from the server about the patient without refreshing the page. The nurse could then correct information on the received data and submit it to the server.

Content Upload, part of the Automatic Upload feature, works like Automatic Upload in that

1. Content is uploaded in a form.
2. The server retrieves the field value.
3. The server responds to the client.

**Note**

The Content Upload feature is configured in the configuration data. So, unless you need to change something, the client scripting does not need to change the configuration for a client upload.

## Retrieving Content from eWebEditPro

To retrieve editor content, you can use the upload command or the GetContent method. Both use a standard set of content types to specify the kind of information to retrieve from the editor. As examples

- client side JavaScript uses GetContent to retrieve the HTML header for processing
- the content upload command sends the content as RTF to the server

The rest of this chapter explains how to use the content upload feature through these subtopics:

- "The Content Upload Command" on page 599
- "The Receiving Page" on page 604
- "Content Types" on page 606
- "Content Setting API" on page 599

## The Content Upload Command

The Content Upload's command is `cmdmfuuploadcontent`. When this command is given to the editor (either through the menu bar or client scripting), the content is uploaded to the server. This content does not reach the client-side JavaScript or the form.

To enable the Content Upload feature in the user interface, add the `cmdmfuuploadcontent` command button in the `interface` section of the configuration data to a toolbar. If the button needs to be added from the client script, use the Toolbar object interface to add it. Although you can configure the upload using the Automatic Upload Object Interface, only the string command can execute the upload. (See Also: "Automatic Upload Object Interface Properties" on page 600)

The command's arguments are listed below.

| Argument     | Description                                                                                          |
|--------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| String Param | The requested content type to post to the server.<br>See Also: "Content Type Categories" on page 606 |
| Long Param   | Not used                                                                                             |

## Content Setting API

Two API methods can be used to retrieve content from the editor and set content back to the editor.

- "Method: GetContent" on page 72
- "Method: SetContent" on page 106

You can use the methods with client side JavaScript to extract or set information about the content. The JavaScript can place the

extracted information in a field and post it to the server or process it on the client side.

## Automatic Upload Object Interface Properties

The Automatic Upload Object Interface has the following properties, which let you configure the upload to the server.

| Property Name      | Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|--------------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ContentTitle       | String | <p>The title of the content being uploaded. The title is set externally to the editor, and can be set within the ready notification.</p> <p>The server receives this value when the content is posted.</p>                                                                                                   |
| ContentDescription | String | <p>A description of the content. The description is set externally to the editor, and can be set within the ready notification.</p> <p>The server receives this value when the content is posted.</p>                                                                                                        |
| GetContentType     | String | <p>Specifies the type of content to post to the server when content is uploaded through the internal Content Upload mechanism. To see a list of valid values, go to "Content Type Categories" on page <a href="#">606</a>.</p> <p>See Also: "How Content Type is Determined" on page <a href="#">608</a></p> |

## JavaScript Example

Below is a JavaScript example of using the Automatic Upload Object Interface.

```
function UploadEditorContent(sEditorName, sTitle, sDescription)
{
 var objAutoUpload;

 objAutoUpload = eWebEditPro.instances[sEditorName].editor.MediaFile().AutomaticUpload();

 objAutoUpload.ContentTitle = sTitle;
 objAutoUpload.ContentDescription = sDescription;

 eWebEditPro.instances[sEditorName].editor.ExecCommand("cmdmfuuploadcontent" ,
 "whole" , 0);
}
```

## Fields in the Posted Form

This section describes the fields used in the posted content upload form. The server receives the form when the content is uploaded.

| Field               | Description                                                                                                                                                                    |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| actiontyp           | The command of what posting this is. (Notice the missing 'e' in the name.)<br>For content upload, the value is <code>uploadcontent</code> .                                    |
| content_description | The description of the content.<br>A content management site could put information (such as an ID) about the uploaded document into this field and then parse the information. |
| content_size        | The size of the content in characters                                                                                                                                          |
| content_text        | The actual DHTML or XML content posted to the server.                                                                                                                          |
| content_title       | The title given to the content. This is usually done by the user, but not restricted to this.                                                                                  |
| content_type        | The type of content send. See "Content Types" on page <a href="#">606</a> for a list of types.                                                                                 |
| ekclientname        | The name of the client application. This normally has the "ekmediatransfer" value. Error check this.                                                                           |
| ekclientversion     | The version of the upload module on the client side. The version <i>must</i> be 1.0 or higher to support this upload mechanism. Error check this.                              |

| Field | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|       | <p><code>_isChanged</code></p> <p>A standard HTML hidden input field whose name is formed by concatenating the editor instance name with <code>_isChanged</code>. For example, if the editor name is <code>MyContent1</code>, the field name is <code>MyContent1_isChanged</code>.</p> <p>The value of the field is 0 if the content was not saved, and 1 if it was saved. For example, if the <code>eWebEditPro.instances[n].save()</code> method is called, the value is 1. Otherwise, the value of the field is 0.</p> <p>You can use this field in a server-side script to determine if a content field has changed. For multiple content fields with 'GetType' assigned, you can use this field to determine if the field values are valid.</p> <p><b>Example (ASP)</b></p> <p>For an editor defined as:</p> <pre>&lt;% =eWebEditProEditor("TextHTML1", "100%",<br/>250, strContent1) %&gt;<br/>&lt;% =eWebEditProField("TextHTML1", "TextHTML1",<br/>"htmlbody", "", "") %&gt;<br/>&lt;% =eWebEditProField("TextHTML1", "TextOnly1",<br/>"", "text", "") %&gt;</pre> <p>The following script reads the values when the page is submitted. The 'TextOnly' field is only valid if the 'TextHTML1_isChanged' field does not contain the value "0".</p> <pre>&lt;% =Request.Form("TextHTML1") %&gt;<br/>&lt;% If Request.Form("TextHTML1_isChanged") &lt;&gt; 0<br/>Then %&gt;<br/>&lt;br&gt;&lt;hr&gt;<br/>&lt;% =Request.Form("TextOnly1") %&gt;<br/>&lt;% End If %&gt;</pre> |

Below is an ASP example of how to use these fields. The example receives content and returns it to the client as encoded HTML.

```

' This ASP routine processes the submission of the
' content contained within the eWebEditPro editor.
Sub ReceiveContent()
 Dim strResp
 Dim ErrorCode

 strResp = "<html><body>"

 strResp = strResp & "<H2>Content Successfully Received</h2>"
 strResp = strResp & "<p style='color:red'>However, the sample page that received the
content <i>does not</i> save the posted content on the server.</p>"
 strResp = strResp & "<p style='color:red; font:bold'>The content is not saved.</p>"
 strResp = strResp & "<p style='color:red'>Modify the sample receiving page to save the
content or specify another receiving page that does save the content.</p>"
 strResp = strResp & "<p style='color:red; font:bold'>Click on 'Undo' to restore your
content.</p>"
 strResp = strResp & "
"
 strResp = strResp & "Content Title: " &
g_objUpload.EkFormFieldValue(g_binaryFormData, "content_title", ErrorCode) & "
"
 strResp = strResp & "Content Size: " &
g_objUpload.EkFormFieldValue(g_binaryFormData, "content_size", ErrorCode) & "
"
 strResp = strResp & "Content Description: " &
g_objUpload.EkFormFieldValue(g_binaryFormData, "content_description", ErrorCode) & "

 strResp = strResp & "Content Type: " &
g_objUpload.EkFormFieldValue(g_binaryFormData, "content_type", ErrorCode)
 strResp = strResp & "

 strResp = strResp & "<H3>Submitted Content Below</h3><hr>"
 strResp = strResp & Server.HTMLEncode(g_objUpload.EkFormFieldValue(g_binaryFormData,
"content_text", ErrorCode))

 strResp = strResp & "<hr>"

 strResp = strResp & "</body></html>"

 Response.Write(strResp)
End Sub

```

## Steps to Receiving Content

### Step 1 - Act on the Command

The `uploadcontent` command signals the receiving server that the posting includes a file. The command is retrieved from the `actiontyp` field of the posted form.

## Step 2 - Extract the Content

The information about the uploaded content is contained within the "content\_title", "content\_size", "content\_type", and "content\_description" fields. The actual content is contained in the "content\_text" field.

The content received can be in HTML, XML, or RTF format. The format received is determined by the client side scripting and configuration.

Below is an ASP line that extracts the content.

```
strContent = objUpload.EkFormFieldValue(binaryFormData, "content_text", ErrorCode)
```

## Step 3 - Save the Content

The receiving script saves the content in the mechanism that it requires. Below is ASP code that saves the content to the database.

```
AddNewContentToDatabase SQLFilter(strTitle), SQLFilter(strContent)
```

## Step 4 - Return a Response

Because **eWebEditPro** displays the response in the editor, the client should generate a response that the user understands.

Below is an ASP example showing how to generate a response that confirms the content upload.

```
strResp = "<html><body>"
If "New" = strDesc Then
 strResp = strResp & "<H2>New Content Received</h2>"
 AddNewContentToDatabase strTitle, strHtml
Else
 strResp = strResp & "<H2>Updated Content Received</h2>"
 UpdateContentInDatabase strTitle, strHtml, strID
End If
strResp = strResp & "Content Title: " & strTitle & "
"
strResp = strResp & "<hr></body></html>"
Response.Write(strResp)
```

## The Receiving Page

Like Automatic Upload, Content Upload uses a receiving page on the server. The form with the data is posted to the receiving page.

The receiving script determines how and where content should be saved. The content is usually stored as a string in a database.

If you use the receiving page specified for Automatic Upload, the content upload can occur on the client side with just the command. The server side administrator or CMS builder must create the receiving page.

That page is specified in the configuration data or in the Automatic Upload Object Interface. The code below illustrates where the Automatic Upload page is specified in the configuration data.

```
<transport ... >
<autoupload type="[eWebEditProPath]/ewepreceive.asp" ... />
```

The code below illustrates the object interface API that sets the receiving page.

```
objAutoUpload.TransferMethod = "[eWebEditProPath]/ewepreceive.asp";
```

A command, `uploadcontent`, is sent to the page in the `actiontyp` field that indicates the purpose of the upload.

## Creating a Receiving Page

The page receiving the content must follow these steps. (The steps match the Automatic Upload feature's rules for receiving images.)

### NOTE

Although the examples provided use ASP, they could also use Cold Fusion, JSP, or any other server scripting that allows access to posted forms.

1. The receiving page looks for the command specified in the `actiontyp` field. Below is an ASP example.

```
' Examines the submitted form to determine what
' the client is uploading and to perform the
' appropriate operation.
Sub ProcessSubmittedForm()
 Dim strCommand, ErrorCode

 ' Extract the "actiontyp" field.
 ' This contains the upload command.
 strCommand = g_objUpload.EkFormFieldValue(g_binaryFormData, "actiontyp", _
 ErrorCode)

 ' These are the possible commands:
 If strCommand = "uploadfile" Then
 ReceiveSubmittedFiles ' Saves the submitted files.
 ElseIf strCommand = "uploadcontent" Then
 ReceivePostedContent
 Else
 Response.Write("<html><body><h1>Unknown Posting.</h1></body></html>")
 End If
End Sub
```

## 2. Retrieve content from the `content_text` field.

```
StrContent = g_objUpload.EkFormFieldValue(g_binaryFormData, "content_text", _
ErrorCode)
```

## 3. Retrieve additional information about the posted content from the `content_title`, `content_size`, `content_description`, and `content_type` fields.

```
strVal = g_objUpload.EkFormFieldValue(g_binaryFormData, "content_title", _
ErrorCode)
```

```
strVal = g_objUpload.EkFormFieldValue(g_binaryFormData, "content_size", ErrorCode)
```

```
strVal = g_objUpload.EkFormFieldValue(g_binaryFormData, "content_description", _
ErrorCode)
```

## 4. Store the information in a database. The page can also provide user feedback.

```
strResp = "<html><body>"
strResp = strResp & "<H2>Content Received</h2>"
strResp = strResp & g_objUpload.EkFormFieldValue(g_binaryFormData,
"content_title", ErrorCode)
strResp = strResp & "</body></html>"
Response.Write(strResp)
```

# Content Types

This section describes the supported content types and their limitations. They can be used as parameters of the `GetContent` method and the `cmdmfuuploadcontent` command.

## What Happens if a Content Type is Not Supported

When *retrieving* content (that is, using the `GetContent` method), if a content type is not supported (either because the request is invalid or the content type is not supported under the editor's current mode), no string is returned.

When *setting* content, if a specified content type is not the content type being set, the resulting display in the editor is undefined.

## Content Type Categories

Content types can be divided into these categories:

- [HTML](#)
- [Text only](#)

- Content in RTF format

The following tables describe the content types in each category.

### ***HTML Information***

| <b>Content Type</b> | <b>Description</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | <b>Parameters</b> | <b>Works with Get Content?</b> | <b>Works with Set Content?</b> |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| htmlbody            | The body of the content. Mainly valid in WYSIWYG or source view modes.                                                                                                                                                                                            | not used          | yes                            | yes                            |
| htmlheader          | The HTML header information.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | not used          | yes                            | yes                            |
| htmlwhole           | The entire content.<br>If the mode is WYSIWYG or source view, the full HTML is set or returned, and the cleaning level specified in the configuration is applied.<br>If the mode is data design or data entry, the entire design/entry packet is set or returned. | not used          | yes                            | yes                            |

### ***Plain Text***

| <b>Content Type</b> | <b>Description</b>                                            | <b>Parameters</b> | <b>Works with Get Content?</b> | <b>Works with Set Content?</b> |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| text                | The text of the content. Formatting information not included. | not used          | yes                            | no                             |

## **Content in RTF Format**

| Content Type | Description                     | Parameters | Works with Get Content? | Works with Set Content? |
|--------------|---------------------------------|------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| rtf          | The full content in RTF format. | not used   | yes                     | yes                     |

## **How Content Type is Determined**

During a content upload, the following series of checks determines the content type being retrieved.

1. Is content type specified in the GetContent method? (See "Method: GetContent" on page 72.) If not, go to step 2.
2. Is it specified in the Automatic Upload Interface Object? (See "Automatic Upload Object Interface Properties" on page 600.) If not, go to step 3.
3. Is it specified in the configuration, specifically the `mode` attribute of `standard` element? (see "The Mode Attribute" on page 608.) If not, go to step 4.
4. `htmlbody` type is used.

### **The Mode Attribute**

The `mode` attribute specifies which content type to publish when the type is not specified elsewhere. The attribute determines both what is returned from this API and what is posted with the `cmdmfuuploadmedia` string command.

**Element Name:** Standard

**Attribute Name:** mode

**Type:** String

**Enumerated Values:** See "Content Type Categories" on page 606

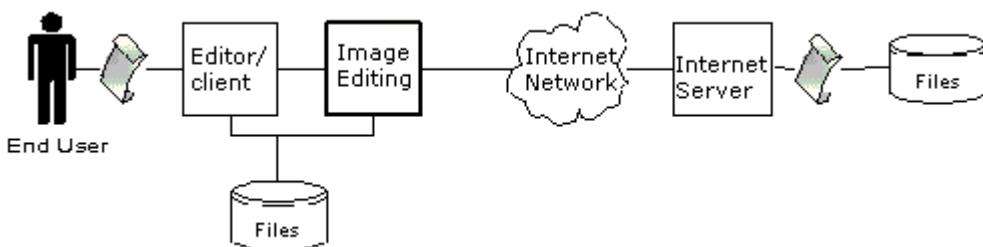
# WebImageFX

WebImageFX is an external, add-on product available from Ektron.

WebImageFX allows the user to

1. Load an image in an image editor
2. Modify the image in several ways, including
  - adjusting brightness, contrast, sharpness
  - adding text
  - changing its dimensions
3. Update the editor content with the new version of the image

The following diagram describes where WebImageFX fits in with the other editor components.



The feature is installed to the `webroot\ewebeditpro4` directory by default. When the feature is installed on a client, the Webmaster uses the **WebImageFX** object to control the feature's operation. The support of this feature involves

- additions to **eWebEditPro**'s API
- additions to the configuration data
- an object available to the client

This section covers these topics.

- Using the WebImageFX Object
- Adding a Toolbar Button to Launch WebImageFX
- New Configuration Variable
- WebImageFX's configuration data
- Methods for manipulating WebImageFX
- Events for manipulating WebImageFX
- Commands Unique to WebImageFX

To learn how the user interface works, please refer to the **eWebEditPro** User Guide.

## Using the WebImageFX Object

### Assigning Configuration

Before WebImageFX is displayed, a configuration must be assigned to determine its functionality. This is normally done in the **eWebEditPro**'s configuration XML data.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="iso-8859-1"?>
<config product="eWebEditPro">
 .
 .
 <features>
 .
 .
 <mediafiles>
 .
 .
 <imageedit>
 <control src="[WebImageFXPath]/ImageEditConfig.xml" />
 </imageedit>

```

Also, a client script can assign a configuration file to WebImageFX. This is done using the SetConfig method in the Object.

```
objImageEdit.SetConfig(sImageConfigURLorStream);
```

See Also: "Method: SetConfig" on page 105

### Retrieving the Object

To access the feature, a client script must first retrieve the object using the ImageEditor method.

```
var objInstance = eWebEditPro.instances[sEditorName];
var objImageEdit = objInstance.editor.ImageEditor();
```

## Checking Availability

When a client retrieves the object, use the `IsPresent` method to determine if WebImageFX is available.

```
if(false == objImageEdit.IsPresent())
{
 alert("The Image Editor is not available.");
}
```

*See Also:* “Method: `IsPresent`” on page [86](#)

If WebImageFX is available, have the client scripting use the `IsVisible` method to determine if it is currently displayed to the user.

```
if(false == objImageEdit.IsVisible())
{

eWebEditPro.instances[sEditorName].editor.ExecCommand("cmdmfueditimage", "", 0);
}
```

*See Also:* “Method: `IsVisible`” on page [87](#)

## Displaying WebImageFX

Because the display of WebImageFX within **eWebEditPro** is a function of **eWebEditPro**, you must use **eWebEditPro**'s command mechanism to display the feature to the user. Use the `cmdmfueditimage` command to make the editor visible.

```
eWebEditPro.instances[sEditorName].editor.ExecCommand("cmdmfueditimage", "", 0);
```

You can determine if WebImageFX is already displayed by using the `isVisible` method. If it is, sending the command hides WebImageFX. Here is how to check WebImageFX's display status.

```
if(false == objImageEdit.IsVisible())
{
 eWebEditPro.instances[sEditorName].editor.ExecCommand("cmdmfueditimage", "", 0);
}
```

*See Also:* “Method: `IsVisible`” on page [87](#)

## Controlling WebImageFX

Once the WebImageFX object is obtained and the feature is available, you can control functionality through the object. Below is an example method call that displays the Save As image dialog.

```
objImageEdit.AskSaveAs();
```

*See Also:* “Method: `AskSaveAs`” on page [50](#)

## Full Example

Below is a full example that performs all of the object retrieval and error checking to produce the Save As dialog in WebImageFX.

```
function SaveEditedImageAs(sEditorName)
{
 var objInstance = eWebEditPro.instances[sEditorName];
 var objImageEdit = objInstance.editor.ImageEditor();
 if(true == objImageEdit.IsPresent())
 {
 if(true == objImageEdit.IsVisible())
 {
 objImageEdit.AskSaveAs();
 }
 }
 else
 {
 alert("The Image Editor is not available.");
 }
}
```

## Adding a Toolbar Button to Launch WebImageFX

By default, the command to launch the feature (cmdmfueditimage) is included within the mediafiles element of the configuration data.

```
<mediafiles>
...
<!-- The command below will only be enabled when the Ektron
WebImageFX tool is installed. -->
<cmd name="cmdmfueditimage" key="freehand" ref="cmdImgEdit" />
...
</mediafiles>
```

Users can execute the command by clicking **Image Editor** from the right-click context menu.

A toolbar button to execute the command is not visible by default. To make it visible, add `<button command="cmdmfueditimage" />` to the toolbar section of **eWebEditPro**'s configuration data.

*See Also:* "Defining the Toolbar" on page 186

## New Configuration Variable

Webimagefx adds an element, `imageedit`, to the `mediafiles` element of **eWebEditPro**'s configuration data. The element specifies the location of the feature's configuration data file. Here is the default value.

```

<mediafiles>
 <imageedit>
 <control src="[WebImageFXPath]/ImageEditConfig.xml" />
 </imageedit>
</mediafiles>

```

When specified in the configuration, the path expands to include the installation location of WebImageFX on the server:

<http://www.mysite.com/webimagefx/ImageEditConfig.xml>

## WebImageFX's Configuration Data

WebImageFX's configuration data is captured during installation into a file, *ImageEditConfig.xml*. The configuration data lets developers manage many aspects of the feature, such as:

- file formats in which graphics can be saved
- whether a user can change an image's format or name
- whether a user can create a new image

See Also: "The Configuration Data" on page [292](#)

The installed version of the file is shown below.

```

<imagedit enabled="true">
 <interface name="standard" allowCustomize="false">
 <menu name="editbar" newRow="false"
 showButtonsCaptions="false" wrap="false">
 <caption localeRef="mnuEdit" />
 <button command="cmdtext" />
 <button command="cmdblur" />
 </menu>
 </interface>
 <operations>
 <valformats enabled="true">
 <imgfmt>image/gif</imgfmt>
 <imgfmt>image/jpg</imgfmt>
 <imgfmt>image/png</imgfmt>
 </valformats>
 <valoutformats>
 <imgfmt>image/jpg</imgfmt>
 <imgfmt>image/png</imgfmt>
 </valoutformats>
 </operations>
</imagedit>

```

```

<imgcreate allow="true" />
<fmtchange allow="true" />
<namechange allow="true" />
<command name="cmdtext">
 <image key="imagetext" />
 <caption localeRef="btnText" />
 <tooltiptext localeRef="cmdText" />
</command>
</operations>
</imgedit>

```

Note that WebImageFX's root element is `<imageedit/>`.

Below is an alphabetical list of elements in `imageedit.xml`, and a link to more information for each one.

**NOTE**

Since many elements are also used in the standard configuration data, they are explained in that chapter.

| Element    | For information, see                                                                                |
|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| button     | "button" on page <a href="#">319</a>                                                                |
| caption    | "Caption" on page <a href="#">320</a>                                                               |
| command    | "Commands Unique to WebImageFX" on page <a href="#">626</a> ; "command" on page <a href="#">322</a> |
| fmtchange  | "fmtchange" on page <a href="#">615</a>                                                             |
| image      | "image" on page <a href="#">327</a>                                                                 |
| imgcreate  | "imgcreate" on page <a href="#">615</a>                                                             |
| imgedit    | "imgedit" on page <a href="#">616</a>                                                               |
| imgfmt     | "imgfmt" on page <a href="#">616</a>                                                                |
| interface  | "interface" on page <a href="#">328</a>                                                             |
| menu       | "menu" on page <a href="#">334</a>                                                                  |
| namechange | "namechange" on page <a href="#">617</a>                                                            |
| operations | "operations" on page <a href="#">618</a>                                                            |

| Element       | For information, see        |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| tooltiptext   | "toolTipText" on page 343   |
| valformats    | "valformats" on page 619    |
| valoutformats | "valoutformats" on page 620 |

## fmtchange

Determines whether or not the user can change the file format of the image being edited.

See Also: "imgfmt" on page 616

### Element Hierarchy

```
<imgedit>
 <operations>
 <fmtchange>
```

### Attributes

| Name    | Attribute Type | Default | Description                                                                                |
|---------|----------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| enabled | Boolean        | true    | Signals whether this set of data is enabled. If false, all data within the tag is ignored. |
| allow   | Boolean        | true    | If this value is true, the user can change the format of the image file being edited.      |

### Example

```
<fmtchange allow="true" />
```

## imgcreate

Determines whether or not the user can create a new image.

### Element Hierarchy

```
<imgedit>
 <operations>
```

<imgcreate>

## Attributes

| Name    | Attribute Type | Default | Description                                                                                |
|---------|----------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| enabled | Boolean        | true    | Signals whether this set of data is enabled. If false, all data within the tag is ignored. |
| allow   | Boolean        | true    | If this value is true, the user can create a new image.                                    |

## Example

```
<imgcreate allow="true" />
```

## imgedit

Contains all configuration information used by WebImageFX. This is the feature's root element.

## Element Hierarchy

<imgedit>

## Attributes

| Name    | Attribute Type | Default | Description                                                                                                            |
|---------|----------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| enabled | Boolean        | true    | Signals whether this set of data is enabled. If false, all data within this tag is ignored and WebImageFX is inactive. |

## Example

```
<imgedit enabled="true">
```

## imgfmt

Contains the image formats allowed in WebImageFX. WebImageFX only supports the following graphic file formats: .gif, .jpg, and .png. If you add an unsupported format, it is ignored.

See Also: "Specifying Image Format" on page [623](#)

This element's values are checked when a user creates a new image or tries to convert an existing image's format.

### **Element Hierarchy**

```
<imgedit>
 <operations>
 <valformats>
 <imgfmt>
```

### **Attributes**

| Name    | Attribute Type | Default | Description                                                                                |
|---------|----------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| enabled | Boolean        | true    | Signals whether this set of data is enabled. If false, all data within the tag is ignored. |

### **Example**

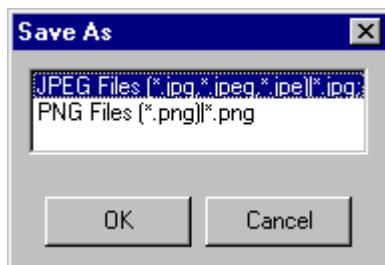
```
<valformats enabled="true">
 <imgfmt>image/gif</imgfmt>
 <imgfmt>image/jpg</imgfmt>
 <imgfmt>image/png</imgfmt>
</valformats>
```

### **namechange**

Determines whether or not the user can change the name of an image file. You would not want to allow this if, for example, changing a file's name might break existing links to it.

### **Effect of Setting Namechange to False**

If `namechange` is set to `false`, and the user clicks **Save As** from the File menu, the following dialog appears.



Note that this dialog differs from the normal Save as dialog in the following ways:

- you cannot select a name
- you cannot select a folder

### ***Element Hierarchy***

```
<imgedit>
 <operations>
 <namechange>
```

### ***Attributes***

| Name    | Attribute Type | Default | Description                                                                                |
|---------|----------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| enabled | Boolean        | true    | Signals whether this set of data is enabled. If false, all data within the tag is ignored. |
| allow   | Boolean        | true    | If this value is false, the user cannot change the name of a file being edited.            |

### ***Example***

```
<namechange allow="true" />
```

## **operations**

Wraps the section that contains the feature settings.

### ***Element Hierarchy***

```
<imgedit>
 <operations>
```

## Attributes

| Name    | Attribute Type | Default | Description                                                                                |
|---------|----------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| enabled | Boolean        | true    | Signals whether this set of data is enabled. If false, all data within the tag is ignored. |

## Example

```

<operations>
 <valformats enabled="true">
 <imgfmt>image/gif</imgfmt>
 <imgfmt>image/jpg</imgfmt>
 <imgfmt>image/png</imgfmt>
 </valformats>
 <imgcreate allow="true" />
 <fmtchange allow="true" />
 <namechange allow="true" />
 <command name="cmdtext">
 <image key="imagetext" />
 <caption localeRef="btnText" />
 <tooltiptext localeRef="cmdText" />
 </command>
</operations>

```

## valformats

Contains the list of graphic file formats considered valid by WebImageFX. This tag consists of a series of 'imgfmt' tags.

See Also: "imgfmt" on page 616

## Element Hierarchy

```

<imgedit>
 <operations>
 <valformats>

```

## Attributes

| Name    | Attribute Type | Default | Description                                                                                |
|---------|----------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| enabled | Boolean        | true    | Signals whether this set of data is enabled. If false, all data within the tag is ignored. |

## Example

```
<valformats enabled="true">
 <imgfmt>image/gif</imgfmt>
 <imgfmt>image/jpg</imgfmt>
 <imgfmt>image/png</imgfmt>
</valformats>
```

## valoutformats

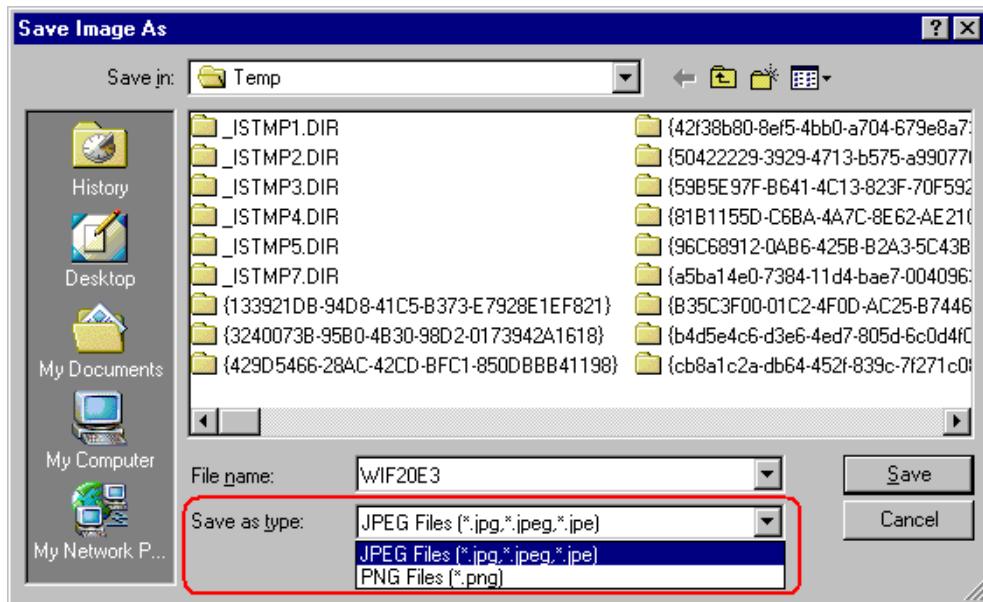
Lets you determine the valid output graphic file formats. If a graphic file format is not listed between these tags, the user cannot save the image in that format.

This tag consists of a series of 'imgfmt' tags. See Also: "imgfmt" on page [616](#)

### How the valoutformats Element is Used

This element may affect the list of choices in the Save As dialog (illustrated below).

See Also: "Effect of Setting Namechange to False" on page [617](#)



This element is only used if `fmtchange = true`. See Also:  
 "fmtchange" on page [615](#)

## Element Hierarchy

```
<imgedit>
 <operations>
 <valoutformats>
```

## Attributes

| Name    | Attribute Type | Default | Description                                                                                |
|---------|----------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| enabled | Boolean        | true    | Signals whether this set of data is enabled. If false, all data within the tag is ignored. |

## Example

```
<valoutformats enabled="true">
 <imgfmt>image/jpg</imgfmt>
 <imgfmt>image/png</imgfmt>
</valoutformats>
```

## Image Names

An image file can have two names:

- a remote name, such as ..\images\me.png
- a temporary file name, such as c:\temp\me.png

The name passed between the client application and the feature is assigned when the file is first loaded. The assigned name may or may not match the name of the file under which it is saved.

The assigned name is the key that is assigned to the image and references the file being edited. This name may not match the name under which the file is saved.

The assigned name remains constant throughout the editing session for that image, even if the file is saved to a different name. Events and methods will provide this name along with the actual save path and file name.

Here are some examples.

**Example 1: Local file is edited then saved locally**

|                     |                  |
|---------------------|------------------|
| loaded file name    | c:\images\me.png |
| temporary file name | c:\images\me.png |
| saved file name     | c:\images\me.png |

**Example 2: File stored at a URL is saved locally**

|                     |                                                               |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| loaded file name    | http://www.yahoo.com/images/me.png                            |
| temporary file name | C:\Documents and Settings\username\Local Settings\Temp\me.png |
| saved file name     | c:\windows\temp\me.png                                        |

**Example 3: File stored in relative path on server is saved locally**

|                     |                                                               |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| loaded file name    | .. /images/me.png                                             |
| temporary file name | C:\Documents and Settings\username\Local Settings\Temp\me.png |
| saved file name     | c:\windows\temp\me.png                                        |

## Specifying Image Format

WebImageFX uses the internet standard for specifying a graphic file format. This format allows for easy interchange with HTML and XML. The format is a string composed as follows:

- image
- a slash (/)
- the format designation

Here are some examples:

image/gif - the Graphics Interchange format

---

**NOTE** Due to licensing issues required of customers and their clients, the GIF format is only supported for a read operation. If a GIF file is modified, it saved in the PNG format.

---

image/jpg - the JFIF compliant format

image/png - the Portable Network Graphics format

Separate each file format with a comma. So, a list of formats would look like this:

image/gif,image/jpg,image/png

---

**NOTE** The imgformat element of the configuration data determines which graphic file formats can be used in your system. See Also: "imgfmt" on page 616

---

## Specifying Color Depth

To specify an image's color depth (that is, the number of colors available to the image), specify a *bit depth*. The color depth is derived from the bit depth.

Here are the bit depth values.

| Bit depth | Color depth |
|-----------|-------------|
| 1         | 2 colors    |
| 4         | 16 colors   |
| 8         | 256 colors  |
| 24        | 16M colors  |

## Methods to Manipulate WebImageFX

The table below contains all methods available to manipulate WebImageFX. Following the table is a detailed description of each method.

The table's columns indicate which methods are available to the client and the server. As you can see, all methods are available via the user interface, but only some can be executed programmaticaly on the server.

### NOTE

If you want to process images on the server, its operating system must be Windows NT Server, Windows 2000 Server, or Windows XP Server.

| Method         | Client function | Server function | For more information, see page |
|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|--------------------------------|
| AskOpenFile    | X               |                 | 49                             |
| AskSaveAs      | X               |                 | 50                             |
| AskSelectColor | X               |                 | 50                             |
| ConvertImage   | X               | X               | 55                             |
| CreateNew      | X               | X               | 58                             |
| EditFile       | X               | X               | 60                             |

| Method              | Client function | Server function | For more information, see page |
|---------------------|-----------------|-----------------|--------------------------------|
| EditFromHTML        | X               |                 | 60                             |
| EnableCreation      | X               |                 | 61                             |
| EnableFormatChange  | X               |                 | 62                             |
| EnableNameChange    | X               |                 | 63                             |
| ErrorClear          | X               | X               | 64                             |
| ErrorDescription    | X               | X               | 65                             |
| CellValue           | X               | X               | 65                             |
| ExecCommand         | X               |                 | 67                             |
| GetImageInformation | X               | X               | 76                             |
| GetValidFormats     | X               |                 | 80                             |
| ImageEditor         | X               |                 | 81                             |
| IsDirty             | X               |                 | 83                             |
| IsPresent           | X               |                 | 86                             |
| isVisible           | X               |                 | 87                             |
| LoadedFileName      | X               |                 | 92                             |
| PublishHTML         | X               |                 | 97                             |
| Save                | X               | X               | 103                            |
| SaveAs              | X               | X               | 103                            |
| SavedFileName       | X               |                 | 104                            |
| SetConfig           | X               |                 | 105                            |
| SetLocale           | X               |                 | 110                            |

| Method          | Client function | Server function | For more information, see page |
|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|--------------------------------|
| SetValidFormats | X               |                 | <a href="#">112</a>            |
| Thumbnail       | X               | X               | <a href="#">115</a>            |

## Events to Manipulate WebImageFX

Events are called by WebImageFX into a client script, which defines how to accept an event from WebImageFX. As a result, when something happens in WebImageFX, it calls the event. The client script receives this call and can react to the notification.

The table below contains all events available to WebImageFX. Following the table is a detailed description of each event.

All events are available on the client only - none is available on the server.

| Event               | For more information, see page |
|---------------------|--------------------------------|
| EditCommandComplete | <a href="#">164</a>            |
| EditCommandStart    | <a href="#">165</a>            |
| EditComplete        | <a href="#">165</a>            |
| ImageError          | <a href="#">166</a>            |
| LoadingImage        | <a href="#">166</a>            |
| SavingImage         | <a href="#">167</a>            |

## Commands Unique to WebImageFX

The following commands are available within WebImageFX's configuration data.

See Also: "Commands" on page [345](#)

| Command Name   | Function                                                                                                      |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| cmdblur        | Blurs or softens an image                                                                                     |
| cmdbrightness  | Changes an image's brightness                                                                                 |
| cmdchoosecolor | Assigns color of annotation before user inserts it                                                            |
| cmdchoosefont  | Assigns color of text before user inserts it                                                                  |
| cmdcolordepth  | Changes the number of colors available to an image                                                            |
| cmdcontrast    | Changes the difference between light and dark areas of an image                                               |
| cmdcopy        | Copies selected text into the copy buffer                                                                     |
| cmdcreatenew   | Creates a new image                                                                                           |
| cmdcrop        | Removes everything outside the selected area of an image                                                      |
| cmddelete      | Deletes selected area of an image                                                                             |
| cmddimensions  | Lets the user modify an image's width and height                                                              |
| cmddelete      | Deletes selected text                                                                                         |
| cmdexit        | The edited file is saved, WebImageFX closes, and eWebEditPro reappears with the edited image.                 |
| cmdfreehand    | Draws a line in any shape that the user wants.<br>See Also: "The IData Parameter" on page <a href="#">629</a> |
| cmdfullview    | Displays image at full size                                                                                   |
| cmdhorizflip   | Reverses an image horizontally left to right                                                                  |
| cmdimageinfo   | Displays information about an image                                                                           |
| cmdline        | Draws a straight line. See Also: "The IData Parameter" on page <a href="#">629</a>                            |
| cmdopen        | Displays standard Open File dialog, which lets user select an image to edit                                   |
| cmdoval        | Draws an oval. See Also: "The IData Parameter" on page <a href="#">629</a>                                    |

| Command Name    | Function                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| cmdpastenew     | Pastes the contents of the copy buffer into a new image file                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| cmdpointer      | Lets user click on an annotation to select it                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| cmdpolygon      | Draws a polygon. See <i>Also:</i> "The IData Parameter" on page <a href="#">629</a>                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| cmdrectangle    | Draws a rectangle. See <i>Also:</i> "The IData Parameter" on page <a href="#">629</a>                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| cmdredo         | Executes the action that occurred right before the user executed cmdundo                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| cmdrotate       | Turns an image a specified number of degrees                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| cmdsave         | <p>The first time an image is saved, this command displays the standard Save File dialog box, which prompts the user to save the image to a selected file location.</p> <p>Subsequently, this command saves the current version of the image to that file location.</p> |
| cmdsaveas       | Displays the standard Save File dialog box, which prompts the user to save the image to a selected file location                                                                                                                                                        |
| cmdselect       | Selects an area of an image. The user can then perform actions on the area, such as blur and delete. See <i>Also:</i> "The IData Parameter" on page <a href="#">629</a>                                                                                                 |
| cmdsharpen      | Sharpens edges within an image                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| cmdtext         | Inserts text onto the image. See <i>Also:</i> "The IData Parameter" on page <a href="#">629</a>                                                                                                                                                                         |
| cmdtwainacquire | <p>Performs a single page scan.</p> <p>Before scanning, the user must select a source using the Twain Source command.</p>                                                                                                                                               |
| cmdtwainsource  | Selects a source for acquiring an image, such as a scanner or digital camera                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| cmdundo         | Reverses the most recent command                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| cmdvertflip     | Flips an image vertically top to bottom                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| cmdzoomin       | Increases an image's magnification                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| cmdzoomout      | Decreases an image's magnification                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

## The IData Parameter

Several commands are toggle commands. This means that when they are turned on, they stay on until turned off. As examples, bold and italic are toggle commands.

Toggle commands use the IData parameter to determine their state. If IData = 0, the command is turned off. If IData is non-zero, it is turned on.

The following commands use the IData parameter.

- cmdfreehand
- cmdline
- cmdoval
- cmdpolygon
- cmdrectangle
- cmdselect
- cmdtext

# Client Script Interface for Automatic File Upload

This section describes the API that lets client scripts control the automatic upload of image files in WebImageFX.

## Initializing the Automatic Upload

The Automatic Upload is configured in the WebImageFX configuration. Specifically, the `transport` and `autoupload` elements in the configuration determine how the feature functions when the editor first loads into a Web page.

As the page processes its information, you may want it to modify or activate items in the upload functionality. The Automatic File Upload interface provides the methods and properties to let you do this.

## Interface Retrieval

To retrieve the interface that controls the upload functionality, use the core JavaScript's `instances` object array.

```
var objEditor = WebImageFX.instances[g_sEditorName];
var objAutoUpload = objEditor.editor.AutomaticUpload();
```

Then, access the functionality through this object interface.

```
objAutoUpload.setProperty("TransferMethod", sTransferMethod);
objAutoUpload.AddFileForUpload(sMyFileName, sMyDescription);
objAutoUpload.AddNamedData(sMyFileName, "username", sMyUserName);
```

Use the following command mechanism to initiate the upload. It confirms the upload with the user and sends each file to the server.

```
WebImageFX.instances[g_sEditorName].editor.ExecCommand("cmdmfuuploadall", "", 0);
```

## Properties

The configuration data initially sets all property values. You only need to modify them to change how the startup configuration operates.

### **AllowUpload**

See "Property: AllowUpload" on page [124](#)

### **WebRoot**

See "Property: WebRoot" on page [123](#)

### **ValidExtensions**

See "Property: ValidExtensions" on page [123](#)

### **TransferRoot**

See "Property: TransferRoot" on page [123](#)

### **Port**

See "Property: Port" on page [124](#)

### **LoginRequired**

See "Property: LoginRequired" on page [122](#)

### **LoginName**

See "Property: LoginName" on page [131](#)

### **Password**

See "Property: Password" on page [122](#)

### **TransferMethod**

See "Property: TransferMethod" on page [135](#)

### **ServerName**

See "Property: ServerName" on page [122](#)

## Methods

### **GetFileDescription(FileName)**

#### **Description**

Returns the description of the specified file. If the file does not exist, the return value is an empty string.

#### **Return Type**

String

#### **Parameters**

**FileName** - The file name which has the returned description applied to it.

### **SetFileDescription(FileName, Description)**

See "Method: SetFileDescription" on page [108](#)

### **ReadResponseHeader()**

See "Method: ReadResponseHeader" on page [98](#)

### **AddNamedData(FileName, DataName, DataValue)**

See "Method: AddNamedData" on page [49](#)

### **ReadNamedData(FileName, DataName)**

See "Method: ReadNamedData" on page [97](#)

### **RemoveNamedData(FileName, DataName)**

See "Method: RemoveNamedData" on page [101](#)

### **GetFileStatus(FileName)**

See "Method: GetFileStatus" on page [74](#)

**SetFileStatus(FileName, Status)**

See "Method: SetFileStatus" on page [109](#)

**ReadUploadResponse()**

See "Method: ReadUploadResponse" on page [99](#)

**UploadConfirmMsg(Message, Title)**

See "Method: UploadConfirmMsg" on page [117](#)

**SetFieldValue(DataName, DataValue)**

See "Method: SetFieldValue" on page [107](#)

**GetFieldValue(DataName)**

See "Method: GetFieldValue" on page [72](#)

**RemoveFieldValue(DataName)**

See "Method: RemoveFieldValue" on page [100](#)

**AddFileForUpload(LocalFileName, Description)**

See "Method: AddFileForUpload" on page [46](#)

**ListFilesWithStatus(Status, Delim)****Description**

Returns a delimited list of all files with the specified status.

**Return Type**

String

**Parameters**

**Status** - The status to use to retrieve the files. A status can be a combination of many status values, so the status is returned as bits set in a long value.

**Delim** - The delimiter to use between file entries in the returned string.

## RemoveFileForUpload(**LocalFileName**)

See "Method: RemoveFileForUpload" on page [100](#)

# Property Setting Methods

Under some versions of Netscape, the properties cannot be accessed directly. To circumvent this problem, you can use the following methods to ensure that the properties can be set from all browsers. These standard methods are included with all objects in the Ektron family of editors.

- "Method: setProperty" on page [111](#)
- "Method: getProperty" on page [78](#)
- "Method: getPropertyString" on page [78](#)
- `getPropertyInteger(Name As String) As Long`
- "Method: getPropertyBoolean" on page [78](#)

---

# Integrating eWebEditPro

**NOTE**

If **eWebEditPro** is used on a platform (that is, a browser or operating system) that does not support **eWebEditPro**, a textarea field automatically appears in its place. No extra work is required to handle unsupported platforms.

---

This section explains how to integrate **eWebEditPro** in the following environments.

- ASP.NET
- ASP
- ColdFusion
- JSP
- PHP

Regardless of your server environment, you can always integrate **eWebEditPro** using JavaScript. “Integrating eWebEditPro Using JavaScript” on page 671 explains how to do that.

Each section provides step-by-step instructions for integrating **eWebEditPro** in that environment. Documentation is also provided for the samples supplied.

# Integrating eWebEditPro with ASP

## Using the Sample Pages

When you download **eWebEditPro**, Ektron provides sample pages that include the editor. The pages are located below the folder to which you installed **eWebEditPro**. The default location is C:\Inetpub\wwwroot\ewebeditpro4\samples\asp.

You should copy these samples to another directory or rename them, and then modify them as needed for your users. If you do not copy them, any changes you make could be overwritten when you reinstall or upgrade **eWebEditPro**.

## Creating Your Own Page

If you want to create a new ASP page and place **eWebEditPro** on that page, the page needs to include these actions.

1. Include the ewebeditpro.asp file.
2. Set up a form.
3. Place the editor on the form.
4. Add a submit button.

The rest of this section explains how to complete these tasks.

## Including a Reference to ewebeditpro.asp

Your ASP page must include a reference to the ewebeditpro.asp file. You can use a relative or an absolute path. Ektron recommends using an absolute path.

You must place the #Include line within the page's head tags.

### NOTE

For a relative path, follow the include command with **file**. For an absolute path, follow the include command with **virtual**.

## Entering a Relative Path

Use this syntax to indicate a *relative* path to the domain name of this file.

```
<head>
<!-- #Include file="../../ewebeditpro.asp" -->
</head>
```

## Entering an Absolute Path

Use this syntax to indicate an *absolute* path to the domain name of this file.

```
<head>
<!-- #Include virtual="/ewebeditpro4/ewebeditpro.asp" -->
</head>
```

## Setting Up a Form

When setting up a form, follow these steps.

1. Enter a URL as the action. This defines the page that manipulates the user's input when the user clicks the submit button.
2. Enter **Post** as the method.

Here is a sample form declaration.

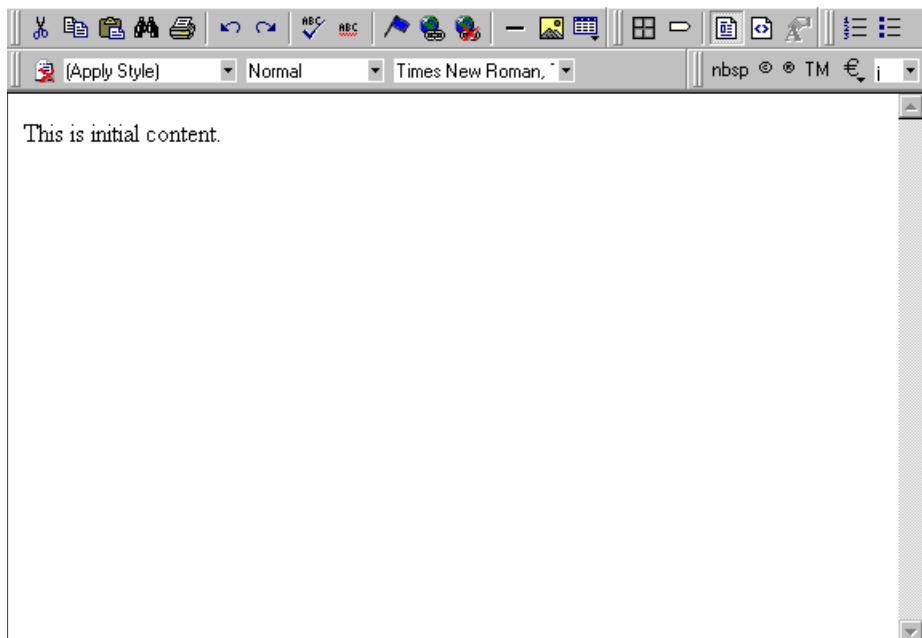
```
<form action="multiedit.asp?preview" method="POST">
```

## Placing the Editor on the Form

Place the editor within the form tags. You can place the editor as a

- box whose width and height you specify, or
- button that, when clicked, displays a new screen with the editor

This illustration depicts the editor as a box.



This illustration depicts it as a button.



For each editor that you want to place on the web page, you

- change parameter values as needed
- insert the editor

## Changing Parameter Values

If you want to change parameters that affect *all* instances of the editor, edit the `ewebeditprodefaults.js` file. You can use a standard text editor such as Notepad.

(For a description of each parameter, see “Customizable JavaScript Files” on page 269.)

To change parameters only for the instance of **eWebEditPro** you are placing on the page, enter the following code. In this example,

you edit the parameters to display the About button ( ) on the toolbar.

```
<script language="JavaScript">
eWebEditPro.parameters.reset();
eWebEditPro.parameters.hideAboutButton="False";
</script>
```

If you are placing more than one editor on a page, and you want the parameters for each editor to be different, begin the parameter code with `eWebEditPro.parameters.reset()`. This line restores the parameters to the default values set in `ewebeditprodefaults.js`.

## Inserting the Editor as a Box

To place the editor as a box on an ASP page, enter a line with the following elements within the form.

```
<% =eWebEditProEditor("field name", width, height, initial content) %>
```

| Argument           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| field name         | Enter the name of the field that stores content within quotes (" "). It does not matter what the name is, but the field name on the page that retrieves the content must match this name.                                                                                                                 |
| width,<br>height   | Enter the width and height of the editor in percent or pixels. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If a percent, enclose the value in quotes ("") and follow it with a percent sign (%), for example “50%”.</li> <li>• If pixels, quotes are optional, for example, <b>500</b>.</li> </ul>           |
| initial<br>content | If you want some text to appear in the editor the first time a user views it, you can enter text or a variable that contains the text. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To enter text, enclose it within quotes ("").</li> <li>• To enter a variable, define it elsewhere in the file.</li> </ul> |

Here is an example of a line that calls the editor. In this example, the initial content is defined in the variable `strContent1`, which is defined elsewhere in the file.

```
<% =eWebEditProEditor("TextHTML1", "100%", 250, strContent1) %>
```

## Inserting the Editor as a Button

To place the editor as a button on an ASP page, enter within the form

- a field into which the user enters the content
- the button

### *Entering a Field*

Enter a text area box, a text input field, or a hidden field that submits the content to the database.

Here is a typical text area field.

```
<textarea name ="text1" rows=20 cols=120>
sample text
</textarea>
```

Here is a typical text input field declaration, preceded by text that instructs the user what to do.

```
Enter some text: <input type="text" size=70 name="text1" value="Sample text">
```

### *Entering the Button*

To add the button to the page, enter a line with the following elements.

```
<% =eWebEditProPopupButton("button name" , "text field name") %>
```

| Argument    | Description                                                                                                                                        |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| button name | Assign the button any name you wish.                                                                                                               |
| field name  | Enter the name of the field that stores content within quotes (" ").The field name must match the field named in the text input field declaration. |

Here is a typical button declaration.

```
<% =eWebEditProPopupButton("btnEditText1" , "text1") %>
```

#### **NOTE**

To edit the button text, open the ewebeditpromessages.js file using a standard text editor such as Notepad. Within that file, edit the text within quotes that follows **popupButtonCaption:**

## Adding a Submit Button

Add a standard HTML submit button that allows the user to send the content to the Web server. Here is an example of a line that contains a submit button.

```
<input type="submit" name="btnSubmit" value="Preview">
```

# Integrating eWebEditPro with ASP.NET

## Using the Sample Pages

When you download **eWebEditPro**, Ektron provides sample pages that include the editor. The pages are located below the folder to which you installed **eWebEditPro**. The default location is `C:\Inetpub\wwwroot\ewebeditpro4\samples\aspnet`.

You should copy these samples to another directory or rename them, and then modify them as needed for your users. If you do not copy them, any changes you make could be overwritten when you reinstall or upgrade **eWebEditPro**.

## Integrating **eWebEditPro** on an ASP.NET Page

There are three ways to place **eWebEditPro** on an ASP.NET page. Each technique is described below with its advantages. Ektron supplies sample code for each one.

| Technique                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | For more information, see                                 |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| Using a function            | This is most similar to ASP programming. You call a Visual Basic function from your ASPX page.<br><br>If you are migrating from ASP to ASP.NET and want to get it running quickly, you may want to start with this approach.                                                  | "Using a Function" on page <a href="#">643</a>            |
| Using a custom user control | You add a custom tag to your ASPX page as you might any HTML control in ASP.NET.<br><br>Although simple, this technique does not let you fully separate your code from the page's presentation and layout. Use this method if you do not need to use the code-behind concept. | "Using a Custom User Control" on page <a href="#">644</a> |

| Technique                     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | For more information, see                                   |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| Using a custom server control | <p>This is the most complex. When using it, you must reference the <b>eWebEditPro</b> server control in your ASP.NET project in Visual Studio .NET.</p> <p>The server control supports the code-behind concept that lets you separate your code from the page's layout and presentation. Use this technique if you want to use the code-behind concept. It can be used with Visual Basic, C#, or any other .NET language.</p> | <a href="#">“Using a Custom Server Control” on page 647</a> |

## Using a Function

Ektron provides sample code to simplify the integration of **eWebEditPro** with Microsoft ASP.NET. You can insert **eWebEditPro** into an ASP.NET page just as easily as you can insert a text area field into an HTML page.

To insert **eWebEditPro** into an ASP.NET page using the ASP function, follow these steps.

1. [Include a reference to ewebeditpro.aspx](#).
2. Set up a form.
3. Place the editor on the form.
4. Add a submit button.

### ***Including a Reference to ewebeditpro.aspx***

1. To include a reference to `ewebeditpro.aspx`, place the `#Include` line within the page's head tags. Ektron recommends using an absolute path. To indicate an absolute path, use this syntax:

```
<head>
<!-- #Include virtual="/ewebeditpro4/ewebeditpro.aspx" -->
</head>
```

### ***Setting up a Form***

Here is a sample form declaration. (Be sure to enter `post` as the method.)

```
<form id="Form1" method="post" runat="server">
```

## Placing the Editor on the Form

To place the editor on an ASP page, enter a line with the following elements within the form tags:

```
<% =eWebEditProEditor("field name", width, height, initial content) %>
```

| Argument           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Field name         | Enter the name of the field that stores content within quotes (" "). It does not matter what the name is, but the field name on the page that retrieves the content must match this name.                                                   |
| Width,<br>Height   | Enter the width and height of the editor in percent or pixels. If a percent, enclose the value in quotes (" ") and follow it with a percent sign (%), for example "50%". If pixels, quotes are optional, for example, 500.                  |
| Initial<br>content | If you want some text to appear in the editor the first time a user views it, you can enter text or a variable that contains the text. To enter text, enclose it within quotes (" "). To enter a variable, define it elsewhere in the file. |

Here is an example of a line that calls the editor: (In this example, the initial content is defined in the variable `strContent1`, found elsewhere in the file).

```
<% =eWebEditProEditor("TextHTML1", "100%", 250, strContent1) %>
```

## Adding a Submit Button

Add a standard HTML submit button that allows the user to send the content to the Web server after entering it. Here is an example of a line that contains a submit button:

```
<input type="submit" name="btnSubmit" value="Preview">
```

or, add an ASP.NET button

```
<asp:Button id="btnSubmit" runat="server" Text= "Preview"></asp:Button>
```

## Using a Custom User Control

If you want to create a new ASP.NET page and place **eWebEditPro** on that page as a custom user control, follow these steps.

1. Register the control file, ewebeditpro.ascx.
2. Set up a form.
3. Place the editor on the form.
4. Add a submit button.
5. Gain access to the posted content.

The rest of this section explains how to complete these tasks.

### **Register the Control File ewebeditpro.ascx**

Your ASP.NET (aspx) page must register the ewebeditpro.ascx user control file. To accomplish this, insert the `<%@ Register` tag at the top of your aspx page.

```
<%@ Register TagPrefix="ewep" TagName="eWebEditProEditor" src="/ewebeditpro4/ewebeditpro.ascx" %>
```

- TagPrefix determines a unique namespace for the user control
- TagName is the unique name for the user control
- The src attribute is the virtual path to the user control, for example ".../ewebeditpro.ascx" or "/ewebeditpro4/ewebeditpro.ascx"

### **Setting up a Form**

Here is a sample form declaration. Be sure to enter `post` as the method.

```
<form id="Form1" method="post" runat="server">
```

### **Place the Editor on the Form**

Place the user control tag in the Web Form page just as you would an ordinary server control (including the `runat="server"` attribute). To place the editor on a Web Form, enter a line with the following elements within the form tags.

```
<ewep:eWebEditProEditor id="TextHTML1" runat="server" height="250" width="100%" Text="initialcontent"></ewep:eWebEditProEditor>
```

| Attribute       | Description                                                            |
|-----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>id</code> | Enter a unique name for each editor, for example MyEditor1, MyEditor2. |

| Attribute        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| width,<br>height | Enter the width and height of the editor in percent or pixels. Enclose the value in quotes (" "). If a percent, follow it with a percent sign (%), for example "50%". If pixels, just enclose the value in quotes, for example, "500".                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Text             | If you want text to appear in the editor the first time a user views it, enclose the text within quotes (" ").<br>To dynamically pass content, set the property using a server-side script. For example, TextHTML1.Text = "initial content", where TextHTML1 is the id of the user control.<br>Here is an example.<br><pre>&lt;script language="VB" runat="server"&gt;     Sub Page_Load(Sender As Object, E As EventArgs)         If (Page.IsPostBack)             TextHTML1.Text = Request.Form("TextHTML1")             TextHTML2.Text = Request.Form("TextHTML2")         Else             TextHTML1.Text = "&lt;p&gt;Initial content 1&lt;/p&gt;"             TextHTML2.Text = "&lt;p&gt;Initial content 2&lt;/p&gt;"         End If     End Sub &lt;/script&gt;</pre> |

Here is an example that inserts two editors.

```
<ewep:eWebEditProEditor id="TextHTML1" runat="server" height="250" width="100%" Text="Editor 1"></ewep:eWebEditProEditor>
```

<br>

```
<ewep:eWebEditProEditor id="TextHTML2" runat="server" height="250" width="750" Text="Editor 2"></ewep:eWebEditProEditor>
```

You can also set the content using TextHTML1.Text = "Some content" and TextHTML2.Text = "Some other content" in a Page\_Load subroutine or some other server-side event.

### Add a Submit Button

Add a standard HTML submit button that allows the user to send the content to the Web server after entering it. Here is an example of a line that contains a submit button.

```
<input type="submit" name="btnSubmit" value="Preview">
```

Or, you can add an ASP.NET button.

```
<asp:Button id="btnSubmit" runat="server" Text= "Preview"></asp:Button>
```

## Gaining Access to the Posted Content

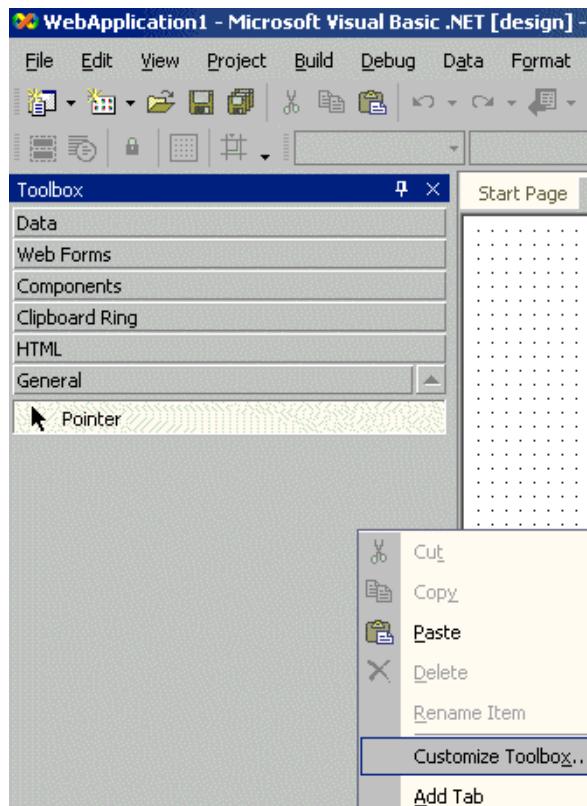
When posting to an action page, you have access to the posted content via `Request.Form("TextHTML1")`, where `TextHTML1` is the id of the user control.

```
<script language="VB" runat="server">
 Sub Page_Load(Sender As Object, E As EventArgs)
 If (Page.IsPostBack)
 TextHTML1.Text = Request.Form("TextHTML1")
 TextHTML2.Text = Request.Form("TextHTML2")
 End If
 End Sub
</script>
```

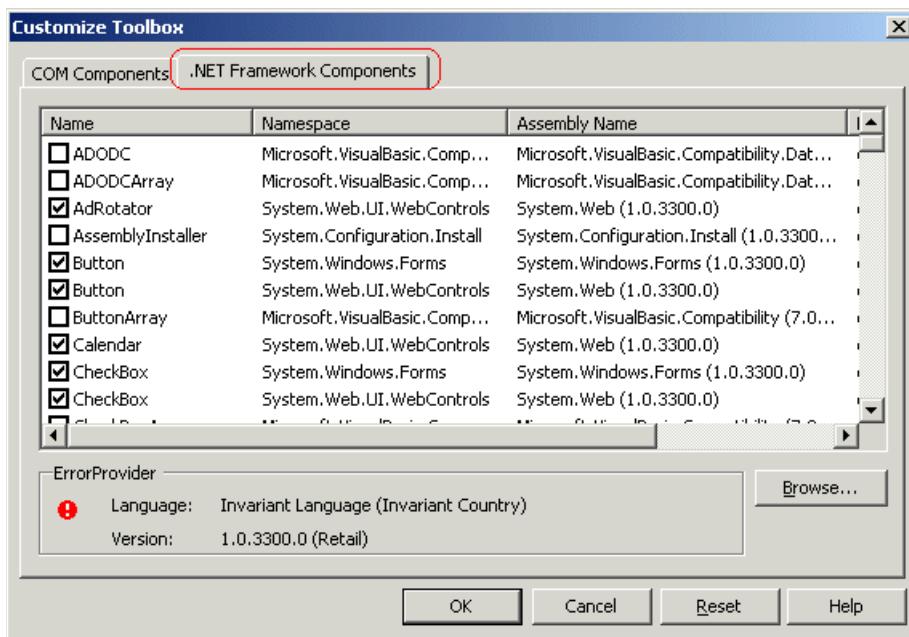
## Using a Custom Server Control

If you want to create a new ASP.NET page and place **eWebEditPro** on that page as a custom server control, follow these steps.

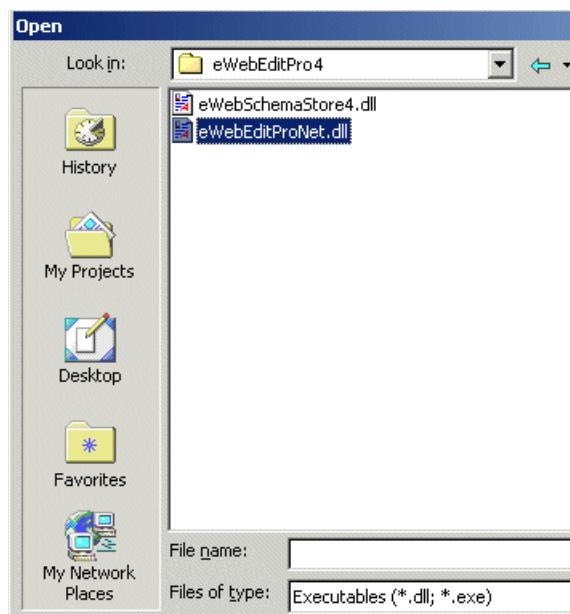
1. Open Microsoft Visual Studio.NET.
2. Select **Toolbox**, then right click the mouse and select **Customize Toolbox**. (See illustration below.)



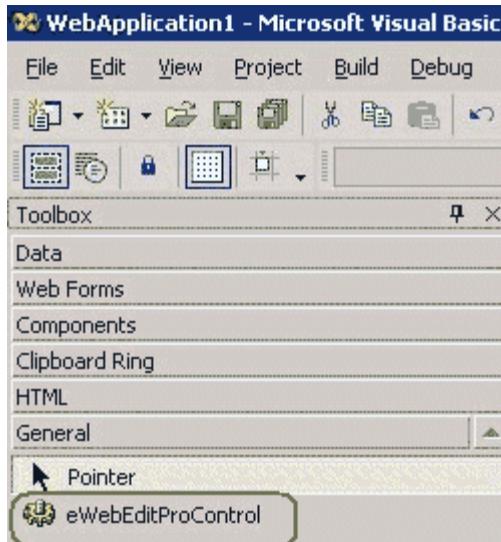
3. The Customize Toolbox dialog appears. Click **.NET Framework Components**. (See illustration below.)



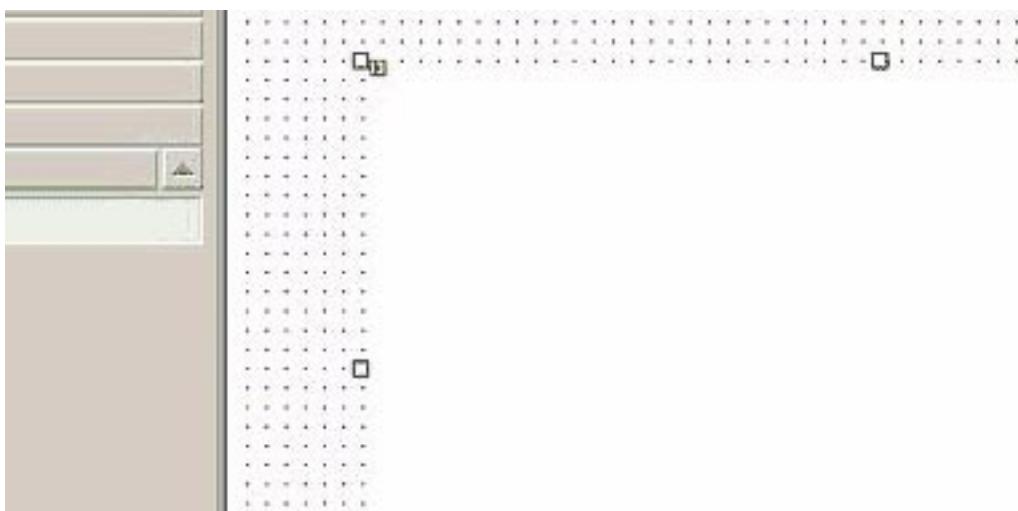
4. Browse to your program files directory then select Ektron/eWebEditPro4/eWebEditProNet.dll. (See illustration below.)



5. The file appears among the files in the Customize Toolbox dialog. Click OK.
6. Notice that the .dll file is now in the toolbox. (See illustration below.)



7. Drag and drop the **eWebEditPro** control file into your form.
8. Enlarge the size of the control file. (See illustration below.)



9. Write the code-behind code to access the content. Here is an example.

```
private void Page_Load(object sender, System.EventArgs e)
{
 // Put user code to initialize the page here
 EWebEditProControl1.Text = "This is an initial content.";
}
```

## **Validator Control Support**

The server control supports validation using ASP.NET validation controls. The ASP.NET validation controls include RequiredFieldValidator, CompareValidator, RangeValidator, RegularExpressionValidator, and CustomValidator.

## **Customizing eWebEditPro Parameters**

**eWebEditPro** exposes the properties of the eWebEditPro.parameters object to the code-behind (for example, C#) on the server. As a result, you can set parameters using values known only on the server. The parameters object in the **eWebEditPro** server control renders the JavaScript needed to set parameter values on the client side.

The **eWebEditPro** placeholder control's properties appear in the VisualStudio.NET Properties dialog.

---

### **NOTE**

Some properties and methods do not apply to **eWebEditPro**. This is because the **eWebEditPro** placeholder control is derived from Microsoft.ContentManagement.WebControls.BasePlaceholderControl, which is derived from the ASP.NET WebControl class.

---

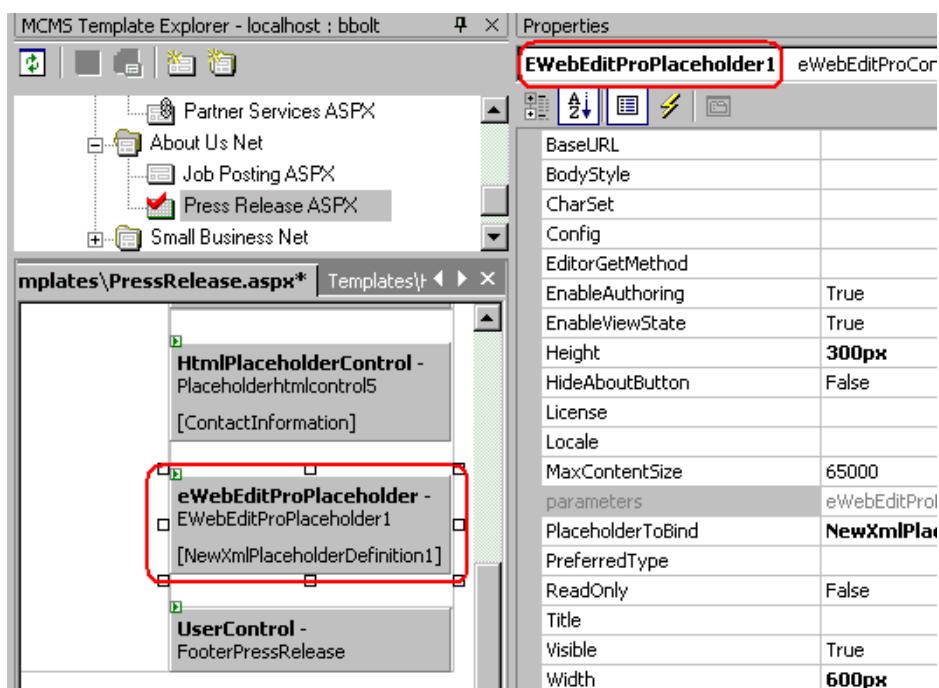
## **Editing the Properties of the eWebEditPro Placeholder**

To modify properties and methods of an instance of the **eWebEditPro** editor, follow these steps.

1. Select the **eWebEditPro** placeholder.
2. Right click the mouse and select **Properties**.



3. The Properties dialog appears.



4. You can edit the following properties. For documentation of the properties, refer to the **eWebEditPro** Developer's Reference Guide (see the chapters "JavaScript Objects" and "Activex Control").

**NOTE**

Unless stated otherwise, each parameter is of type 'string'. If a parameter is not set, the value assigned in ewebeditprodefaults.js is used to create the editor.

---

- "Property: BaseURL" on page 126
- "Property: bodyStyle" on page 137
- "Property: CharSet" on page 138
- "Property: Config" on page 138
- "Property: editorGetMethod" on page 164
- "Property: hideAboutButton" on page 140 (boolean)
- "Method: isChanged" on page 82
- "Property: License" on page 140
- "Property: Locale" on page 141
- "Property: maxContentSize" on page 148
- "Property: preferredType" on page 149
- "Property: ReadOnly" on page 141 (boolean)
- "Property: Title" on page 142
- "Property: xmlDoc" on page 143
- parameters - see Parameters Object, below

### **Parameters Object Property**

You can use the parameters object property to define

- parameters on the following list that do not appear on the above list
- parameters on the above list that require further definition in the code behind (for example, MyContent1.parameters.title = "My Title is: " + strTheTitle;)

See Also: "Parameters Object" on page 7

**NOTE**

Unless stated otherwise, each parameter is of type 'string'. If a parameter is not set, the value assigned in ewebeditprodefaults.js is used to create the editor.

---

- parameters.baseURL
- parameters.bodyStyle
- parameters.buttonTag.end
- parameters.buttonTag.imageTag.alt
- parameters.buttonTag.imageTag.border (integer)
- parameters.buttonTag.imageTag.height (integer)
- parameters.buttonTag.imageTag.src
- parameters.buttonTag.imageTag.width (integer)
- parameters.buttonTag.start
- parameters.buttonTag.type (note: defaults to "imagelink")
- parameters.buttonTag.tagAttributes
- parameters.buttonTag.value
- parameters.charset
- parameters.clientInstall
- parameters.config
- parameters.editorGetMethod
- parameters.embedAttributes
- parameters.hideAboutButton
- parameters.installPopup.query
- parameters.installPopup.url
- parameters.installPopup.windowFeatures
- parameters.installPopup.windowName
- parameters.license
- parameters.locale
- parameters.maxContentSize (integer)
- parameters.objectAttributes
- parameters.onblur
- parameters.ondblclickelement
- parameters.onexeccommand
- parameters.onfocus

- parameters.popup.query
- parameters.popup.url
- parameters.popup.windowFeatures
- parameters.popup.windowName
- parameters.preferredType
- parameters.readOnly
- parameters.styleSheet (note: defaults to use the stylesheets specified on the page)
- parameters.textareaAttributes
- parameters.title
- parameters.xmlInfo

## Declaring the Schema File

**eWebEditPro** provides a schema file, eWebEditProNet.xsd, that provides proper validation and Intellisense in Visual Studio .NET when in HTML view. The schema only works if it is declared in the ASP.NET page.

To declare it, open the aspx form page, switch to HTML view, and add the `xmlns:ewepnet` declaration to the body tag as shown.

```
<body xmlns:ewepnet="urn:eWebEditProNet">
```

# Integrating eWebEditPro with ColdFusion

## Creating Your Own Page

If you want to create a new ColdFusion page and place **eWebEditPro** on that page, the page needs to include these actions.

1. Set up a form.
2. Call the **eWebEditPro** custom tag.
3. Add a submit button.

The rest of this section explains how to complete these tasks.

### Note

ColdFusion limits the results received from ODBC queries' columns to 64K for performance reasons. It may be possible to edit ColdFusion's settings of your ODBC data source. Refer to your ColdFusion documentation for more information.

## Setting Up a Form

When setting up a form, follow these steps.

1. Declare a form.
2. Enter a URL as the action. This defines the page that manipulates the user's input when the user presses the submit button.
3. Enter **Post** as the method.

Here is a sample form declaration.

```
<form action="multiedit.cfm?preview" method="post">
```

# Calling the eWebEditPro Custom Tag

## First Time Installation of eWebEditPro

To place the editor on a ColdFusion page, enter a call to the custom tag with the following elements within the form.

```
<CF_ewebeditpro4 name, width, height, initial content>
```

| Argument           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| name               | <p>A name for the editor. This is the name of the element that is sent to the server.</p> <p>As of build 2.0.0.30, the CF custom tag includes the attribute <code>EditorName</code> as an alternative to <code>Name</code>. <code>EditorName</code> is needed if the <code>CFMODULE</code> tag is used to instantiate editor instead of <code>&lt;CF_ewebeditpro4&gt;</code>.</p> <p><b>Example</b></p> <pre>&lt;cfmodule Name="ewebeditpro4" EditorName="myContent1" Width="95%" Height="220" Value="#initialcontent#"&gt;</pre> |
| width,<br>height   | <p>The width and height of the editor in percent or pixels.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If a percent, enclose the value in quotes (" ") and follow it with a percent sign (%), for example "50%".</li> <li>If pixels, quotes are optional, for example, 500.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| initial<br>content | <p>If you want some text to appear in the editor the first time a user views it, you can enter text or a variable that contains the text.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To enter text, enclose it within quotes (" ").</li> <li>To enter a variable, define it elsewhere in the file.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

Here is an example of a line that calls the custom tag.

```
<CF_ewebeditpro4 Name= "Editor1" Width="100%" Height="555" Value= "#initial_content#" >
```

In this example, the initial content is defined in the variable `initial_content`, which is defined elsewhere in the file.

You can change ColdFusion custom tag attributes if you want this instance of the editor to be different from the standard. For more information, see "eWebEditPro's Custom Tag" on page 658.

## Adding a Submit Button

Add a standard HTML submit button that allows the user to send the content to the Web server after entering it. Here is an example of a line that contains a submit button.

```
<input type="submit" name="btnSubmit" value="Submit">
```

---

**NOTE**

If you create JavaScript to submit the form (instead of the input declaration illustrated above), you must include an `eWebEditPro.save` function prior to the submit function. For example

```
<script>
.
.
eWebEditPro.save()
myform.submit()
</script>
```

---

## eWebEditPro's Custom Tag

When you install **eWebEditPro**, a ColdFusion custom tag file (`ewebeditpro4.cfm`) is placed in the `CFUSION/Custom Tags` folder on the server. This section describes each attribute in the custom tag.

---

**NOTE**

If your host does not allow custom tags to be placed in the `CustomTags` file, use the `EditorName` attribute, explained below.

---

### Custom Tag Attributes

The attributes in the custom tag determine many of the key **eWebEditPro** settings, such as maximum content size, editor name and the directory where **eWebEditPro** resides.

Many of these attributes are also stored in **eWebEditPro** files, such as `ewebeditpro.js` and `ewebeditprodefaults.js`. If the same attribute appears in both `ewebeditpro4.cfm` and an **eWebEditPro**

file, the value in the ewebeditpro4.cfm file takes precedence over that value in the other file.

| Attribute      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Path           | Specifies the path to the directory to which <b>eWebEditPro</b> is installed. By default, this attribute is set to /ewebeditpro4/ .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| MaxContentSize | <p>The largest number of characters that can be saved in the editor window. If a user enters content that exceeds this size, an error message appears.</p> <p>For more information see “Property: maxContentSize” on page <a href="#">148</a>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Name           | <p>The name of the <b>eWebEditPro</b> editor. The name should be a valid JavaScript identifier, so should follow these guidelines.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• It consists of only ASCII letters and digits, underscores (_) and dollar signs (\$).</li> <li>• The first character cannot be a digit.</li> <li>• Spaces are not permitted.</li> </ul> <p><i>See Also:</i> EditorName attribute</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| EditorName     | <p>An alternative to Name. This is needed if the CFMODULE tag is used to instantiate the editor instead of &lt;CF_ewebeditpro4&gt;.</p> <p>For example:</p> <pre>&lt;cfmodule Name="ewebeditpro4" EditorName="myContent1" Width="95%" Height="220" Value="#variables.editor1#"&gt;</pre> <p><b>Why CFMODULE is used to instantiate editor</b></p> <p>Many hosts do not allow new custom tags to be placed in the ColdFusion CustomTags directory. To work around this problem, place the tag in another directory and call it using &lt;cfmodule template="taglocation/tagname"&gt;.</p> |
| Width          | The width of the editor in pixels or a percent. For example, 700 or "100%".                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Height         | The height of the editor in pixels or a percent. For example, 400 or "100%".                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

| Attribute        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Value            | <p>If you want some text to appear in the editor the first time a user views it, you can enter text or a variable that contains the text.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To enter text, enclose it within quotes (" ").</li> <li>• To enter a variable, define it elsewhere in the file.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                          |
| License          | <p>The license keys of the editor. Separate each with a comma. Ektron provides these keys after purchase. For development purposes, the license keys for 127.0.0.1 and localhost are built into the editor.</p> <p>Note: <b>eWebEditPro</b> displays an <b>Invalid License</b> message if the license key is improperly entered.</p> <p>See Also: The “License Keys” chapter of the <b>eWebEditPro</b> and <b>eWebEditPro+XML</b> installation manual.</p> |
| Locale           | <p>The URL of the localization directory or file, or the locale data itself.</p> <p>For more information, see “Modifying the Language of eWebEditPro” on page <a href="#">240</a>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Config           | <p>Either the URL of the config XML data or the configuration data itself. Although this ActiveX control property can contain the XML content, it typically refers to an XML file. (For details, see “Managing the Configuration Data” on page <a href="#">296</a>.)</p>                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| StyleSheet       | <p>Which style sheet file (CSS) to apply to the editor content. For more details, see “Style Sheets” on page <a href="#">441</a>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| BodyStyle        | <p>Set cascading style sheet (CSS) attribute values, such as background color, default font style, size, color and more. The BodyStyle parameter sets any valid CSS style supported by your browser.</p> <p>For more information, see “The Parameters Object” on page <a href="#">286</a>.</p>                                                                                                                                                             |
| HideAbout Button | <p>Set to “True” to remove the About () button from the toolbar.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| WDDX             | <p>Available for compatibility with Release 1.8.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

| Attribute        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| onDbClickElement | <p>Double-clicking on a hyperlink, applet, object, image, or table causes this event to fire. Review the <code>ewebeditproevents.js</code> file for an example of how to respond to this event.</p> <p>See Also: "Event: ondblclickelement" on page <a href="#">168</a>.</p> |
| onExecCommand    | <p>The ActiveX control raises the <code>onexeccommand</code> after a toolbar button is pressed, a toolbar drop-down menu item is selected, or a context menu (right-click menu) item is selected.</p> <p>See Also: "Event: onexeccommand" on page <a href="#">169</a>.</p>   |
| onfocus()        | <p>An event that fires when the editor gains the focus. <code>onfocus</code> is a standard DHTML event.</p> <p>For details, see "Event: onfocus" on page <a href="#">169</a>.</p>                                                                                            |
| onblur()         | <p>An event that fires when the editor loses the focus. <code>onblur</code> is a standard DHTML event.</p> <p>For details, see "Event: onblur" on page <a href="#">169</a>.</p>                                                                                              |

---

# Integrating eWebEditPro with JSP

## Using the Sample Pages

When you download **eWebEditPro**, Ektron provides sample pages that include the editor. The default location is [www.mywebsite.com/ewebeditpro4/samples/jsp](http://www.mywebsite.com/ewebeditpro4/samples/jsp).

You should copy these samples to another directory or rename them, and then modify them as needed. If you do not copy them, any changes you make could be overwritten when you reinstall or upgrade **eWebEditPro**.

## Creating Your Own Page

If you want to create a new JSP page and place **eWebEditPro** on that page, the page needs to include these actions.

1. Include the `ewebeditpro.jsp` file.
2. Set up a form.
3. Place the editor on the form.
4. Add a submit button.

The rest of this section explains how to complete these tasks.

## Including a Reference to `ewebeditpro.jsp`

Your JSP page must contain an `include` command that specifies a relative path to the `ewebeditpro.jsp` file. Place the `include` line within the page's head tags.

Use this syntax to indicate a relative path to the domain name of this file.

```
<head>
<%@ include file="/ewebeditpro4/ewebeditpro.jsp" %>
</head>
```

## Setting Up a Form

When setting up a form, follow these steps.

1. Declare a form.
2. Enter a url as the action. This defines the page that manipulates the user's input when the user presses the submit button.
3. Enter **Post** as the method.

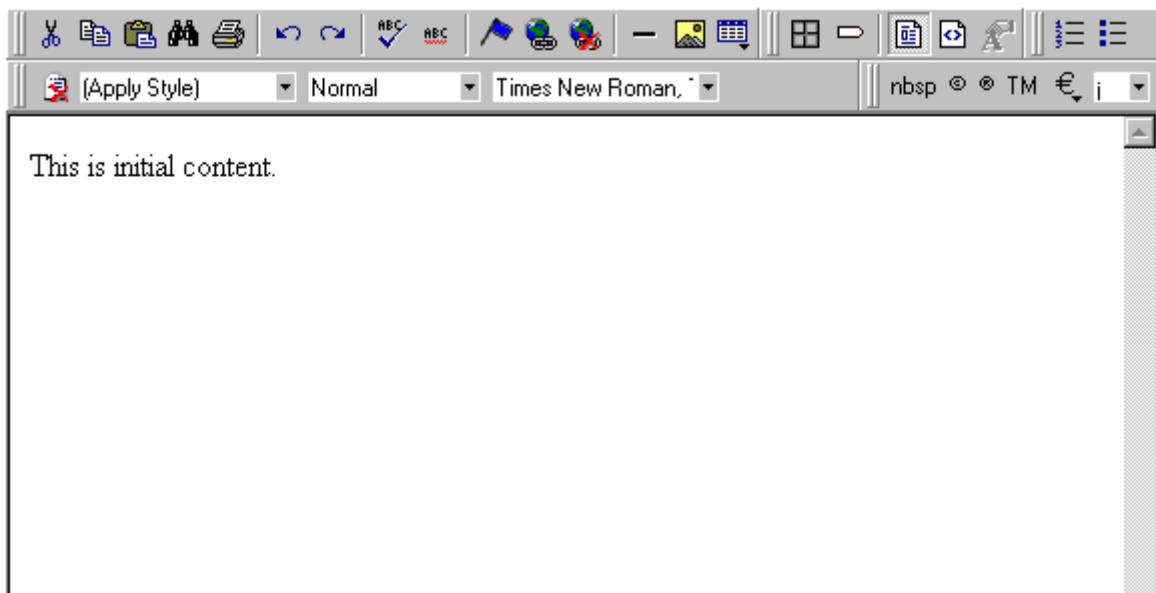
Here is a sample form declaration.

```
<form action="multiedit.jsp?preview" method="POST">
```

## Placing the Editor on the Form

Place the editor within the form tags as a box whose width and height you specify.

This illustration depicts the editor appearing as a box.



For each editor that you want to place on the Web page, you

- change parameter values as needed
- insert the editor

## Changing Parameter Values

If you want to change parameters that affect all instances of the editor, edit the ewebeditprodefaults.js file using a standard text editor. (For a description of each parameter, see “Customizable JavaScript Files” on page 269.)

To change the parameters only for the instance of **eWebEditPro** that you are placing on the JSP page, enter the following code. In this example, you remove the About button ( ) from the toolbar.

```
<script language="JavaScript">
eWebEditPro.parameters.reset();
eWebEditPro.parameters.hideAboutButton="False";
</script>
```

If you are placing more than one editor on a page, and you want the parameters for each editor to be different, begin the parameter code with `eWebEditPro.parameters.reset()`. This line restores the parameters to the default values set in ewebeditprodefaults.js.

## Inserting the Editor

To place the editor on a JSP page, enter a line with the following elements within the form.

```
<%= eWebEditProEditor("field name", width, height, initial content) %>
```

| Argument   | Description                                                                                                                                                                               |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| field name | Enter the name of the field that stores content within quotes (" "). It does not matter what the name is, but the field name on the page that retrieves the content must match this name. |

| Argument           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| width,<br>height   | <p>Enter the width and height of the editor in percent or pixels.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If a percent, enclose the value in quotes (" ") and follow it with a percent sign (%), for example "50%".</li> <li>• If pixels, quotes are optional, for example, 500.</li> </ul> <p><b>IMPORTANT!</b> If you are integrating <b>eWebEditPro</b> in a Java Server Page (JSP) environment, you <i>must</i> surround width and height values in pixels with quotes. For example:</p> <pre>&lt;%= eWebEditProEditor("TextHTML1", "100%", "250", strContent1)%&gt;</pre> |
| initial<br>content | <p>If you want some text to appear in the editor the first time a user views it, you can enter text or a variable that contains the text.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To enter text, enclose it within quotes (" ").</li> <li>• To enter a variable, define it elsewhere in the file.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

Here is an example of a line that calls the editor. In this example, the initial content is defined in the variable `strContent1`, which is defined elsewhere in the file.

```
<%= eWebEditProEditor("TextHTML1", "100%", "250", strContent1) %>
```

## Adding a Submit Button

Add a standard HTML submit button that allows the user to send the content to the Web server after entering it. Here is an example of a line that contains a submit button.

```
<input type="submit" name="btnSubmit" value="Preview">
```

# Integrating eWebEditPro with PHP

- “Using the Sample Pages” on page 666
- “Creating Your Own Page” on page 666
- “Including a Reference to ewebeditpro.php” on page 667
- “Setting Up a Form” on page 667
- “Placing the Editor on the Form” on page 667
- “Adding a Submit Button” on page 670

## Using the Sample Pages

When you download **eWebEditPro**, Ektron provides sample pages that include the editor. The default location is `www.mywebsite.com/ewebeditpro4/samples/php`.

You should copy these samples to another directory or rename them, and then modify them as needed for your users. If you do not copy them, any changes you make are overwritten when you reinstall or upgrade **eWebEditPro**.

## Creating Your Own Page

If you want to create a new PHP page and place **eWebEditPro** on that page, the page needs to include these actions.

1. Include the `ewebeditpro.php` file.
2. Set up a form.
3. Place the editor on the form.
4. Add a submit button.

Finally, you would update your License Key information as needed.

The rest of this section explains how to complete these tasks.

## Including a Reference to ewebeditpro.php

Your PHP page must contain an include command that specifies a relative path to the ewebeditpro.php file. Place the `include` line within the page's head tags.

Use this syntax to indicate a relative path to the domain name of this file.

```
<head>
<?php include("../.../ewebeditpro.php"); ?>
</head>
```

## Setting Up a Form

When setting up a form, follow these steps.

1. Declare a form.
2. Enter a url as the action. This defines the page that manipulates the user's input when the user presses the submit button.
3. Enter **Post** as the method.

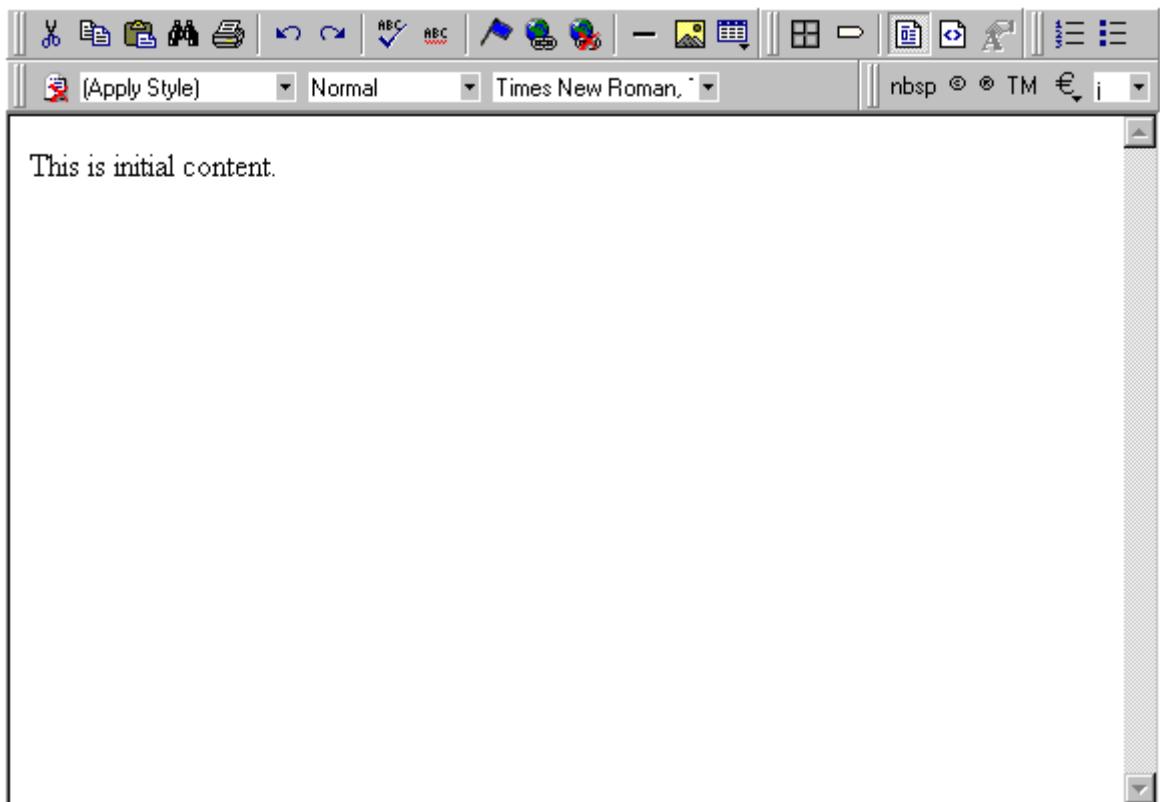
Here is a sample form declaration.

```
<form action="multiedit.php?preview" method="POST">
```

## Placing the Editor on the Form

Place the editor within the form tags as a box whose width and height you specify.

This illustration depicts the editor appearing as a box.



For each editor that you want to place on the Web page, you

- change parameter values as needed
- insert the editor

## Changing Parameter Values

If you want to change parameters that affect all instances of the editor, edit the `ewebeditprodefaults.js` file using a standard text editor.

(For a description of each parameter, see “Customizable JavaScript Files” on page [269](#).)

To change the parameters only for the instance of **eWebEditPro** that you are placing on the PHP page, enter the following code. In this example, you edit the parameters to remove the About button ( ) from the toolbar.

```
<script language="JavaScript">
```

```
eWebEditPro.parameters.reset();
eWebEditPro.parameters.hideAboutButton="False";
</script>
```

If you are placing more than one editor on a page, and you want the parameters for each editor to be different, begin the parameter code with `eWebEditPro.parameters.reset()`. This line restores the parameters to the default values set in `ewebeditprodefaults.js`.

## Inserting the Editor

To place the editor on a PHP page, enter a line with the following elements within the form.

```
<?php echo eWebEditProEditor("field name", height, width, $initial_content); ?>
```

| Argument        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| field name      | Enter the name of the field that stores content within quotes (" "). It does not matter what the name is, but the field name on the page that retrieves the content must match this name.                                                                                                                  |
| height, width   | Enter the height and width of the editor in percent or pixels. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If a percent, enclose the value in quotes (" ") and follow it with a percent sign (%), for example <b>"50%"</b>.</li> <li>• If pixels, quotes are optional, for example, <b>500</b>.</li> </ul>    |
| initial content | If you want some text to appear in the editor the first time a user views it, you can enter text or a variable that contains the text. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To enter text, enclose it within quotes (" ").</li> <li>• To enter a variable, define it elsewhere in the file.</li> </ul> |

Here is an example of a line that calls the editor. In this example, the initial content is defined in the variable `strContent1`, which is defined elsewhere in the file.

```
<?php echo eWebEditProEditor("TextHTML1", "100%", 250, $strContent1); ?>
```

## Adding a Submit Button

Add a standard HTML submit button that allows the user to send the content to the Web server after entering it. Here is an example of a line that contains a submit button.

```
<input type="submit" name="btnSubmit" value="Preview">
```

# Integrating eWebEditPro Using JavaScript

---

**NOTE**

If **eWebEditPro** is used on a platform (that is, a browser or operating system) that does not support **eWebEditPro**, a textarea field automatically appears in its place. No extra work is required to handle unsupported platforms.

---

## Using the Sample Pages

When you download **eWebEditPro**, Ektron provides sample pages that include the editor. The pages are located in the samples folder below the folder to which you installed **eWebEditPro**. The default location in Windows is

`C:\Inetpub\wwwroot\ewebeditpro4\samples\html.`

You should copy these samples to another directory or rename them, and then modify them as needed for your users. If you do not copy them, any changes you make are overwritten when you reinstall or upgrade **eWebEditPro**.

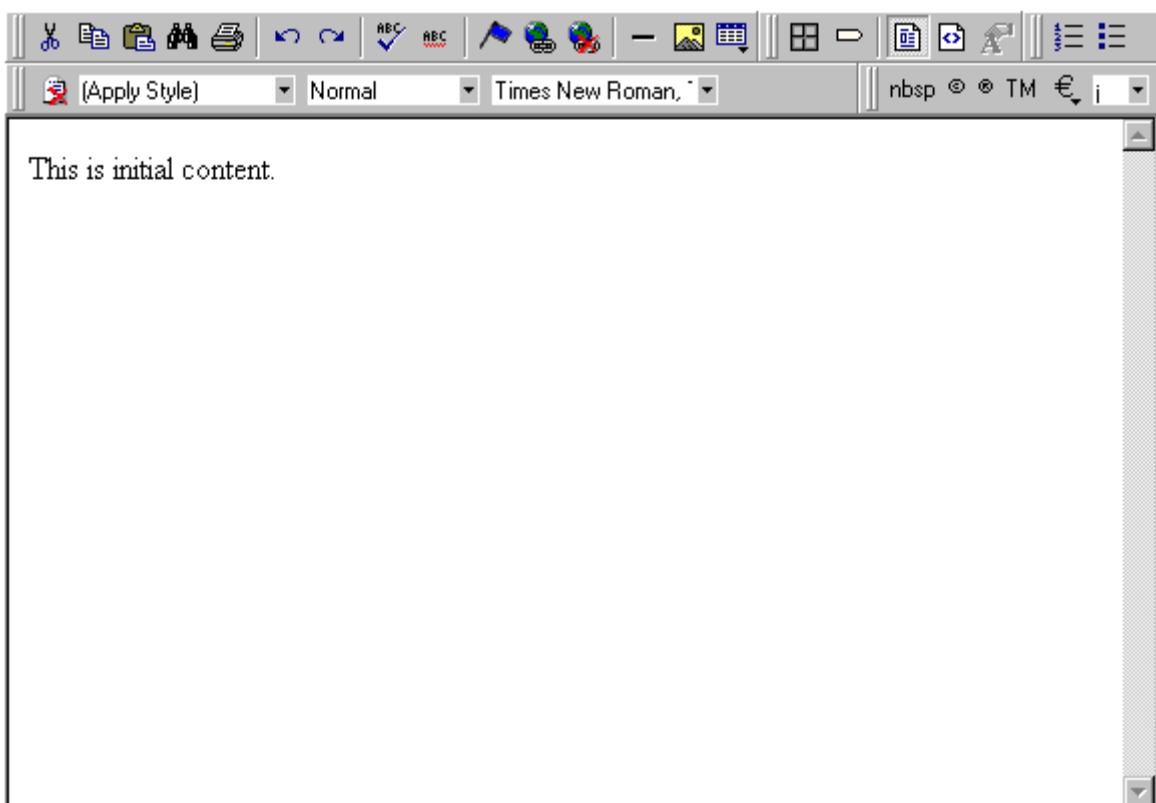
A good sample Web page to study is  
`ewebeditpro4\ewebeditpro.htm`.

## Formats for Placing the Editor on the Page

You can place the editor as a

- box whose width and height you specify, or
- button that, when pressed, displays a new window with the editor

This illustration depicts the editor appearing as a box.



This illustration depicts the editor as a button. When the user clicks the button, the editor appears in a new window.



# Creating Your Own Page

If you want to place **eWebEditPro** on an HTML page, the page needs to include these actions.

1. Create an HTML page with header and body tags.
2. Include the **eWebEditPro** JavaScript file.
3. Set up a form.
4. Modify the parameters (optional).
5. Create an input area.
6. Invoke the editor.

The rest of this section explains how to complete these tasks. Instructions are also provided for [inserting the editor as a button](#) and [encoding characters in the value attribute](#).

## Create an HTML Page with Header and Body Tags

Set up a typical HTML page.

```
<HTML>
<head>
<title>eWebEditPro</title>
</head>
<body>
</body>
</HTML>
```

## Include the eWebEditPro JavaScript File

Your page must include a reference to the `ewebeditpro.js` file. Place the `src` reference within the head tags.

```
<script language="JavaScript1.2" src="/ewebeditpro4/ewebeditpro.js"></script>
```

## Enter a Form Element

Within the body tags, enter a set of form tags. Assign the `method` attribute to the form tags, and `post` as the method's value.

```
<form method="post">
place the editor here
</form>
```

If a form element's method is not set to `post`, an error message appears below the editor.

## Changing Parameter Values

If you want to change parameters that affect all instances of the editor, edit the ewebeditprodefaults.js file using a standard text editor (see "The ewebeditprodefaults File" on page 269).

To change the parameters only for the instance of **eWebEditPro** that you are placing on the HTML page, enter the following code.

```
<script language="JavaScript">
eWebEditPro.parameters.parameter= "value";
</script>
```

For example, the following code displays the "about" button on the toolbar.

```
<script language="JavaScript">
eWebEditPro.parameters.hideAboutButton= "False";
</script>
```

If you are placing more than one editor on a page, and you want the parameters for each editor to be different, begin the parameter code with `eWebEditPro.parameters.reset()`. This line restores the parameters to the default values set in ewebeditprodefaults.js.

## Inserting the Editor as a Box

### Create a Content Field

Within the form tags, enter a hidden field, text input type tag, or a textarea tag. This example uses a hidden field.

```
<input type=hidden name="MyContent1" value="This is initial content.">
```

See Also: "Appendix A: Naming the eWebEditPro Editor" on page 685.

#### NOTE

Please read "Encoding Characters in the Value Attribute" on page 677 for important details about the value attribute.

### Declaring a Content Field after Creating the Editor

If the content field (typically a hidden field) appears after the `eWebEditPro.create` code, the following error message appears below the editor.

**Content field must be declared prior to creating the editor.**

If you must declare the control field after creating the editor, delete the error message before entering the create command.

```
eWebEditProMessages.elementNotFoundMessage=" ";
eWebEditPro.create(...);
```

The content will still be loaded, but it cannot check to see if the content field exists.

## ***Creating the Editor***

Within the input area, place the editor using the following JavaScript.

```
<script language="JavaScript1.2">
<!--
eWebEditPro.create("field name", width, height);
//-->
</script>
```

| Argument      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| field name    | Enter the name of the field within quotes (" "). The field name must match the value of the name attribute in the input type tag.                                                                                                |
| width, height | Enter the width and height of the editor in percent or pixels.<br>If a percent, enclose the value in quotes (" ") and follow it with a percent sign (%), for example "50%".<br>If pixels, quotes are optional, for example, 500. |

**For example**

```
<script language="JavaScript1.2">
<!--
eWebEditPro.create("MyContent1", 700,150);
//-->
</script>
```

The content is automatically loaded into the editor and automatically saved when the form is submitted.

### **NOTE**

If you submit by calling the form.submit method, you must manually save the content by calling eWebEditPro.save() just prior to calling form.submit. To learn how content is loaded and saved, see "Loading the Content" on page 679.

To access the ActiveX control via JavaScript, once an instance of the editor is created, use the **eWebEditPro** JavaScript object.

```
eWebEditPro.theeditorname
```

The ActiveX control should only be accessed after the **eWebEditPro** onready event fires. For example

```
eWebEditPro.instances.MyContent1.editor.pasteHTML("<HR>"); //
insert horz rule
```

The `pasteHTML` method inserts HTML content into the editor. For more information on the `pasteHTML` and other methods, properties and events of the **eWebEditPro** ActiveX control, see “[ActiveX Control](#)” on page [289](#).

## Inserting the Editor as a Button

### *Entering a Field*

Within the form tags, enter a hidden field or text input type tag, or a textarea tag. This example uses a textarea declaration.

```
<textarea name="tal" cols=80 rows=5>Click 'Edit' to edit this content with the eWebEditPro editor.
</textarea>
```

#### **NOTE**

If you decide to use hidden field or a text field, read “[Encoding Characters in the Value Attribute](#)” on page [677](#) for important details about the value attribute.

### *Entering the Button*

To add the button to the page, enter a line with the following elements.

```
<script language="JavaScript1.2">
!--
eWebEditPro.createButton("button name", "textarea name");
//-->
</script>
```

| Argument    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| button name | Enter a button name within quotes (" "). This is the field name of the button that by default is <code>&lt;input type=button...&gt;</code> . To change the button type, see “ <a href="#">Customizing the Popup Button</a> ” on page <a href="#">225</a> . |

| Argument         | Description                                                                                                                |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| textarea<br>name | Enter the name of the textarea within quotes (" "). The field name must match the field named in the textarea declaration. |

For example

```
<script language="JavaScript1.2">
<!--
eWebEditPro.createButton("btnEdit", "tal");
//-->
</script>
```

**NOTE**

To edit the button text, open the ewebeditpromessages.js file using a standard text editor. Within that file, edit the text within quotes that follows **popupButtonCaption:**

## Encoding Characters in the Value Attribute

Initial content for the editor is typically stored in the value attribute of a hidden field. For example,

```
<input type="hidden" name="MyContent1" value="This is the initial content.">
```

If the content includes a quote (""), greater or less than character (<>), or an ampersand (&), the browser prematurely terminates the display of the content. For example, the input declaration

```
<input type="hidden" name="MyContent1" value="Characters that need to be encoded: " & <tag>">
```

would display the following text in the editor

Characters that need to be encoded:

This problem occurs because the browser cannot distinguish between one of these characters and the delimiters of the value attribute.

Also, if you use single quotes to delimit the value attribute, which is not recommended, you need to encode all single-quote characters.

To solve this problem, you must encode these characters when storing them in a hidden field. You would insert the character's *entity* or *character reference* in place of the actual character in the value field.

The following table lists the characters and corresponding entity and character reference values.

| Character | Entity | Character Reference | Comments                                      |
|-----------|--------|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| &         | &amp;  | &#38;               | Must be encoded first.                        |
| >         | &lt;   | &#60;               |                                               |
| <         | &gt;   | &#62;               |                                               |
| "         | &quot; | &#34;               | Value attribute must be quoted with ", not '. |

**NOTE** The order in which characters are encoded is important. The ampersand (&) must be encoded before you encode the other characters.

## How the Server Converts Characters

Your Web application server must convert these characters. For example, ASP offers the Server.HTMLEncode function. If your environment does not provide such a function, you need to write it. It is straightforward and requires the use of a string substitution function. The pseudo code to encode these characters appears below.

```
String strContent
strContent = ReplaceString(strContent, "&", "&")
strContent = ReplaceString(strContent, "<", "<")
strContent = ReplaceString(strContent, ">", ">")
strContent = ReplaceString(strContent, "", """)
```

## Encoding the Single Quote

We recommend surrounding the value attribute with double quotes, but if you decide to use single quotes, you must encode the single quote character (also known as an apostrophe).

| Character | Entity                       | Character Reference | Comments                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-----------|------------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| '         | &apos;<br>(but see comments) | &#39;               | <b>&amp;apos;</b> is for XML parsers but may not be supported by an HTML browser. Therefore, the character reference (&#39;) is preferred, because HTML browsers and XML parsers support it. |

## Content Stored in a Textarea Field

When stored in a TEXTAREA field, the greater/less than characters (<>) do not need to be encoded, because TEXTAREA does not use a value attribute. The double-quote ("), single-quote ('') and ampersand (&) characters should be encoded in a TEXTAREA field, although most browsers will accept them without encoding.

## Loading the Content

Content is loaded into the editor during the page's onload event, which invokes the eWebEditPro.load method. The method copies content from the hidden field (or other HTML element) to the editor.

To prevent loading, set window.eWebEditProLoadHandled to **true**.

```
window.eWebEditProLoadHandled=true;
```

## Detecting the Load Method

To detect when the load method is being invoked, two **eWebEditPro** events are fired at this time.

- onbeforeload
- onload

If the onbeforeload event handler returns false, it terminates the load method and the onload event.

For example,

```
eWebEditPro.onbeforeload="return confirm('Do you want to load?');
eWebEditPro.onload="alert('Done loading.');" ;
eWebEditPro.create(...);
```

**NOTE**

In Netscape, the alert may not function during onload events.

## Manually Loading Content into the Editor

To let the user manually load content, use this syntax.

```
window.eWebEditProLoadHandled=true
eWebEditPro.create(...)
</script>
<input type=button value="load" onclick="eWebEditPro.load()">
```

The `eWebEditPro.load` method loads all instances of the editor on the page. To load just one, you can use

`eWebEditPro.instances[n].load()`. Or, you can pass the content using `eWebEditPro.instances[n].load(strContent)`.

If you use `eWebEditPro.instances[n].load()`, the `n` within square brackets is either the name of the editor used when creating it (for example, `eWebEditPro.create("EditorName", ...)`) or an index number (0, 1, 2, etc., where 0 is the first editor created).

See Also: “Appendix A: Naming the eWebEditPro Editor” on page [685](#).

For example

```
eWebEditPro.create("Summary", 700, 200);
eWebEditPro.create("Teaser", 700, 300);
eWebEditPro.create("Desc", 700, 400);
...
eWebEditPro.instances["Desc"].load();
```

or

```
eWebEditPro.instances[2].load();
```

## Saving the Content

Content is saved (that is, copied to the hidden field) during the form’s `onsubmit` event, which invokes the `eWebEditPro.save` method. This method copies the content from the editor to the hidden field (or other HTML element). In Internet Explorer, the content is also saved when the page is unloaded.

**NOTE**

The eWebEditPro.save method saves content to a temporary cache in the browser. The content is saved permanently when the form is submitted and its fields are posted to the server.

To prevent saving, set the form's eWebEditProSubmitHandled method to **true**.

```
document.yourformname.eWebEditProSubmitHandled=true;
```

## Detecting when the Save Method is Invoked

To detect that the save method is being invoked, two **eWebEditPro** events are fired at this time.

- onbeforesave
- onsave

## Terminating the Save Method

Returning false in the onbeforesave event handler terminates the save method and the onsave event.

For example

```
eWebEditPro.onbeforesave="return confirm('Do you want to save?')";
eWebEditPro.onsave="alert('Done saving');
```

## Saving Content Manually

To manually save content, use this code.

```
function mysubmit(){
 eWebEditPro.actionOnUnload = EWEP_ONUNLOAD_NOSAVE;
 eWebEditPro.save();
 document.myform.submit();
```

## Closing a Window without Saving Content

To close a window (that is, cancel) without saving the content to the hidden field, use this code.

```
eWebEditPro.actionOnUnload = EWEP_ONUNLOAD_NOSAVE;
self.close();
```

See Also: "Preventing the Save Caused by an onbeforeunload Event" on page [682](#)

## Prevent Detecting the onsubmit Event

To prevent automatic saving of the content to the hidden field when a submit button is pressed, use this code. It must appear *prior* to creating the editor on the page.

```
document.myform.eWebEditProSubmitHandled=true;
eWebEditPro.create(...);
```

See Also: "Preventing the Save Caused by an onbeforeunload Event" on page [682](#)

## Prevent Detecting the onbeforeunload/onunload Event

To prevent automatically saving the content to the hidden field when the Web page is unloaded, use this code. It must appear *prior* to creating the editor on the page.

```
window.eWebEditProUnloadHandled=true;
eWebEditPro.create(...);
```

See Also: "Preventing the Save Caused by an onbeforeunload Event" on page [682](#)

## Preventing the Save Caused by an onbeforeunload Event

Sometimes, a user performs an action that causes the current window to close. For example, he clicks the small X in the top right corner.

When such an action occurs, Internet Explorer fires an `onbeforeunload` event, which saves the content to the hidden field. If you want to intercept the event and let the user decide whether or not to save the content at that time, use the following code. Note that the `onbeforesave` method is inserted prior to the page create event.

```
eWebEditPro.onbeforesave = MySaveCheck;
eWebEditPro.create("myeditor", "100%", "90%");
```

Then, insert the following function on the page to detect whether to allow the editor to save. You do *not* want to never save because that would mean that new content is never saved.

```
// Return false to abort the save.
function MySaveCheck()
{
 if(ConditionsAllowSave())
 return(true); // true allow the save to continue
```

```

 else
 return(false); // false stops the save
 }
}

```

Finally, if you want suppress the warning message about the save, use the following code.

```
eWebEditProMessages.confirmAway = null;
```

## Saving from One Instance of the Editor

The `eWebEditPro.save` method saves all instances of the editor on the page. To save just one, use `eWebEditPro.instances[n].save()`. The `n` within square brackets is either the name of the editor used when creating it (for example, `eWebEditPro.create("EditorName", ...)`) or an index number (0, 1, 2, etc., where 0 is the first editor created).

See Also: “Appendix A: Naming the eWebEditPro Editor” on page [685](#).

For example

```

eWebEditPro.create("Summary", 700, 200);
eWebEditPro.create("Teaser", 700, 300);
eWebEditPro.create("Desc", 700, 400);
...
eWebEditPro.instances["Desc"].save();

```

or

```
eWebEditPro.instances[2].save();
```

Alternatively, you can retrieve content by passing an object to the `save` method. To do this, set the object’s `value` property to receive the content.

For example

```

var objContent = new Object();
objContent.value="";
eWebEditPro.save(objContent);

```

`.objContent.value` now stores the content.

## Detecting When the Popup Editor is Activated

Similarly, when using a popup editor with `eWebEditPro.createButton()`, there are two `eWebEditPro` events that fire when the button is pressed and when the popup window is closed.

- `onbeforeedit`

- onedit

For example

```
eWebEditPro.onbeforeedit="return confirmed('Do you want to edit?');
eWebEditPro.onedit="alert('Done editing')";
eWebEditPro.createButton(...);
```

## Testing the Page

After you create your Web page, test it to verify that it works as planned. When testing the page, you cannot simply double click the .html file. Instead, you must type the following url into the Web browser's address field:

`http://localhost/ewebeditpro4 folder/filename.htm`

For example, if the file is named mytest.htm and it is located in a folder named ewebeditpro, enter this url into your browser:

`http://localhost/ewebeditpro4/mytest.htm`

---

# Appendices

## Appendix A: Naming the eWebEditPro Editor

When you are naming the **eWebEditPro** editor, the name must be a valid JavaScript identifier. As a result, the name must follow these guidelines.

- It consists of only ASCII letters and digits, underscores (\_) and dollar signs (\$).
- The first character cannot be a digit.
- Spaces are not permitted.
- Do *not* assign **BASE** as the name. BASE conflicts with JavaScript in the editor, so you should avoid this name.

## Appendix B: Error Messages

| Error Message                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Cause                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | How to Resolve                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Audience           | Where Message is Defined |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------|
| ActiveBar 2.0 32-Bit ActiveX<br>Thank you for choosing to evaluate ActiveBar from Data Dynamics Ltd. This version of the software is for Evaluation Purposes Only and may be used for up to 30 days to determine if it meets your requirements...<br><br>A license is required for host: | This error message displays if Internet Explorer cannot access the ewebeditpro.lpk file when the editor appears in a Web page.<br><br>Internet Explorer looks to the ewebeditpro.lpk file for ActiveBar license information.<br><br>An LPK file is the standard mechanism to license ActiveX controls for use with Internet Explorer.<br><br>ActiveBar is an ActiveX® control used by eWebEditPro. | <p>Remove the Evaluation message by clicking the OK button. <b>eWebEditPro</b> will continue to function normally even after 30 days.</p> <p>To suppress the Evaluation message, try the following ideas.</p> <p>For Internet Explorer, ensure that</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the ewebeditpro.lpk file is not corrupt and accessible. It must reside in the server directory where <b>eWebEditPro</b> was installed (for example, /ewebeditpro4/).</li> <li>• a firewall does not block it.</li> <li>• the server permits .lpk file extensions. One way to do this is to type the URL to the ewebeditpro.lpk in the browser's address bar.</li> <li>• the server does not append information to the end of the LPK file.</li> </ul> <p>Running the client installation program should suppress the evaluation message.</p> <p>Since the client installation program is required for Netscape, the Evaluation message should not appear when using Netscape.</p> | End user           | by ActiveBar             |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | The license key does not match the host name.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | The developer must specify a valid license key.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | End user/Developer | locale0000b.xml          |

| Error Message                                                                                                                                                                          | Cause                                                                                                                                                                    | How to Resolve                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Audience | Where Message is Defined |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|--------------------------|
| Click OK to preserve changes when moving to another page. Click Cancel to discard changes.                                                                                             | Unloading a Web page with the editor prompts to cache the content in the content field. (Only with IE.)                                                                  | The end user can click OK or Cancel.<br>The developer can change the value of actionOnUnload.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | End user | eWebEditPromises.js      |
| Content is too large to save. Please reduce the size and try again.                                                                                                                    | The size of the HTML content in the editor is larger than the amount specified in maxContentSize.                                                                        | The end user can reduce the content. The developer has several options. For more information, see <a href="http://www.ektron.com//support/eWebEditProKB.cfm?doc_id=1326">http://www.ektron.com//support/eWebEditProKB.cfm?doc_id=1326</a> and <a href="http://www.ektron.com//support/eWebEditProKB.cfm?doc_id=1204">http://www.ektron.com//support/eWebEditProKB.cfm?doc_id=1204</a> | End user | eWebEditPromises.js      |
| Error uploading the selected file.&#13;&#10;The uploading of files may not be allowed at this location. Please verify that the connection settings and server permissions are correct. | The server is not allowing the uploading of files. The wrong server may have been specified in the login information. The login account may not have upload permissions. | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Verify that the server is the correct server used for uploading files.</li> <li>Contact the site administrator to ensure that the login account has upload permissions.</li> </ol>                                                                                                                                                             | End user | locale0000b.xml          |
| <b>eWebEditPro</b> cannot clean the document until these errors are fixed.                                                                                                             | The HTML content is corrupt and could not be adequately cleaned.                                                                                                         | Manually fix the corruption and try again.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | End user | locale0000b.xml          |
| <b>eWebEditPro</b> is not installed. Click to install <b>eWebEditPro</b> .                                                                                                             | The editor has not been installed yet.                                                                                                                                   | Install the editor using the client installation program.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | End user | eWebEditPromises.js      |

| Error Message                               | Cause                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | How to Resolve                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Audience           | Where Message is Defined |
|---------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------|
| Internet Explorer 4.0 or later is required. | IE 3.x or older is being used.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | IE 4.01 or later is required.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | End user           | locale0000b.xml          |
| Invalid License                             | The license key is invalid.<br>Likely reasons include<br>1. The domain name in the URL does not match one of the license keys<br>2. The license key is expired<br>3. No license key is specified<br>4. The license key is for another product or version<br>5. The license key is corrupt | <p>1. The domain name in the browser's address or location bar must match one of the license keys. For example, <a href="http://www.ektron.com">http://www.ektron.com</a> matches <a href="http://www.ektron.com?123456">http://www.ektron.com?123456</a>, but <a href="http://www.ektron.com">http://www.ektron.com</a> does not match <a href="http://123.045.067.089?123456">http://123.045.067.089?123456</a>.</p> <p>Use either the name specified in the license key or purchase another license key for the domain name.</p> <p>2. Purchase a license key.</p> <p>3. Specify a valid license key. See Also: the Knowledge Base article "Error Message: Invalid license with no license keys in box" at <a href="http://www.ektron.com//support/ewebeditprokb.cfm?doc_id=936">http://www.ektron.com//support/ewebeditprokb.cfm?doc_id=936</a>.</p> <p>4. Purchase a license key for this product or version. <b>eWebEditPro</b> 2.0 license keys are not valid for <b>eWebEditPro</b> 3, etc.</p> <p>5. Specify the entire license key and ensure all the numbers are correct. For example, <a href="http://www.ektron.com?123456-20">http://www.ektron.com?123456-20</a>, not just <a href="http://123456-20">http://123456-20</a>.</p> | End user.          | locale0000b.xml          |
| License is expired for date:                | The license key is expired.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | The developer must specify a valid license key.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | End user/Developer | localev20000.xml         |

| Error Message                                                                                                                           | Cause                                                                                                                         | How to Resolve                                                                                                                                                                 | Audience  | Where Message is Defined |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|--------------------------|
| Sorry, the connection could not be established. Please verify that the login and connection information are correct.                    | The connection to the server could not be established. This could be caused by incorrect server address or login information. | Verify that the server domain, login name and password are correct. If they are, contact the administrator of the remote site to verify that the login information is correct. | End user  | locale\ev20000.xml       |
| The editor was not able to create the DHTML Editor. Please run the client installation or contact your system administrator.            | The editor was not able to create a critical component because one or more required files are missing or corrupt.             | Try installing using the client installation program.                                                                                                                          | End user  | locale\ev20000.xml       |
| The editor was not able to create the HTML Source View Editor. Please run the client installation or contact your system administrator. | The editor was not able to create a critical component because one or more required files are missing or corrupt.             | Try installing using the client installation program.                                                                                                                          | End user  | locale\ev20000.xml       |
| The editor was not able to create the Toolbar. Please run the client installation or contact your system administrator.                 | The editor was not able to create a critical component because one or more required files are missing or corrupt.             | Try installing using the client installation program.                                                                                                                          | End user  | locale\ev20000.xml       |
| The form method must be set to " <b>post</b> ". For example, <form method="post">. The submit will fail using "get".                    | The form's method is not set to post.                                                                                         | The developer must set the method to post.                                                                                                                                     | Developer | eWebEditPromises.js      |

| Error Message                                                                                                     | Cause                                                                                                                                                                      | How to Resolve                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Audience | Where Message is Defined |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|--------------------------|
| The page content is still initializing. Please wait...                                                            | The Web page with the editor is still loading and initializing when the end user pressed a toolbar button.<br><br>This message is typically only seen when using Netscape. | Wait a few seconds and try again.                                                                                                                                                                                     | End user | localev20000.xml         |
| The selected file is too large to allow an upload. The maximum size is                                            | The size of the target upload file exceeds the upload limits defined by the site administrator.                                                                            | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select a file that is less than the maximum allowed size.</li> <li>2. Ask the site administrator to increase the size limit specified in the configuration data.</li> </ol> | End user | localev20000.xml         |
| There is excessive HTML code that may prevent you from changing text format.                                      | Prompt to clean Office/Word 2000 content                                                                                                                                   | It is recommended that you clean the content.                                                                                                                                                                         | End user | localev20000.xml         |
| There was an error in the dialog. The client installation for the editor may need to be run to correct the issue. | The editor was not able to open a dialog window because one of the required files is missing or out of date.                                                               | Try installing using the client installation program.                                                                                                                                                                 | End user | localev20000.xml         |
| Unable to check spelling. Microsoft Word 97 or later is required.                                                 | Spell checking is not supported because Word 97 or later is not installed or cannot be accessed.                                                                           | Install Microsoft Word 97 or later.                                                                                                                                                                                   | End user | localev20000.xml         |

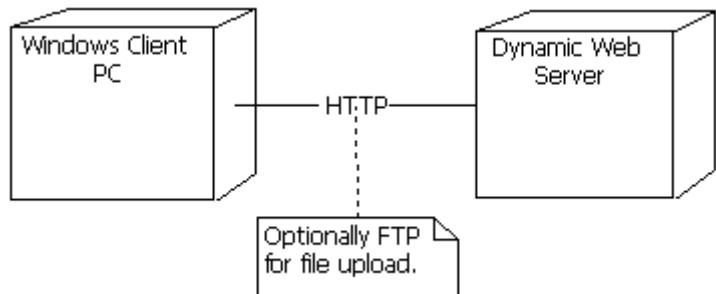
| Error Message                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Cause                                                                                                                          | How to Resolve                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Audience  | Where Message is Defined |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|--------------------------|
| Unable to find content field (typically a hidden field) within a form. Please check the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Form tag is required</li><li>• Content field is required and must match the name specified when creating the editor</li><li>• Content field is required and must match the name specified when creating the editor</li><li>• Content field must be declared prior to creating the editor</li></ul> | The editor could not find the content field.                                                                                   | Please check the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Form tag is required</li><li>• Content field is required and must match the name specified when creating the editor</li><li>• Content field must be declared prior to creating the editor</li></ul> | Developer | eWEBEditPromises.js      |
| Unable to run in container:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | The editor is being used in an application other than a Web browser.                                                           | The editor can only be used in a browser.                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Developer | localev20000.xml         |
| Unable to save. Continue and lose content?                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | The editor is unable to save the content in the content field, typically because the window with the content field was closed. | The end user can copy the content to the clipboard to preserve it.                                                                                                                                                                                                      | End user  | eWEBEditPromises.js      |

# Appendix C: eWebEditPro Architecture

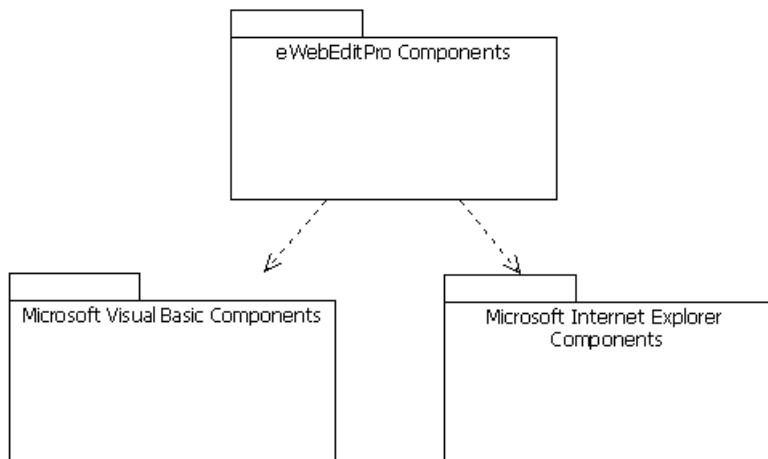
The **eWebEditPro** editor is a browser plug-in. It runs in a Web browser on the client computer.

The editor's content is stored in the client browser. As a result, the editor does not need to make a direct HTTP connection to the server to manage the content. The content is transferred by the browser itself using standard form elements.

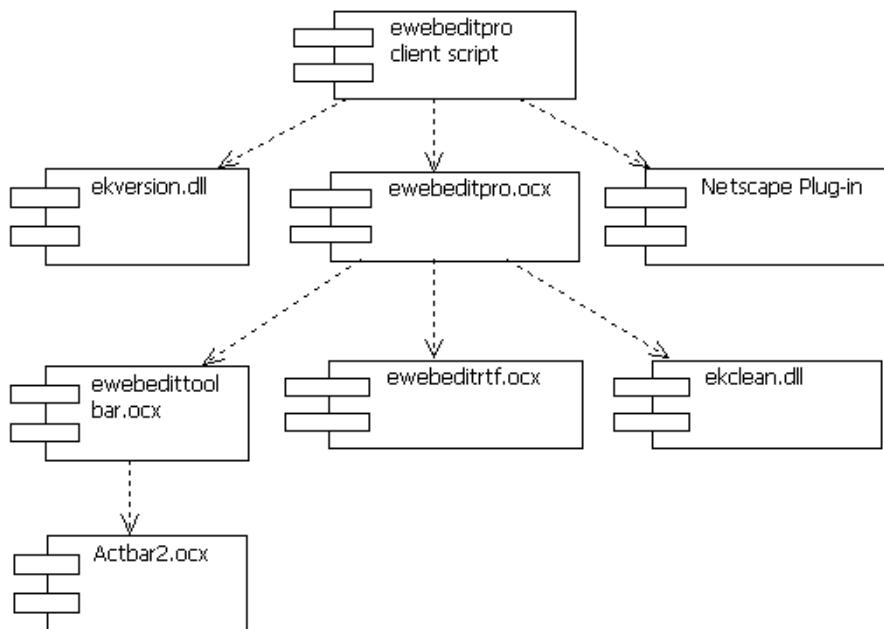
The editor typically retrieves configuration and localization information by downloading files from the server using HTTP or HTTPS. Optionally, the editor can be configured to upload files (for example, images) to the server using FTP. Images may also be uploaded using HTTP in a standard Web form. The following illustration indicates these relationships.



The **eWebEditPro** editor uses standard Microsoft Visual Basic components and standard Microsoft Internet Explorer components. The IE components are used to edit the content even when the editor is in a page loaded by Netscape.



The editor is placed in a Web page using a native dynamic language (for example, ASP, JSP) or JavaScript. The dynamic languages are just a thin wrapper around JavaScript. The JavaScript then creates an instance of the **eWebEditPro** editor in the browser. The following diagram shows the relationship between the client-side script and the other OCX and DLL files that make up the **eWebEditPro** editor.





---

# Appendix D: Automatic Upload File Types

This appendix lists file types and their corresponding numeric values, which are used in Automatic Upload feature. For more information, see "Automatic Upload Object" on page [596](#).

When a file is automatically uploaded, **eWebEditPro** normally supplies a numeric code to identify the file type. The code lets a server script determine the type of file being uploaded, so that it can determine how to organize and store the file.

The file type name follows the HTML convention, where a GIF file is an "image/gif" type.

---

## Note

The numeric code -1 is assigned to an unknown file type.

---

The following tables list all file types and their corresponding numeric codes, organized into the following categories.

- "Images" on page [696](#)
- "Audio" on page [698](#)
- "Video" on page [699](#)
- "Text" on page [700](#)
- "Application (file for a specific application)" on page [701](#)
- "Other" on page [708](#)

## Images

| <b>File extension</b> | <b>MIME file type</b> | <b>Numeric value</b> |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| jpg                   | image/jpeg            | 0                    |
| gif                   | image/gif             | 1                    |
| png                   | image/png             | 2                    |
| jpeg                  | image/jpeg            | 3                    |
| tif                   | image/tiff            | 4                    |
| bmp                   | image/x-ms-bmp        | 5                    |
| tga                   | image/x-targa         | 6                    |
| emf                   | image/x-emf           | 7                    |
| wmf                   | image/x-wmf           | 8                    |
| img                   | image/x-img           | 9                    |
| pic                   | image/x-pict          | 10                   |
| pcx                   | image/x-pcx           | 11                   |
| jpe                   | image/jpeg            | 12                   |
| tiff                  | image/tiff            | 13                   |
| cgm                   | image/cgm             | 14                   |
| cmx                   | image/x-cmx           | 15                   |
| dsf                   | image/x-mgx-dsf       | 16                   |
| dwg                   | image/x-dwg           | 17                   |
| dxf                   | image/x-dxf           | 18                   |
| fif                   | image/fif             | 19                   |

| <b>File extension</b> | <b>MIME file type</b>    | <b>Numeric value</b> |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|
| g3f                   | image/g3fax              | 20                   |
| ief                   | image/ief                | 21                   |
| mil                   | image/x-cals             | 22                   |
| pbm                   | image/x-portable-bitmap  | 23                   |
| pcd                   | image/x-photo-cd         | 24                   |
| pgm                   | image/x-portable-graymap | 25                   |
| pict                  | image/x-pict             | 26                   |
| pnm                   | image/x-portable-anymap  | 27                   |
| ppm                   | image/x-portable-pixmap  | 28                   |
| ras                   | image/cmu-raster         | 29                   |
| ras                   | image/x-cmu-raster       | 30                   |
| rgb                   | image/x-rgb              | 31                   |
| svf                   | image/vnd.svf            | 32                   |
| wi                    | image/wavelet            | 33                   |
| xbm                   | image/x-xbitmap          | 34                   |
| xpm                   | image/x-xpixmap          | 35                   |
| xwd                   | image/x-xwindowdump      | 36                   |

## Audio

| <b>File extension</b> | <b>MIME file type</b>       | <b>Numeric value</b> |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------|
| abs                   | audio/x-mpeg                | 100                  |
| aif                   | audio/x-aiff                | 101                  |
| aifc                  | audio/x-aiff                | 102                  |
| aiff                  | audio/x-aiff                | 103                  |
| au                    | audio/basic                 | 104                  |
| es                    | audio/echospeech            | 105                  |
| kar                   | audio/midi                  | 106                  |
| mid                   | audio/midi                  | 107                  |
| midi                  | audio/midi                  | 108                  |
| mp2                   | audio/mpeg                  | 109                  |
| mp2a                  | audio/x-mpeg-2              | 110                  |
| mp3                   | audio/mpeg                  | 111                  |
| mpa                   | audio/x-mpeg                | 112                  |
| mpa2                  | audio/x-mpeg-2              | 113                  |
| mpega                 | audio/x-mpeg                | 114                  |
| mpga                  | audio/mpeg                  | 115                  |
| ra                    | audio/x-realaudio           | 116                  |
| ram                   | audio/x-pn-realaudio        | 117                  |
| rm                    | audio/x-pn-realaudio        | 118                  |
| rpm                   | audio/x-pn-realaudio-plugin | 119                  |

| <b>File extension</b> | <b>MIME file type</b> | <b>Numeric value</b> |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| snd                   | audio/basic           | 120                  |
| tsi                   | audio/TSP-audio       | 121                  |
| vox                   | audio/voxware         | 122                  |
| wav                   | audio/x-wav           | 123                  |

## Video

| <b>File extension</b> | <b>MIME file type</b> | <b>Numeric value</b> |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| avi                   | video/x-msvideo       | 200                  |
| fli                   | video/x-fli           | 201                  |
| mov                   | video/quicktime       | 202                  |
| movie                 | video/x-sgi-movie     | 203                  |
| mp2v                  | video/mpeg-2          | 204                  |
| mpe                   | video/mpeg            | 205                  |
| mpeg                  | video/mpeg            | 206                  |
| mpg                   | video/mpeg            | 207                  |
| mpv2                  | video/mpeg-2          | 208                  |
| qt                    | video/quicktime       | 209                  |
| vdo                   | video/vdo             | 210                  |
| viv                   | video/vivo            | 211                  |
| vivo                  | video/vnd.vivo        | 212                  |

## Text

| <b>File extension</b> | <b>MIME file type</b> | <b>Numeric value</b> |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| asc                   | text/plain            | 300                  |
| c                     | text/plain            | 301                  |
| cc                    | text/plain            | 302                  |
| css                   | text/css              | 303                  |
| etx                   | text/x-setext         | 304                  |
| f                     | text/plain            | 305                  |
| f90                   | text/plain            | 306                  |
| h                     | text/plain            | 307                  |
| hh                    | text/plain            | 308                  |
| htm                   | text/html             | 309                  |
| html                  | text/html             | 310                  |
| js                    | text/javascript       | 311                  |
| ls                    | text/javascript       | 312                  |
| m                     | text/plain            | 313                  |
| mocha                 | text/javascript       | 314                  |
| rtf                   | text/rtf              | 315                  |
| rtx                   | text/richtext         | 316                  |
| sgm                   | text/sgml             | 317                  |
| sgml                  | text/sgml             | 318                  |

| <b>File extension</b> | <b>MIME file type</b>     | <b>Numeric value</b> |
|-----------------------|---------------------------|----------------------|
| talk                  | text/x-speech             | 319                  |
| tsv                   | text/tab-separated-values | 320                  |
| txt                   | text/plain                | 321                  |
| vbs                   | text/vbscript             | 322                  |
| xml                   | text/xml                  | 323                  |

## Application (file for a specific application)

| <b>File extension</b> | <b>MIME file type</b>    | <b>Numeric value</b> |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|
| ai                    | application/postscript   | 400                  |
| ano                   | application/x-annotator  | 401                  |
| asn                   | application/astound      | 402                  |
| asp                   | application/x-asap       | 403                  |
| axs                   | application/x-olescript  | 404                  |
| bcpio                 | application/x-bcpio      | 405                  |
| bin                   | application/octet-stream | 406                  |
| ccad                  | application/clariscad    | 407                  |
| ccv                   | application/ccv          | 408                  |
| cdf                   | application/x-netcdf     | 409                  |
| class                 | application/octet-stream | 410                  |
| cpio                  | application/x-cpio       | 411                  |

| <b>File extension</b> | <b>MIME file type</b>         | <b>Numeric value</b> |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------|
| cpt                   | application/mac-compactpro    | 412                  |
| csh                   | application/csh               | 413                  |
| css                   | application/x-pointplus       | 414                  |
| db                    | application/octet-stream      | 415                  |
| dcr                   | application/x-director        | 416                  |
| dir                   | application/x-director        | 417                  |
| dms                   | application/octet-stream      | 418                  |
| doc                   | application/msword            | 419                  |
| doc                   | application/x-framemaker      | 420                  |
| drw                   | application/drafting          | 421                  |
| dvi                   | application/x-dvi             | 422                  |
| dxr                   | application/x-director        | 423                  |
| eps                   | application/postscript        | 424                  |
| evy                   | application/envoy             | 425                  |
| exe                   | application/octet-stream      | 426                  |
| ez                    | application/andrew-inset      | 427                  |
| faxmgr                | application/x-fax-manager     | 428                  |
| faxmgrjob             | application/x-fax-manager-job | 429                  |
| fm                    | application/x-framemaker      | 430                  |
| frame                 | application/x-framemaker      | 431                  |

| <b>File extension</b> | <b>MIME file type</b>      | <b>Numeric value</b> |
|-----------------------|----------------------------|----------------------|
| frm                   | application/x-framemaker   | 432                  |
| gtar                  | application/x-gtar         | 433                  |
| gz                    | application/x-gzip         | 434                  |
| hdf                   | application/x-hdf          | 435                  |
| hqx                   | application/mac-binhex40   | 436                  |
| icnbk                 | application/x-iconbook     | 437                  |
| igs                   | application/iges           | 438                  |
| ins                   | application/x-net-install  | 439                  |
| ins                   | application/x-insight      | 440                  |
| insight               | application/x-insight      | 441                  |
| inst                  | application/x-install      | 442                  |
| ips                   | application/x-ipscript     | 443                  |
| ipx                   | application/x-ipix         | 444                  |
| latex                 | application/x-latex        | 445                  |
| lcc                   | application/fastman        | 446                  |
| lha                   | application/octet-stream   | 447                  |
| lic                   | application/x-enterlicense | 448                  |
| lsp                   | application/x-lisp         | 449                  |
| lzh                   | application/octet-stream   | 450                  |
| ma                    | application/mathematica    | 451                  |
| mail                  | application/x-mailfolder   | 452                  |

| <b>File extension</b> | <b>MIME file type</b>             | <b>Numeric value</b> |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------|
| man                   | application/x-troff-man           | 453                  |
| mbd                   | application/mbedlet               | 454                  |
| me                    | application/x-troff-me            | 455                  |
| mif                   | application/x-mif                 | 456                  |
| mpp                   | application/vnd.ms-project        | 457                  |
| ms                    | application/x-troff-ms            | 458                  |
| nc                    | application/x-netcdf              | 459                  |
| niff                  | application/vnd.music-niff        | 460                  |
| oda                   | application/oda                   | 461                  |
| ods                   | application/x-oleobject           | 462                  |
| p3d                   | application/x-p3d                 | 463                  |
| pac                   | application/x-ns-proxy-autoconfig | 464                  |
| pcn                   | application/x-pcn                 | 465                  |
| pdf                   | application/pdf                   | 466                  |
| pgn                   | application/x-chess-pgn           | 467                  |
| pl                    | application/x-perl                | 468                  |
| pot                   | application/mspowerpoint          | 469                  |
| pp                    | application/x-ppages              | 470                  |
| ppages                | application/x-ppages              | 471                  |
| pps                   | application/mspowerpoint          | 472                  |
| ppt                   | application/mspowerpoint          | 473                  |

| <b>File extension</b> | <b>MIME file type</b>        | <b>Numeric value</b> |
|-----------------------|------------------------------|----------------------|
| ppz                   | application/mspowerpoint     | 474                  |
| pre                   | application/x-freelance      | 475                  |
| prt                   | application/pro_eng          | 476                  |
| ps                    | application/postscript       | 477                  |
| rad                   | application/x-rad-powermedia | 478                  |
| roff                  | application/x-troff          | 479                  |
| sc                    | application/x-showcase       | 480                  |
| scm                   | application/x-lotusscreencam | 481                  |
| sea                   | application/x-stuffit        | 482                  |
| set                   | application/set              | 483                  |
| sgi-lpr               | application/x-sgi-lpr        | 484                  |
| sh                    | application/sh               | 485                  |
| shar                  | application/shar             | 486                  |
| sho                   | application/x-showcase       | 487                  |
| show                  | application/x-showcase       | 488                  |
| showcase              | application/x-showcase       | 489                  |
| sit                   | application/x-stuffit        | 490                  |
| skd                   | application/x-koan           | 491                  |
| skm                   | application/x-koan           | 492                  |
| skp                   | application/x-koan           | 493                  |

| <b>File extension</b> | <b>MIME file type</b>         | <b>Numeric value</b> |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------|
| skt                   | application/x-koan            | 494                  |
| slate                 | application/slate             | 495                  |
| slides                | application/x-showcase        | 496                  |
| smgl                  | application/sgml              | 497                  |
| smi                   | application/smil              | 498                  |
| smil                  | application/smil              | 499                  |
| sol                   | application/solids            | 500                  |
| spl                   | application/futuresplash      | 501                  |
| src                   | application/x-wais-source     | 502                  |
| step                  | application/STEP              | 503                  |
| stl                   | application/SLA               | 504                  |
| stp                   | application/STEP              | 505                  |
| sv4crc                | application/x-sv4crc          | 506                  |
| svd                   | application/vnd.svd           | 507                  |
| swf                   | application/x-shockwave-flash | 508                  |
| t                     | application/x-troff           | 509                  |
| tar                   | application/x-tar             | 510                  |
| tardist               | application/x-tardist         | 511                  |
| tcl                   | application/tcl               | 512                  |
| tex                   | application/x-tex             | 513                  |
| texi                  | application/x-texinfo         | 514                  |

| <b>File extension</b> | <b>MIME file type</b>      | <b>Numeric value</b> |
|-----------------------|----------------------------|----------------------|
| texinfo               | application/x-texinfo      | 515                  |
| tr                    | application/x-troff        | 516                  |
| tsp                   | application/dsptype        | 517                  |
| unv                   | application/i-deas         | 518                  |
| ustar                 | application/x-ustar        | 519                  |
| uu                    | application/octet-stream   | 520                  |
| v4cpio                | application/x-sv4cpio      | 521                  |
| v5d                   | application/vis5d          | 522                  |
| vcd                   | application/x-cdlink       | 523                  |
| vda                   | application/vda            | 524                  |
| wb                    | application/x-inpview      | 525                  |
| wba                   | application/x-webbasic     | 526                  |
| wkz                   | application/x-wingz        | 527                  |
| wpd                   | application/wordperfect5.1 | 528                  |
| wsrc                  | application/x-wais-source  | 529                  |
| xlc                   | application/vnd.ms-excel   | 530                  |
| xll                   | application/vnd.ms-excel   | 531                  |
| xlm                   | application/vnd.ms-excel   | 532                  |
| xls                   | application/vnd.ms-excel   | 533                  |
| xlw                   | application/vnd.ms-excel   | 534                  |
| xsl                   | application/ms-excel       | 535                  |

| <b>File extension</b> | <b>MIME file type</b>  | <b>Numeric value</b> |
|-----------------------|------------------------|----------------------|
| zip                   | application/zip        | 536                  |
| ztardist              | application/x-ztardist | 537                  |

## Other

| <b>File extension</b> | <b>MIME file type</b>   | <b>Numeric value</b> |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|
| 3dmf                  | x-world/x-3dmf          | 1000                 |
| dwf                   | drawing/x-dwf           | 1001                 |
| ice                   | x-conference/x-cooltalk | 1002                 |
| iges                  | model/iges              | 1003                 |
| iv                    | graphics/x-inventor     | 1004                 |
| mesh                  | model/mesh              | 1005                 |
| mime                  | www/mime                | 1006                 |
| mmid                  | x-music/x-midi          | 1007                 |
| msh                   | model/mesh              | 1008                 |
| opp                   | x-form/x-openscape      | 1009                 |
| pdb                   | chemical/x-pdb          | 1010                 |
| silo                  | model/mesh              | 1011                 |
| svr                   | x-world/x-svr           | 1012                 |
| vrml                  | model/vrml              | 1013                 |
| vrw                   | x-world/x-vream         | 1014                 |

| <b>File extension</b> | <b>MIME file type</b> | <b>Numeric value</b> |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| vts                   | workbook/formulaone   | 1015                 |
| wfx                   | x-script/x-wfxclient  | 1016                 |
| wrl                   | model/vrml            | 1017                 |
| wvr                   | x-world/x-wvr         | 1018                 |
| xyz                   | chemical/x-pdb        | 1019                 |

# Index

## Symbols

<P> tags  
removing 341

## A

about window, displaying 346  
absolute positioning an image or table 346  
actionOnUnload, JavaScript object property 158  
ActiveBar 686  
ActiveX  
    control properties  
        BaseUrl 145  
        CharSet 138  
        Config 138  
        Disabled 138  
        Get WDDX() As String 140  
        hideAboutButton 140  
        IsDirty 140  
        License 140  
        Locale 141  
        ReadOnly 141  
        srcPath 141  
        StyleSheet 141  
        Title 142  
        versionInstalled 142  
        xmlInfo 143  
    events  
        onblur 169  
        ondblclickelement 168  
        onexeccommand 169  
        onfocus 169  
    methods 291  
        disableAllStyleSheets 59  
        ExecCommand 67  
        Focus 69  
        getBodyHTML 70  
        getBodyText 71  
        getDocument 72  
        getHeadHTML 75  
        getProperty 78  
        getPropertyBoolean 78  
        getPropertyInteger 78  
        getPropertyString 78  
        getSelectedHTML 79  
        getSelectedText 80  
        isEditorReady() As Boolean 84  
        MediaFile() As Media File Object 93  
        pasteHTML 94  
        pasteText 95  
        setBodyHTML 105

setDocument 107  
setHeadHTML 110  
setProperty 111  
style sheets 48  
    addInlineStyle 46  
    BodyStyle 51  
    ClearStylesFromTags 52  
    disableStyleSheet 59  
    GetActiveStyleSheetTitles 69  
    PopulateTagsWithStyles 95  
    ShowActiveStylesDetails 113  
Toolbars() As Toolbar Control Object 117  
XMLProcessor() As XML Object 118  
addEventHandler, JavaScript object method 45  
addInlineStyle, ActiveX style sheet method 46  
addLinkedStyle Sheet, ActiveX style sheet method 48  
AllowSubDirectories, image selection object property 125  
allowUpload  
    Automatic Upload Object 124  
AllowUpload attribute, autopload element  
    autopload element, AllowUpload attribute 526  
AllowUpload, image selection object property 126  
architecture of eWebEditPro 692  
array, instanceTypes 286  
AskOpenFile method, WebImageFX 49  
AskSaveAs method, WebImageFX 50  
AskSelectColor method, WebImageFX 50  
ASP  
    file upload 493  
    integrating with eWebEditPro 636  
ASP.NET, integration with eWebEditPro 642  
attribute types, configuration file 312  
attributes  
    custom tag, ColdFusion 658  
    removing from file globally 410  
autoclean  
    attribute of standard element 340  
autoInstallExpected, JavaScript object method 51  
automatic image upload 548  
    installing 550  
Automatic Upload  
    ASP example 593  
ASP sample database 551  
Automatic Upload Object 596  
ColdFusion example 591  
controlling programmatically 596  
data island for return data 565  
displaying progress information to user 525  
information components 554  
installing 550  
Media File Object Properties 596  
Methods  
    GetFieldValue 72  
    GetFileDescription 74  
    GetFileStatus 74  
    SetFileStatus 109  
modules that enable 550  
overview 548  
receiving a file 560  
ServerName Property 122  
XML element descriptions 583  
Automatic Upload Object 596  
    AllowUpload 124  
properties  
    content type 124  
    ContentDescription 123, 124  
    contentTitle 124  
    port 124  
autoupload element  
    openaccess attribute 524  
    resplvl attribute 525  
    uploadonsave attribute 525

## B

background color  
    setting for editor 137  
    text, command for 347  
bar element, configuration file 317  
BaseUrl  
    ActiveX control property 145  
    image selection object property 126  
binary, saving unicode characters as 429  
body of document  
    letting users view 396  
bodyStyle, ActiveX control property 137  
BodyStyle, ActiveX style sheet method 51  
bold, applying to text, command for 347  
bookmark, applying to text, command for 347  
boolean attribute type 312  
BorderSize, image selection object property 126

---

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>browser</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>requirements 179           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>hardware 180</li> <li>viewing 179</li> </ul> </li> <li>Web server 179</li> </ul> <p>bullet, applying to text, command for 347</p> <p>button element, configuration file 319</p> <p>buttons</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>adding separator bar between 200</li> <li>adding space between 199</li> <li>adding to menu 195</li> <li>assigning images to in configuration file 364</li> </ul> <p>caption text</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>aligning 202</li> <li>displaying 201</li> </ul> <p>images</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>changing 200</li> <li>creating custom 374</li> </ul> <p>rearranging on menu 198</p> <p>removing from menu 198</p> <p>translating to foreign language 203</p> | <p>class</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>attributes           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Microsoft Word, removing 343</li> </ul> </li> <li>style           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>apply to selected text 452</li> <li>applying to text surrounded by blocking tags 446</li> <li>applying two style classes to same content 449</li> <li>determining contents of dropdown list 453</li> <li>determining names in dropdown list 454</li> <li>removing from content 410</li> <li>resolving overlapping attributes 455</li> <li>suppressing contents of dropdown list 455</li> <li>suppressing from dropdown list 455</li> <li>translating to foreign language 454</li> <li>types 453</li> </ul> </li> <li>tags, removing from Microsoft WORD 2000 content 445</li> </ul> <p>clean dialog, displaying 405</p> <p>clean feature attributes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>charencode 404</li> <li>cr 404</li> <li>feedbacklevel 405</li> <li>hideobject 406</li> <li>If 406</li> <li>mswordfilter 406</li> <li>preferfont 406</li> <li>preservechars 407</li> <li>prompt 407</li> <li>reducetags 407</li> <li>showdonemsg 408</li> <li>showonsize 408</li> </ul> <p>cleanHTML 401</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>publishing option 397</li> <li>suppressing clean message 408</li> </ul> <p>ClearStylesFromTags, ActiveX style</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>sheet method 52</li> </ul> <p>client installation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>failure 278</li> <li>file           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>directory path to 147</li> </ul> </li> <li>pages           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>customizing 277</li> <li>deleting 278</li> <li>user cancellation 278</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>clientInstall, parameters object</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>property 147</li> </ul> <p>cmd element, configuration file 324</p> <p>cmdbold 347</p> <p>cmdbookmark 347</p> | <p>cmdfindreplace</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>arguments 356</li> <li>arguments of cmdfind and cmdfindnext commands 359</li> <li>flags 357</li> <li>including slash in search string 358</li> <li>learning how many times search string was replaced 358</li> </ul> <p>cmdfeditimage command 611</p> <p>cmdfmuploadall command 551</p> <p>cmdfmuploadcontent command 599</p> <p>cmdmsword 27, 420</p> <p>cmdprint 350</p> <p>ColdFusion</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>custom tags 658</li> <li>file upload 505</li> <li>parameters           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>object,properties,bodyStyle 660</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>color</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>background, command for 347</li> </ul> <p>colors</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>background, command for 347</li> <li>editing list on toolbar 348, 354</li> <li>restricting user access 348, 354</li> </ul> <p>cols, parameters object property 147</p> <p>columns</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>deleting, command for 353</li> <li>inserting, command for 353</li> </ul> <p>command object interface</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>method           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>AddItem 47</li> <li>Clear 52</li> <li>CmdFirst 53</li> <li>CmdNext 53</li> <li>FirstCommand 68</li> <li>getProperty 77</li> <li>getProperty String 78</li> <li>getPropertyBoolean 79</li> <li>getPropertyInteger 79</li> <li>ListCommandName 88</li> <li>NextCommand 93</li> <li>SetProperty 111</li> </ul> </li> <li>property           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CmdCaption 119</li> <li>CmdData 119</li> <li>CmdGray 119</li> <li>CmdSorted 120</li> <li>CmdText 120</li> <li>CmdToggledOn 120</li> <li>CmdToolTipText 120</li> <li>CmdType 121</li> <li>CmdVisible 121</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>commands 345</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>custom 204, 362</li> <li>executing via JavaScript 214</li> <li>guidelines for using 345</li> </ul> |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

---

modifying by scripting 232  
removing from context menu 229  
standard  
  cmdabout 346  
  cmdabspos 346  
  cmdbackcolor 347  
  cmdbackcolorvalue 347  
  cmdbold 347  
  cmdbookmark 347  
  cmdbullet 347  
  cmdcelleproperties 353  
  cmdcenter 347  
  cmdchr 347  
  cmdchr160 347  
  cmdchr169 347  
  cmdchr174 347  
  cmdclean 347  
  cmdcopy 347, 627  
  cmdcut 347  
  cmddelete 347, 627  
  cmddeletecells 353  
  cmddeletecolumns 353  
  cmddeleterows 353  
  cmdextchars 347  
  cmdfind 347  
  cmdfindnext 348  
  cmdfindreplace 348  
  cmdfontcolor 348  
  cmdfontcolorvalue 348, 354  
  cmdfontname 348  
  cmdfontsize 348  
  cmdheaderlevel 348  
  cmdhr 348  
  cmdhyperlink 348  
  cmdimage 349  
  cmdindentleft 348  
  cmdindentright 348  
  cmdinsertcell 353  
  cmdinsertcolumn 353  
  cmdinsertrow 353  
  cmdinserttable 353  
  cmditalic 348  
  cmdjustify 349  
  cmdleft 349  
  cmdltblk 349  
  cmdltredit 352  
  cmdmergecells 353  
  cmdmfeuditimage 349  
  cmdmfuiinsert 349  
  cmdmfuuploadall 349  
  cmdmsword 350  
  cmdnojustify 350  
  cmdnumbered 350  
  cmdopen 350, 627  
  cmdpaste 350, 628  
  cmdpicture 350  
  cmdprint 350

cmdprop 350  
cmdredo 350  
cmdremoveformat 350  
cmdright 350  
cmdrtblk 350  
cmdrtedit 351  
cmdsave 351, 628  
cmdselectall 351  
cmdselectnone 351  
cmdselstyle 351  
cmdshowborders 351  
cmdshowdetails 351  
cmdspellcheck 351  
cmdsplitcell 353  
cmdstrike 351  
cmdsub 351  
cmdsuperscript 351  
cmdtable 353  
cmdtableproperties 353  
cmdunderline 351  
cmdundo 351, 628  
cmdunlink 349, 352  
cmdviewashtml 352  
cmdviewwasproperties 352  
cmdviewwaswysiwyg 352  
cmdzabovetext 352  
cmdzback 352  
cmdzbackward 352  
cmdzbelowtext 352  
cmdzforward 352  
cmdzfront 352  
cmdzorder 352  
js508table 352  
jshyperlink 353  
jstm 352  
tables 353  
toolbarreset 282  
config element, configuration file 325  
Config, ActiveX control property 138  
config.xml file see configuration file  
configuration data  
  WebImageFX 613  
configuration file  
  allowCustomize 299  
  attribute types 312  
  button 319  
  changing location 294, 298  
  clean 401  
  command 345  
  config 311  
  customizing 314  
    overriding user customization 301  
    preventing users from 300  
  editHTML 397  
  external 393, 399  
  features element 312

fixing when changes have no effect 302  
interface element 311  
managing 292, 296  
mediafiles feature 516  
  defsource element 531  
  domain element 528  
  maxsizek element 520  
  mediaconfig element 521  
  mediafiles element 519  
  password element 527  
  port element 532  
  proxyserver element 528  
  transport element 522  
  username element 527  
validext 520  
webroot element 530  
xferdir element 529  
menu 334  
overview 304  
spellcheck 414  
standard element 339  
standard elements 314  
  bar 317  
  button 319  
  cmd 324  
  command 322, 324  
  config 325  
  features 326  
  image 327  
  interface 328  
  listchoice 330  
  menu 334  
  popup 336  
  selection 337  
  space 338  
  tooltiptext 343  
style element 342  
tables, managing 376  
using to customize toolbar 186  
viewas 395  
content  
  command to enable printing 350  
  determining if changed 82  
  estimating size 65  
  loading  
    from HTML file 350, 627  
    into editor 679  
  maximum size 148  
  publishing options 397  
  read only 149  
  saving  
    in editor 680  
    to HTML file 351, 628  
  viewing as HTML 352  
  viewing as WYSIWYG 352

---

content type, Automatic Upload  
     Property 124  
 content upload 598  
     cmdmfuuploadcontent  
         command 599  
     determining where content is stored 604  
     enabling in the user interface 599  
     fields in the posted form 601  
     interface object properties 600  
     JavaScript example 600  
     object interface properties 600  
     receiving page 604  
     retrieving content from eWebEditPro 598  
     SetContent method 106  
     types of content 606  
 ContentDescription, automatic upload  
     property 123, 124  
 contentTitle, Automatic Upload  
     Property 124  
 context menu  
     customizing 229  
     displaying 330  
     removing commands 229  
     suppressing 230, 330  
 continueparagraph attribute, standard element 341  
 ConvertImage method, WebImageFX 55  
 copying text, command for 347, 627  
 copyright character, command for inserting 347  
 cr, clean feature attribute 404  
 create  
     JavaScript object method 56  
 createButton, JavaScript object  
     method 57  
 CreateNew method, WebImageFX 58  
 custom commands 204, 362  
 custom features, creating 393, 399  
 custom Javascript function, creating 204  
 custom tags  
     ColdFusion 658  
 custom toolbar buttons, disabling while viewing HTML 395  
 customizing eWebEditPro parameters 651  
 cutting text, command for 347

**D**

default style sheet 442  
 defaultdivonenter attribute  
     standard element 341  
 DefDestinationDir, image selection object property 126  
 defsource element, mediafiles feature 531

deleting text, command for 347, 627  
 destination, upload, specifying 529  
 directory path to eWebEditPro 269  
 disableAllStyleSheets, ActiveX style sheet method 59  
 Disabled, ActiveX control property 138  
 disableStyleSheet, ActiveX style sheet method 59  
 display preferences, command 352  
 DIV tag  
     applying to text surrounded by blocking tags 446  
     inserting when user presses <Enter> 341  
 docbusymsg attribute, standard element 342  
 Document is Busy dialog, controlling appearance 342  
 documents  
     letting users view body only 396  
     letting users view entire source 396  
     load waiting time, warning message 341  
 domain element, mediafiles feature 528  
 Domain, image selection object  
     property 127  
 double-click element handlers  
     eWebEditProDbClickElement 176  
     eWebEditProDbClickHyperlink 177  
     eWebEditProDbClickImage 177  
     eWebEditProDbClickTable 178  
 dropdown lists  
     adding to menu 196  
     creating item that generates no command 219

**E**

EditCommandComplete event, WebImageFX 164  
 EditCommandStart event, WebImageFX 165  
 EditComplete event, WebImageFX 165  
 EditFile method, WebImageFX 60  
 EditFromHTML method, WebImageFX 60  
 editHTML feature, configuration file 397  
 editor  
     content  
         see content  
     inserting as a box 674  
     inserting as a button 676  
     instance object property 154  
     loading content 679  
     naming guidelines 685

placing more than one on page 180  
 placing on a web page 671  
 popup, detecting when activated 683  
 saving content 680  
 type  
     specifying 149  
 editor name  
     JavaScript object property 158  
 editorGetMethod, parameters object property 164  
 EkFileObject API 577  
 EkMediaTransfer.DLL 550  
 EktronFileIO  
     implementing image upload 497  
 elemName, 155  
 embedattributes, parameters object property 147  
 EnableCreation method, WebImageFX 61  
 EnableFormatChange method, WebImageFX 62  
 EnableNameChange method, WebImageFX 63  
 encoding  
     characters in the Value attribute 677  
     special characters 427  
         configuring eWebEditPro 430  
         displaying Asian languages 429  
         preventing for certain characters 407  
     unicode characters  
         saving 429  
         viewing 429  
 end tag, removing 409  
 equivClass attribute, style tag 449  
 ErrorClear method, WebImageFX 64  
 ErrorDescription method, WebImageFX 65  
 ErrorValue method, WebImageFX 65, 67  
 estimateContentSize, JavaScript object method 65  
 estimating size of content 65  
 event handler functions  
     eWebEditProDbClickElement 176  
     eWebEditProExecCommand 175  
     eWebEditProMediaSelection 176  
     eWebEditProReady 174  
 events  
     eWebEditPro events file 273  
 eWebEditPro  
     integrating using JavaScript 671  
     integration with ColdFusion 656  
     path, prepending URL with 102

---

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>ewebeditpro object</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>  methods           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>    isEditor 83</li> </ul> </li> <li>  ewebeditpro.js file           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>    ewebeditpropath 269</li> <li>    including 673</li> </ul> </li> <li>  ewebeditpro.lpk 686</li> <li>  eWebEditProDblClickElement 176</li> <li>  eWebEditProDblClickHyperlink           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>    double-click element handler 177</li> </ul> </li> <li>  eWebEditProDblClickImage           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>    double-click element handler 177</li> </ul> </li> <li>  eWebEditProDblClickTable           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>    double-click element handler 178</li> </ul> </li> <li>  ewebeditprodefaults.js file           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>    clientInstall 147</li> </ul> </li> <li>  ewebeditproevents.js file           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>    onDblClickElementHandler 273</li> <li>    onDblClickHyperlinkHandler 273</li> </ul> </li> <li>  eWebEditProExecCommand, event           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>    handler function 175</li> </ul> </li> <li>  eWebEditProExecCommandHandlers           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>    Array 213, 281</li> </ul> </li> <li>  eWebEditProMediaSelection           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>    event handler function 176</li> </ul> </li> <li>  ewebeditpromessages.js file           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>    clientInstallMessage 272</li> <li>    confirmAway 271, 272</li> <li>    doneLoading 271</li> <li>    doneSaving 271</li> <li>    elementNotFoundMessage 272</li> <li>    errorLoading 271</li> <li>    installPrompt 271</li> <li>    invalidFormMethodMessage 272</li> <li>    loading 271</li> <li>    popupButtonCaption 271</li> <li>    querySave 271</li> <li>    saveFailed 272</li> <li>    saving 271</li> <li>    sizeExceeded 272</li> <li>    waitingToLoad 271</li> </ul> </li> <li>  eWebEditProReady           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>    event handler function 174</li> </ul> </li> <li>  eWebEditProUtil JavaScript Object 4, 288           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>    methods               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>      getOpenerInstance 77</li> <li>      HTMLEncode 81</li> <li>      IsOpenerAvailable 86</li> </ul> </li> <li>    properties               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>      editorName 162</li> <li>      languageCode 163</li> <li>      queryArgs 163</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> <li>  eWepAutoSvr.dll file 551</li> <li>  ExecCommand method 67, 214</li> <li>  extended character list, command for 347</li> </ul> | <p>extended characters, see encoding</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>  special characters</li> </ul> <p>external features</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>  adding 393, 399</li> </ul> <p><b>F</b></p> <p>features element, configuration file 326</p> <p>feedbacklevel, attribute of clean element 405</p> <p>file</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>  open, dialog, command for launching 350, 627</li> </ul> <p>file upload information object properties</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>  FW Password 128</li> <li>  FWProxyServer 128</li> <li>  ImageHeight 130</li> <li>  ImageWidth 131</li> <li>  IsLocal 131</li> <li>  Password 132</li> <li>  ProxyServer 132</li> <li>  TransferRoot 135</li> </ul> <p>FileSize, image selection object property 127</p> <p>FileName, image selection object property 127</p> <p>FileType, image selection object property 127</p> <p>find and replace</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>  text dialog, command for 348</li> </ul> <p>find and replace command</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>  arguments 356</li> <li>  arguments of cmdfind and cmdfindnext commands 359</li> <li>  flags 357</li> <li>  including slash in search string 358</li> <li>  learning how many times search string was replaced 358</li> </ul> <p>find next command 348</p> <p>find text dialog, commands for 347</p> <p>fmchange element, WebImageFX 615</p> <p>focus</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>  ActiveX method 69</li> <li>  setting programmatically with JavaScript 69</li> </ul> <p>font tags, removing 411</p> <p>fonts</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>  changing list of 218</li> <li>  command for assigning color 348</li> <li>  default, specifying 218</li> <li>  name, specifying in configuration file 386</li> <li>  size           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>    changing list of 218</li> <li>    specifying in configuration file 388</li> <li>    specifying in configuration file 386</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>form elements 399</p> | <p>entering on a web page 673</p> <p>formatting</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>  text</li> <li>  removing all, command for 350</li> </ul> <p>formName, instance object property 155</p> <p>FTP</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>  file upload 491</li> <li>  image selection example 484</li> <li>  selecting files from server 487</li> </ul> <p>functions</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>  custom, creating 204</li> </ul> <p>FW Password, image selection object property 128</p> <p>FWLoginName, image selection object property 128</p> <p>FWPort, image selection object property 128</p> <p>FWProxyServer, image selection object property 128</p> <p>FWUse, image selection object property 129</p> <p>FWUsePassV, image selection object property 129</p> <p><b>G</b></p> <p>Get EnablePathResolution, image selection object property 129</p> <p>Get IsValid, image selection object property 130</p> <p>Get ShowResolutionOverride, image selection object property 129</p> <p>Get WDDX() As String, ActiveX control property 140</p> <p>Get XferType, image selection object property 129</p> <p>GetActiveStyleSheetTitles, ActiveX style sheet method 69</p> <p>getBodyHTML, ActiveX method 70</p> <p>getBodyText, ActiveX method 71</p> <p>GetContentType 600</p> <p>getDocument, ActiveX method 72</p> <p>GetFieldValue, Automatic Upload Methods 72</p> <p>GetFileDescription, Automatic Upload Methods 74</p> <p>GetFileStatus, Automatic Upload Methods 74</p> <p>getHeadHTML, ActiveX method 75</p> <p>GetImageInformation method, WebImageFX 76</p> <p>getProperty, ActiveX method 78</p> <p>getPropertyBoolean, ActiveX method 78</p> <p>getPropertyInteger, ActiveX method 78</p> <p>getPropertyString, ActiveX method 78</p> <p>getSelectedHTML, ActiveX method 79</p> <p>getSelectedText, ActiveX method 80</p> |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

GetValidFormats method,  
  WebImageFX 80  
given, image path resolution 507  
graphics, see images

**H**

HandledInternally, image selection  
  object property 130  
hardware requirements 180  
headings  
  changing list of 219  
  specifying in configuration file 389  
height, instance object property 155  
hideAboutButton, ActiveX control  
  property 140  
hideobject, clean feature attribute 406  
horizontal line, command for  
  inserting 348  
HorizontalSpacing, image selection  
  object property 130  
HTML  
  cleaning 401  
  editing 397  
  file, loading into content 350, 627  
  instance object property 155  
  source code  
    viewing 395  
    disabling custom buttons 395  
  viewing content as, command  
    for 352  
HTTP file upload 492  
Hyperlink dialog box  
  customizing 460  
  default values 467  
hyperlinks  
  assigning, command for 348  
  managing 459  
  removing, command for 349, 352

**I**

icons, see images  
id, instance object property 156  
image element, configuration file 327  
image file  
  dynamically selecting upload  
  location 540  
image selection  
  database samples 488  
  examples of implementing 476  
  FTP  
    example 484  
    requirements 485  
  preventing user from upload 523  
  workflow 471  
image selection object

methods  
  FileExistsLocally 68  
  retrieveHTMLString 102  
  UseHTMLString 118  
properties  
  accessing programmatically 510  
  alignment 125  
  AllowSubDirectories 125  
  AllowUpload 126  
  BaseUrl 126  
  BorderSize 126  
  DefDestinationDir 126  
  DefSourceDir 127  
  Domain 127  
  FileSize 127  
  FileTitle 127  
  FileType 127  
  FWLoginName 128  
  FWPort 128  
  FWUse 129  
  FWUsePassV 129  
  Get EnablePathResolution 129  
  Get IsValid 130  
  Get ShowResolutionOverride 129  
  Get XferType 129  
  HandledInternally 130  
  HorizontalSpacing 130  
  LoginName 131  
  MaxFileSizeK 132  
  NeedConnection 132  
  Port 132  
  ProxyServer 133  
  RemotePathFileName 133  
  ResolvePath 133  
  ShowHeight 134  
  ShowWidth 134  
  SrcFileLocationName 134  
  TransferMethod 135  
  TransferRoot 135  
  Use PassV 135  
  ValidConnection 135  
  ValidExtensions 136  
  VerticalSpacing 136  
  WebPathName 136  
  WebRoot 136  
image upload  
  automatic 548  
  implementing 491  
  see also image selection  
imageedit element, eWebEditPro  
  configuration data 612  
ImageEditor method, WebImageFX 81  
ImageError event, ImageError 166  
ImageHeight, image selection object  
  property 130  
images  
  absolute positioning 346  
assigning to buttons in  
  configuration file 364  
changing transfer method on the  
  fly 513  
creating custom 374  
entry point for external scripts 511  
external 365  
formats supported 364  
inserting, loaded by external  
  mechanism 513  
internal 364  
media file object, accessing  
  programmatically 510  
modifying upload directory 514  
path, resolving 507  
properties  
  accessing via Netscape 510  
repository, setting up 536  
setting external page  
  parameters 512  
setting height 130  
setting width 131  
sources 364  
uploading content copied from  
  another application 548  
ImageWidth, image selection object  
  property 131  
imgcreate element, WebImageFX 615  
imgedit element, WebImageFX 616  
imgfmt element, WebImageFX 616  
including the eWebEditPro Javascript  
  file 673  
indent  
  left, command 348  
  right, command 348  
initialize toolbar event 172  
Insert Hyperlink dialog  
  specifying default values 467  
Insert Table dialog  
  customizing 377  
insertMediaFile, instance object  
  method 81  
installation pages, client,  
  customizing 277  
installPopup, JavaScript object  
  property 159  
InstallPopupQuery, parameters object  
  property 153  
installPopupurl, parameters object  
  property 152  
instance object 285  
  events  
    onerror event 285  
  methods  
    insertMediaFile 81  
    isChanged 82  
    isEditor 84

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>load 91<br/>save 102</p> <p>properties</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>editor 154</li> <li>elemName 155</li> <li>formName 155</li> <li>height 155</li> <li>html 155</li> <li>id 156</li> <li>maxContentSize 156</li> <li>name 156</li> <li>receivedEvent 157</li> <li>status 157</li> <li>type 157</li> <li>width 158</li> </ul> <p>instances collection, JavaScript object</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>property 159</li> </ul> <p>instanceTypes array 286</p> <p>integer attribute type 313</p> <p>integrating eWebEditPro</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>using JavaScript 671</li> <li>with ASP 636</li> <li>with ASP.NET 642</li> <li>with ColdFusion 656</li> <li>with JSP 662</li> <li>with PHP 666</li> </ul> <p>interface element, configuration file 328</p> <p>interface, user</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>defining 314</li> </ul> <p>invisible elements in content, show 351</p> <p>isAutoInstallSupported, JavaScript</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>object property 160</li> </ul> <p>isChanged, JavaScript object method 82</p> <p>IsDirty method, WebImageFX 83</p> <p>IsDirty, ActiveX control property 140</p> <p>isEditor</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ewebeditpro object method 83</li> <li>instance object method 84</li> </ul> <p>isEditorReady() As Boolean, ActiveX</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>method 84</li> </ul> <p>isInstalled, JavaScript object</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>property 160</li> </ul> <p>IsLocal, image selection object</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>property 131</li> </ul> <p>IsPresent method, WebImageFX 86</p> <p>isSupported, JavaScript object</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>property 160</li> </ul> <p>IsTagApplied method 87</p> <p>IsVisible method, WebImageFX 87</p> <p>italic, command for applying to text 348</p> | <p>JavaScript object 280</p> <p>events</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>onbeforeedit 171</li> <li>onbeforeunload 171</li> <li>onbeforesave 172</li> <li>oncreate 170</li> <li>oncreatebutton 170</li> <li>onedit 171</li> <li>onerror 174</li> <li>onload 173</li> <li>onready 173</li> <li>onsave 172</li> <li>ontoolbarreset 172</li> </ul> <p>eWebEditProUtil 4, 288</p> <p>methods</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>addEventHandler 45</li> <li>autoInstallExpected 51</li> <li>create 56</li> <li>createButton 57</li> <li>edit</li> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>JavaScript object method 59</li> </ul> <li>estimateContentSize 65</li> <li>isChanged 82</li> <li>load 91</li> <li>openDialog 93, 94</li> <li>refreshStatus 99</li> <li>resolvePath(url) 102</li> <li>save 103</li> <li>properties 281</li> <li>actionOnUnload 158</li> <li>editor name 158</li> <li>installPopup 159</li> <li>instances collection 159</li> <li>isAutoInstallSupported 160</li> <li>isInstalled 160</li> <li>isSupported 160</li> <li>parametersobject 160</li> <li>status 161</li> </ul> <p>EWEP_STATUS_FATALERR<br/>OR 161</p> <p>EWEP_STATUS_INSTALLED<br/>161</p> <p>EWEP_STATUS_LOADED 16<br/>1</p> <p>EWEP_STATUS_LOADING 1<br/>61</p> <p>EWEP_STATUS_NOTINSTAL<br/>LED 161</p> <p>EWEP_STATUS_NOTLOADE<br/>D 161</p> <p>EWEP_STATUS_NOTSUPPO<br/>RTED 161</p> <p>EWEP_STATUS_SAVED 161</p> <p>EWEP_STATUS_SAVING 161</p> <p>EWEP_STATUS_SIZEEXCEE<br/>DED 161</p> | <p>EWEP_STATUS_UNABLETO<br/>SAVE 161</p> <p>upgradeNeeded 161</p> <p>version 162</p> <p>js508table command 352</p> <p>jshyperlink command 353</p> <p>JSP, integration with eWebEditPro 662</p> <p>jstm command 352</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <p><b>J</b></p> <p>JavaScript</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>custom function, creating 204</li> <li>files, customizing 269</li> <li>object model 280</li> <li>using to execute commands 214</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | <p><b>M</b></p> <p>maxContentSize, parameters object</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>property 148</li> </ul> <p>MaxFileSizeK, image selection object</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>property 132</li> </ul> <p>maximum content size 148</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | <p><b>L</b></p> <p>language</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>displaying menus and dialogs in non-European language 263</li> </ul> <p>editor</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>modifying 240</li> </ul> <p>eWebEditPro screens and menus, changing 240</p> <p>foreign</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>spell checking 416</li> <li>spell checking foreign 265</li> </ul> <p>left justification, command for applying 349</p> <p>left-to-right orientation, command for setting 349</p> <p>license information, where stored 686</p> <p>License, ActiveX control property 140</p> <p>linebreak, replace paragraph tag 340</p> <p>linefeed character, processing when content is saved 406</p> <p>links, quick, see quick links</p> <p>listchoice element, configuration file 330</p> <p>ListCommandName method 88</p> <p>ListFilesWithStatus, Media File Object Methods 88</p> <p>load</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>instance object method 91</li> <li>JavaScript object method 91</li> </ul> <p>LoadedFileName method, WebImageFX 92</p> <p>LoadingImage event, ImageError 166</p> <p>local, image path resolution 507</p> <p>locale method, parameters object 92</p> <p>Locale, ActiveX control property 141</p> <p>localization files 241</p> <p>LoginName, image selection object</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>property 131</li> </ul> <p>LPK file 686</p> |

---

maxloadsec attribute, standard element 341  
maxsizek element, mediafiles feature 520  
media file object using 541  
Media File Object Methods AddFileForUpload 46 AddNamedData 49 ListFilesWithStatus 88 ReadNamedData 97 ReadUploadResponse 98, 99 RemoveFieldValue 100 RemoveFileForUpload 100 RemoveNamedData 101 UploadConfirmMsg 117  
Media File Object Properties 596 accessing programatically 510 accessing with Netscape 510 changing transfer method on the fly 513 modifying upload directory 514 setting external page parameters 512 specifying image 513 using external scripts 511  
mediaconfig element, mediafiles feature 521  
MediaFile() As Media File Object, ActiveX methods 93  
mediafiles element, mediafiles feature 519  
mediafiles feature defsource element 531 domain element 528 maxsizek element 520 mediaconfig element 521 mediafiles element 519 password element 527 port element 532 proxyserver element 528 transport element 522 username element 527 validext 520 webroot element 530 xferdir element 529  
menu element, configuration file 334  
menus adding buttons 195 dropdown list 196 separator bar between 200 space between buttons 199 to toolbar 190 aligning button caption text 202 caption, editing 193 changing image on buttons 200  
context, see context menu creating 190 defining 186 displaying button caption text 201 modifying by scripting 232 object interface 232 placing on row with another menu 191 popup creating 215 rearranging buttons 198 removing buttons 198 removing from toolbar 191 right-click, see context menu tables,customizing 381 toolbar tables,customizing 382 translating buttons to foreign language 203 user customization 299 wrapping to new toolbar row 192  
menus interface method CommandAdd 54 CommandDelete 54, 55 CommandItem 55 HideAbout 55, 80 HideAllMenus 81 PopupMenu 96 SeparatorBarAdd 104 SeparatorSpaceAdd 105 ShowAbout 112 ShowAllMenus 114 ToolbarAdd 116 ToolbarModify 117  
Method SetFieldValue 107  
methods ActiveX 291 Microsoft Office 2000 content cleaning 401 preparing for copying to eWebEditPro 340 removing class and style tags 445 suppress clean message 407  
Microsoft Word class attributes, removing 343 editing using 27, 420 editing XML documents 426 initial view format 421 options for processing content 422 startupmode 421 minimal, publishing option 397 minimum size needed to show clean HTML dialog box 408 mswordfilter attribute 406

**N**  
name, instance object property 156 namechange element, WebImageFX 617 NeedConnection, image selection object property 132  
Netscape accessing media file object properties 510 attributes to embed tag 147 browser for editing 179 browser for viewing 179 browser support for UTF-8 440 criteria for choosing charencode value 435 maximum size of content 148 message when user opens page 272 method to provide compatibility 77 property that indicates Esker plug-in installed 160 viewing special characters 428 writing to ActiveX control property 111  
New Hyperlink dialog, editing quick links 468  
non-breaking space character, command for inserting 347 numbers, applying to text, command for 350

**O**  
object model, JavaScript 280  
object tag definition 406 hiding 406  
objectattributes, parameters object property 148  
onbeforeedit, JavaScript object event 171  
onbeforeload, JavaScript object event 171  
onbeforesave, JavaScript object event 172  
onblur ActiveX event 169  
oncreate, JavaScript object event 170  
oncreatebutton, JavaScript object event 170  
ondblclickelement ActiveX event 168  
onedit, JavaScript object event 171  
onerror event, instance object 285  
JavaScript object event 174

onexeccommand, ActiveX event 169  
onfocus  
    ActiveX event 169  
onload, JavaScript object event 173  
onready, JavaScript object event 173  
onsave, JavaScript object event 172  
ontoolbarreset, JavaScript object  
    event 172  
open file dialog, command for  
    launching 350, 627  
openaccess attribute, autoupload  
    element 524  
openDialog, JavaScript object  
    method 93, 94  
operating system requirements,  
    server 180  
operations element, WebImageFX 618

## P

P tags  
    removing 341  
page, Web, ASP, adding eWebeditPro  
    to 636  
paragraph tag, replace with  
    linebreak 340  
parameters  
    customizing 651  
parameters object 286  
    JavaScript object property 160  
    methods  
        preferredType 149  
        relocate(frameName) 99  
        reset 102  
    properties 287  
        BaseUrl 145  
        bodyStyle 137  
        buttonTag 147  
        charset 138  
        clientInstall 147  
        cols 147  
        config 138  
        editorGetMethod 164  
        embedattributes 147  
        Get WDDX() As String 140  
        hideaboutbutton 140  
        InstallPopupQuery 153  
        installPopups 152  
        maxContentSize 148  
        objectAttributes 148  
        path 149  
        popup 151  
        popup.query 153  
        popupURL 153  
        popupWindowFeatures 154  
        popupWindowName 154  
        readOnly 149  
        rows 150

    textareaAttributes 150  
    title 142  
parameters object property 653  
password element, mediafiles  
    feature 527  
Password, image selection object  
    property 132  
pasteHTML, ActiveX methods 94  
pasteText, ActiveX methods 95  
pasting text  
    command 350, 628  
    without HTML tags 350  
path  
    images, resolving 507  
    parameters object property 149  
    to eWebEditPro 269  
PHP, integration with eWebEditPro 666  
picture dialog box, command for  
    launching 350  
Picture Properties dialog  
    alignment field  
        removing 476  
        setting default response 475  
    Picture Properties dialog  
        alignment field  
            modifying responses 474  
    pictures, see images  
placeholder  
    editing properties 651  
plug-in  
    Esker ActiveX  
        impact on accessing Media File  
            object 510  
        indicating installation of 160  
PopulateTagsWithStyles, ActiveX style  
    sheet method 95  
popup button  
    customizing 225  
popup editor, detecting when  
    activated 683  
popup element, configuration file 336  
popup menu  
    creating 215  
popup query  
    specifying web page of 153  
popup windows  
    determining how many are open 8  
    features 154  
    specifying name 154  
    specifying web page of 153  
popup, parameters object property 151  
popup.query, parameters object  
    property 153  
popupURL, parameters object  
    property 153  
port element, mediafiles feature 532  
port, Automatic Upload Property 124

Port, image selection object  
    property 132  
positioning, absolute, image or table 346  
preferredType(), parameters object  
    method 149  
preservewordclasses 422, 445  
preservewordstyles attribute 445  
print, command to enable 350  
prompt attribute, clean element 407  
properties  
    dialog, displaying for objects such  
        as Flash 350  
    image selection object 510  
    JavaScript object 281  
    parameters object 287  
proxyserver element, mediafiles  
    feature 528  
ProxyServer, image selection object  
    property 133  
publish, attribute of standard  
    element 340  
PublishHTML method, WebImageFX 97  
publishing options 397  
publishStyles attribute 446  
publishviewassource attribute, standard  
    element 341

## Q

quick links  
    creating dynamically 470  
    editing list 461  
    in New Hyperlink dialog  
        adding 469  
        editing 468  
        removing 469

## R

read only content, assigning 149  
ReadOnly, ActiveX control property 141  
ReadResponseHeader method 98  
ReadUploadResponse, Media File  
    Object Methods 98, 99  
receivedEvent, instance object  
    property 157  
redisplay toolbar command 284  
redo, command for executing 350  
refreshStatus, JavaScript object  
    method 99  
relocate(frameName)  
    parameters object 99  
RemotePathFileName, image selection  
    object property 133  
RemoveFieldValue, Media File Object  
    Methods 100

RemoveFileForUpload, Media File Object Methods 100  
reset parameters object 102  
reset toolbar command 282 event 172  
resolvePath(url) JavaScript object method 102  
ResolvePath, image selection object property 133  
resplv attribute, autopupload element 525  
repository, image, setting up 536  
right justifying text, command for 350  
right-click menu, see context menu  
right-to-left orientation, command for setting 350  
rows deleting, command for 353 inserting, command for 353 parameters object property 150

## S

sample pages, using 662  
save instance object method 102 JavaScript object method 103 method detecting when invoked 681 terminating 681  
Save method, WebImageFX 103  
SaveAs method, WebImageFX 103  
SavedFileName method, WebImageFX 104  
saving content 680 body only 164 entire HTML document 164 preventing when submit button is pressed 682 when Web page unloaded 682 to HTML file 351, 628  
SavingImage event, ImageError 167  
scrollbar moving to left side of editor window 352 moving to right side of editor window 351  
section 508 table properties, command for inserting 352  
selecting all content, command for 351  
selection element, configuration file 337  
server, operating system requirements 180  
ServerName Property, Automatic Upload 122

setBodyHTML, ActiveX methods 105  
SetConfig method, WebImageFX 105  
SetContent method 106  
setDocument ActiveX method 107  
SetFieldValue method 107  
SetFileStatus, Automatic Upload Methods 109  
setHeadHTML 110  
SetLocale method, WebImageFX 110  
setProperty, ActiveX method 111  
SetValidFormats method, WebImageFX 112  
shiftenter, attribute of standard element 340  
show invisible elements, command 351  
ShowActiveStylesDetails, ActiveX style sheet method 113  
showdlg attribute, autopupload element autopupload element, showdlg attribute 525  
showdonemsg attribute, clean element 408  
ShowHeight, image selection object property 134  
showlistonsave attribute, autopupload element autopupload element, showlistonsave attribute 526  
showonsize attribute, clean element 408  
ShowWidth, image selection object property 134  
size of content, estimating 65  
space element configuration file 338  
span tags applying to text surrounded by blocking tags 446 with font styles, converting to font tags 406  
special characters command for inserting 347 commands 359 see also encoding special characters  
spell check manual, command 351  
spell checker as you type 418 adjusting speed 418 enabling 414 foreign language 265, 416 image that indicates misspelled word 418 specifying number of replacement words 419  
using without Microsoft Word 417  
SrcFileLocationName, image selection object property 134  
srcName event object property 146  
srcPath, ActiveX control property 141  
standard command, detecting when executed 212  
standard element configuration file 339  
startupmode, MSWord attribute 421  
status instance object property 157 JavaScript object property 161  
strikethrough, applying to text, command for 351  
string attribute type 313  
style class see class, style  
style element configuration file 342  
Style Sheet, ActiveX control property 141  
style sheets 441 applying 443 applying a style class to selected text 452 default 442 publishStyle attribute's effect 444 replacing default 442 specifying for a page 444 for one editor 444 in config.xml 443 suppressing style classes from dropdown menu list 455 three levels 443 translating style classes 454  
style tags, removing from Microsoft WORD 2000 content 445  
subscript, applying to text, command for 351  
superscript, applying to text, command for 351  
system requirements 179

## T

table borders, command for displaying 351  
table properties dialog opening, command for 353  
tables absolute positioning 346 commands 353 customizing table dialogs 377 enabling in the configuration file 377

- 
- inserting, command for 353  
menu, customizing 381  
toolbar menu, customizing 382
- T**agCount method 114  
**tagelement** element 411  
**tagonly** element 411  
**tags**  
    custom, ColdFusion 658  
    HTML  
        removing 411  
        removing content between 411  
    removing unnecessary 407  
    removing, with no attributes 412
- tagWoAttr** element 412
- target frame list, hyperlink dialog, editing 465
- text**  
    formatting, command for  
        removing all 350  
    pasting without HTML tags 350  
    See Also content
- textareaAttributes**, parameters object  
    property 150
- Thumbnail method, **WebImageFX** 115
- title**, HTML page, setting 142
- toolbarreset** command 282, 283
- toolbars**  
    defining 186  
    initialization event 172  
    preventing user customization 300  
    reacting to the creation of 283  
    redisplaying 284  
    reset event 172  
    resetting 282  
    user customization 299
- Toolbars()** As Toolbar Control Object, ActiveX method 117
- tooltiptext** element 343
- trademark character, command for  
    inserting 347, 352
- TransferMethod**, image selection object  
    property 135
- TransferRoot**, image selection object  
    property 135
- translating eWebEditPro to another language 241
- transport** element, mediafiles feature 522
- type**  
    event object property 146  
    instance object property 157
- type** list, hyperlink dialog, editing 463
- U**
- underline, command 351  
undo command 351, 628  
unicode characters 430  
    saving 429
- s**aving as binary 429  
saving as UTF-8 429  
viewing 429  
viewing as character references 397
- upgradeNeeded**, JavaScript object  
    property 161
- Upload**  
    Automatic, see Automatic Upload  
upload  
    destination, specifying 529  
destinations  
    selecting dynamically 540
- directory**  
    selecting dynamically 540
- image**, automatic 548
- UploadConfirmMsg** method 117
- UploadConfirmMsg**, Media File Object Methods 117
- uploadonsave** attribute, autoupload element 525
- Use PassV**, image selection object  
    property 135
- user interface**, defining 314
- username** element, mediafiles feature 527
- UTF-8**  
    encoding 430, 431  
        implementing a web site using 438  
    saving unicode characters as 429
- V**
- valformats** element, **WebImageFX** 619
- ValidConnection**, image selection object  
    property 135
- validext**, mediafiles feature 520
- ValidExtensions**, image selection object  
    property 136
- valoutformats** element 620
- version**, JavaScript object  
    properties 162
- versionInstalled**, ActiveX control  
    properties 142
- VerticalSpacing**, image selection object  
    property 136
- View As HTML**  
    saving content 341
- viewas** feature 395
- viewing** HTML source code 395
- W**
- Web page**  
    ASP, adding eWebeditPro to 636  
        creating 673
- Web server requirements** 179
- WebImageFX**
- adding toolbar button to launch 612  
color depth, specifying 623  
command for launching 349  
configuration data 613  
    controlling 611  
displaying 611
- events**  
    EditCommandComplete 164  
    EditCommandStart 165  
    EditComplete 165  
    ImageError 166  
    LoadingImage 166  
    SavingImage 167
- events list 626
- feature overview 609
- fmtchange** element 615
- image format, specifying 623
- imgedit** element 616
- imgfmt** element 616
- introduction 609
- letting users change file format 615
- letting users change file name 617
- letting users create images 615
- methods  
    AskOpenFile 49  
    AskSaveAs 50  
    AskSelectColor 50  
    ConvertImage 55  
    CreateNew 58  
    EditFile 60  
    EditFromHTML 60  
    EnableCreation 61  
    EnableFormatChange 62  
    EnableNameChange 63  
    ErrorClear 64  
    ErrorDescription 65  
    ErrorValue 65, 67  
    GetImageInformation 76  
    GetValidFormats 80  
    ImageEditor 81  
    IsDirty 83  
    IsPresent 86  
    IsVisible 87  
    LoadedFileName 92  
    PublishHTML 97  
    Save 103  
    SaveAs 103  
    SavedFileName 104  
    SetConfig 105  
    SetLocale 110  
    SetValidFormats 112  
    Thumbnail 115
- methods, list 624
- namechange** element 617

---

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>object</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>assigning configuration 610</li> <li>checking availability 611</li> <li>using 610</li> </ul> <p>object, retrieving 610</p> <p>operations element 618</p> <p>specifying graphic file formats 616</p> <p>valformats element 619</p> <p>WebImagerFX</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>commands 626</li> </ul> <p>WebPathName, image selection object</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>property 136</li> </ul> <p>webroot element,mediafiles feature 530</p> <p>WebRoot, image selection object</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>property 136</li> </ul> <p>width, instance object property 158</p> | <p>window</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>closing without saving content 681</li> </ul> <p>Word, Microsoft, see Microsoft Word</p> <p>wrapstylewithdiv attribute 446</p> <p>WYSIWYG</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>viewing content as, command for 352</li> </ul> | <p>XML documents</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>editing with Microsoft Word 426</li> <li>returning full 70</li> </ul> <p>XML feature</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>methods</li> <li>IsTagApplied 87</li> <li>TagCount 114</li> </ul> <p>XML files</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>validating 186, 304</li> </ul> <p>XML object</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>methods</li> <li>FindDataField 68</li> </ul> <p>xmlInfo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ActiveX control property 143</li> </ul> <p>XMLProcessor() As XML Object, ActiveX method 118</p> |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

## X

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>xferdir element,mediafiles feature 529</p> <p>Xhtml</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>publishing option 397</li> </ul> <p>xhtml output</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>determining 340</li> <li>specifying 340</li> </ul> |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|